

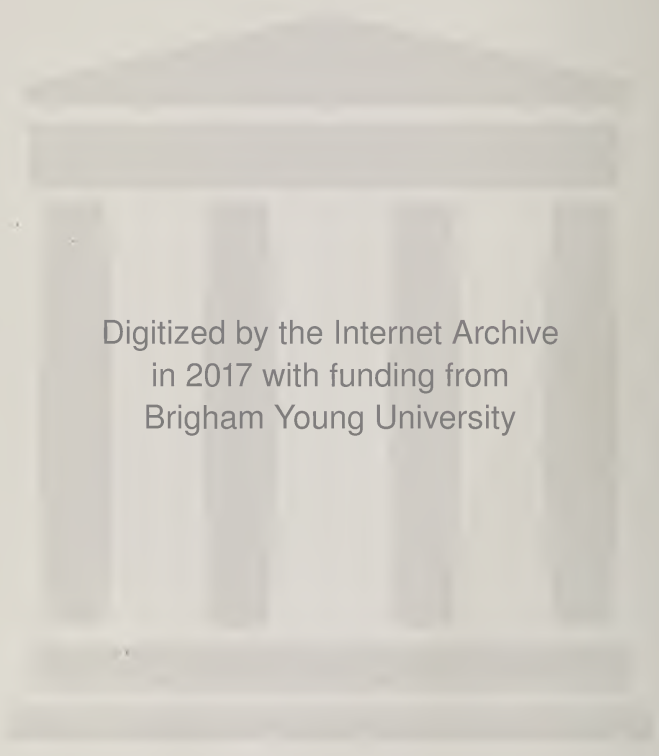
LIBRARY

Brigham Young University

Call 974.4506
No. Es75b
V.19-21

**Do Not
Circulate**

⑤ 974.4506
E2 75b
V 19-21



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Brigham Young University

BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE,

VOLUME XIX.



1887.

SALEM, MASS.
PRINTED AT THE SALEM PRESS,
1888.

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
PROVO, UTAH

CONTENTS.

On the West Indian Teiidae in the Museum of Comparative Zoology; by SAMUEL GARMAN,	1
West Indian Batrachia in the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy; by SAMUEL GARMAN,	13
On West Indian Geckonidae and Anguidae; by SAMUEL GARMAN,	17
On West Indian Reptiles. Iguanidae; by SAMUEL GARMAN,	25
On West Indian Reptiles. Scincidae; by SAMUEL GARMAN,	51
Annual Meeting, Monday, May 16, 1887,	55
Election of officers, 59; retrospect of the year, 62; meetings, 73; field meetings, 74; library, 78; publications, 90; rose show, 91; museum, 91; art exhibition, 92; financial, 93.	
On the Santhals, a semi-barbarous tribe of Northeastern Bengal; by SAMUEL KNEELAND,	95
Reptiles and Batrachians from Texas and Mexico; by SAMUEL GARMAN,	119

BULLETIN
OF THE
ESSEX INSTITUTE.

VOL. 19. SALEM: JAN., FEB., MARCH, 1887. Nos. 1-2-3.

ON THE WEST INDIAN TEIIDÆ IN THE MU-
SEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

THE greater part of the collection on which this notice is based was gathered for Professor Alexander Agassiz by the writer. The balance was purchased by the Museum from Messrs. F. Lagois, C. S. Cazabon, Dr. D. F. Weinland and others. As far as possible series were obtained, the better to enable one to fix upon the characteristics of the varieties of a species inhabiting several of the islands, or those of closely allied species from the same or different localities. In the result the number of species has been augmented, instead of reduced as was expected.

TUPINAMBIS NIGROPUNCTATUS *Spix*, 1825.

Specimens from Trinidad apparently have the scales somewhat larger and the femoral pores in greater number. The pores range from fourteen to seventeen. The species is called "Matt" by the natives.

CENTROPYX COPII, nom. sp. n.

Barbadoes.

"Back with three pale lines; dorsal scales, minute. Surinam, Mus. Leyd." is the original announcement, of his species *Centropyx intermedius* (Schleg.), by Dr. Gray, 1831, Syn. Rept., 31 (in Griff. Cuv. An. King., ix). In his Catalogue of Lizards B. M., 1845, he says *C. intermedius* is synonymous with *C. calcaratus*.

Professor Cope, 1861, Pr. Phil. Ac., 496, is the first to give a description which unquestionably applies to the *Centropyx* of Barbadoes. Whether Dr. Gray was right in his later conclusion in regard to what he had called *C. intermedius*, it is evident he was not acquainted with the Barbadian type. Hence it would appear preferable that the latter should bear the name of the distinguished naturalist who first made it known.

AMEIVA ATRIGULARIS.

A. surinamensis, var. n.

Nostril between the two nasals; five occipitals, longer than broad; four supraoculars, posterior three commonly separated from the supraciliaries by a series of granules of which the anterior is large and rhomboid in shape, third not separated from the postfrontals and not in contact with the frontal; six to seven supraciliaries; loreal undivided; six labials. Lower labials five to six; submentals one anterior and four pairs or more; gular granules much enlarged in a broad band across the throat, postgulars enlarged in the middle; mesoptychium with several rows as large as the largest gulars; no wedge-shaped backward intrusion between the pectorals on the chest. Dorsal granules small, smooth. Ventrals in twelve (twelve to fourteen) rows; transverse series thirty to thirty-two. Preanals irregular, commonly three large

shields arranged in a triangle, with a small plate wedged behind the suture of the posterior two, and the triangle itself arched around in front by about eight small plates of which the posterior are the larger. Three or four rows of medium-sized brachials, subcontinuous with the three or four rows of antebrachials; postbrachials in three or four rows, smaller than brachials. About ten rows of femoral plates, and five of tibials. Femoral pores sixteen to seventeen. Digits feebly serrated; fifth toe much shorter than inner. Caudals keeled.

Back, brownish olive, with closely placed spots or vermiculations of brown; flanks more olive, with or without dark-edged white spots; outer ventrals and thighs with large spots of white, or of black, or of both. Near the vent the lower surface is yellowish. The throat and chin are black on all except the young.

Small ones have a dark band along each side of the body at the upper edge of flank and tail; on the body near each edge of this band there is a series of small round white spots. Below the band the flank is lighter. On the front edges of the outer ventrals, on the femorals and on the base of the tail, there are black spots, and the throat is olive.

Hab. Trinidad.

AMEIVA AQUILINA.

A. surinamensis var. n.

Nostril between the two nasals; five occipitals; four supraoculars, posterior two separated from other head shields by granules, anterior one in contact with supraciliaries; loreal undivided; labials six to seven. Lower labials six to seven; submentals one anterior and four or five pairs; gular granules enlarged in a band, of eight series or more, across the throat; behind the gulars there

is another band of smaller ones; mesoptychials nearly as large as gulars, in six to eight series, reaching across the lower surface. Dorsal granules small, smooth. Ventrals in fourteen rows, outer small, transverse series thirty-one to thirty-three. Anteriorly on the chest there is no intrusion of granules between the median series of plates. Preanals most often in transverse series, two to six of the median plates enlarged; sometimes with three larger shields arranged in a triangle. Brachials moderate, in three or four rows, second row largest; antebrachials in three rows, outer broad; postbrachials small. Ten or eleven rows of femoral plates, and four or five of tibials. Femoral pores eighteen to twenty-two. Digits serrated; fifth toe shorter than inner. Caudals keeled.

Four of the specimens from Grenada have the frontal divided transversely, near its posterior extremity; the other four from the same locality are normal and agree with those from St. Vincent, thirty-nine in number, none of which possess the divided frontal shield.

Adults are brown on the back and more or less mottled with black. The flanks are darker in the upper half, more olive in the lower, marked with four to six longitudinal rows of small, rounded, dark edged spots of white. Beneath olivaceous, clouded or marked with lighter, and at the edges of the flanks marked with black. In front and beneath, the thighs are blotched with black and yellow. The white spots also form vertical or transverse series in many cases.

Young with a series of about seventeen transverse bands of brown, separated by spaces of equal width and bisected by a narrow line of lighter color along the vertebræ from the back of the neck. From the eye to the base of the tail a dark band runs along the upper edge of the flank; posteriorly it is broken into spots; along the body its

edges are deeply scalloped and in the concavities of the scallops there are white spots. Below the dark band a lighter one extends from the ear to the thigh; and below this on the flank there is another dark band with irregular edges which beneath are rendered more so by the lighter spots.

This lizard resembles *A. bifrontata* especially in regard to the division of the frontal in some specimens. It differs in having fourteen rows of ventrals, in the anal plates, in brachials, antebrachials, postbrachials, and tibials, in the femoral pores, and in coloration.

The specimens from St. Vincent appear to have a greater number of brighter, more distinct spots both of white and black and they have undivided frontals; beyond these I am unable to fix upon characters to distinguish them from the others.

AMEIVA FUSCATA sp. n.

Nostril between the two nasals; occipitals irregular, six or more; supraoculars three; on one specimen a fourth hardly larger than the granules is present; supraciliaries seven to nine; loreal undivided; labials six to seven. Lower labials six to seven; submentals one anterior and six or seven pairs; gular granules much enlarged in a band across the throat; mesopterygium with a band, of six or seven scales longitudinally and about twenty transversely, in which the largest are larger than the gulars; two bands of slightly enlarged granules between the gular band and the fold. Dorsal granules small, smooth, larger than those of the flanks. Ventrals in fourteen rows, outer small; transverse series thirty-three. Pre-anal plates in a single longitudinal series of four larger, surrounded by smaller plates of which one at each side of

the posterior of the larger series is largest. Three or four rows of small brachial plates, second row largest; antebrachials one row of large and three rows of small ones; postbrachials small. Eight or nine rows of femoral plates and five of tibials. Twenty-six to twenty-eight femoral pores. Digits serrated; fifth toe shorter than the inner. Caudals keeled.

Dorsal surface of body, head and legs uniform olive brown; flanks darker to black with three series of white spots, the first of which extends along the upper edge to the base of the tail, the second is the more irregular and extends on the thigh, and the third runs along the outer series of ventrals. Lower surface olivaceous, darker under throat and fold, lighter and yellowish near the vent and under the legs. Under the fold the throat is white. Tail sprinkled with brown.

Young ones are lighter colored and have a narrow light line along the upper edge of each flank and a second half way down the side including between them a darker band on which posteriorly there are a few lightish spots.

Hab. Dominica.

AMEIVA PLUVIANOTATA sp. n.

Nostril in the posterior border of the anterior nasal; occipitals irregular, seven or more; four supraoculars; seven or eight supraciliaries; loreal undivided; six labials. Six lower labials; submentals one anterior and five pairs. Enlarged gular granules form a band of eight or ten series across the throat, median larger; mesoptychium with several rows of enlarged scales, of which those toward the sides are larger than the median and larger than the gulars. Dorsal granules very small, smooth, median slightly enlarged. Ventrals in fourteen rows, transverse series

thirty-six. There are two types of preanals: the first has a median longitudinal series of four or five of which the posterior one is small and the others from the next in front of it decrease in size forward, and at each side of the longitudinal there is a short transverse series of two scales or more; the second type has the small posterior scale of the median series separated from the next in front by the middle pair of a continuous transverse row. In the latter the arrangement is similar to that of *A. riisii*. Four or more rows of small humeral plates, not continuous with the antebrachials. Antebrachials in three rows, posterior broad. Postbrachials few, largest two equal in size to humerals. Seven or eight rows of femoral plates; four rows of tibials. Femoral pores twenty-nine to thirty-four. Digits serrated; inner toe a little longer than outer. Caudals keeled.

Large specimens brownish olive on back and head; posteriorly and on legs and tail freckled with greyish. Throat, chest and arms dark olive, lighter and freckled with light posteriorly; lower surfaces of legs white.

On smaller specimens the color of the back is lighter, with faint indications of a series of dark spots on each side of the middle; the grey plashes are more numerous and distinct and on arms and legs they are smaller, closer together and brighter. The flanks have numerous greyish spots and at the upper edge and on the base of the tail there is a dark band with indistinct margins. The lower surfaces are light olive.

On some the dark color surrounding the grey spots is more intense; these might be described as reticulated with brown. Very small specimens are without white lines, but the color is somewhat lighter at the upper edge of the dark band on the flanks.

Hab. Montserrat.

*AMEIVA ATRATA.**A. corvinæ* var. n.

Nostril in the posterior part of the anterior nasal; occipitals short, five to seven; supraoculars four, posterior half as large as the anterior; supraciliaries seven; loreal not divided; labials six. Lower labials five to six; submentals one anterior and five to six pairs; slightly enlarged gular granules in about twelve series across the throat; mesoptychium with a band of about half a dozen series, in which the largest ones are toward the sides of the neck and larger than the gulars. Dorsal granules small, smooth. Ventrals in fourteen rows; transverse series thirty-six. Preanal plates in a transverse series of four to twelve, outer very small, median pair large; there is a small plate behind the suture of the median pair, and in front of this suture there is another pair of large plates placed one in front of the other. Around the latter pair there is an arch, of five or more smaller scales, which continues laterally as transverse series. Four series of very small brachials, not continuous with the five series of comparatively small antibrachials more than half of the larger of which are subdivided. Post brachials few, small, similar to brachials. Nine or ten rows of femoral plates; four to five rows of tibials, outer large. Femoral pores twenty-nine to thirty. Digits feebly serrated; outer toe a little longer than the inner. Dark brown above; dark olive beneath.

In comparison with type specimens of *A. corvina* from Sombrero and from Hayti, this form shows greater enlargement of granules on throat and mesoptychium, larger scales in the group on the chest wedged between the pectoral plates, on the median line behind the fold, and larger brachials. The third supraoculars are not separated from frontal and postfrontals. On all the specimens of *A. cor-*

vina at hand the third supraocular is separated from the angle of the frontal by the elongate anterior granule of the series.

Hab. Redonda.

AMEIVA ERYTHROCEPHALA.

Lacerta erythrocephala Daud., 1802, Rept., iii, 122.

Nostril between the two nasals; five occipitals; four supraoculars, posterior small, posterior two separated from other cephalic shields by granules; six or more supraciliaries; loreal undivided; seven labials, third and fourth largest. Six lower labials, third largest. Submentals one anterior and six or seven pairs, second and succeeding separated from the lower labials by enlarged granules or small scales; median gulars somewhat enlarged, as also some others at each side of these about half way to the ear; three series of about five enlarged scales each on the mesoptychium, and around these one to several series of small ones which shade into the surrounding granules. Dorsal granules very small, uniform, smooth. Ventrals in fourteen rows, thirty-six transverse series. A pair of moderate sized median preanals, at each side of which there are two or three smaller ones and in front of which there is a single longitudinal series of two or three. Brachials in four or five series, as large as the enlarged gulars; antebrachials in one series of four to six broad plates and three or four of small ones; postbrachials small. Femoral shields in six rows; tibials in five, outer large. Digits serrated; outer toe longer than the inner. Femoral pores thirty-seven to thirty-nine. Granules separate the first three or four series of plates on the median line of the chest.

Back olive with narrow transverse lines of black, more or less crooked and reticulated. Thorax, upper arm and flanks blackish. The black includes more or less of the

fold, on the breast and in front of the arms. The head is red, brownish above and white below after the red has disappeared in the alcohol. Limbs olive reticulated with brown or black.

On younger specimens the back is lighter in color, the transverse lines are more distinctly limited and disconnected from similar vertical streaks on the flanks, and the thorax and flanks are olive. Some have on the fore part of the body at the upper edge of the flank a faint line of light. The darker colors lie at the lower edges of the flanks, where there is a tendency to black margins on the scales. The bellies of some are olive, of others yellowish.

On very young ones the light line at each edge of the back extends from the neck to the base of the tail. Half-way down the flank there is another streak extending from the arm to the femur.

Thirty-four specimens were secured on St. Christopher's. They leave no doubt as to the identity of the species and make it evident that the *A. erythrops* from St. Eustatia is not entitled to more than varietal distinction.

AMEIVA ANALIFERA Cope, 1869.

The femoral pores range from twenty-one to twenty-five. St. Barts.

A variety of this species is found on Anguilla. It differs slightly in squamation, but is easily distinguished by the color; lighter brown anteriorly, with large light grey or olive spots posteriorly, which gives the hind legs the appearance of being grey reticulated with brown.

AMEIVA CORVINA Cope, 1862.

Between representatives from Sombrero and others from Hayti there is apparently very little difference.

AMEIVA RIISII *Reinh. Lützk.*, 1862.

Porto Rico specimens appear to be a little lighter in color, more red on the back and head, and have the whitish frecklings on the hinder part of the body and the base of the tail, as also the dark spots along the flank, less numerous and distinct than those from St. Thomas. The latter have the colors a trifle darker, more olive, and the white specks and the black spots less faded.

AMEIVA LINEOLATA *D. & B.*, 1839.

The series exhibits a gradation from the keeled to the smooth caudal scales. A very dark throat marks the largest specimen.

Hayti and San Domingo.

AMEIVA TÆNIURA *Cope*, 1862.

This species has a larger number of large preanal shields, and the enlarged granules of the mesoptychium are smaller than in *A. lineolata*.

Jeremie, Hayti.

AMEIVA DORSALIS *Gray*, 1838.

A very common species in the neighborhood of Kingston, Jamaica, where it was the only one captured.

AMEIVA AUBERI *Coct.*

Not at all rare at Bahia Honda, Cuba.

AMEIVA THORACICA *Cope*, 1862.

Femoral pores twenty-four in one specimen, twenty-eight in others.

New Providence, Bahamas.

SCOLECOSAURUS CUVIERI *Fitz. ; Blgr.*

Length of head and body two inches, of tail three and three-eighths. Longitudinal rows twenty-eight ; transverse series on the body forty-one, and on the tail eighty-six.

Hab. Grenada.

GYMNOPHTHALMUS PLEII *D. & B.*, 1839.

Twenty-two specimens were secured at Castries, St. Lucia, and others from Martinique. The former have seventeen rows of scales and agree closely with the latter.

Bocourt gives St. Lucia as the locality for *G. Lütkeni*; we failed to secure a specimen in all our collecting.

WEST INDIAN BATRACHIA IN THE MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

PHYLLOBATES TRINITATIS sp. n.

Trinidad.

Tongue subcordiform, free behind. Snout shorter than the diameter of the eye, broad, very blunt-angled at the end; nostrils nearer to the tip than to the eye. Loreal region vertical or slightly concave. Tympanum about half the diameter of the eye. When the leg is turned forward the tibio-tarsal articulation reaches the orbit. Skin smooth. Outer metatarsal tubercle small; disks about half as large as the tympanum.

Back greyish-brown with cloudings of darker or with blotches of brown along the median line; legs with transverse bands and arms blotched or banded with brown. A black band around the snout through the eyes, over the shoulders and along the flanks. Upper lips lighter; both lips grow dark with age. Fingers and toes ringed with brown. Ventral surface white; a dark band across the thorax. On one specimen of twenty the chin and throat are dark, and on all the older ones the dark color is inclined to spread backward on the chest.

HYLODES MARTINICENSIS *Tschudi*.

Martinique; St. Kitts; Saba; Dominica; Bayamon, Porto Rico.

HYLODES LENTUS Cope.

St. Thomas ; Puerto Plata, San Domingo.

In the specimen from St. Thomas the vomerine teeth are somewhat separated on the median line ; these teeth are continuous from side to side in the form from San Domingo. The latter has the upper surface of the legs and the hinder half of the body of a bright-red color in life.

HYLODES LUTEOLUS Gosse ; Gthr.

Kingston and Moneague, Jamaica.

HYLODES RICORDII Dum. Bibr.

Matanzas, Cuba.

LEPTODACTYLUS PENTADACTYLUS Laur. ; Ptrs.

St. Kitts ; Dominica.

LEPTODACTYLUS LONGIROSTRIS Blgr.

Trinidad.

This frog is placed here with some hesitation. On the middle of the flank there is a fold, forming a narrow, white streak, and at the upper edge there is a similar one, more pronounced backward. The back is irregularly spotted with light-edged spots of brown.

LEPTODACTYLUS ALBILABRIS Gthr. ; Blgr.

Bayamon and San Juan, Porto Rico.

Very abundant.

LEPTODACTYLUS VALIDUS sp. n.

Kingston, St. Vincent.

Tongue oval, slightly nicked behind. Vomerine teeth in two short, slightly arched series behind the choanæ. Snout short, as long as the eye, blunt, canthus depressed, rounded, nostril nearer to the tip than to the eye. Inter-orbital space near the width of the supraorbital. Tympan-

num nearly three-fourths as wide as the eye. A glandular fold above the tympanum; another behind the angle of the mouth. Digits slightly swollen at the tips; fingers moderate, first a little longer than second; toes slender, with a narrow fringe; outer metatarsal tubercle small and indistinct; articular tubercles well developed. When turned forward the tibio-tarsal articulation reaches the eye. Skin smooth; no folds on the flanks. The hinder part of the body bears numerous very small papillæ, in cases scattered over the whole body. Ventral fold indistinct or absent. Male with an internal subgular vocal sac, and two strong conical tubercles on the inside of the first digit.

Brown; a whitish band across the supraorbitals on the forehead; a dark blotch from the orbits to an ashy spot on the middle of the back; with dark spots or cloudings on the hinder portion of the back, on the flanks and on the sides of the limbs. Legs, feet and digits with transverse bands of brown. Belly whitish; chin and throat mottled with brown, becoming dark in males. A white streak from the eye to the angle of the mouth, another below the eye, another down the end of the snout, and two others between the latter and the eye. These streaks become obsolete on very dark colored specimens; that from the eye is often continued to the shoulder where it meets a white mark around the arm. The minute papillæ are usually light-colored and often are surmounted by a black tip.

A male measures in length of body one and five-eighths inches and in leg two and three-eighths; a female is one and three-fourths in body and two and a half inches in length of leg.

BUFO MARINIS L.; Schneid.

Trinidad; Grenada; Barbadoes; St. Lucia; St. Kitts; Martinique; Nevis; Montserrat; Jamaica.

At Nevis it was said that these toads had recently been introduced from Barbadoes because it was thought they were hostile to rats.

BUFO PELTOCEPHALUS (*Bibr.*) *Tschudi.*

Cuba.

BUFO GUTTUROSUS *Gthr.*

Port au Prince, Hayti ; Cuba ; Bayamon, Porto Rico.

A very young one resembles small specimens of *B. lentiginosus*. It has transverse blotches of brown on legs and arms. On each side of the middle on the back there is a series of rounded brown spots, four or five, each containing a red wart. Each lip has several spots, one below the eye.

HYLA SEPTENTRIONALIS *Tschudi; Blgr.*

Bahamas ; Cuba.

At Havana on the thirtieth of December the writer took a large number of young ones : larvæ with hind legs, small specimens with the remnant of the tail, and others twice the size of the latter to the adult.

HYLA INSULSA *Cope; Blgr.*

Cuba.

HYLA DOMINICENSIS (*Bibr.*) *Tschudi; Blgr.*

Puerto Plata, San Domingo ; Isle des Vaches.

HYLA OVATA *Cope; Blgr.*

Jeremie, Hayti.

HYLA PULCHRILINEATA *Cope.*

Puerto Plata, San Domingo.

HYLA PARDALIS *Spix.*

Trinidad.

ON WEST INDIAN GECKONIDÆ AND ANGUIDÆ.

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

GONATODES VITTATUS (*Wieg.*) *Licht.*; *Blgr.*

The females are grey, with scattered spots or with cloudings of brown. There are faint indications of a light vertebral line, but it is very indistinct and has not the black edges present in the males. The ventral surface is light-colored, without the steel blue markings of the belly or the black bars of the throat on the other sex.

Very young specimens are grey, flecked with white spots. These spots form eight or ten transverse series in which each of the larger spots is margined in front by a brownish blotch. The spots also form longitudinal rows, one of them lying at each side of the faintly defined vertebral band.

The eggs are elliptical in longitudinal section, the long axis being five and the short about four sixteenths of an inch.

Twenty-three specimens and a number of eggs were taken at Port of Spain, Trinidad.

THECADACTYLUS RAPICAUDA *Houtt.*; *Gray.*

Trinidad, Grenada, St. Lucia, Dominica, Guadaloupe, Saba, St. Barts and Anguilla are represented in the collection.

Those from Saba and Dominica are darkest in colors; those from Grenada are rather light; and those from Trinidad are reddish in ground color with the brown bands much more distinct.

HEMIDACTYLUS MABOUIA Mor.; D. & B.

Specimens are at hand from Trinidad, St. Lucia, Petit Martinique, Martinique and Porto Rico.

Those from Trinidad are very rough with trihedral tubercles, and the latter are more numerous than on those from the other islands. The nearest approach is in specimens from Porto Rico, but on the mainland those from Para and Rio Janeiro are still more closely allied.

ARISTELLIGER PRÆSIGNIS Hallow.; Cope.

Grand Cayman.

ARISTELLIGER LAR Cope.

A single individual, the type, in the collection.
Jeremie, Hayti.

SPHÆRODACTYLUS ELEGANS (McLeay) Reinh. & Lützk.

Of three specimens from Remedios, Cuba, each has eleven transverse bands between the eyes and the base of the tail; another has but ten. One from Caibarien, Cuba, has eleven.

SPHÆRODACTYLUS NIGROPUNCTATUS Gray, 1844.

A specimen from Samana, San Domingo, is referred to this species with some hesitation. The scales of the back and of the flanks are keeled; the latter and those of the belly are the larger; those of the head are very small. It is closely sprinkled with small spots of brown, in longitudinal rows.

SPHÆRODACTYLUS ALOPEX Cope, 1861.

The types are freckled somewhat by scattered small spots of light color, each occupying one or two scales.

Jeremie, Hayti.

SPHÆRODACTYLUS PUNCTATISSIMUS D. & B.; Gray.

A couple of specimens from Caibarien, Cuba, have narrow longitudinal streaks of brown, as figured by Cocteau, Rept. Cuba, pl. 18; a third is nearly uniform grey; and a fourth is thickly sprinkled with white dots.

SPHÆRODACTYLUS PICTURATUS sp. n.

Snout pointed, elongate, about one-half longer than the distance between the eye and the ear, or one and one-half times the orbital diameter. Ear-opening oval, oblique, as large as the digital expansions. Rostral large, with a median cleft at the upper edge; nostril between rostral first labial and three scales; four upper and four lower labials, anterior lower as long as the first two of the upper; mental large, meeting a pair of rounded small scales between the first pair of lower labials. Upper eyelid with a small, spine-like scale. Head covered with keeled, granular scales, larger along the median line and toward the rostral. Dorsal scales strongly keeled, imbricate, very large, largest about twice the diameter of the ventrals, in eight or nine series at each side of two or more vertebral series of granules; gular granules very small, larger toward the mental; ventrals moderate, imbricate, smooth; caudal scales imbricate, hinder margin rounded, anterior keeled, inferior a series of transverse plates.

Brownish. The head is marked with white in a narrow streak on each side from the rostral on the canthus and over the supraorbitals to the back of the head, in a median streak on the forehead, a rounded spot above each ear, another on the occiput and an oblique streak behind each ear upward to the back of the neck. A broad, black band crosses the back just in front of the shoulders, and

in it on each side there are two to three large, white spots; a similar band with spots crosses the middle of the body, and on each side of this band there is another of like pattern but lighter color. Backward on the tail the bands are less regular. On the young the four bands on the body are black. The limbs, lower surface of the tail, chin and cheeks are spotted with brown. The ventrals are lighter, puncticulate with dark. On some in the brownish spaces between the dark bands light scales alternate with darker ones.

Possibly this species may prove identical with the *Sphaerodactylus anthracinus* of Boulenger, 1885, from San Domingo; it appears, however, to be quite distinct from the *S. anthracinus* of Cope, 1861, from Mexico. It is most closely allied to the *S. fantasticus* of Dumeril and Bibron from Martinique and to the *S. pictus* from St. Kitts. Our specimens were obtained in western Hayti.

SPHAERODACTYLUS PICTUS sp. n.

Snout blunt, not as long as the distance from the eye to the ear opening, less than one and a half times the diameter of the orbit. Rostral large, with a median cleft above. Nostril surrounded by the rostral, first labial, nasal and an internasal. Three to four labials; lower labials three to four, anterior long. Mental large, truncate posteriorly. A small, spine-like scale on the upper eyelid. Head covered with granular keeled scales, larger toward the snout. Scales of the body moderate, keeled on back and flanks; those of the belly larger. A couple of rows of granules separate the keeled scales above the vertebræ.

Greyish with three or four rows of brown spots on each side. On the snout there is a brown band from each eye

around the end; a median band meets these on the rostral. Behind the eyes, on the head, there are six longitudinal bands of brown, four of which join to form two on the occiput, and these meet the laterals on the neck forming two which are continued above the shoulders. A light line across the forehead from one orbit to the other. Two or three light streaks, across the back of the head and the neck, appear on some. On a very young one there are five narrow, transverse, dark-edged streaks of white between the eyes and the base of the tail. There are traces of brown blotches on the lower surface.

An egg with the specimens has a long diameter of one-third of an inch and a short one of one-fourth.

Hab. St. Christopher's.

SPHÆRODACTYLUS MACROLEPIS *Gthr.*, 1859.

There is some resemblance in marks between specimens from St. Thomas and *S. pictus* from St. Kitts; the latter have the vertebral series of granules, as in *S. Copii*.

An egg which apparently belonged to one of the specimens measures in its longer diameter one-fourth of an inch and in its shorter one-fifth.

From San Domingo, Porto Rico and St. Thomas.

ANGUIDÆ.

DIPLOGLOSSUS STRIATUS *Gray; Blgr.*

Careful study of the type of *D. stenurus* Cope convinces me that Dr. Boulenger is right in placing it in *D. striatus*.

The lateral teeth of the specimen are two-cusped, the posterior cusp being much the stronger. The tail is slen-

der, compressed and about one and two-thirds times the length of the body. The tips of toes and fingers overlap slightly when the limbs are pressed to the side.

Jeremie, Hayti.

DIPLOGLOSSUS CRUSCULUS sp. n.

Lateral teeth compressed, bicuspid, anterior cusp small or indistinct. Ear-opening as large as the eye-opening, oblong, vertical. A large azygos prefrontal, broader than long, in contact with the broadest loreal, little wider than the frontal, separated by two pairs of shields from the rostral; occipital smaller than the interparietal; nasal separated from the rostral by the first labial; a postnasal and two or three loreals, second broadest; the suture between the fifth and sixth or sixth and seventh labials falls below the middle of the eye. Submentals large, one anterior followed by four pairs, anterior three and part of fourth in contact with the lower labials. Body elongate, sub-round, depressed. Forty-two rows of scales around the middle of the body; dorsals slightly roof-shaped, finely striate, with twenty-one striae on the middle of the back. Limbs short and weak; fingers not four times as long as thick; arm to the end of fingers reaching the anterior border of the ear; adpressed limbs not meeting by the length of the arm and hand; foot and leg two and one-third times in the distance from arm-pit to thigh.

Back brownish with closely placed narrow transverse or reticulated lines of brown; a narrow, light-edged dark streak along the upper edge of each flank, edges serrated; flank with scattered spots of white, less than a scale in size; darker lateral edges of scales under neck and head forming longitudinal streaks. Labials and other shields of the head with brown blotches.

Hab. Kingston, Jamaica.

DIPLOGLOSSUS COSTATUS.

Panolopus costatus Cope, 1861, Pr. Phil. Ac., 494.

Celestus phoxinus Cope, 1868, Pr. Phil. Ac., 123, 125.

Examination of the specimen that served as the type in founding the genus *Panolopus* shows that it had suffered considerably from mutilation, being deprived of its fingers and toes and badly wounded in the fore part of the head. In shape it is elongate fusiform, with a sharpness of angles on head and body that is in great part due to emaciation.

The arms and wrists are normal. The fingers have been carried away; this is proved by the differences in the stumps of hands and in the forms and sizes of the scales and callosities covering the healed surfaces. More of the hand remains on the right side than on the left; on the latter the extremity is more nearly conical; on the former it is more broad and flattened.

The legs and ankles also are normal. Excepting a short stump of each inner toe, the toes have been lost and with them a portion of each foot. The left stump is the more pointed. The callosities and scales covering the wounded portions are very different in shapes, sizes, numbers and arrangement on the two feet. Each foot is marked as if from unsuccessful attempts to cut it off nearer the ankle.

In front of the left eye there is a deep scar; a much deeper one is seen behind the second submental shields on the chin; and shallower evidence of healed wounds exists on the snout about and in front of the nostrils. A consequence of these wounds appears in the more or less complete fusion of rostral, nasals, supranasals, postnasals and the anterior three of the labials. The fusion is not entire; here and there portions of the dividing lines re-

main, and these with lines that appear through the scales, when out of alcohol for a short time, prove that the original disposition of the plates was much as in *D. occiduus*.

There are forty-four series of scales around the body. The coloration is as in *D. phoxinus*, except that the brown of the flanks is lighter, and that the small brown spots on the dorsal region are more numerous and a little more irregularly distributed.

The specimens from which the foregoing notices have been drawn belong to the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy at Cambridge, Mass.

ON WEST INDIAN REPTILES.

IGUANIDÆ.

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

THIS notice contains a list of the species of Iguanidæ at present represented in the Museum of Comparative Zoology, at Cambridge, Mass., with localities and notes, and with descriptions of such as are new or little known. It includes a tolerable proportion of all the species hitherto recognized as belonging to this region, together with quite a number that do not appear to have been described. The list was prepared some years ago, but, owing to uncertainty in regard to some of the species discovered in the early part of the century, the types being inaccessible and the descriptions insufficient, it was laid aside until it might be put into more satisfactory shape. The splendid catalogues of Doctor Boulenger, recently published, have made it possible to identify with confidence many species which previously were, in the absence of typical specimens, only conjectural. The Doctor's classification has been followed pretty closely in the main; the departures made are principally due to differences of opinion concerning names adopted or the relative rank of certain forms. In answer to objections that may be urged against bringing varieties as prominently forward as is usual with species, it may be said that the nature of the case seems to demand it; abrupt separation and isolation on the different islands and consequent absence of gradual shading of the varieties, one into another, appear to entitle them to more prominence.

Unless otherwise specified the collections were made by the writer.

XIPHOCERCUS VALENCIENNII *Dum. Bibr.*, 1837.

A female has transverse bands of light brown on the limbs, a band across the neck, another immediately behind the shoulders and another in front of the thighs on the flanks; the tail is ringed with brownish; between the eye and the ear on each side of the head there is a quadrangular space enclosed by four short narrow lines of brown; a streak of light color extends from the loreal region beneath the eye to the angle of the mouth; the gular fold is purple with a creamy border; the lips are black; the upper and the lower surface of the head are whitish; there are short, narrow longitudinal streaks of brown arranged in transverse series on the flanks; and along the median line of the back there are several small, transverse blotches of brownish, with others of light color.

On a young one, less than an inch in length of body, the markings are similar though much lighter; a light brown band crosses the supraoculars and passes downward through the eye across the lips; vertical lines of brown cross both lips in front of the eyes; the gular fold is of a pink tint. In this little one the goitre is comparatively large, although the short snout, not longer than the orbit, convex on the upper surface, the disproportionate size of the eye and the bulged, swollen appearance of the parietal region indicate that it had been but a short time out of the egg.

Kingston, Jamaica.

ANOLIS EQUESTRIS *Merrem*, 1820.

There are five large specimens in the collection which are referred to this species. One of the lot is said to

come from Bahia, and, on examination of more individuals from the same locality, it may be found necessary to give a different specific name. It does not entirely agree with the others in shape in front of the eyes, where the rostral canthus curves outward more, making a broader snout. It differs to some extent in the squamation of the top of the head, but the scales are so confused it is difficult to discover the lines of separation. The number of lamellæ appears about the same as in the others.

Cuba; Bahia. ? Coll.

ANOLIS RICORDII Dum. *Bibr.*, 1837.

On a female from Samana, San Domingo, all of the supraoculars are keeled; the occipital scale is very small, hardly larger than the surrounding granules, but marked by the white spot in the centre; the color is a grayish brown, the light-colored transverse bands being sprinkled with brown scales and the brown spaces with lighter ones. Collected by M. A. Frazar.

ANOLIS CUVIERI Merr., 1820.

A large specimen, presented by Dr. Aug. Stahl, of Porto Rico, is of a uniform bluish color, without the brown spots on the vertebral line; it is tinted with yellow beneath; the gular fold is yellow; and the frontal region and a streak from the loreal region beneath the eyes are whitish.

ANOLIS GUNDLACHII Ptrs., 1876.

Young specimens have a vertebral band of yellowish color.

From Dr. Aug. Stahl, Porto Rico.

ANOLIS CRISTATELLUS Dum. *Bibr.*, 1837.

Collected by Professor Ackerman, Port au Prince, Hayti; Dr. D. F. Weinland, Jeremie, Hayti; J. A. Al-

len, St. Thomas; and S. Garman, Bayamon, Porto Rico, Morant Island and St. Thomas.

ANOLIS SCRIPTUS sp. n.

Head moderate, about one and three-fourths times as long as broad, nearly one and a half times the length of the tibia, with flat crown, very slightly concave on the forehead and on the occiput; frontal ridges low, diverging anteriorly; with three large blunt-keeled scales; upper head scales with low keels; scales of the supraorbital semicircles large, in contact on the median line, or separated by a single row of small scales, continued as the frontal series; seven to nine enlarged, feebly-keeled supraoculars, separated from the supraorbitals by a single row of granules; occipital as large as the ear opening, separated from the supraorbitals by three or four series; rostral canthus sharp, of four scales; loreal rows four to six; six or seven labials to below the middle of the eye. Gular appendage moderate, smooth scaled. Body very little compressed, with a low dorso-nuchal fold. In the female, the goitre forms a low, longitudinal fold without the fan-like lobe. All scales obtusely keeled; dorsal and lateral granular, becoming larger toward a couple of rows of enlarged scales on the vertebral fold; ventrals larger than the dorsals, little smaller than the antefemorals, imbricate, with rounded posterior margins and feeble keels. Limbs moderate, the adpressed hind limb reaches the eye; digital expansions medium, twenty-two under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe. Tail compressed, slender posteriorly, more than twice the length of the body and head, with a sharp crest of unequal scales. On the male the neural spines support a fin-like expansion extending not more than half the length. Enlarged post-anal scales.

Gray, greenish, bluish, or brownish, bronzed, with or without spots or vermiculations of brown on nape, flanks,

chin and limbs; lips with or without brown spots. A young one has a large, rounded white-edged spot of brown above each shoulder; on another these spots are obsolete.

Readily distinguished from *A. cristatellus*, which it closely resembles, by the greater size of the two vertebral rows.

From Professor L. Agassiz; Silver and Lena Keys, Fla.

ANOLIS STRIATULUS Cope, 1861.

From Professor Ackerman, Port au Prince, Hayti; Dr. Aug. Stahl, Porto Rico; Hassler Expedition, St. Thomas.

ANOLIS GINGIVINUS Cope, 1864.

Dr. W. J. Branch, Anguilla Island.

ANOLIS BIMACULATA, Sparrman sp.

These notes are taken from forty-six specimens secured on St. Kitts. The species is usually confounded with several others to which it is somewhat closely allied. It is distinguished by the size of its granules, the four to five loreal series, the broad smooth plates in front of the thigh, the meeting of the opposite supraorbital series on the forehead, in seven specimens of each eight, and by the coloration.

The color is blue or green, grayish to brownish; white beneath. Posteriorly, on the flanks and on the tail, usually there are present a number of small spots of black, irregularly scattered but often forming a rounded bunch in front of the thigh on the side of the abdomen. Above the axilla there is most often a rounded black spot. Rarely it is continued forward as a band to the angle of the mouth. From the upper labials there is a light band crossing the upper half of the ear to end on the flank above the shoulder.

Above and in front of the shoulder, below the dark spot, there is another band of light color, and there are faint indications of a third from each side of the occiput to the nape. The lips are yellowish; generally each bears a series of dark spots, more or less numerous. Commonly the head, from the hinder edge of the orbits forward above the labials, is dark brown. The throat and neck are in cases clouded by darker. The prominent marks are the black spots above the axilla, the white patch in front of the shoulder, the dark mark behind the ear, and the small black specks. None of these specimens have series of ocellate spots on the flanks. We have specimens of this lizard from Nevis, also, where it is the "Blue lizard"; this raises the question as to the identity of Merrem's species with Edwards' lizard from Jamaica.

ANOLIS OCULATUS, sp. *Cope*, 1879.

At several points on Dominica a lot of eighty-one specimens was gathered. From them it is evident that the species should not be united with *A. bimaculatus* of Sparrman, although they discover a considerable amount of variation. In color they range from light grey to nearly uniform dark brown. On the majority the white marks form transverse series of six to eight spots each. A spot near the middle of the flank in each series is larger and more distinct than the others; in this way a longitudinal row is formed on each side which persists on specimens from which the transverse series have faded. In cases there is a short white line from the shoulder backward; occasionally there is also a second, parallel to the first, separated from it by a dark space. Above the shoulder, and a little backward, there is usually a dark spot including one of the white ones, often including a white one in each side of it, and behind this a short distance another,

the latter frequently followed by a third or a series. Some are freckled by white specks on body and tail. Many have dark spots on the upper edge of the tail. The bluish white spot on the occipital scale is always present.

The females are not so much spotted as the males and such marks as they have appear to be less distinct.

This species is separated from *A. bimaculatus* by its smaller scales, by the sharp keel on the largest scales in front of the thigh, by the greater number of loreal series, by the separation of the supraorbital series on the forehead, and by the coloration. It has six to eight loreal series and the supraorbitals are separated by one to three series of granules in seven of each eight individuals. There are about twenty-three lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe. This may be one of the two species *A. maculatus* described by Dr. Gray, but it is not to be determined from his description.

Hab. Dominica.

ANOLIS ASPER, sp. n.

Head moderate, one and a half to one and two-thirds times as long as broad, longer than the tibia, crown flattened, cheeks swollen in the males; snout rather broad; forehead to occiput concave; frontal ridges low; upper head scales not keeled; scales of the supraorbital semi-circles broad, three pairs in contact on the median line, usually separated from the occipital scale, which is about the size of the ear-opening, by one to two rows; seven or eight indistinctly keeled supraoculars, smooth in young, most often in contact with the supraorbitals; rostral canthus sharp, straight, canthal scales three to four; loreal rows three to four; six labials to below the centre of the eye; ear opening rather small, vertically elongate. Gular fold moderate, small on the female; with smooth scales. Body

little compressed, male with a dorso-nuchal fold. Dorsal scales small, granular, keeled, rough to the touch, larger on the back than on the flanks; ventrals larger than dorsals, smooth under the abdomen; antefemorals larger than ventrals, keeled. The scales have a swollen appearance, and on the larger specimens might be described as sub-conical; this is especially marked near the occiput and among the larger ones of vertebral rows. The adpressed hind limb reaches the eye; digital expansions large; the lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe number about thirty. Male with enlarged post-anal scales. Tail compressed, not twice as long as head and body, with a serrated upper edge, which in the male is borne on a broad fin-like expansion.

Greenish or olivaceous to reddish brown or grayish on the back and flanks, with or without cloudings of darker; forehead often darker; ventral surface lighter to whitish.

A series of more than thirty specimens was purchased from Mr. W. B. Richardson who secured them on the island Marie Galante.

Closely allied to *A. ferreus*, Cope, from Guadaloupe; distinguished by small lateral scales, three pairs of supra-orbitals in contact between the orbits, three to four loreal rows, etc.

ANOLIS MARMORATUS Dum. Bibr., 1837.

As has been remarked by Dr. Boulenger, this species is closely allied to *A. bimaculatus*. The principal distinction lies in the coloration. The average size of our specimens is much less; and apparently the snout is a trifle more pointed, with canthus and ridges sharper.

Hab. Desirade. W. B. Richardson, 52 ex.

ANOLIS NUBILUS, sp. n.

Head large, somewhat similar in shape to that of *A.*

cristatellus, but longer and more pointed at the snout; cheeks and parietal regions swollen, about one and two-thirds times as long as broad, much longer than the tibia; forehead and occiput slightly concave; frontal ridges distinct, but not high; upper head scales not keeled; scales of the supra-orbital semicircles large, more or less in contact on the median line; eight to twelve enlarged faintly keeled supraoculars, separated from the supraorbitals by a single series; occipital as large as the ear, separated from the supraorbitals by two or three series of granular scales; canthus rostralis sharp, prominent, of three scales; loreal rows four to five; six to seven labials to below the centre of the eye; ear opening moderate, subelliptical, higher than long. Gular appendage medium, small in the female, smooth scaled. Body compressed; dorso-nuchal fold distinct. Dorsal scales small, keeled, larger in a couple of rows on the dorsal fold; smaller on flanks; scales of belly larger, smooth, imbricate, posterior margin rounded; antefemorals still larger, keeled, five or six near the knee about twice as broad as long, with several keels. Limbs moderate, the adpressed hind limb reaches the eye; digital expansions rather large, lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe about twenty-eight. Tail compressed, with a low crest of subequal compressed scales, one of each four being a trifle larger and marking the segments, less than twice as long as head and body. Male with enlarged post-anal scales.

Grayish olive to olivaceous or reddish brown, with or without specks of light color on flanks and legs. With indistinct cloudings of darker, forming transverse bands on the tail and frequently also on the body. Ventral surface whitish; throat, at sides of the gular fold, darker.

Hab. Redonda. W. B. Richardson.

ANOLIS CEPEDII Merrem, 1820.

St. Pierre, Ft. de France, and Morne Rouge, Martinique. Seventy-four specimens.

ANOLIS GENTILIS, var. n.

Head moderate, about one and two-thirds times as long as broad, longer than the tibia; forehead with very little concavity; frontal ridges low; upper head scales smooth; scales in the supraorbital semicircles enlarged, the anterior one in each as large as three of the other four, the anterior four of each series in contact with the opposite four, and the hinder pair of each in contact with the enlarged occipital; the scales forward from the largest supraorbital rather small; internarials narrow, elongate; nine to fourteen enlarged feebly keeled supraoculars; canthus rostralis angular, canthal scales five or six; loreal rows four, rarely five; six or seven labials to below the centre of the eye. Ear opening half as large as the occipital scale, vertically oblong. Gular appendage moderate, covered with smooth scales. A low dorso-nuchal fold. Dorsal scales keeled, small, larger in two or more of the vertebral rows, smaller on the flanks; ventrals still larger than the dorsals, smooth; antefemorals larger than the ventrals, keeled. The adpressed hind limb hardly reaches the orbit; digital expansions larger than the average, twenty-two lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of fourth toe. Male with a pair of enlarged post-anal scales. Tail compressed, twice as long as head and body; a dorsal series of large compressed subequal scales forms a crest; ventral series large, and strongly keeled in the two median rows.

Light grayish brown, with greenish, yellowish, or metallic tints; whitish beneath; with five to seven broad transverse badly defined bands of brownish between the head and the tail; legs and arms with similar bands; body

freckled or clouded with faint small blotches of brown and occasionally a few black spots. Tail ringed with broad bands and head clouded with brownish. A very young specimen has a dark edged vertebral band of light color which is not crossed by the transverse marks.

This variety of *A. cepedii* is known from twenty-five specimens taken by the writer on Petit Martinique, one of the Grenadines.

ANOLIS CINEREUS, var. n.

This variety of *A. cepedii* differs from *A. trinitatis* in being more olive or bluish; the legs show more of the lilac color, and, on our specimens, the transverse bands are obsolete. The color is intermediate between that of light-grayish varieties, from Trinidad and Petit Martinique, and the brownish, from Barbadoes.

Hab. Grenada. Twenty-four specimens.

ANOLIS TRINITATIS *Reinh. & Lütke.*, 1862.

This form has a lighter, more grayish color than the other varieties of *A. cepedii*, and in consequence the transverse bands and the small black or brown spots are more distinct.

Hab. Trinidad. Twenty-five examples, C. S. Cazon and S. Garman.

ANOLIS EXTREMUS, var. n.

Head moderate, more than one and a half times as long as wide, much longer than the tibia; forehead and occiput concave, deeply so in old specimens; frontal ridges prominent, diverging; snout about one and a half times the length of the space between eye and ear; upper head scales more or less rough; scales of the supraorbital semicircles large, three or four pairs in contact across the interorbital space, anterior one of each series very large,

preceded by small ones in the frontal rows; ten to twelve enlarged, keeled supraoculars, separated by two series of granules from the supraorbitals; occipital larger than the ear, elongate, in contact with the supraorbitals; rostral canthus distinct, of one long and three smaller scales; loreal rows four to five; five to six labials to below the centre of the eye; ear opening moderate, vertical diameter longest. Gular appendage large, smooth scaled. Body compressed; a dorso-nuchal fold, surmounted by two rows of slightly enlarged carinate scales. Dorsal scales small, keeled, subhexagonal, smaller on the flanks. Ventrals little larger than the vertebrales, smooth, imbricate, posterior borders rounded; antefemorals larger, faintly keeled, one or two rows near the knee tricarinate. Adpressed, the hind limb hardly reaches in front of the ear; digital expansions moderately large; lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe about twenty-seven. Tail slightly compressed, with a low crest of broad, keeled, subequal scales. No enlarged post-anal scales.

Grayish-brown to brown or to olive; with transverse bands which pass obliquely backward down the flank, sometimes separated by lines of small, white spots, and in cases the posterior margins are whitish. Belly white, tinged with olive toward flank and thorax; throat brown at side of goitre, often clouded under the chin.

Young, rusty brown, with transverse bands on back, tail and limbs; frequently a vertebral series of black spots, each of which is white-edged posteriorly.

Hab. Barbadoes. A variety of *A. cepedii*. Thirty specimens, Hassler expedition and S. Garman.

ANOLIS GRISEUS, sp. n.

Head large, one and two-thirds to one and three-fourths times as long as broad, shaped like that of *A. cepedii*,

medium to large specimens with three pairs of ridges on the top, concave on forehead and occiput, longer than the tibia; snout depressed; prefrontal ridges low, forming an acute angle between the nostrils, not meeting the supra-orbitals; upper head scales rough; scales of the supra-orbital semicircles enlarged, separated from each other by two (one to three) series and from the occipital by one series of small scales; occipital twice as large as the ear opening; eight to twelve enlarged, keeled supraoculars, separated from the supraorbitals by one row of granules; rostral canthus sharp, of four scales; loreal rows four to five; five to six labials to below the centre of the eye; ear opening small, vertical diameter largest. Gular appendages large, smaller in the female, scales indistinctly keeled. A dorso-nuchal fold. Dorsal scales keeled, small, larger at the sides of the two rows of large, compressed, elongate, keeled scales forming the crest on the fold, smaller on the flanks; ventrals carinate, larger than the dorsals, excepting the crest; antefemorals keeled, little larger than the ventrals, if we except a couple of scales immediately on the knee. Limbs long, the adpressed hind leg reaches in front of the eye; digital expansion moderate, about twenty-nine lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe. Tail compressed, with a crest in which the large scales are nearly equal, close upon two and a half times as long as both head and body.

Grayish to brownish or olivaceous, clouded, freckled, or spotted with brown and white. Sometimes with a few rounded spots of black about the shoulders; in such cases the spots are arranged in series which descend backward from the crest. Many have an indistinct brownish band across the shoulders, the middle of the body, the femur and the tibia; they also have bands across the digits and

the tail. Top and sides of head usually dark. Ventral surface whitish.

Hab. St. Vincent. Twelve specimens.

ANOLIS TROSSULUS, sp. n.

Head rather large, about one and two-thirds times as long as wide, as long as the tibia; snout moderately broad, one and a half times as long as the distance from eye to ear; forehead and occiput concave, deeply so in large specimens; frontal ridges low, short; some of the upper head scales keeled; scales of the supraorbital semicircles large, partly in contact or entirely separated between the orbits; nine to fifteen enlarged, keeled supracoculars, in contact with or separated from the supraorbital semicircles; occipital larger than the ear opening, in a cup-shaped depression, in contact with or separated from the supraorbitals; rostral canthus angular, canthal scales two large and two small; loreal rows five (four to six); five to six labials to below the centre of the eye; ear opening medium, vertical diameter twice the longitudinal. Granules on the swellings behind the occipital very small. Gular appendage large, extending backward of the arms, its scales small, keeled. Body compressed; dorso-nuchal fold surmounted by two rows of enlarged, strongly-carinate scales. Dorsal granules small, rough to the touch, with strong keels, larger toward the vertebral rows, smaller toward the flanks; ventral scales larger than the dorsals, hexagonal, juxtaposed, strongly keeled; antefemorals larger, imbricate, keeled, tricarinate in two rows near the knee. Limbs strong; adpressed, the hind limb reaches the anterior border of the eye; digital expansions not large; lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe about twenty-six. Tail compressed, near two and a half

times as long as head and body, crested above by large subequal strongly keeled scales; no fin-like expansion. Post-anal scales not enlarged. Total length of large specimen fourteen inches.

Reddish-brown to light-grayish or bluish; tail with faintly indicated transverse bands of brown; head darker, frequently with white spots on the supraorbitals or on the back of the head; chin and lips white to brownish, blotched or clouded with dark. Ventral surface whitish, tinted with blue or olive toward the flanks. Young with a brownish-vertebral band and limbs freckled with small spots of lighter or darker.

Hab. Grenada. Sixteen specimens.

ANOLIS GRAHAMII Gray, 1845.

This lizard was found to be very numerous in the neighborhood of Kingston, Jamaica.

ANOLIS CONSPERSUS Garman, 1887, Pr. Am. Phil. Soc.

The specimens from which this species was described, eighty-seven in number, were collected on the island Grand Cayman by Mr. W. B. Richardson.

ANOLIS SABANUS, sp. n.

Head moderate, about one and three-fourths times as long as broad, longer than the tibia; snout broad; cheeks but little swollen in the male; forehead and occiput concave, former with two distinct ridges. Upper head scales smooth; scales of the supraorbital semicircles large, anterior twice as long as wide, in contact between the orbits, rarely separated by a single row of granules, continued forwards, in the frontal series, decreasing in size, to the nostrils; eight to eleven enlarged feebly keeled supraocular scales, separated by a single series of granules from the supraorbitals; occipital as large as or larger than the

ear-opening, separated from the supraorbital series by one to three rows of small scales; rostral canthus sharp, of four or five scales; loreal rows four to five; six or seven labials to below the centre of the eye. Ear opening moderate, vertical diameter elongate. Gular appendage large in the male, with smooth scales. A low dorso-nuchal fold bearing a couple of rows of larger, blunt keeled scales which increase in size toward the middle of the body. Body slightly compressed. Dorsal scales small, obtusely keeled, larger than those on the flanks, much smaller than the (smooth or faintly keeled) ventrals. The adpressed hind limb reaches the eye; digital expansions moderate, twenty-five lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe. Tail somewhat compressed, not twice the length of head and body, with unequal-sized scales, which mark the segments; crest low in female, higher in male. All of our specimens are adult, but none bear the fin-like expansion of *Xiphosurus*. Enlarged post-anal scales on the male.

Light grayish or yellowish brown profusely spotted with large spots of black, separated by spaces of equal width, often confluent on the back and behind the head; the three series, or lines, on each side of the head, the median from the eye, converge toward the back of the neck. On the flanks there are three to four rows of spots, arranged in ten or a dozen transverse series, the upper of which are frequently confluent, forming transverse bands. The top and sides of the head are yellowish, and spotted with large black spots. The ventral surface is whitish. On a female the ground color is a little darker and the spots less distinct and more elongate.

Eggs supposed to belong to this species—sent with a lot made up entirely of males—have a leathery envelope and measure in length about five-, and in width about three-tenths of an inch.

This species has been reported only from the island of Saba, whence thirteen specimens were sent us by Mr. F. Lagois and others.

ANOLIS VIRGATUS, sp. n.

Head rather large, one and two-thirds times as long as broad, much longer than the tibia; forehead hardly concave in adults, frontal ridges distinct, occipital scale in a concavity; upper head scales faintly keeled; scales of the supraorbital semicircles large, continuous forward with the frontal series, in contact or separate mesially; five to ten enlarged feebly keeled supraoculars, partially or entirely separated from the supraorbitals by a single row of granules; rostral canthus angular, of four scales; occipital scales usually larger than the ear-opening, separated from the supraorbital semicircles by one to three series of granular scales; loreal rows five; six or seven labials to below the centre of the eye. Ear-opening small, vertically oblong. Gular appendage medium, covered with smooth scales. No dorso-nuchal fold. Dorsal scales keeled, granular, little larger than those on the flanks, slightly larger at the sides of two enlarged vertebral rows; scales around the occipital and on the parietal prominences larger; ventrals much larger than the largest dorsals, smooth, imbricate; three or more rows of broad, smooth, antefemorals. The adpressed hind limb reaches the eye; digital expansions medium; twenty-three lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe. Tail compressed; serrated on the upper edge in a crest in which the large scales are separated from each other by a pair each of which is about half as large. Males with a pair of enlarged post anal scales, in contact or separated by a single scale.

Gray; white beneath. On back and flanks there are

numerous longitudinal streaks or elongate spots of dark brown, in cases forming vermiculations; a whitish band extends from the arm above the axilla along the flank to the hinder part of the thigh or the base of the tail; tail with indistinct transverse bands of brownish; back, in cases, with faint cross bands.

The types from which this description is taken are fifteen specimens collected by Mr. F. Lagois on the island St. Bart's.

ANOLIS DISTICHUS Cope, 1861.

About forty specimens are in the collection. They were secured at Jeremie, Hayti, by Dr. Weinland, at Samana and Puerto Plata by M. A. Frazar, and at Isle des Vaches, western Hayti, by the writer.

ANOLIS CYBOTES Cope, 1862.

From Jeremie, Hayti, Dr. Weinland; and Samana, San Domingo, M. A. Frazar.

ANOLIS HAETIANUS, var. n.

A variety of *A. cybotes* which is introduced under this name, from Tiburon, Hayti, has keeled ventral scales and eight to ten rows of loreals. The canthus rostralis is very prominent laterally and makes a curve considerably rounded or convex upward.

ANOLIS CITRINELLUS Cope, 1864.

From Port au Prince, Hayti; Prof. Ackermann.

ANOLIS SPECIOSUS, sp. n.

Head moderate, one and two-thirds to one and three-fourths times as long as wide, longer than the tibia; forehead and occiput slightly concave; frontal ridges low; upper head scales rugose; scales of the supraorbital semi-

circles large, continuous forward as frontal series, most often separated between the orbits by a single series of granules, occasionally in contact; six to twelve enlarged supraocular scales, smooth or with a faint keel, separated from the supraorbitals by a single series of granules, sometimes in contact; occipital about as large as the ear opening, separated from the supraorbitals by two (one to three) series; canthus rostralis distinct, scales three or four, loreal rows four to five; seven to eight labials to below the centre of the eye; parietal granules enlarged, convex; ear opening small, vertically widest. Gular appendage small, scales smooth or faintly keeled. Body slightly compressed, a very low dorso-nuchal fold surmounted by several rows of enlarged keeled granules. Dorsal granules small, a little enlarged at the sides of the dorsal fold. Ventral scales large, imbricate, faintly keeled, posterior margin rounded. Antefemorals larger, with low keels. Limbs moderate, the adpressed hind limb reaches the orbit; digital expansions rather small; about twenty-four lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe. Tail compressed; with a low crest of large subequal scales, those marking the segments slightly larger; nearly twice the length of head and body. Enlarged post-anal scales.

Body uniform greenish to olivaceous blue, legs and head brownish; lighter beneath, clouded with brownish on the chin, throat and anterior portion of the goitre. No white spots.

A small species, reaching the size of *A. principalis*. Common on Marie Galante, whence our specimens were brought by Mr. W. B. Richardson.

ANOLIS LIVIDUS, sp. n.

Head moderate, one and two-thirds to one and three-fourths times as long as wide, much longer than the tibia; occiput and frontal regions slightly concave; frontal ridges

distinct, low ; upper head scales not keeled ; scales of the supraorbital semicircles large, continuous forward with the frontal series, usually one of each in contact across the interorbital space ; eight to twelve enlarged supraoculars, smooth or with a low tubercle on the centre, separated from the supraorbitals by one series of granules ; occipital scale larger than the ear opening, separated from the supraorbitals by one series or more ; rostral canthus angular, of four scales ; loreal rows five ; six labials to below the centre of the eye ; ear opening medium, vertical diameter longer. Gular appendage moderate, smooth scaled.

Body little compressed, dorso-nuchal fold slight. Dorsal scales small, granular, keeled, enlarged near the large ones of the median rows ; ventrals large, carinate, imbricate, posterior border rounded ; antefemoral scales larger than ventrals, keeled. Limbs moderate, adpressed the hind leg reaches the eye ; digital expansions rather large ; lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe about twenty-five. Tail compressed, rough, serrated on the upper edge by large scales of which that marking the end of a segment is somewhat larger, less than one and a half times as long as head and body. Male with enlarged post-anal scales.

Blue to olive or brownish ; head lighter, yellowish to yellowish brown, a light streak along the upper lip ; belly lighter, yellowish posteriorly ; legs whitish beneath. The back is uniform or sprinkled with indistinct small spots of whitish on neck and shoulders, rarely on the flanks. Young ones are light grayish and have a dark-edged vertebral band of light color, which is sometimes crossed by hour-glass-shaped transverse bands of brown.

Hab. Montserrat. Fifty-three specimens.

ANOLIS LUCIÆ, sp. n.

Head longer than the tibia, one and three-fourths times

as long as broad ; snout depressed, twice as long as the distance from orbit to ear ; forehead and occiput deeply concave ; frontal ridges distinct, having the appearance of dividing into two or three anteriorly ; a few only of the upper head scales keeled ; scales of the supraorbital semicircles large, not separated between the orbits ; eight to twelve enlarged, smooth to feebly keeled supraocular scales, in contact with or separated from the supraorbitals, by a single series ; occipital about twice as large as the ear opening, in contact with the supraorbitals ; rostral canthus not prominent, of five scales ; loreal rows four to five ; six to seven labials to below the centre of the eye ; ear opening small, twice as high as long. On large specimens the supraorbital ridges become very prominent and continued backward enclose a cup-shaped depression on the occiput ; the parietal granules are greatly enlarged. A couple of rows of much enlarged granules extend back from the orbit and bend down toward the ear. Gular appendage moderate, smooth scaled. Body hardly compressed, dorsonuchal fold indistinct, marked by a couple of rows of enlarged keeled scales. Dorsal scales small, very irregular in sizes, six or eight rows of the vertebrales enlarged and keeled, those on the flank smaller. Ventrals larger, subhexagonal, juxtaposed, smooth. Limbs medium ; adpressed, the hind leg reaches a little in front of the ear ; digital expansions moderate ; lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe about twenty-seven. Tail feebly compressed, nearly twice as long as head and body, serrated on the upper edge with low subequal strongly keeled scales. No enlarged post-anal scales.

Grayish to brownish olive, with or without faint transverse bands of brown on the anterior portion of the body and on the tail ; more blue on the flanks and beneath ; head darker. On back and flanks there are indistinct traces of

vermiculations in light iridescent tints. On young ones there are five transverse bands on the body; these individuals are more gray, or brown, than the large.

Hab. St. Lucia. Thirty-three specimens.

ANOLIS VINCENTII, sp. n.

Head of medium size, about one and three-fourths times as long as wide, longer than the tibia, deeply concave on the forehead and occiput, slightly depressed on the snout; frontal ridges distinct, not extending forward, prominent and rough between the orbits in adults; upper head scales not keeled; scales of the supraorbital semicircles large, more or less in contact between the orbits; nine to fourteen enlarged keeled supraoculars, separated from the supraorbital series by a series of granules; occipital twice as large as the ear-opening, anterior border rounded, in contact with the supraoculars; canthus rostralis not very distinct, of two large and two or three short scales; loreal rows five to six; seven to eight labials to below the centre of the eye; ear opening hardly half as large as the occipital, vertically oval. Gular appendage large, reaching behind the thorax, scales smooth. Body little compressed; a slight dorsonuchal fold. Dorsal scales small, keeled, increasing in size toward the two mesial rows which are largest. Ventral scales smooth, subhexagonal, hardly imbricate, smaller than a few of the antefemorals; the latter moderate, keeled, near the knee tricarinate. Limbs medium, the adpressed leg reaches the ear; digital expansions not large; lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe about twenty-six. Tail compressed, serrated on the upper edge by large, sub-equal, pointed scales, more than twice (two and one-fourth times) as long as head and body. Postanals not enlarged.

Green to brownish olive; flanks, sacral region, limbs and tail more or less purple or lilac in life; ventral surfaces whitish; gular fold darker, anteriorly, as also in cases, the lower surface of the neck. Head most often darker; upper lip frequently whitish. Very young ones are bronzed, light reddish brown, with faint transverse bands and cloudings; white beneath.

Hab. St. Vincent; eighty-seven specimens.

ANOLIS LINEATOPUS Gray, 1840.

On very young specimens there are four vertical bands of brownish on the flank, sometimes more or less subdivided, and from each a sharp angle is presented to one from the opposite flank, meeting at the vertebral series.

Hab. Kingston, Jamaica. Twenty-five specimens.

ANOLIS SAGRAE (Coct.) Dum. Bibr., 1837.

From Cuba, 5 ex., S. H. Scudder; 7 ex. Caibarien, Cuba, N. H. Bishop; 60 ex., Matanzas, Havana, and Bahia Honda, Cuba, S. Garman.

ANOLIS ORDINATUS Cope, 1864.

We have this variety of *A. sagrae* from the Bahamas, by C. J. Maynard; New Providence, Bahamas, by F. K. Shaw; the Florida Keys by Count L. F. de Pourtales; and from Nassau, Bahamas, by J. C. Comstock.

ANOLIS PORCATUS Gray, 1840.

This *Anolis* is usually confounded with the *A. principalis* Linné, from the southern part of the United States. The species are in reality quite distinct, though bearing considerable resemblance to each other. Compared with representatives of *A. principalis* from the Carolinas, *A. porcatus* has a longer snout, stronger and sharper cephalic ridges, a longer tail, longer legs, more digital lamellæ and

larger scales on the loreal region and on the flanks. The snout is twice the length of the space between the orbit and the ear; the frontal ridges are very prominent, sharp and comparatively straight, forward from the interorbital space; adpressed, the leg reaches to the middle of the space between the orbit and the ear; the lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe number about twenty-eight; the tail is more than twice as long as both head and body; and the loreal rows are commonly three, sometimes four.

On *A. principalis* the snout is but about one and two-thirds times the length of the space between the orbit and the ear; the frontal ridges are less sharp and prominent, and spread farther apart or are more crooked in the pre-frontal region; the leg reaches the anterior border of the ear; there are about twenty-five lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe; the tail is about one and three-fourths times as long as head and body; and the loreal rows are five, rarely six or four.

Forty specimens, from Caibarien, by N. H. Bishop, and from Matanzas, Havana, and Bahia Honda, by the writer.

ANOLIS CHLOROCYANUS *Dum. Bibr.*, 1837.

Hab. Samana, San Domingo. Collected by M. A. Frazar.

ANOLIS CELESTINUS *Cope*, 1862.

From Hayti by Doctor Weinland; from Tiburon, Hayti, by S. Garman.

ANOLIS PULCHELLUS *Dum. Bibr.*, 1837.

From Port au Prince, Hayti, by Professor Ackermann; from Bayamon, Porto Rico, and from St. Thomas by the writer. Thirty-three specimens.

ANOLIS SEMILINEATUS Cope, 1864.

From Samana, San Domingo, M. A. Frazar.

NOROPS OPHIOLEPIS Cope; Bocourt.

Cuba, Prof. S. H. Scudder.

POLYCHRUS MARMORATUS L.; Merr.

Trinidad. Eleven specimens, C. S. Cazabon and S. Garman.

LIOCEPHALUS VITTATUS Hallow.; Reinh. & Lütke.

Cuba, and Matanzas, Cuba, C. J. Maynard and S. Garman.

LIOCEPHALUS MELANOCHLORUS Cope, 1862.

Jeremie, Hayti, Doctor Weinland; Tiburon, Hayti, by the writer.

LIOCEPHALUS PERSONATUS Cope, 1862.

Jeremie, Hayti, Doctor Weinland; Puerto Plata, San Domingo, M. A. Frazar.

LIOCEPHALUS CARINATUS Gray, 1827.

Cuba and New Providence, Bahamas, C. J. Maynard.

LIOCEPHALUS VARIUS Garman, 1887, Pr. Am. Phil. Soc.

Grand Cayman Island, W. B. Richardson.

URANISCODON PLICA L.; Kaup.

Trinidad.

CYCLURA CARINATA Harl., 1824.

Turks Island, A. S. Bickmore.

There are combs on both third and fourth toes. Scales above the snout small and irregular; teeth serrated.

CYCLURA NUBILA Gray, 1831.

Cuba ?. Collector ?.

The plates above the snout are broad and flattened ; the combs appear on both third and fourth toes ; teeth serrated.

CYCLURA CORNUTA, *Daudin* sp.

Metopocerus cornutus Wagl.

Jeremie, Hayti, Dr. D. F. Weinland ; Navassa, Prof. S. F. Baird.

In the memoirs of the Mus. Comp. Zoöl., VIII, 1883 (Rept. and Batr. N. Amer., Introd., p. xiii) the writer called attention to the peculiar specialized corneous digging combs on the third and fourth toes of the hind foot of this lizard. Since that time this apparatus has been found by Professor Cope to mark the species of *Cyclura*, also of burrowing habits, and to afford a most important character in distinguishing them from the species of *Ctenosaura*.

IGUANA TUBERCULATA *Laur.*, 1768.

Trinidad, C. S. Cazabon ; Saba, F. Lagois ; St. Thomas, S. Garman ; Grenada, P. Gellinau.

The Grenada specimens are intermediate between *I. tuberculata* and *I. rhinolopha*. They have one prominent series of tubercles on the neck, and several scattered ones above the hinder extremity of the series. The tubercles on the snout are not so prominent as in *I. rhinolopha* from Central America, but the arrangement is the same. The tubercles on the neck are comparatively few as compared with those on Nicaraguan types.

IGUANA DELICATISSIMA *Laur.*, 1768.

Nevis and St. Barts, F. Lagois.

The eggs of these specimens are elongate, about one and seven-eighths inches by one and one-eighth.

ON WEST INDIAN REPTILES.

SCINCIDÆ.

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

MABUIA SLOANII Gray, 1845.

Supranasals separated behind the rostral ; parietals in contact behind the interparietal ; two pairs of broad nuchals ; four supraorbitals ; four labials in front of the suborbital, sometimes five ; scales smooth, in thirty rows around the body ; fifty-four to fifty-five from chin to vent in the mesial row.

Jamaica.

MABUIA NITIDA, sp. n.

Supranasals in contact ; parietals in contact ; two pairs of nuchals ; four supraorbitals, sometimes three ; four supraciliaries ; five labials in front of the suborbital, sometimes four ; scales smooth, in thirty rows, sixty to sixty-three from chin to vent. Tail one and one-half times the length of head and body.

Olive, bronzed ; a brownish band from nostril to hip is edged with an indistinct band of lighter above and below ; a few, angular small spots of brown, with white lateral edges, on back and limbs.

Porto Rico ; San Domingo.

MABUIA LUCIÆ, sp. n.

Supranasals in contact ; parietals in contact ; one to two pairs of nuchals ; four supraorbitals ; four labials in front

of the suborbital; scales striate, in thirty rows, sixty-six from chin to vent. Tail one and one-half times the length of body and head.

Olive, bronzed; nearly uniform brownish posteriorly; anteriorly with an irregular and broken band of brown from snout to shoulder; arm and neck to flank with dark-edged small spots of white; dark edges on the scales form obliquely transverse streaks on the back; dark lateral edges of the ventrals form longitudinal lines of brown from chin to tail.

St. Lucia.

MABUIA DOMINICANA, sp. n.

Supranasals separate; parietals in contact; nuchals one pair; four supraorbitals; four labials in front of the suborbital, sometimes five; scales rugose, in thirty to thirty-two rows, sixty-eight to seventy-two from chin to vent. Tail about one and two-thirds times as long as head and body.

Brownish-olive, bronzed; a dark band from snout to hip, edged above by a paler one and below by a white line that becomes indistinct backward; white beneath. Forward on young specimens the pale bands are white, and at the inner edge of each, on the back, there is a series of brown spots.

Dominica.

MABUIA MABOUIA, sp. *D. & B.*

Supranasals separate; parietals in contact; nuchals one pair; three supraorbitals; four labials in front of the suborbital, sometimes five; scales with faint striæ, in twenty-eight to thirty rows, sixty-three to sixty-five from chin to vent.

St. Pierre and Ft. de France, Martinique.

MABUIA AENEA Gray, 1845.

Supranasals separate; parietals separate; nuchals one pair; four supraorbitals; five labials in front of the sub-orbital, sometimes four; scales feebly striate, in twenty-eight to thirty rows, fifty-four to fifty-eight from chin to vent.

St. Vincent; Grenada; Trinidad.

MABUIA AGILIS Radd.; Fitz.

Supranasals in contact; parietals in contact; nuchals one pair; four supraorbitals; four labials in front of sub-orbital; scales in thirty rows, striæ faint, fifty-four to fifty-six scales from chin to vent.

Rio Janeiro, Para and Villa Bella, Brazil.

MABUIA AURATA Schn.; Ptrs.

Supranasals usually separated; parietals in contact; nuchals one pair; four supraorbitals; four labials in front of the suborbital; scales smooth, in twenty-eight to thirty rows, fifty-eight to sixty-two from chin to vent.

Rio Janeiro and Goyaz, Brazil, to Turbo, Chagres River and Nicaragua on the Isthmus.

The specimens from which the foregoing notes have been taken are in the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Cambridge, Mass., U. S. A.

BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

VOL. 19. SALEM: APRIL, MAY, JUNE, 1887. Nos. 4-5-6.

ANNUAL MEETING, MONDAY, MAY 16, 1887.

Held this evening at 7.30 o'clock: The President in the chair. Records of preceding annual meeting read and approved.

This is the first annual meeting of the Institute, when it can be said that a portion of its library and of its collections is deposited in a building of its own and that the remainder is in process of removal. On this occasion it may be appropriate to allude to some incidents in its organization.

In the winter of 1832-3, the bookstore of Mr. John M. Ives (the same now occupied by Jacob Young, 201 Essex street) was frequented by many of the professional men, teachers, and others especially who had a penchant for literary pursuits. Among them were several recent graduates of our colleges engaged in professional studies and some in the various business pursuits.

Mr. Edwin P. Whipple, in his reminiscences of eminent men, speaking of Rufus Choate says, "At the period when he was a young man, practising in the courts of Essex County, he 'pervaded,' if I may use his own term, the Salem bookstores in his leisure hours. He was specially

attracted to the store of Mr. John M. Ives, and he never entered it without falling into conversation with some legal or illegal brother interested in letters, and he never left it without leaving in the memory of those who listened some one of the golden sentences which dropped as naturally from his mouth as pearls from the lips of the fabled fairy. There was a circulating library connected with Mr. Ives' bookstore, and I have a vivid remembrance, when as a boy I was prowling among the books on the shelves suspending my decision as to taking out a novel of Richardson, or Fielding, or Miss Porter or Scott, of listening with a certain guilty delight at the chaffing going on among my elders and betters in the front store. I remember perfectly how I was impressed and fascinated by the appearance of Mr. Choate. He was not a Thaddeus of Warsaw, nor a hero of the type which Mrs. Radcliffe had stamped in my imagination, but there was something strange, something 'oriental' in him, which suggested the Arabian Nights. In after years, I wondered, as I wondered then, that such a remarkable creature should have dropped down, as it were, into Essex County. There seemed to be no connection between the man and his environment. He flashed his meaning in pointed phrase while his interlocutors were arranging parts and preparing arguments, and darted out of the store with a ringing laugh."—E. P. Whipple's *Recollections of Eminent Men*, page 2.

Mr. Benjamin H. Ives, a younger brother of the proprietor and associated with him in his business, was a student of nature especially in botany and entomology. At his suggestion the subject of organizing a natural history society was frequently discussed and a paper received some fifteen or twenty signatures for membership. Mr. Ives had also called the attention of the public to this movement by occasional articles in the newspapers. These

crude ideas did not crystallize into any permanent form until the December following, when on Saturday the 14th of that month a meeting was held and a committee chosen to prepare by-laws and report at a future meeting. At the adjourned meeting the by-laws were accepted and the following officers were elected :—

President, Andrew Nichols ; 1st Vice President, William Oakes ; 2nd Vice President, Gardner B. Perry ; Sec'y and Treas., John M. Ives ; Librarian and Cabinet Keeper, John L. Russell ; Curators, William Oakes, John Clarke Lee, Charles Grafton Page, Thomas Spencer.

In response to a circular, a gathering of the friends from various parts of the county attended a meeting at Topsfield on the sixteenth day of April, 1834. The meeting was held at the old Stage House and the organization completed, as Mr. Samuel P. Fowler stated, over a clump of Blood Root (*Sanguinaria canadensis*) in full flower, which some one had found during the forenoon ramble and placed upon the table.

Soon after this meeting, rooms were engaged over the Essex Fire and Marine Insurance company on Essex facing Central street, the same that had been used for the books of the Salem Athenæum some ten or fifteen years previously. At the same time, Vice President William Oakes of Ipswich, an original subscriber to Audubon's "Birds of America," loaned to the society some of them to be placed on exhibition. These plates, having been distributed to the subscribers only a short time before, excited a considerable interest ; a good introduction to the society's work. At the close of these reminiscences

The Report of the Secretary was read, accepted and ordered to be placed on file.

The Report of the Treasurer, approved by the auditor, was read and accepted and ordered to be placed on file.

The Report of the Librarian was read and accepted and ordered to be placed on file.

The Report of the Auditor was read and accepted and ordered to be placed on file.

The secretary read the following letter from Mr. Ross Turner donating an oil painting executed by himself.

TO THE PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE ESSEX INSTITUTE:—

Some years ago while visiting the Navy Yard at Charlestown, Mass., I saw the hulk of the old Niagara, moored out in the stream in the last stages of dilapidation and ruin. The sight of this noble ship impressed me so much that I began a picture of that subject; although I do not wish to convey the idea that I intended to make a literal portrait of the old Niagara, but to paint an old, worn-out vessel anchored to her last moorings, lighted by the glowing light of sunset. This picture I entitled "The Last Haven," and with your permission I wish to offer it as a gift to the Art Department of the Essex Institute, as a sort of memorial of the ship that assisted in laying the first Atlantic cable.

With much respect I am yours,

ROSS TURNER.

March 31, 1887.

126 Bridge Street, Salem, Mass.

The following letter was also read :

Salem, May 16, 1887.

TO CAPT. G. M. WHIPPLE,
SEC'Y ESSEX INSTITUTE.

DEAR SIR :

I have been commissioned by a much admired artist, long time resident at New York, but a native of Salem, Miss Fidelia Bridges, to tender in her name, to the Essex Institute, the charming picture of "Pastures by the Sea" painted by her and now for the first time shown to the public; and to beg its acceptance as a token of her continued regard for her native city and as an earnest of her interest in the new career upon which the Institute is entering.

The picture measures fifteen by twenty-nine inches. It shows the correctness of manner and delicacy of touch which characterize the work of this artist. Its merits speak for themselves, and entitle it to a conspicuous place among the works of art which will adorn the future home of the Institute.

I am, respectfully yours,

ROBERT S. RANTOUL.

The meeting voted unanimously to accept the two pictures and on motion of vice-president Hagar, the President was requested to appoint a committee of three persons to prepare appropriate letters of thanks to Mr. Turner and Miss Bridges. The President named Messrs. Hagar, Rantoul and Upham.

The committee on nomination of officers for the ensuing year presented the following list which on a ballot being taken was duly elected :

OFFICERS OF THE ESSEX INSTITUTE

MAY 1887 TO MAY 1888.

PRESIDENT:

HENRY WHEATLAND.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

ABNER C. GOODELL, JR.

FREDERICK W. PUTNAM.

DANIEL B. HAGAR.

ROBERT S. RANTOUL.

SECRETARY:

GEORGE M. WHIPPLE.

TREASURER:

GEORGE D. PHIPPEN.

AUDITOR:

RICHARD C. MANNING.

LIBRARIAN:

WILLIAM P. UPHAM.

CURATORS:

History—HENRY F. WATERS.

Manuscripts—WILLIAM P. UPHAM.

Archæology—FREDERICK W. PUTNAM.

Numismatics—MATTHEW A. STICKNEY.

Geology—

Botany—GEORGE D. PHIPPEN.

Zoölogy—EDWARD S. MORSE.

Horticulture—

Painting & Sculpture—T. F. HUNT.

Technology—EDWIN C. BOLLES.

Music—JOSHUA PHIPPEN, JR.

COMMITTEES:

Finance:

The PRESIDENT, *Chairman ex off.*

WILLIAM MACK.

GEO. R. EMMERTON.

DAVID PINGREE.

HENRY W. PEABODY.

The TREASURER, *ex off.*

Library:

E. B. WILLSON.

HENRY F. KING.

WILLIAM D. NORTHEM.

THEODORE M. OSBORNE.

The LIBRARIAN, *ex off.*

Publication :

E. S. ATWOOD.

JAMES A. EMMERTON.

EDWIN C. BOLLES.

J. S. KINGSLEY.

T. F. HUNT.

Lecture :

ROBERT S. RANTOUL.

FREDERICK W. PUTNAM.

A. L. GOODRICH.

FIELDER ISRAEL.

WM. NEILSON.

*Field Meeting :*The SECRETARY, *Chairman ex off.*

GEORGE COGSWELL, Bradford.

FRANCIS H. APPLETON, Peabody.

GEORGE A. PERKINS, Salem.

N. A. HORTON, Salem.

E. N. WALTON, Salem.

FRANK R. KIMBALL, Salem.

CLARENCE MURPHY, Salem.

W. S. NEVINS, Salem.

GEO. A. BATES, Salem.

JOHN H. SEARS, Salem.

Mr. Rantoul, in behalf of a committee of the directors, submitted the following changes in the by-laws for adoption at this meeting, the same having been read and approved at a regular meeting held on Monday, May 2 :

FIRST. It is recommended that article one of the present by-laws be stricken out and that the following words be substituted :

ARTICLE I. MEMBERSHIP.

Section 1. Any person may be elected a member, at a regular meeting, by a majority vote of the members present and voting, the name of such person having been proposed in writing by two members at a previous meeting.

Section 2. Any person not residing in the county of Essex, who may be interested in the objects of the Institute, or desirous of promoting its work, may be elected a corresponding member at a regular meeting, by a majority vote of the members present and voting, upon the nomination of the board of directors ; but corresponding members shall not be eligible to office nor entitled to vote nor liable to assessment.

Section 3. Persons who have attained an eminent dis-

tion in science, literature or the arts, may be elected honorary members at the annual meeting by a majority vote of the members present and voting, upon nomination by the Board of Directors.

SECOND. It is recommended that Section 40 in Article VII be amended by striking out in the sixth line thereof the word "thirty" and substituting therefor the word "fifty" and further by striking out the words following the word "Institute" in the seventh, eighth and ninth lines thereof.

THIRD. In view of the generous contributions of funds with which the Treasury of the Institute has been favored ; in view of the new and enlarged facilities we are about to enjoy in a building of our own every way adapted for library purposes ; in view of the very considerable accession of valuable books which the year has brought us ; in view of the fact that an increased membership, with an additional income from assessments, would enable the Institute to open its rooms during more hours in the week and in every way render its growing advantages more available to the public ; it is recommended that a committee be chosen at this meeting which shall thoroughly examine and revise the by-laws and consider the new conditions of life upon which the Institute is entering, and report at a future meeting what changes in the organization and administration of the Institute, if any, can be made, which may be expected to result in an increase of membership and a larger return from the new facilities for which we are indebted to the liberality of the public.

Voted, That the alterations of the by-laws, recommended by the committee, be adopted, and that Messrs. Rantoul, Hunt, Willson, Upham and Wheatland be made a committee to further revise the by-laws and propose any changes which may to them seem desirable and to report the same at a future meeting.

At a meeting, Jan. 21, 1887, a committee had been appointed consisting of the President and Messrs. R. S. Rantoul and T. F. Hunt to confer with a like committee of the Trustees of the Salem Athenæum, and to consider an arrangement by which the Institute might occupy a portion of Plummer Hall, after the then existing agreement should terminate, and to report at a future meeting. The report of the above committee was presented, adopted, and placed on file.

THE RETROSPECT OF THE YEAR

compiled from the several reports read at the meeting, and the remarks of several members in relation thereto, presents the work of the Institute in its various departments since the last annual meeting.

Changes occur in the list of our associates, in the addition of new names and the withdrawal of some by resignation, removal from the county or vicinity, or by death. We have received information of the death of the following members.

EMERY KING BENSON of the firm of Benson Brothers of Boston, died very suddenly of heart disease, at his summer residence in Beverly, on Sunday, August 8, 1886. He was born in Salem, July 13, 1839, son of Capt. Samuel and Sarah M. (Prentice) Benson. He leaves a widow and children. He was a gentleman of fine culture, marked business ability and high social standing, an alderman of Salem in 1882, a member of the Water Board 1883-4. Admitted to membership Dec. 20, 1875.

NICHOLAS ARTHUR CLARKE died at his residence, on Linden Street, Salem, Friday, Dec. 10, 1886; son of George and Martha (Thompson) Clarke; born at Sanbornton

Bridge, now Tilton, N. H., Sept. 11, 1813, educated at Phillips Academy, Exeter, and Harvard College, graduating from the latter in 1838. His father removed afterwards to Stratham where he lived some years, by occupation a farmer. After being, for a number of years, a tutor in various institutions of learning both public and private, in this section and the south, he was obliged by ill health to seek a less confining profession. He was at different times connected with the Bowditch, Hamilton and Holyoke Insurance companies of Salem, and was afterwards actively engaged as an insurance adjuster throughout New England, ranking as senior in age and experience in the field. Admitted to membership Feb. 13, 1867.

GEORGE DODGE GLOVER, a member of the board of aldermen, died at Salem, on Monday, June 7, 1886. He was a son of Cook O. and Deborah M. (Foss) Glover and was born in Salem, April 30, 1823, and was educated in our public schools. He was early apprenticed to the shoe business, and many years ago, in connection with the late Abraham F. Bosson, who died Feb. 21, 1873, established the well known firm of Bosson and Glover, which has continued to this day, Harvey Bosson succeeding the father in the business. Both of the original partners were adepts in floriculture, and for years took a prominent part in the horticultural exhibitions of the Essex Institute of which they were both members, contributing fine specimens of dahlias and other choice varieties of flowers. Mr. Glover has taken great interest in the city affairs, having been for eight consecutive years a member of the Council; also on the Board of Aldermen and a member of the Board of Overseers of the Poor and a Representative in the State legislature. Admitted to membership, Feb. 25, 1858.

DR. PRESTON MARSHALL CHASE died at his residence

in Danvers, January 4, 1887. He was born in Bradford, Mass., May 12, 1827, attended the public schools of Bradford and Andover, and taught school for some time in his early manhood in several towns of New Hampshire. Subsequently he studied medicine with Dr. Fowler of Bristol, N. H., and supplemented his study by a course at the Harvard Medical School from which he graduated in 1857. He came at once to Danvers to begin practice, and for nearly thirty years he discharged all the duties of his profession and was active in the public affairs of the town of his adoption. He was a typical country physician, of fine face and figure, cheerful, jovial, known to and knowing everybody, and mixing as much inspiring courage as medicine in his sick-room prescriptions. He served a number of years on the school committee. He was appointed by Gov. Andrew to be examining surgeon for recruits in 1861. In 1870 he was appointed assistant surgeon of eighth Reg. M. V. M., and was promoted surgeon in 1875, which position he held for many years. He was a member of Jordan Lodge of Masons in South Danvers (Peabody) and was one of the charter members of Unity Lodge of Danvers and also of the Holten Royal Arch Chapter of Danvers. He married, Sept. 12, 1858, Laurinda Bailey of West Newbury; she and three sons survive him. Admitted to membership, Aug. 2, 1867.

Prof. GEORGE BAKER JEWETT died at his residence in Barton Square, Salem, June 9, 1886. He was a son of Rev. Paul Jewett (a native of Rowley) and Eleanor M., daughter of John Punchard of Salem; was born in Lebanon, Me., during his father's pastorate there, Sept. 11, 1818, and passed much of his boyhood under the supervision of his grandfather Punchard in Salem; graduated at Amherst College in 1840, and at the Andover Theo-

logical Seminary in 1843; a tutor in Amherst 1843-4; a teacher 1845-9; Professor in Amherst, 1850-5; and pastor of the First Church in Nashua, N. H., 1855-6. Since then he has generally resided in Salem, indulging his scholarly tastes, and preaching and supplying pulpits when and where his services were required. For the last two or three years of his life, he devoted his time to verifying with extremest care the classical and biblical references in a forthcoming New Testament Lexicon. Among his other literary labors were a pamphlet controversy on the revised New Testament issued by the American Bible Union and the editing of the 4th and 5th volumes of Punchard's History of Congregationalism (posthumous).

He married Mary J. daughter of Henry and Harriet (King) Whipple. She died at Salem, Aug. 30, 1887, aged 67. Admitted to membership July 6, 1864.

EMERY SAUNDERS JOHNSON born in Salem, 17 May, 1817, son of Emery and Sarah (Saunders) Johnson; died at his residence on Essex street, Salem, Dec. 13, 1886. He was brought up in David Pingree's counting room, and from there he went to sea becoming master while yet very young. In later life he was an extensive traveller visiting the other continents. He leaves a widow and one son Walter E. Johnson, a lawyer in Denver, Col. He married Ann E. daughter of Benjamin and Ann M. (Brace) Creamer. Admitted to membership March 8, 1854.

RICHARD LINDSEY died at his residence on Everett street, Salem, Nov. 22, 1886; son of Richard and Lois (Devereaux) Lindsey of Marblehead; he was born in that town, Feb. 22, 1809: married, in 1837, Sophronia, daughter of Ezra and Polly (Lakeman) Fiske, born in Salem, May 24, 1808. For many years he kept a trading store of West India goods and groceries on Lafayette street, Salem. Admitted to membership July 22, 1857.

HENRY OSBORNE died at the Salem Hospital, August 14, 1886. He was son of Henry and Mary (Ward) Osborne, born in Salem on the second of January, 1809.

In early life he was a hatter and for many years was associated with his brother, the late Stephen Osborne, and continued the business for several years after his brother's death. Their store on the corner of Essex and Central streets was one of the oldest in the city. He was a man of quiet habits and of sterling integrity. His wife was Louisa Shreve born Jan'y 14, 1817, daughter of Isaac and Hannah (Very) Shreve; one son Rev. Louis S. Osborne, graduate Harvard, 1873, Rector of Trinity Church, Chicago, Ill., survives. Admitted to membership March 29, 1854.

AUGUSTINE STANIFORD PERKINS died at Salem, on Monday morning, Dec. 13, 1886, son of Aaron and Sarah (Staniford) Perkins, born at Ipswich May 13, 1813. He was for many years an energetic and active shipmaster in the Zanzibar trade, and was one of the original "forty-niners" in command of the barque Eliza which sailed from Salem in December, 1848, and was one of the first vessels that went to California at the time of the gold discovery. Admitted to membership Feb. 22, 1854.

GEORGE C. PEIRCE, of Peabody, died after a long illness, on Thursday, Nov. 11, 1886. He was born in Medford, May 2, 1814, son of Jonathan and Lydia (Osborne) Peirce. In early life he entered the employ of the late Caleb Peirce as a dyer, afterwards a manufacturer, and about 1850 introduced a new industry, the making of Russia caps and lambs' wool cork soles. He was public spirited and interested in the affairs of the town; chief engineer of the fire department in 1868 and was one of the committee on the introduction of water; for several years captain of the Danvers Light Infantry. He leaves

a widow, a son, George O. Peirce, and a daughter. Admitted to membership, Aug. 20, 1877.

ELIZABETH APPLETON PUTNAM died at her residence in Salem, April 27, 1887, daughter of Nathaniel and Elizabeth (Ward) Appleton; born at Salem, July 10, 1804; married Eben Putnam, a graduate of Harvard in the class of 1815; postmaster of Salem 1829-40; died April 3, 1876 (see Bulletin Essex Inst., Vol. VIII, p. 45). Her facility for graceful versification was remarkable. Admitted to membership August 9, 1865.

XENOPHON H. SHAW, the oldest of Salem's business men, died suddenly at his home on Tuesday, Dec. 7, 1886. He was son of Darius and Johannah (Winship) Shaw, and was born in Lexington, Jan. 10, 1799. He married Eliza C., daughter of Elijah and Lucy (Collins) Haskell. He had for sixty-six years carried on the gilding and picture frame business at 283 Essex street both before and since the building of Mechanic Hall. His character was one of the sturdiest and most manly, upright and honest, and his sterling and kindly qualities endeared him to every one with whom he came in contact. Admitted to membership July 6, 1864.

HENRY FRANCIS SKERRY died at his home on Hazel street, Salem, Nov. 1, 1886, son of Francis and Phebe W. (Bancroft) Skerry, and was born July 25, 1821; a member of the English High School, after leaving which he engaged in the business of his father, on Essex street. In 1842 he united himself with the Central Baptist Church. In the following autumn removed to Bangor, Me., where he remained eleven years; coming again to his native city, he identified himself with the same Church and was secretary or superintendent of the Sunday School, or a deacon serving until the Calvary Church was formed,

when he became one of its constituent members and served it in the capacity of Deacon until he died. Admitted to membership Oct. 7, 1857.

CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS died on Sunday morning, Nov. 22, 1886, at his home on Mt. Vernon street, Boston. He was the son of John Quincy and Louisa Catherine (Johnson) Adams and was born in Boston, August 18, 1807. Graduated at Harvard College, 1825. The next two years were passed in Washington as the confidential secretary of his father. After preliminary studies with Daniel Webster, he was admitted to the Suffolk Bar in 1828; in 1829, 3d Sept., married Abigail Brown, youngest daughter of Hon. Peter C. Brooks. During the period before the war he wrote several articles for the *North American Review*; was member of both Houses of Massachusetts legislature, and a member of the 36th Congress. One of the first appointments of President Lincoln was that of Mr. Adams as minister to England. Early in 1868 Mr. Adams, after seven years of absence, asked to be released from longer service. On his return home he became again a resident of Boston and Quincy devoting himself to those literary pursuits in which he always found great pleasure. The record of his election to corresponding membership, bears date, Wednesday, Aug. 11, 1852.

NATHANIEL ELLIS ATWOOD, son of John Atwood of Provincetown, Mass., was born in that town, Sept. 13, 1807. In 1816, the family removed to Long Point, the very tip of Cape Cod, to enable them the better to pursue their calling, and here their son Nathaniel, at the age of nine, began his service in the open fishing boat. In early manhood he had risen to the command of a vessel engaged in the fisheries on the banks of Newfoundland. Fishing

was his favorite employment and he continued in it until near his sixtieth year. He then engaged in the manufacture of cod liver oil, which he successfully pursued during the remainder of his life. In early life he began to observe the habits and characteristics of fishes, and to read such books on natural history as he could obtain. Keen observation and a powerful memory enabled him to accumulate a great quantity of novel information, all of which was placed at the service of Dr. D. H. Storer during the preparation of his report on the fishes of Massachusetts published in 1843. His special knowledge on these and kindred subjects naturally attracted the attention of Prof. Louis Agassiz, who, in 1852, visited him at his home on Long Point; this was the beginning of a lifelong friendship.

His growing acquaintance with scientific men, who appreciated his peculiar attainments, was an inducement to redouble his efforts in his favorite studies and pursuits.

Under a resolve of the Legislature approved May 16, 1856, the Governor was authorized with the advice of the Council to appoint three commissioners, whose duty it should be to ascertain and report to the next General Court such facts respecting the artificial propagation of fish as might show the practicability and expediency of establishing the artificial propagation of fish and the restocking of the interior waters of the State.

Capt. Atwood was appointed one of these commissioners, and to him was intrusted the duty of making the observations and conducting the preliminary experiments. Temporary arrangements for this purpose were made at Sandwich, and here he made the first experiments of the kind in this State, and proved that the artificial fecundation of the eggs of trout could be accomplished, although he did not in these first attempts succeed in keeping the

embryos alive until they had reached their full development, owing to the attacks of a fungus, but he showed the methods to be followed which would lead to success.

The report of the commission was the first document of the kind published in this country, and the opinion is there expressed that the artificial propagation of fish is not only practicable but may be made very profitable, and that our fresh waters may thus be made to produce a vast amount of excellent food; that a small outlay of capital and a moderate degree of skill will enable the proprietors of our smaller streams and ponds to stock them with valuable fish; that in respect to the larger rivers and ponds a combination of individuals may be necessary, with special legislation adapted to each particular case. From this report made by Capt. Atwood and his two associates has resulted the Board of Commissioners on Inland Fisheries, whose labors for the past twenty-three years have proved the conclusions arrived at by this preliminary work, and ponds, streams and rivers have been stocked with fishes of several kinds, both native and foreign, by means of artificial propagation.

Capt. Atwood served in both branches of the Massachusetts Legislature: in the House, 1857, 1858, and in the Senate, 1869, 1870, 1871, where his knowledge of the sea-fisheries and an interest in the restocking of our rivers with fish were of great importance to the Commonwealth. During these several sessions he delivered important speeches on the sea-fisheries. He lectured on these subjects in many of the lecture courses in eastern Massachusetts, and in 1868 he gave a course of twelve lectures on fishes before the Lowell Institute, which were so well received that an invitation was extended to him for a second course on the same subject during the following season.

Indeed, he lived to see the subject of ocean and inland

fisheries, about which little was known in his youth, submitted to scientific investigation by national and state commissions, to which he was a valuable contributor.

Capt. Atwood was a member of the Boston Society of Natural History, of the Society of Arts of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. He was elected a corresponding member of the Essex Institute, Aug. 27, 1856.

He died at his home in Provincetown on Sunday, November 7, 1886, after a lingering illness.

ISAAC LEA, LL.D., the distinguished naturalist, who earned a world-wide fame by his extensive researches in science, died on Wednesday, Dec. 8, 1886, at his residence in Philadelphia, in the ninety-fifth year of his age. His principal works are devoted to conchology and some departments of palæontology.

His investigations of the American Unios began in 1825 on receiving some specimens from the Ohio river; and when they terminated in 1874, he had published thirteen volumes.

He was born in Wilmington, Delaware, March 4, 1792. He became a member of the American Philosophical Society in 1828; was president of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia from 1853-1858, and at the time of his death he was an honorary member of many of the scientific, philosophical and historical societies of the world. He received the degree of LL.D., from Harvard in 1852. In 1860 he presided at the meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, held at Newport, R. I. A complete detailed list of his publications with a biographical sketch is contained in number twenty-three of the Bulletin of the United States National

Museum. Elected a corresponding member, March 5, 1866.

REV. CHARLES CHAUNCY SEWALL was born at Marblehead, May 10, 1802; the youngest son of chief justice Samuel and Abigail (Devereux) Sewall. In early life he lived in New York city with an elder brother and entered his store as a clerk. He then went to Phillips Academy, Exeter, where he was fitted for Bowdoin College, which he entered in 1822. On leaving college, he turned his thoughts to the pulpit; and, in the family of Rev. John White of West Dedham, he found a quiet but congenial home for his studies which he pursued with marked diligence and attention. He was installed April 11, 1827, the first pastor of the Unitarian church of Peabody, and resigned in the summer of 1841. He removed to Medfield where he was occupied in farming and in successively supplying the pulpits of East Lexington, Lincoln, Wayland and Sharon. He was a faithful attendant at the local conferences and the gatherings of ministers. His name has also been associated with the affairs of the town, in many important trusts; as selectman, town clerk, town treasurer, member of the school board, representative to the Massachusetts legislature, etc. He was an early abolitionist, in sympathy with Whittier and Garrison. In his pastoral relations he responded readily to all calls for his services. He was a voluminous correspondent, and wrote poems, articles for the newspapers, essays, reports, sermons, etc. He died at his residence in Medfield, Nov. 22, 1886. He married Amy, daughter of William Peters, Esq., of Medfield, Oct. 1, 1823. She died Aug. 15, 1872. He was an original member of the Essex Institute, having been, at its inception in 1848, an honorary member of the Essex Historical Society.

MEETINGS. Regular meetings were held on the first and third Monday evenings of each month. The following communications and lectures may be specified :

Rev. S. L. Gracey, "The New England Thanksgiving."

J. W. Fewkes, of Cambridge, "A Naturalist's Visit to Grand Menan."

F. W. Putnam, of Cambridge, "General burial places of the Mound builders, particularly the makers of those known as the Turner Group of the Little Miami Valley, Ohio."

William D. Northend, "The Settlement of the Massachusetts Bay Colony."

John T. Moulton, of Lynn, "Inscriptions from the old Burying-ground, Lynn."¹

Andrew McFarland Davis, of Cambridge, "Indian Games;" "A few additional notes concerning Indian games."²

George M. Whipple, "A Sketch of the Musical Societies of Salem."³

William P. Upham, "Account of the Rebecca Nurse Monument."⁴

Richard H. Derby, of New York, "Roger Derby."⁵

Robert S. Rantoul, "A Contribution to the History of the Ancient Family of Woodbury."⁶

Wellington Pool, of Wenham, "Inscriptions from the old Burying-ground, Wenham."⁷

J. H. Sears, "Dermatochelys Coriacea, Trunk Back or Leathery Turtle;" "List of native and introduced plants observed in flower in the vicinity of Salem, during the spring of 1886, on or before May 1."⁸

¹See Hist. Coll., vols. XXII, XXIII.

²See Bull., vol. XVII, p. 89 and vol. XVIII, p. 168.

³See Hist. Coll., vol. XXIII, p. 72.

⁴See Hist. Coll., vol. XXIII, p. 151.

⁵See Hist. Coll., vol. XXIII, p. 229.

⁶See Hist. Coll., vol. XXIV, p. 1.

⁷See Hist. Coll., vol. XXIV, p. 72.

⁸See Bulletin, vol. XVIII, pp. 87, 95.

J. S. Kingsley, "The Development of Crangon Vulgaris,"—second paper.⁹

F. W. Putnam, "Conventionalism in ancient American Art."¹⁰

Samuel Garman, "On the West Indian Teiidae in the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy;" "West Indian Batrachia in the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy;" "On West Indian Geckonidae and Anguidae;" "On West Indian Reptiles—Iguanidae, Scincidae."¹¹

Geo. B. Blodgett, "Early Settlers of Rowley, Mass." (concluded).¹²

James A. Emmerton, "Salem Baptisms" (concluded).¹³

FIELD MEETINGS. — Two have been held during the season: *First*, on Thursday, July 1, 1886. A very pleasant excursion to the North part of the county, among the towns in the valley of the Merrimac. A party left Salem by rail for Newburyport, thence by carriage to the place of rendezvous, West Newbury, one of the most attractive of our farming towns, passing on the way Moulton's Hill and Curson's Mills, and the well-known Laurel Grounds owned by Mr. E. S. Moseley of Newburyport, from whom a kind invitation to visit the same was extended. Arriving at the place of meeting about noon, we there met many friends who had joined the party on the way, or had come in various modes of conveyance from the adjoining towns, and the members of the West Newbury Natural History Club, our hosts on this occasion; a couple of hours were spent in partaking of a most excellent lunch and in social conversation. The afternoon session

⁹ See Bulletin, vol. XVIII, p. 99.

¹⁰ See Bulletin, vol. XVIII, p. 155.

¹¹ See Bulletin, vol. XIX, pp. 1, 13, 17, 25, 51.

¹² See Hist. Coll., vol. XXIII, pp. 231,

¹³ See Hist. Coll., vol. XXIII, pp. 81, 161, 241. 304; vol. XXIV, p. 43.

was called to order in the Town Hall at 2 P. M. by the President who made a few introductory remarks and then called upon Mr. Haydn Brown of West Newbury, who gave a familiar talk on "Our Song Birds," a subject to which he had devoted much observation and study. He said that there were three hundred and thirty-two varieties of birds recorded in Massachusetts. About eighty of these varieties are our summer residents, raising their young in this neighborhood. The handsomest birds in plumage are not the best songsters. The Bartram Sandpiper or Field Plover was fully described as to its habits, singing, etc. Robins, he said, are fast increasing and they build near dwellings. Their best singing is in the morning just before daybreak.

The warblers, field sparrows, orioles, swallows and other varieties were alluded to, and their peculiar characteristics were noted. A collection of well prepared specimens of birds was shown as the different varieties were described. Mr. M. Walsh Bartlett apologized for the absence of Mr. T. C. Thurlow, president of the club, who was kept at home by illness. Mr. Bartlett welcomed the Institute to West Newbury, and mentioned that the geology of the place is interesting, and hoped that at some future time the Institute would make a thorough geological examination of this vicinity. Mr. John H. Sears described the flora of the place, showing the specimens that he had collected, and giving some simple and practical hints to students in botany.

It was *voted* that the very cordial thanks of the Institute be extended to the members of the West Newbury Natural History Club, for the refreshing and bountiful lunch so handsomely served, and to the ladies who had kindly assisted in making this gathering so successful; also to

the town authorities for the use of the hall for the purposes of the meeting. At the close of the meeting the party were conveyed in horse cars to Haverhill, thence by steam cars to Salem, by way of Sutton's Mills, Middleton and Danvers, arriving about 7 P. M.

Second, at Plum Island on Wednesday, Aug. 11, 1886. A goodly company left the Boston and Maine station, Salem, about eight in the morning. On arriving at Ipswich, they repaired to the wharf, where the little steamer *Carlotta* was in readiness to convey them to the Island.

The sail down Ipswich River is very pleasant: the river is very crooked, its sharp windings giving diversity to the trip and adding much to its attractiveness. There are several landings along the river and on the Island, where there are clusters of houses which are let for summer camping purposes. One steamboat runs regularly to Ipswich, and another to Rowley, while excursion boats from Newburyport are frequent visitors.

The afternoon meeting was held in a barn, which was extemporized for a lecture room.

The President, in opening the proceedings, referred to the different kinds of meetings the society has held. During the sail down the river he was reminded of the great interest that was felt, several years ago, in the shellheaps at Eagle Island, and other places contiguous, when the locality was visited by distinguished scientists. He also alluded to the foundation of the Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology at Cambridge by the liberality of George Peabody, and to the instrumentality of Prof. Jeffries Wyman (who was appointed the first curator of the Museum) in giving an impetus to archaeological research, which has made rapid progress since his time. Since Prof. Wyman's death, the museum has been under

the direction of Prof. F. W. Putnam, his immediate successor in office, and it has become one of the best known and most useful institutions of its character in the country.

Mr. J. S. Kingsley (who is now conducting microscopic examinations and zoölogical investigations at Salem Neck) gave a familiar talk upon the eye. He first described the human eye and explained, with the aid of blackboard drawings, how the eye receives the object on the retina, and how the optic nerve connects the retina with the brain. The different parts of the picture are produced on different sections of the retina, each section taking its own, and the brain somehow putting these parts together to form the perfect picture. In the classes of animals other than the vertebrates, eyes are not always placed in the head, nor are they always two in number. He explained this in the case of starfishes, worms, and in certain mollusks, which have a large number of eyes.

Mr. John H. Sears of Salem was called upon to speak of the seashore plants, many of which he exhibited and described. He also said that many of the plants found here were not peculiar to the seashore, for they could be found about us on the mainland. Among the woods which he considered indigenous to Plum Island were the pitch pine, white and red oaks, maple, juniper, and some others; and also certain shrubs, many of which are to be found on the mainland. He also spoke of two forms of grape vine to be found here, and exhibited the plum bush, with some of the fruit upon it, this being the fruit from which the Island takes its name.

Prof. A. C. Perkins of Brooklyn, N. Y., and formerly principal of Phillips Academy, Exeter; Messrs. Alfred Osgood of Newburyport, N. A. Horton of Salem, C. A. Sayward of Ipswich, and others offered remarks.

Voted. That the thanks of the Institute are hereby tendered to Mr. Wm. C. Cullen, the landlord of the hotel, and to Mr. N. F. Hopkins of Salem, for kind attentions and civilities. Adjourned.

LIBRARY.—The additions to the Library for the year (May, 1886 to May, 1887) have been as follows :

By Donation.

Folios,	298
Quartos,	485
Octavos,	2,760
Dnodecimos,	1,618
XVI mos,	650
XXIV tos,	183
<hr/>	
Total of bound volumes,	5,994
Pamphlets and serials,	11,610
<hr/>	
Total of donations,	17,604

By Exchange.

Quartos,	13
Octavos,	173
Dnodecimos,	26
XVI mos,	1
XXIV tos,	1
<hr/>	
Total of bound volumes,	214
Pamphlets and serials,	2,897
<hr/>	
Total of exchanges,	3,111

By Purchase.

Octavos,	8
Dnodecimos,	10
<hr/>	
Total of bound volumes,	18
Pamphlets and serials,	6
<hr/>	
Total of purchases,	24
<hr/>	
Total of donations,	17,604
Total of exchanges,	3,111
Total of purchases,	24
<hr/>	
Total of additions,	20,739

Of the total number of pamphlets and serials, 2,731 were pamphlets, and 11,782 were serials.

The donations to the Library for the year have been received from one hundred and fifty-nine individuals and seventy-two societies and governmental departments. The exchanges from eight individuals and from one hundred and sixty-six societies and incorporate institutions of which ninety-two are foreign; also from editors and publishers.

It must be very gratifying to all the friends of the Essex Institute to reflect that while every year since its organization has witnessed a constant increase in its prosperity and usefulness, the past year has added to its material resources more abundantly than ever. The purchase of the Daland estate gives us a most commodious and convenient building for the reception of that part of our library which is most used for reference and circulation, as well as fire-proof rooms for the most valuable portion of our collections. In connection with the facilities afforded us by the lower rooms of Plummer Hall, it is hoped that sufficient room will be found for the present to arrange properly the whole library, now consisting of 50,000 bound volumes, besides our great collection of pamphlets and newspapers. In 1855 the number of bound volumes was stated to be 10,000.¹ From that time to 1872 the total of bound volumes added to the library was 16,118 or an average of 895 per year. From 1873 to 1886 the total was 17,656, averaging 1,261 each year. Adding to these the donations of the past year gives the present total of bound volumes just 50,000.

With such rapid growth the time will soon come when still larger accommodations will be required.

Among the donations to the library (which much exceed

¹ See second "Act of Incorporation" Dec., 1855.

those of any previous year) the following may be mentioned as especially important.

The library of the late Augustus Story bequeathed by his sister, Miss Eliza Ann Story, was received in October, 1885, but was not recorded till the present year. It consists of 1,318 bound volumes and 3,028 pamphlets and serials, and is especially rich in literary and standard works, including many rare and finely illustrated volumes. This collection will be kept by itself in accordance with the request of Miss Story.

The library of the late Francis Peabody, presented by his widow Mrs. Martha Peabody, contains 3,055 bound volumes and 1,103 pamphlets and serials. This most generous donation is especially valuable for the great number of works relating to science and the mechanical arts, agriculture, horticulture, photography, etc.

Mr. T. F. Hunt, our curator of painting and sculpture, has presented to the library his unique collection of works relating to China, over 600 volumes. Probably no more extensive or valuable collection of books on this subject can be found in this country. We are also indebted to Mr. Hunt for a large increase of the Art Library founded and maintained by him.

Donations or exchanges have been received from the following :—

	Vols.	Pam.
Adelaide, Royal Society of South Australia,	1	
Almy, James F.,	2	
Altenburg, Naturforschende Gesellschaft des Osterlandes,		1
American Association for the Advancement of Science,	2	
American Ornithologists' Union,		4
Ames, George L.,		1
Ames, John G., Washington, D. C.,		1
Amherst College,		2
Amiens, Société Linnéenne du Nord de la France,	1	37
Anagnos, M., South Boston,		1
Andover, N. H., Proctor Academy,		1

	Vols.	Pam.
Andover Theological Seminary Library,		1
Baker, Walter, & Co., Dorchester,	1	
Balch, G. B., Yonkers, N. Y.,		1
Baldwin, William H., Boston,	1	
Baltimore, Maryland Historical Society,	1	1
Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins University,		25
Baltimore, Md., Peabody Institute,		1
Barton, E. M., Worcester,		3
Barton, William G.,	5	157
Batavia, K. Naturkundige Vereeniging in Nederlandsch Indië,	1	2
Batchelder, H. M., Maps, Charts,	9	77
Battell, Robbins, } Battell, Miss Anna, } Norfolk, Ct.,	1	
Belfast, Naturalists' Field Club,		1
Bergen, Bergenske Museum,		1
Berkeley, University of California,		9
Berlin, Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde,		1
Bern, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,		2
Bolles, Rev. E. C., D.D.,	1	177
Bonn, Naturhistorischer Verein,	1	1
Bordeaux, Académie Nationale des Sciences, Belles-Lettres et Arts,	1	4
Bordeaux, Société Linnéenne,	1	
Boston, American Academy of Arts and Sciences,	1	1
Boston, Appalachian Mountain Club,		1
Boston Board of Health,		12
Boston, City of,	6	
Boston, Massachusetts General Hospital,		2
Boston, Massachusetts Historical Society,	3	
Boston, Massachusetts Horticultural Society,		2
Boston, Massachusetts Institute of Technology,		1
Boston, Massachusetts Medical Society,		1
Boston, Massachusetts State Board of Health,	1	32
Boston, National Association of Wool Manufacturers,	1	5
Boston, New England Historic Genealogical Society,		7
Boston Public Library,		3
Boston Scientific Society,		3
Boston Society of Natural History,		7
Briggs, N.A., Shaker Village, N. H.,		12
Bristol, Eng., Naturalists' Society,		2
Brooklyn, N. Y., Brooklyn Library,		1
Brooks, H. M.,	1	1

	Vols.	Pam.
Brookville, Ind., Society of Natural History,		1
Brown, Henry A.,		60
Browne, Miss Alice, Newspapers,		
Brünn, Naturforschender Verein,	2	4
Brunswick, Me., Bowdoin College Library,	1	3
Bruxelles, Société Belge de Microscopie,		9
Bruxelles, Société Entomologique de Belgique, . . .	1	
Bruxelles, Société Malacologique de Belgique, . . .	1	13
Buenos Aires, Sociedad Científica Argentina, . . .		12
Buffalo, N. Y., Buffalo Library,		2
Buffalo, N. Y., Society of Natural Sciences,		1
Cabot, Mrs. J. S.,	9	
Caen, Académie Nationale des Sciences, Arts et Belles- Lettres,	1	
Calcutta, Geological Survey of India,	1	12
Call, R. Ellsworth, Topeka, Kan.,		1
Cambridge, Harvard University,	1	11
Cambridge, Museum of Comparative Zoölogy,		6
Cambridge, Peabody Museum of American Archæology and Ethnology,		2
Canada Royal Society,	1	
Carpenter, Rev. C. C., Andover,		1
Cassel, Verein für Naturkunde,	1	1
Champaign, Ill., State Laboratory of Natural History, .		1
Charleston, S. C., Elliott Society of Science and Art, .		1
Chever, Edward E.,		2
Chicago, Ill., Public Library,		1
Childs, George W., Philadelphia, Pa.,		1
Christiania, Royal University of Norway,	4	5
Christiania, Videnskabs Selskabet,	2	
Cincinnati, O., Historical and Philosophical Society, . .		2
Cincinnati, O., Mechanics' Institute,		1
Cincinnati, O., Public Library,		1
Cincinnati, O., Society of Natural History,		4
Clarke, Robert & Co., Cincinnati, O.,	1	
Cogswell, William,		1
Colcord, Mrs. H. M., South Peabody,	1	
Cole, Mrs. N. D., Newspapers,		40
Conrad, B. S., Georgetown, Demerara,	1	
Copenhagen, Société Botanique,		6
Copenhagen, Société Royale des Antiquaires du Nord, .		2
Cordoba, Academia Nacional de Ciencias,		9
Corwin, E. T., Millstone, N. J.,	1	

	Vols.	Pam.
Currier, James M., Castleton, Vt.,		1
Curwen, George R.,	11	
Curwen, James B.,		30
Cutter, A. E., Charlestown,		1
Dakota Bureau of Statistics,		2
Damon, Robin,	13	
Dana, James, Boston,	1	
Danzig, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,	1	
Darling, C. W., Utica, N. Y.,		1
Darmstadt, Verein für Erdkunde,	1	
Davenport, Iowa, Academy of Natural Sciences,	1	
Detroit, Mich., Public Library,	25	1
Dimond, Mrs. A.,	20	
Dixon, Mrs. Sarah N. (Pope), Estate of,	1	
Dresden, Naturwissenschaftliche Gesellschaft,		2
Dresden, Verein für Erdkunde,		1
Dublin Royal Society,		9
Dunlap, Lauren, Huron, D. T.,	1	
Ellery, Harrison, Boston, Newspapers,		
Emden, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,		1
Emmerton, James A.,	3	123
Erfurt, Akademie gemeinnütziger Wissenschaften,	1	
Erlangen, Physikalisch-medicinische Societät,		1
Essex Agricultural Society,	1	
Essex, Eng., Essex Field Club,		5
Evans, F. L.,		1
Exeter, N. H., Phillips Exeter Academy,		1
Falmouth, Eng., Royal Cornwall Polytechnic Society,	1	
Farley, Mrs. M. C.,	48	
Farmer, Moses G., Eliot, Me.,	5	
Faxon, Walter, Cambridge,	2	12
Felton, Luther H., } Boston,	1	
Felton, Frederick L., }		
Firenze, R. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale,		30
Firenze, R. Istituto di Studi Superiori,	1	2
Fiske, Mrs. Jerome H., Malden, Newspapers,		
Frankfurt, a. m. Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein,		1
Frankfurt, a. m. Senckenbergische Naturforschende Gesellschaft,		6
Garrison, Francis J., Boston,	2	
Genève, Institut National Genèvois,	1	
Giessen, Oberhessische Gesellschaft,	1	
Gilman, E. H., Hartford, Ct.,	3	

	Vols.	Pam.
Glasgow, Natural History Society,	1	1
Goodrich, Phineas, Portsmouth, N. H., . . Newspapers,		
Gorman, A. P., Washington, D. C.,		1
Gould, John H., Topsfield,	3	2
Gould, Miss Susie C., Topsfield, Map,		
Green, Samuel A., Boston,	61	681
Griffin, M. I. J., Philadelphia, Pa.,		1
Guild, Reuben A., Providence, R. I.,		1
Güstrow, Verein der Freunde der Naturgeschichte in Mecklenburg,	1	
Hackett, Frank W., Washington, D. C.,		1
Halifax, N. S. Institute of Natural Science,		2
Halle, K. Leop.-Carol. D. Akademie der Naturforscher,		5
Hamburg, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein,		2
Hamilton, Morris R., Newark, N. J.,	1	
Hamilton, R. I., Narragansett Historical Publishing Co.,		4
Hampden, John, Baiham, Eng.,		4
Harlem, Société Hollandaise des Sciences,		7
Harriman, N. H., Georgetown,		2
Hartford, Connecticut Historical Society,		1
Hartford, Ct., Trinity College,		1
Hassam, John T., Boston,		1
Hazen, Rev. Henry A., Boston,		1
Hildreth, J. L., Cambridge,	1	
Hill, Hamilton A., Boston,	2	
Hill, William M.,		4
Hoffman, Mrs. Charles,		395
Holmes, John C., Detroit, Mich., Map,		
Horton, Miss A. B., Newspapers,		
Howard, Joseph Jackson, Blackheath, Eng.,		15
Hubbard, Miss M. B., Lawrence,	4	2
Hull, John Henry, New York, N. Y.,	1	
Hunt, Miss S. E.,		21
Hunt, T. F.,	653	198
Huron, D. T., Department of Immigration,		8
Iowa City, Ia., State Historical Society,		4
Ireson, Mrs. C. K.,		1
Israel, Rev. F., Newspapers,	6	31
Ithaca, N. Y., Cornell University,	1	35
Ives, H. P.,	5	
Jewett, Mrs. George B., Newspapers,	27	179
Kimball, James P., Washington, D. C.,	2	
King, Henry F., Newspapers,		

Vols. Pam.

King, Miss H. M.,	2	
Kingsley, J. S., Malden, Newspapers,	167	
Kjöbenhavn, K. D. Videnskabernes Selskab,	3	
Königsberg, Physikalisch Oekonomische Gesellschaft, .	1	
Lamson, Rev. D. F., Manchester,	1	
Lane, Rev. James P., Norton,	1	
Langworthy, Rev. I. P., Boston,	1	
Lansing, Mich., State Board of Agriculture,	1	
Lansing, Mich., State Library,	31	19
Lausanne, Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles, .	2	
Lawrence, Geo. N., New York, N. Y.,	4	
Lawrence Public Library,	1	
Leavitt, Mrs. William,	27	14
Lee, F. H., Newspapers,	1	203
Leeds, Eng., Conchological Society,	5	
Leiden, L'Université,	1	
Le Mans, Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts de la Sarthe,	2	
Liège, Société Royale des Sciences,	1	
Lincoln, Neb., State Historical Society,	1	28
Little, Brown & Co., Boston,	1	
Little, J. J. & Co., New York, N. Y.,	1	
Liverpool, Eng., Literary and Philosophical Society, .	2	
Lockwood, Samuel, Freehold, N. J.,	1	
London Royal Society,	11	
Lowell, Old Residents' Historical Association,	1	
Lund, K. Universitetet,	1	3
Luxembourg, L'Institut Royal Grand Ducal,	1	
Lyon, Académie des Sciences, Belles-Lettres et Arts, .	2	
Lyon, Société d'Agriculture, Histoire Naturelle et Arts Utiles,	4	
Lyon, Société Linnéenne,	2	
McDaniel, Rev. B. F., San Diego, Cal.,	5	469
McFarland, Miss E. K., Newspapers,	3	
Madison, Wis., State Historical Society,	1	
Madrid, Sociedad Española de Historia Natural,	3	
Manchester, Rev. L. C., Lowell,	1	
Manning, Robert, Newspapers,	6	131
Marburg, Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der gesammten Na- turwissenschaften,		
Marsh, Lucius B., Boston,	1	3
Marshall, William, New York, N. Y.,	1	
Massachusetts, Secretary of the Commonwealth of, .	8	

	Vols. Pam.	
Meek, Henry M.,	1	
Meriden, Ct., Scientific Association,		1
Mexico, Museo Nacional,		1
Michigan Agricultural College,	1	8
Middletown, Ct., Wesleyan University,		1
Montreal Committee of British Association for the Advancement of Science,	1	
Montreal, Natural History Society,		4
Morse, E. S.,		49
München, K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften,		10
Münster, Provinzial Verein für Wissenschaft u. Kunst,	1	
Napoli, R. Accademia di Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche,	3	2
Newark, New Jersey Historical Society,	1	2
New Bedford Public Library,		1
Newhall, Miss Eliza G.,	22	45
New Haven, Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences,		1
New Haven, Ct., Yale College,	1	5
Newport, R. I., Historical Society,		1
Newport, R. I., Redwood Library,		1
New York Central and Hudson River R. R. Co.,		1
New York, N. Y., Academy of Sciences,		3
New York, N. Y., American Geographical Society,		10
New York, N. Y., Chamber of Commerce,	1	
New York, N. Y., Columbia College,		1
New York, N. Y., Genealogical and Biographical Society,		4
New York, N. Y., Historical Society,		1
New York, N. Y., Mercantile Library Association,		2
New York, N. Y., Microscopical Society,		8
Northend, William D.,	12	129
Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition,		2
Nourse, Miss Dorcas C., Newspapers,		
Nourse, Miss Jane, Newspapers,		
Nurnberg, Naturhistorische Gesellschaft,		1
Osgood, John C.,	5	157
Ottawa, Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada,	2	1
Ottawa, L'Institut Canadien-Français,		8
Packard, Rev. P. W.,		1
Palermo, R. Accademia di Scienze, Lettere e Belle Arti,	1	
Palfray, Charles W.,	1	412
Paris, Société d'Acclimatation,		10
Paris, Société d'Anthropologie,		4
Paris, Société des Etudes Historiques,	2	
Parker, H. J., Boston,		1

	Vols. Pam.	
Peabody, Henry W.,	1	
Peabody, Mrs. Martha, Maps, Charts, Views,	3055	1103
Peabody Reporter Co., Newspapers,		
Peabody, S. Endicott, Maps,	163	163
Peet, Rev. S. D., Clinton, Wis.,		6
Peoria, Ill., Scientific Association,		1
Perkins, George A.,	3	41
Perry, Rev. William S., Davenport, Ia.,		1
Philadelphia, Pa., Academy of Fine Arts,		3
Philadelphia, Pa., Academy of Natural Sciences,		3
Philadelphia, Pa., American Catholic Historical Society,		4
Philadelphia, Pa., American Philosophical Society,		3
Philadelphia, Pa., Historical Society,		4
Philadelphia, Pa., Library Company,		2
Philadelphia, Pa., Library of the Franklin Institute,		1
Philadelphia, Pa., Numismatic and Antiquarian Society,		1
Philadelphia, Pa., Zoölogical Society,		1
Philbrick, Miss Eliza,		2
Plumer, Miss Mary N., Newspapers,	16	329
Pool, Wellington, Wenham,		2
Portland, Maine Historical Society,		1
Poughkeepsie, N. Y., Vassar Brothers' Institute,		1
Pratt Manufacturing Co., New York, N. Y.,		1
Providence, Rhode Island Historical Society,		2
Providence, R. I., Public Library,		1
Pulsifer, David, Boston,		3
Putnam, Edmund Q., Newspapers,		
Quebec Literary and Historical Society,		1
Rantoul, R. S.,		13
Reeve, J. T., Appleton, Wis.,		1
Regensburg, K. B. Botanische Gesellschaft,		1
Regensburg, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein,		1
Rhoades, Miss Louisa A.,	2	3
Richmond, Virginia Historical Society,		2
Rider, Sidney S., Providence, R. I.,	14	26
Riga, Naturforschender Verein,		1
Robinson, John,	21	166
Rochester, N. Y., Warner Observatory,		2
Roma, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Emanuele,		6
Ropes, Willis H., Newspapers,		2
Russell, Mrs. L. A.,	1	1
St. Gallen, St. Gallische Naturwissenschaftliche Gesellschaft,		1
St. Louis, Mo., Academy of Science,		1

	Vols. Pam.	
St. Louis, Mo., Public Library,	2	
St. Paul, Minnesota Historical Society,	4	
St. Pétersbourg, Académie Impériale des Sciences,	19	
St. Pétersbourg, Société Entomologique,	1	
St. Petersburg, Imperial Botanic Garden,	1	
Salem, City of,	1	
Salem, East Church Parish Committee,	1	
Salem Fraternity,	10	
Salem, Peabody Academy of Science,	23	200
San Diego, Cal., Natural History Society,	9	
San Francisco, Cal., Academy of Sciences,	1	
San Francisco, Cal., Mercantile Library Company,	1	
Sargent, Miss Mary E., Lowell,	2	
Savannah, Georgia Historical Society,	1	
Scranton, Pa., Lackawanna Institute of History and Science,	2	
Sener, S. M., Lancaster, Pa.,	1	
'SGravenhage, Nederlandsche Entomologische Vereeniging,	7	
Shanghai, China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society,	3	
Sims, William, Topeka, Kan.,	1	
Smith, Charles C., Boston,	1	
Smith, George Plumer, Philadelphia, Pa.,	1	1
So. Hadley, Mount Holyoke Female Seminary,	1	
Springfield, Illinois Department of Agriculture,	4	
Stettin, Entomologischer Verein,	2	
Stimpson, T. M., Newspapers,		
Stockholm, Entomologiska Föreningen,	3	
Stone, B. W.,	4	1
Stone, Eben F., Washington, D. C.,	3	148
Stone, Robert, Newspapers,		
Story, Estate of Miss E. A.,	1318	3028
Stratton, Charles E., Boston,	1	
Swan, Miss Sarah H., Cambridge,	1	
Sydney, New South Wales Department of Mines,	1	
Sydney, Royal Society of New South Wales,	1	
Tasmania, Government of,	1	
Taunton, Eng., Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society,		1
Thronhjelm, K. N. Videnskabs Selskabs,	2	
Tierney, P. F.,	1	3
Tilton, John P.,	5	
Topeka, Kansas Historical Society,	33	96
Topeka, Kan., Washburn College Laboratory of Natural History,		3
Toppan, Charles,	5	

	Vols.	Pam.
Toronto, Canadian Institute,		3
Trenton, N. J., Natural History Society,		1
Turner, J., Horsfall, Bradford, Eng.,		1
Tuskegee, Ala., Normal School,		1
Unknown,	3	10
Upham, William P., Newspapers,	1	12
Upsal, Societas Scientiarum,		1
U. S. Bureau of Education,	2	2
U. S. Chief Signal Officer, Charts,	2	
U. S. Civil Service Commission,		1
U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey,	1	
U. S. Comptroller of the Currency,	1	
U. S. Department of the Interior,	104	4
U. S. Department of State,	5	13
U. S. Fish Commission,	2	4
U. S. Geological Survey,	4	10
U. S. Life Saving Service,	1	
U. S. National Museum,		29
U. S. Naval Observatory,	1	
U. S. Navy Department,		4
U. S. Patent Office,	5	53
U. S. Treasury Department,	3	
U. S. War Department,	5	
Walker, Abbott, Hamilton,	1	
Walton, E. N.,		1
Warren, Mrs. J. Mason, Boston,	1	
Washington, D. C., National Academy of Sciences,		1
Washington, D. C., Smithsonian Institution,	1	
Watanabe, H., Tokyo, Japan,		1
Waters, D. P., Newspapers,	160	103
Waters, E. Stanley,	1	1
Waters, J. Linton, Circulars, Newspapers,	4	6
Waterville, Me., Colby University,		1
Watson, S. M., Portland, Me.,		3
Webb, F. R., Auckland, N. Z., Newspapers,		
Webb, William G., Newspapers,		1
Weston, Charles H.,		1795
Wheatland, Miss Elizabeth,		1
Whipple, George M.,	18	7
Whittredge, Charles E.,	2	
Wien, K. K. Zoologisch-Botanische Gesellschaft,		3
Wien, Verein zur Verbreitung Naturwissenschaftliche Kenntnisse,	2	
Wiesbaden, Verein für Naturkunde,		1

	Vols.	Pam.
Wilder, Edward B., Dorchester,	1	1
Wildes, Rev. George D., Riverdale, N. Y.,	1	1
Wilkes Barré, Pa., Wyoming Historical and Geological Society,	1	1
Williams, J. F., St. Paul, Minn.,	2	
Willson, Rev. E. B.,	160	
Winchell, N. H., Minneapolis, Minn.,	2	
Winsor, Justin, Cambridge,	26	
Winthrop, Robert C., Boston,	1	
Woods, Mrs. Kate T.,	1	
Worcester, American Antiquarian Society,	47	172
Worcester, Samuel,	1	3
Worcester, Society of Antiquity,	1	1
Wright, W. H. K., Plymouth, Eng.,	11	
Würzburg, Physikalisch-Medicinische Gesellschaft,	2	
Young, H. H., St. Paul, Minn.,	1	

The following have been received from editors or publishers :

American Exchange and Mart.	Naturalists' Leisure Hour and Monthly Bulletin.
American Journal of Science and Art.	Nature.
Bay State Monthly.	New England Magazine.
Cape Ann Advertiser.	Our Dumb Animals.
Chicago Journal of Commerce.	Peabody Press.
Danvers Mirror.	Peabody Reporter.
Fireside Favorite.	Sailors' Magazine and Seamen's Friend.
Gardener's Monthly and Horticulturist.	Salem Daily Times.
Ipswich Chronicle.	Salem Evening News.
La Bibliophilie.	Salem Gazette.
Lawrence American.	Salem Observer.
Le Naturaliste Canadien.	Salem Register.
Lynn Bee.	Salem Telegram.
Manifesto, The.	Traveller's Record.
Marblehead Messenger.	Turner's Public Spirit.
Musical Herald.	Voice, The.
Musical Record.	Wade's Fibre and Fabric.
Nation, The.	Zoologischer Anzeiger.

PUBLICATIONS. As heretofore, the Historical Collections and the Bulletin have been issued ; both the historical and the scientific departments receive valuable accessions in exchange for these from kindred societies in other countries as well as in our own land.

A ROSE SHOW was held on June 23. Some forty different varieties were shown and among them were some very beautiful specimens. A peculiar flowering shrub,¹ bearing a handsome flower and a profusion of blossoms, was contributed by Mr. Robert Manning, who received honorable mention. Mr. John Robinson exhibited a Japanese rose and several beautiful specimens of the hardy rose, for which he received honorable mention; as did Mr. Geo. R. Emmerton, Mrs. S. G. Wheatland, Mrs. C. H. Miller, Mrs. D. A. Varney, Mrs. H. A. Cook, Mr. Geo. D. Putnam, Mr. James F. Almy and Mrs. William M. Whitney of Beverly, for their exhibits. There were twenty-three exhibitors; premiums of moderate amounts were awarded to Charles E. Marsh of Lynn, William J. Foster of Salem, and J. M. Ward of Peabody.

MUSEUM. The specimens in natural history including those in archæology, which have been received during the year, have been placed on deposit with the trustees of the Peabody Academy of Science, in accordance with previous arrangements. Those of an historical character, or which possess an artistic interest, have been placed in the rooms. There have been one hundred and ninety-eight contributions; prominent among these is a large and rare collection of War Envelopes, which was made with much care and at considerable cost by the late Mr. George Perkins of this city, who while living was an active and useful member of the Institute. A valuable historical painting, "The Last Haven," by Ross Turner, and "Pastures by the Sea," by Miss Fidelia Bridges, of New York, have been presented by the artists and will adorn the walls of the new building.

The donors to the museum are the following :—

¹ *Actinidia polygama*.

Edwin R. Ide, Mrs. Kate T. Woods, John Robinson, Francis H. Lee, J. Linton Waters, Samuel A. Green of Boston, Robert S. Rantoul, Charles A. Ropes, S. Endicott Peabody, Daniel C. Beckett, Estate of Aaron Perkins, George A. Perkins, Charles H. Andrews, Abner C. Goodell, Jr., Frank Cousins, Mrs. Rebecca D. Nesmith of Reading, Samuel Worcester, Ellsworth Stewart of Michigan, Misses M. E. & A. O. Williams, Edward S. Morse, Peabody Academy of Science, T. F. Hunt, Henry M. Brooks, George Upton, Joseph Nichols, John Larcom of Beverly Farms, B. F. McDaniel, B. H. Fabens, Harriet M. White of Wenham, John Battis, 2nd, Mrs. William Leavitt, James B. Curwen, R. L. Newcomb, Daniel C. Haskell, Charles R. Waters, Thomas R. Fallon of No. Carolina.

THE NINTH ART EXHIBITION opened on June 3 ; the preceding evening a reception was given to the contributors and their immediate friends ; a lunch was served and the visitors were entertained with orchestral music under the direction of F. Clayton Record ; the exhibition closed on June 19. It was confined to paintings in oil, water colors, charcoal, etc., by the artists and amateurs of Salem and its immediate vicinity. A large majority of the artists were residents of this city, and Salem may take just pride in the genuine artistic merit here displayed. The collection embraced two hundred and forty-six exhibits, and was especially strong in figure pieces and portraits ; including a very striking portrait of the daughter of Ralph Waldo Emerson, by J. J. Redmond ; that of Salem's well-known and oldest clergyman, Rev. E. B. Willson, by F. W. Benson ; one of Clark Oliver, most life-like, by C. C. Redmond, and the ideal portraiture of "Kilmeny" by Miss H. F. Osborne. A portion of the pictures were arranged for a summer exhibition and remained in the hall through July and August. The collection was larger and more varied than usual. Among the more celebrated artists who contributed this year may be mentioned Ross Turner, George H. Clement, Philip Little, H. A. Hallett, F. W. Benson, George W. Harvey. The exhibition was considered by competent judges to be of more than usual merit.

The following is a list of the artists and contributors :—

Miss A. A. Agge.
 Frank W. Benson.
 Miss M. M. Brooks.
 Miss Anne Chase.
 George H. Clement.
 F. M. Cone.
 Miss L. M. Cone.
 Mrs. M. H. Davis.
 Miss M. E. Dockham.
 Albert E. Downs.
 George R. Emmerton.
 Mrs. W. H. Emmerton.
 J. B. Foster.
 Miss B. Gardner.
 Miss S. A. Glidden.
 Miss C. Goldthwaite.
 Hendricks A. Hallett.
 Arthur F. Harlow.
 Mrs. George Harrington.
 George W. Harvey.
 George B. Haskell.
 Mrs. Haskell.
 Mrs. A. G. Higginson.
 Mrs. E. Hobbs.
 Miss Minnie L. Hobbs.
 Miss A. B. Holden.
 Miss Lucy B. Hood.
 Miss S. S. Kimball.
 Miss L. Lander.
 Mrs. E. A. Leavitt.
 Philip Little.
 Miss M. Lyman.
 Mrs W. S. Nevins.
 George Newcomb.

Miss S. E. C. Oliver.
 Mrs. A. M. Osborne.
 Miss H. F. Osborne.
 Miss Peirce.
 Miss Kate Peirson.
 Miss M. E. Phippen.
 Miss A. G. Pingree.
 Miss S. E. Pratt.
 Miss A. M. Quimby.
 S. F. Quimby.
 Mrs. S. F. Quimby.
 C. C. Redmond.
 J. J. Redmond.
 Miss Delia Rich.
 Miss Safford.
 Arthur L. Sanders.
 Mrs. C. P. Sears.
 J. A. Sibley.
 Mrs. N. G. Simonds.
 Miss S. E. Smith.
 Miss J. St. Clair.
 Miss M. E. Stillman.
 Mrs. G. L. Streeter.
 Miss A. S. Tukey.
 Ross Turner.
 Miss Ida F. Upton.
 Miss J. S. Warden.
 Miss M. L. Webb.
 Miss I. Whidden.
 Miss L. B. Whipple.
 Miss E. O. Williams.
 Mrs. E. B. Willson.
 Mrs. Frank Winn.

FINANCIAL.—The Treasurer's report of the receipts and expenditures of the past year (condensed for printing) :

RECEIPTS.

Balance of last year's account,	\$112 33
Assessments of members,	854
Income of invested funds,	2,185 16
Sale of publications,	947 45
Income from rents,	133 87
Salem Athenæum, portion of bills paid,	172 37

4,405 18

EXPENDITURES.

Salaries of secretary, ass't librarian, and janitor,	1,920	
Publications and printing,	1,330	47
Books, binding and miscellaneous printing,	623	20
Fuel, gas, stationery, express and incidentals,	354	29
Salem Athenæum, per agreement,	300	
Salem Athenæum, service of librarian,	50	
Annuities (with legacies),	160	
		<hr/>
		4,737 96
Income short of expenses,		332 78
Received legacy from estate of Martha G. Wheatland,	10,000	
“ extra Dividend Pepperell Manf. Co. Cr. same account,	800	
“ legacy from estate of Esther C. Mack,	4,000	
		<hr/>
	14,800	
Investment of legacy of M. G. Wheatland,		10,008 25
Balance on hand at close of account,		4,458 97
		<hr/>
		\$14,800 00

May 16, 1887.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. D. PHIPPEN, *Treasurer.*

Examined and approved,

R. C. MANNING, *Auditor.*

The above legacies increase the interest-bearing funds of the Institute to about \$50,000, exclusive of the cost of the Daland House, and its improvements.

The Institute has a right to be congratulated on the success of the past year as well as on the bright prospect for a prosperous future. The new building so long hoped for is now ready for occupancy and will, it is believed, fully realize the anticipations of the friends of the project. It is the intention of the Directors to open the building for the inspection of members that they may see for themselves the new house which the liberality of their friends has made it possible for the Institute to purchase. Already an increase in membership shows that the public is ready to encourage and sustain the society in its new departure and a much larger accession of members may be expected as the increased advantages, which the new building enables the Institute to offer, shall be made known.

BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

VOL. 19. SALEM: JULY TO DEC., 1887. Nos. 7-12.

ON THE SANTHALS, A SEMI-BARBAROUS TRIBE OF NORTHEASTERN BENGAL.

BY DR. SAMUEL KNEELAND.

WHEN in Copenhagen in 1885, I had the opportunity to see some photographs of the Santhal tribe, and afterward obtained possession of some ornaments worn by the Santals, a tribe of northeast Bengal, before their conversion to Christianity by Messrs. Børresen and Skefsrud of the Danish mission, established and successfully carried on by them at Ebenezer station, in the hill districts to the northwest of Calcutta, from the year 1867. Before describing these specimens a brief account of the character, manners and customs of this people, as obtained from Danish missionaries and English officers, and acquaintance with their race in Ceylon, may be interesting.

The Santals are probably from the same stock as the Kharwars, an aboriginal race which, after long wanderings in the highlands of Asia, came to India many thousand years ago. They seem to have been the first dwellers in India, but were followed by degrees from Central Asia by many other peoples, of whom the Hindoos were the most powerful and best known. Colonel Dalton (*Ethnology of*

Bengal, Calcutta, 1872) divides the aboriginal, non-Aryan tribes of Bengal into two great sections: (1) the Dravidian, who speak a language allied to the Tamulian, and (2) the Kolarian, whose language is like that of the Santhals, Mundas, etc., the latter coming as he believes from a remote northeastern region, and many of them now Hinduized. This would place the Dravidians in the south, and the Kolarians in the north of India, but many are of opinion that they were originally the same stock, separated by invading races, and modified in language, characteristics, and customs by admixture with other tribes and different surroundings; in this view the Santhals may have belonged to the Kharwar stock, which has become much Hinduized, and to which they are related even now by physical characters and customs, and yet be also related, more remotely in time, to the southern Dravidians.

They dwell in the northeast corner of Bengal, among the Vindhya mountains, and their country is called Santhalistan. The river Ganges flows around its eastern portion, and the city of Calcutta is about one hundred and thirty-five miles to the southeast of their present central home; two railroads pass through the country, yet from their hilly position, they are quite outside the limits of European civilization.

They occur sometimes in considerable numbers, but usually in small communities, in a strip of Bengal extending about 350 miles from the Ganges to the Baitarni, the Hindoo Styx, bisected by the meridian of Bhagalpur, or 87° E. long. and 23° to 25° N. lat. In the present Santhalistan, their chief centre, are now over 200,000, and their total population is at least three millions. The Damuda river, highly venerated by the Santhals, empties into the Hoogly, or west branch of the Ganges, not far from Calcutta.

During an insurrection in 1854 against the Hindoo and other money-lenders, who were rapidly obtaining possession of their lands, they found themselves arrayed against the English; the insurrection was suppressed after much bloodshed, and they were colonized in their present locality, the Santhal Pargana district, under a better administration, and with a partial restoration of their old form of self-government. Fond of the forest and the virgin soil in their wild state, they remove from a cultivated region to the woods again; hence their traditions, though pointing to remote antiquity, are rather obscure and incoherent. Modified by intercourse with surrounding tribes, and recently by Christianity, they still have many old practices, and preserve the language which probably prevailed about the Ganges in pre-Aryan times.

They came to their present localities about one hundred and twenty-five years ago, harassed and driven from place to place by the Hindoos, who, it is said, gave them in derision the name of Santhals, from the word *sandal*, a foot sole, implying that they were fit only to be trodden under foot, which has truly been their fate for many a day. Another derivation of their name is that, in their wanderings they settled for a time at Saont, the present Silda, and hence were called Saontháls, Santháls.

As tribe after tribe invaded India, some from the north-east and some from the northwest, at last came the Hindoos, thoroughly hated by the Santhals, who subjugated all the others until they themselves had to submit to the English, now the masters of the country, who entered India from the sea, enriching themselves enormously without exhausting this wonderfully favored land which, though almost as large as Europe, forms only a small part of the vast continent of Asia; its inhabitants number some 200,000,000, for the most part Buddhists, Brahmanists and

Mohammedans. The Hindoos are about four to one of the Mahommedans, who are the descendants of the old Moguls or Monguls, abhorring the religion of the Hindoos, and most numerous in the eastern districts; the Hindoos predominate in central India, and the aboriginal stocks in the hilly districts of the north, the southern portions, and Ceylon. At the beginning of the Christian era Buddhism prevailed, but was largely supplanted by Brahmanism after 500 A. D. About 1590 the country was conquered by the Mahommedan emperor Akbar, and became a part of the Great Mogul empire, with a mixture of the three religions, though chiefly Buddhist. Since 1757 when the native ruler was defeated by Lord Clive, it has been under the rule of the English. Most of the pre-Aryan tribes, originally pantheists, had been more or less modified in their religion by their successive conquerors.

The Santals, like the Israelites, are divided into twelve tribes, and each tribe into twelve stocks or families; every child on the fourth day after birth is made a member of its family by a pagan baptism, with the sprinkling of water and the juice of fruit, in the presence of the people.

Their land is a rather sterile mountain region, and therefore agriculture and the raising of cattle, which should be their chief occupations, are not extensively pursued. On the plains and in the valleys there are three seasons: 1. The *hot* from the middle of March to the middle of June, with a heat of 100° Fahr. in the shade, sometimes rising to 130°, when hot winds blow over the land. The latitude is about 25° N.; 2. The *rainy* season, after this, until into September, when the air, especially in the wooded districts, is sultry and unhealthy, and poisonous vermin swarm; 3. The *cool* season, from September to March in which occur the harvests. The first crop, that of maize, is gathered at the end of the rainy season, in the middle

of September ; the only other crop, that of rice, about New Year's time. The crops depend on the rain ; if this comes not, want attacks this improvident people, and should a drought follow the next year, there is a famine. Although the land is poor, it is not without beauty ; the forest-covered mountain slopes, the deep ravines and rushing torrents give each locality much attraction to those who love grand wild Nature. There is not a little forest richness, dense thickets, and magnificent semitropical vegetation ; there is a multitude of noisy, many-colored birds, and many songsters. Wild animals in abundance dwell in the thickets, and the tiger is a terror to both man and beast. The trees change their leaves twice a year, after the rainy season, and before the hot one, or in September and March.

The Santhals once had a far higher culture than at present ; this can be traced in their language, which is uncommonly well developed, rich both in words and in forms. Their many old fables and songs indicate manners and customs and wise sayings, transmitted orally from generation to generation, pointing both to a language and occupation of the country before the Aryan invasion.

The religion of the Santhals, like that of all rude peoples, was a species of pantheism, afterward modified by the tenets of Buddhism, Brahmanism, Mohammedanism, and, during the last century, of Christianity. According to their most widely-spread tradition, Thakur, the almighty, omniscient, all-seeing, and all good God, who dwells in Heaven, above the stars, is the creator of all good and bad men, and of devils. At his command the earth came out from the waters, and became the abode of animals which he formed from it. At last he made from two clods of earth the first pair, the man Hadow and the woman Aio, whom he made living by blowing into their nostrils. They lived for a time in happy innocence, and were not ashamed

of their nakedness ; but this happiness was destroyed by the evil spirit, Marang Baru. He announced himself as their grandfather, and promised them still greater happiness from the use of an intoxicating drink, which he taught them to make. It is singular that, in this ancient tradition, an intoxicating drink should be considered the root of all evil to man, for all experience since has shown that it is a principal one. By degrees they gave themselves and their progeny up to this drink, and in their impurity the latter sank to such a brutal condition that marriage was done away with ; and when Thakur called them to account for their sins, they so hardened themselves against his voice, that he resolved to destroy the depraved race. There came a rain of water or fire (the tradition varies in this respect), and all the race perished, except a single good man and his wife, who were saved by Thakur's foresight, with some animals, in a mountain cave (Harata). One cannot fail to notice the resemblance here, both in name and events, to the Mosaic Adam and Eve, the temptation by the devil, the fall, the destruction of the race, and survival of a pair on Ararat ; but which tradition is the anterior, it is not easy to decide. From these two survivors sprang the present race of men. On the plain around Harata, they dwelt and built for a time, but as their numbers multiplied they spread to the north and the south, the east and the west, and could not in their different zones preserve the same language. The fathers of the Santal branch went to the east, and came after many years to an insurmountable mountain, which prevented further progress. Suffering from hunger, in their distress, they called to the mighty spirit, who they thought dwelt in the mountain, and was the cause of their misfortune. In the morning the sun shone through a narrow pass, which they had not discovered, so that they found their way out ; but

from this time they worshipped both the beautiful sun and the wicked mountain spirit, Marang Baru ; and afterward many other false beings or "Bongas," with which by degrees they invested all existing things, trees, stones, etc. This account of the religion of the Santhals, I take from the records of the Danish mission in Ebenezer, Bengal.

Col. Dalton (Ethnology of Bengal) mentions a tradition which says that "a wild goose coming from the great ocean, alighted and laid two eggs, from which came out a man and a woman, the progenitors of the Santhal race. As they increased in numbers they changed their locality, and were called Kharwars ; and they at last came to a place where they remained for several generations. Fleeing from a powerful enemy, they reached the 'great mountain', Marang Baru, which interposed its mass in the way of their pursuers, and thus they became worshippers of Marang Baru, sacrificing to him goats ; after many wanderings they came to their present location."

Some think that the "wild goose" was a white-sailed vessel which brought them across the bay of Bengal from the southwest. They know that their sacred Damuda river flows into this sea ; on this explanation, they probably first landed on the east coast of Bengal, going afterward westward and northward ; their traditions seem to indicate that they came from the south.

They have no single great chief around whom they gather, but live scattered in villages, each of which forms a little whole in itself. Each village has five officers : a head man or *manjhi*, a supervisor of youth, a herald or crier, a town priest and a country priest. The first two have each an assistant, making seven in all, but these are closely watched by certain townsmen chosen for the purpose. These officials, with some of the principal men, constitute the local court of justice, from which a case can be carried to a higher tribunal, presided over by the

highest magistrate in the *district*, the so-called *pargana*. The last has under its jurisdiction thirty to sixty villages, and forms a strong, connecting link between them. Many heads of towns and other chosen men have seats in this superior court; but over these is the voice of the public assembly, which has in its hands the final decision, like a supreme court. These customs indicate a former culture far superior to their present, though they have always preserved a kind of representative or self-government.

Their features are not sharply-marked, and there is a tendency to fulness of feature and of body. The face is almost round, with cheek bones moderately prominent; eyes full and without obliquity; nose not prominent, but broad and depressed; mouth large, with full and projecting lips; hair straight, coarse and black; they are negroid in color and appearance, and rarely more than five and one-half feet high. The females have small hands and feet, and peculiarly large and lustrous eyes which the ancients would call "ox-eyed," a compliment which they paid to the goddess Juno.

They have comfortable homes, huts with walls of mud, and floors well raised, to avoid dampness and creeping vermin. The houses are often surrounded by a kind of veranda of bamboo lattice work, covered with trailing vines and flowers; they are neatly kept and gayly colored with stripes of red, white and black, by the use of native clays and charcoal; they have partitions, securing privacy and decency. They prefer to have their villages to themselves and do not like foreigners, especially Brahmans; but as they clear and cultivate the land, the crafty and enterprising Hindoo gets admission, and, finally, obtains the mastery over their honest simplicity, and, sometimes, by offering higher rents to the government, ejects the Santhal.

When a child is about ten years old, he is taken into

the tribe by the branding of three marks. When grown he marries of his free choice, but woe to him if he breaks any of their marriage customs, for his life is in danger, unless his father pays a heavy fine for him. In families the father gives counsel and instruction in the customs of old times, for they hold in high honor the memory of their ancestors; grown-up sons continue to live under the authority of their parents, and many young families dwell together under one roof in their father's house, cultivating the ground in common. The oldest son is always named after his grandfather, and the others after other relatives; they adopt as a rite the tonsure of their children. There is great freedom between the sexes, and the old people have the utmost confidence in the virtue of the young; all travellers agree that their women are remarkably chaste. Marriage is generally arranged by the parents, though many are love matches and happy ones. The average price of a girl is five to six rupees, about \$2.50 to \$3.00, with presents of cloth to her parents. The value of a young girl may be as high as \$4.00 or \$5.00; a divorced woman is worth \$1.50, and a widow seventy-five cents to a dollar, according to age and charms. A boy is marriageable at sixteen, and a girl at thirteen years. The day for the marriage being fixed, a knotted string indicates the number of the days the bridegroom must wait; he unties one knot each day, and when the string is clear, he and his friends set out with noisy music for the bride's residence. No priest officiates, the meal eaten socially by the groom and bride being the chief part of the ceremony at a Santhal wedding, and, as they have been obliged to fast all day, the appetite is generally good, and this feature of the occasion well performed. She thus ceases to be a member of her father's tribe, and becomes one of her husband's family. The wife is usually kindly treated, and

should the husband, for any good reason, take a second wife, the first always remains the head of the domestic household. To appease the Bongas or evil spirits, a lamb is sometimes offered as a sacrifice ; this is killed by an axe, and the propitiatory fire is made to burn by blowing upon it through ox-horns. Their principal food is rice and curry ; knives, spoons and forks are unknown, and they use only their fingers ; it would be a mistake to lead them to adopt European customs in eating.

They are remarkable performers on the flute. This they make of bamboo, not less than an inch in diameter and two feet long ; it has six holes, and is played by four fingers of the right, and two of the left hand ; its tones are deep and rich. They are also good singers and dancers, skilful makers of intoxicating drinks, and have very jolly times. There is always an open space for dancing in front of the house of the head man of a village, where they dance evenings to the music of their flutes and drums of burnt clay. In one of their chief dances, the *Rasa*, the girls are decked with flowers and tinkling ornaments, and the young men with garlands and peacock feathers — taking hold of hands, and so close together that the breast of the girl is in contact with the back of the man next to her. Thus they go round in a great circle, all their legs moving as if they belonged to one creature, the feet falling in such perfect cadence as to put to shame the best drilled soldiers. The musicians are in the centre, fluting, drumming, and dancing, forming the axis of the movement, the dancers singing in response, just as described in the Vishnu Purana in the "dance of Krishna." Usually men and women do not dance together, but always in a row, forward and back, and around the musicians. They make no cloth, but obtain it from their neighbors, traders, and the English. The women wear an ample covering of

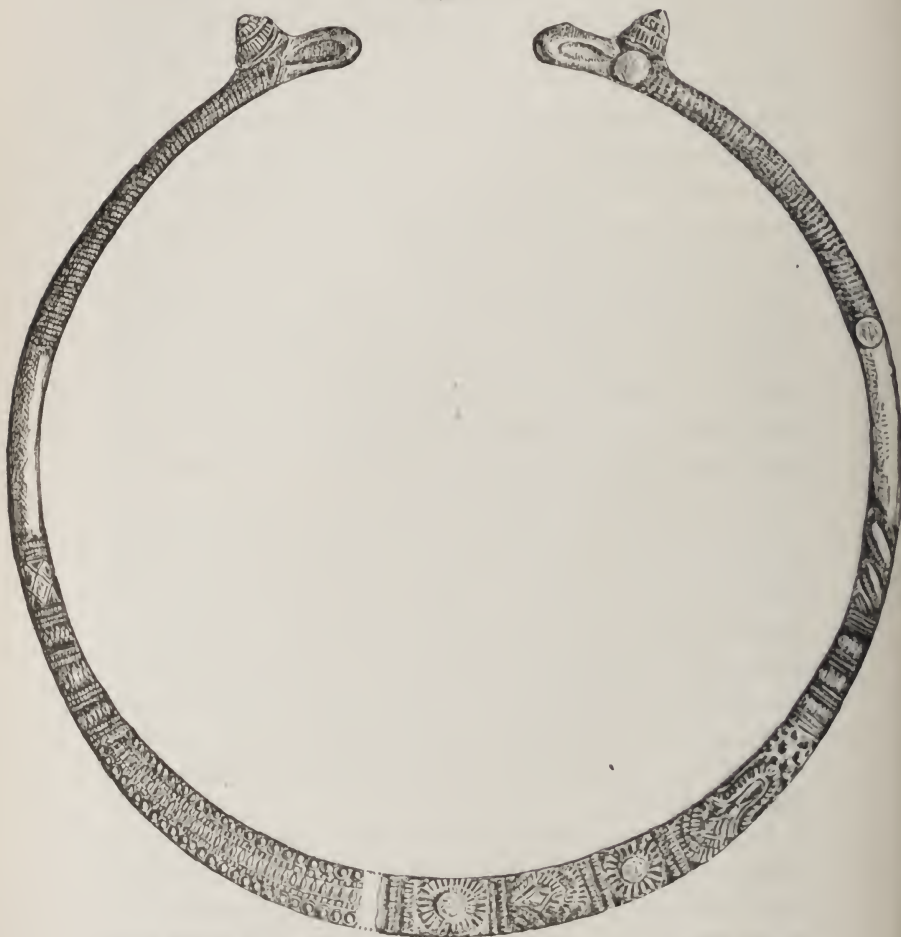
cotton-cloth, six yards long, with bright red border ; one-half of this forms their lower garment secured at the waist, but not impeding the free action of the limbs ; the other half is passed over the left shoulder, hanging down in front, leaving the right shoulder, arm, and part of the breast uncovered ; it is not used as a veil. With young girls the head is generally uncovered, and the mass of hair gathered into a large knot at one side of the back of the head, ornamented with flowers or tufts of colored silk. Of ornaments they are extremely fond, especially the women, who wear many kinds of amulets on strings around the neck, arm-rings, bracelets, ankle, finger, and toe-rings, which render domestic work very difficult and often painful. Since their conversion, almost all of these ornaments have been discarded, and they naturally wonder at the jewelry worn in their midst and in church by the European ladies of the mission and others, and innocently ask "have they been baptized?"

I was fortunate enough to secure some of these barbaric ornaments, now unused except in the districts beyond the influence of the mission. They are very well made, of artistic designs and decorations, attesting considerable skill in the working of metals, and no little knowledge of the fine and mechanic arts of their more civilized neighbors ; this is probably not due to imitation, but is a remnant of their former refinement and culture, perhaps from pre-Aryan times.

FIGURE 1. A *neck-ring* of brass, weight 6 ounces ; diameter inside $6\frac{3}{8}$ inches, outside 7 inches ; circular ; open behind for $1\frac{7}{8}$ inches, flattened in front, cylindrical above, and each end terminating in a rounded point surmounted by a knob. It is chased very prettily on nearly its whole extent, with different patterns on the two surfaces. Where it came in contact with the sides of the

neck, the ornamentation is either absent, or worn off by friction.

FIG. 1.



Under surface.

NECK-RING. $\frac{3}{4}$ SIZE.

Upper surface.

These are worn by both sexes, and are so rigid that they must be put on when the wearer is so young that the ring

can go over the head; it cannot be removed from the adult except by breaking or filing it. It is astonishingly like the neck-rings worn by the Celtic, German, and Scandinavian warriors of antiquity, and reminds one of that around the neck of the "Dying Gladiator," who was probably a Gallic prisoner of war.

Bracelets. FIGURE 2. A closed bracelet of brass, weighing $1\frac{5}{8}$ ounces, widest diameter $2\frac{1}{4}$, narrowest 2 inches; thickness $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch. At the point of closure, on the back of the wrist, are two symmetrical knobs; it is neatly ornamented, and in many parts worn smooth by use. It must have been put on when the hand of the wearer was small enough to pass through its rigid opening.

FIG. 2.

BRACELET. $\frac{2}{3}$ SIZE.

FIGURE 3. A brass bracelet, weighing 3 ounces, extreme width outside $2\frac{7}{8}$ inches, circular opening for wrist

FIG. 3.

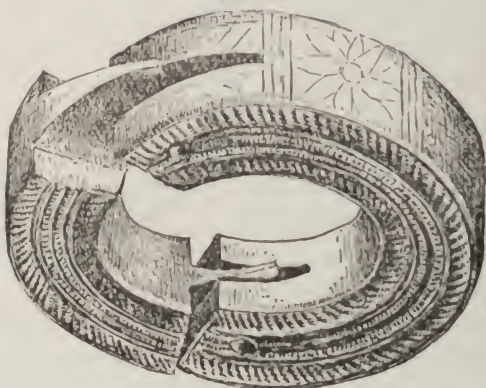
BRACELET. $\frac{2}{3}$ SIZE.

$1\frac{3}{4}$ to $1\frac{7}{8}$ inches in diameter. The external rim, $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch wide, has three parallel rows of dots in longitudinal series, three dots in each transverse row, so that a definite pattern is followed: from this rim, the metal is symmetrically bevelled in two se-

ries of chain work ornamentation, precisely the same above and below, divided by a plain groove; the external rim

is separated from the bevelled portion by a circular series of sixty-four oval perforations, making it lighter and more ornamental; the portion in contact with the skin is $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch wide, and seems to have been lined with leather, now hardened, which was greased to prevent excoriation. One-third of the bracelet may be opened by a tongued joint for introducing the wrist, fastened by a wooden or metallic peg, so that it could be put on and off at will. Its lightness, symmetry, accurate proportions on the two surfaces, delicacy of the ornamentation, and well fitting

FIG. 4.

BRACELET. $\frac{1}{2}$ SIZE.

hinge, show a great skill as well as taste in the working of metals.

FIGURE 4. A solid brass bracelet, weighing $16\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter outside; opening for wrist, circular, $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches, thickness $\frac{3}{4}$, and width $\frac{7}{8}$ of an inch. Quite smooth on the inside, and on the outside, where the ornamentations are almost obliterated by use; the ornamentation consists of concentric rings, three in number, of oblique interrupted lines, parallel grooves and raised dots the same on both external surfaces. On account of its weight it could not be worn constantly with comfort; to

enable the wearer to remove it, about $\frac{1}{4}$ of it can be opened by means of a triangular well-fitting long tongue, fastened by a peg of metal at each side.

Anklets. The most extraordinary ornaments worn by the females are the anklets of which I have two, one for an adult and one for a girl.

FIGURE 5 is an elliptical brass ring turned up at each end, and weighing $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. ; longitudinally it measures $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and transversely 4 inches ; the aperture which encloses the foot is in the same directions $3\frac{1}{2}$ and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

FIG. 5.

ANKLET. $\frac{1}{2}$ SIZE.

The part which comes in contact with the skin is smooth ; the upper and outside surfaces are ornamented with raised rosettes, continuous and dotted lines, and various prominences longitudinal and transverse ; the higher anterior and posterior portions are most highly ornamented, both above and below, and are nearly alike ; they seem to be casts, finished by hand. This is evidently for an adult, and is an inch in diameter, or three in circumference, at its smallest part, and a little thicker in the middle and at the ends ; design artistic.

FIGURE 6 shows the anklet for a young girl as worn upon the foot. This appears more like whitish bronze; it is $4\frac{3}{4}$ by 3 inches, weighs $11\frac{3}{4}$ ounces and the opening for the foot is $2\frac{3}{4}$ by $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches; it is of the same shape, and with almost the same ornamentation as the larger one, and the same characters as to proportions and design. The patterns for this ornament seem to have been few.

The present specimens, as are all before and afterward alluded to, are of bell-metal; no Santhal woman could do without these weights on her limbs; if she could not have

FIG. 6.

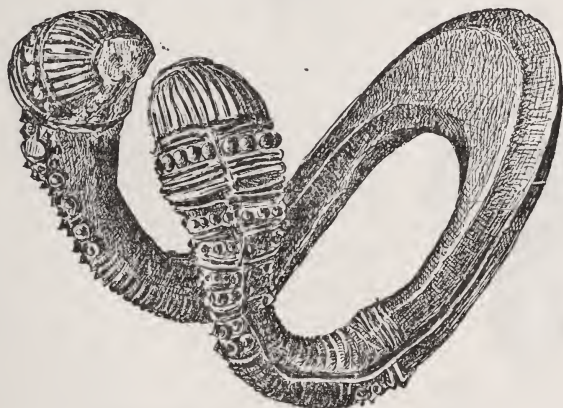


FOOT OF CHILD, SHOWING THE POSITION OF THE TWO ORNAMENTS.

them of silver, she would have them of brass; they delight to clink them together in their barbaric dances. These anklets, though usually slipped on without difficulty over the heels of the young girl, where they remain till she outgrows them, are sometimes forced on with great violence by the native makers, who place at first moistened leather over the heel and instep to prevent excoriation; as the weight on each foot, with the article next described, may be four pounds, it happens not unfrequently that the hard heavy metal cuts into the skin, causing great pain;

but it is all borne cheerfully for fashion's sake. With such an apparatus the Santhal woman was so manacled and handcuffed that she could do little more than carry it about; one hand had to support the other, or both were rested on the hips; she walked with difficulty, and was liable to accidents in the thickets from her neck-ring. Once on, they can only be removed by the file, and in their wild state to be replaced by larger and heavier ones. When Christianized they are glad to have them filed off, and then can do twice

FIG. 7.

CLASP WORN ABOVE THE ANKLET. $\frac{2}{3}$ SIZE.

the labor of their heavily adorned heathen sisters. They have been known to carry thus thirty pounds, but usually about twelve. The anklets are worn *below* the malleolar prominences, and are called *banki*.

Clasps or buckles for the leg above the anklet. Of these I have two. FIGURE 7 is one for an adult, weighing $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds. The one for a child weighs $3\frac{1}{4}$ ounces, both of bell metal. These are the most singular of their ornaments, and had we not the drawings of the missionaries, it would be difficult to make out how they were worn. FIGURE 6 shows how these singular ornaments are worn.

One would at first think it was placed under the heel, coming up behind, under the ankle-ring; but, on the contrary, it is worn above the anklet, $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 inches. It is shaped something like the letter U, and is bent almost at a right angle; its two halves are precisely alike, and its upper posterior part is flattened from behind forward and quite smooth, as its surfaces come in contact with the skin of the posterior parts of the leg, especially when the limb is swollen, as one would think it must inevitably be. The anterior part consists of two branches with their usual ornamentation of dots, rings, and interrupted lines, rough

FIG. 8.

TOE-RING. $\frac{2}{3}$ SIZE.

on the outside but smooth on the inside, where they touch the skin; it is kept in place by two prongs, movable or permanent, with conical points turned inward, which keep the buckle, if it may be so called, in place and prevent its slipping backward from the limb; the posterior ring is complete behind, the anterior nearly so, but the ornament is partially open in front; with the movable

points, it may be usually removed, but it must be an instrument of torture which only the fashion could render endurable. It will thus be seen that behind and on the sides of the leg is a double series of brass rings, rough and heavy, often eating into the flesh, but the shin is free in front though severely pinched on the sides. The small specimen, represented upon the foot in FIGURE 6, shows that children wore the same ornament. The illustrations alone can show the peculiarities and the method of wearing these singular leg ornaments.

FIGURE 8 is a toe ring weighing 1 oz., carrying a double bell. This is used in dancing, of which the people

are extremely fond ; they delight to hear the tinkling of these bells, and the clicking of their anklets and buckles as they strike their legs together in the Santhal *cracovienne*.

They wear rings at the elbows, ear-rings and nose-rings, even the children ; they also use a kind of castanet, with which they mark the time in their graceful, exact evolutions. The women even indulge in the practice of dyeing their eyebrows, and the men often bang their hair. In fact, there is hardly a fashion of modern male or female ornamentation, which is not borrowed from and a relic of barbarism.

Life must be pleasant to the Santhal, cultivating his land, dancing to the music of his flute, carousing at the harvest festivals, and going in convivial parties to the hunt ; in the last they are ardent and skilful, though they generally avoid the tiger and the bear. Their native weapons are the bow, the spear, and the battle-axe, the last of which they throw with great force and accuracy. They make excellent police for the jungle districts, as they are proof against malaria.

In the disposal of the dead, they in some respects resemble the Hindoos ; the body is burned on a pyre, and two pieces of bone from it are taken to the Damuda, their sacred river, to be carried out to the "great ocean," and there be gathered to those of his fathers ; from these bones is to be made the new body, in which the deceased dwells, and continues life in the other world.

Once a year they collect in vast numbers for a hunt of extermination of wild beasts ; they hunt by day, and at night hold their feasts and councils. Every man, who can support himself, or, as they say, who can stand on his own legs, has the right to vote at their meetings.

According to Dr. Caldwell, the Indian populations have

been : 1. The *Kolarian* (or Kerwars) the earliest, who entered from the northeast the mountain region of Assam and Thibet ; 2. The *Dravidian*, who came from the northwest, from the direction of Afghanistan, across the Indus, who went to the extreme south, either voluntarily or driven by other tribes following the same course ; 3. The *Scythian*, non Aryan race, from the region of the Black Sea, who formed with the Sanskrit the mongrel Prakrit dialect of North India ; 4. The *Aryan* invaders or Hindoos. These races probably fought against each other, until the Aryans conquered, driving the Kolarians to the mountains where they maintained their independence, the Dravidians submitting and retiring southward. Both these races are doubtless offshoots of the pro-Malay stock, from which Mongolians, Malays, and many so-called Aryans are supposed to be descended in remote prehistoric times. According to their sacred Rigveda, the Aryans are believed to have come in about 1500 B. C., from Persia, and after a long and severe struggle to have vanquished the Kharwars or Kolarians. In the north, then, were the Kolarians or Mundas, to which the Santhals belong, avoiding extermination by retreating to the hilly regions to the northeast, on the southern flank of the Himalayas ; the Dravidians were regarded by the Aryans, at least five centuries before Christ, as the aborigines of South India. To these belong the Tamils or Tamulians, the Klings, and the Cingalese, all of whom I have seen in Ceylon and Singapore. The Tamils are about 10,000,000, mostly in East Ceylon, great wanderers and excellent seamen, and from whom the name Coolie (*Kuli*, or *hire*) is derived—meaning a person who will work for hire. The Telingas or Klings are about 14,000,000, and are most common in East India, taller, fairer, and equally energetic ; both are more bearded and with better heads than the Mongolians,

and come nearer to the Aryan races ; but Chinese admixture has greatly modified the lower classes of all these races, so that it is difficult to find one of pure blood.

It is impossible to determine how much the Dravidian element enters into many of the Kolarian tribes ; it is certain that many of the Hinduized aborigines are Dravidian, characterized by speaking the Tamil language, and numbering over a million in Bengal alone ; they also have in their language Sanskrit elements, especially among the more civilized.

I will not discuss the point whether the so-called Dravidians have any Mongolian admixtures or characteristics, as I think the whole race in question must be dated back as very ancient branches of a pro-Malay common stock. It is probable that, after the separation of what afterwards became what is styled the Mongolian stock, in the mountains to the north, these races mingled together and it is certain that in modern times they have been mixed with the Aryan Hindoos.

I recognized a national resemblance between the degenerated Santhals, both physically and mentally, and the present inhabitants of eastern and southern India, and Ceylon, and by their wanderings, in Singapore. In the last named place I saw the Telingas or Klings, who, though dark as negroes, have very fine heads and bearded faces, non-negroid black hair, flashing eyes and pleasing features ; but the body and limbs are poorly developed, as they prefer house service to hard out-door work. The men often wear ear-rings and bracelets, and are savagely handsome fellows, but good-natured and industrious. The women have a more barbaric look, wearing armlets and anklets, jewelry in the lobe and top of the ears, ornaments in each wing of the nose, and often a ring in the middle cartilage of considerable size ; you see among them many

handsome faces, and the fore-arms are often elaborately tattooed. The children are uncommonly pretty and both sexes go nearly naked until the age of five or six years; the men have contracted the sedateness of the continental Malay, among whom they live, and have not the jollity of their Ceylon and Madras brethren and the Polynesians.

The Ceylonese men carry their hair straight back from the forehead, put up behind in a knot like a woman's and kept in place by a tortoise-shell comb; it is sometimes allowed to hang down the shoulders. When covered at all, the head bears a small turban or many colored straw hat. The dress is loose and flowing, as in the Santhal's; the features are handsome. They are considered as of less mixed stock than the Tamils or Tamulians, and are very dark. The children are singularly pretty, and the sexes hard to distinguish even by the dress, until the beard begins to grow. The Tamil boatmen are tall and well-formed, and carefully shave their scalps and faces. The Coolies dress simply in a waist cloth, but the better classes wear folds of white linen or cotton, rolled around the body and carried over the left shoulder leaving the right arm free. Females of all ages wear bracelets and anklets of silver or other metal, but not the nose and ear ornaments of the Klings. They chew betel, which the Santhals do not. These so-called Dravidians have adopted many of the customs and ideas of their Mahommedan and Hindoo conquerors, while the Kolarians, and the Santhals especially, driven to the mountains, and practically independent, have preserved their traditional characteristics, and may be cited as the best specimens of the pre-Aryan, probably aboriginal, inhabitants of India, and very likely as coming the nearest, of any tribes now living, with the Juangs, to the pro-Malay stock.

I am of opinion that sufficient attention has not been

given to this pro-Malay type of man, the probable ancestor of most if not all, the nations of Asia, Europe, Africa and Oceanica, and the derived races in the New World. Color of skin and character of hair I regard as simply a matter of climate, acting not during centuries, but many thousands of years ; I believe that the first man had a dark skin, and that crisped hair is an evidence of great antiquity in a *tropical* heat, and not of a distinct origin. Why did such an acute observer as Dr. Charles Pickering regard the Japanese, the old Californians, the natives of Mexico and the isthmus, and some of the American Indians (Cherokees and Chippewas) as Malays? I have noticed the same in Mexico (Acapulco, Manzanillo) and in Central America. A consideration of these pro-Malay races, and of the changes in the relations of land and water, which there are good reasons for believing have occurred during this age of man, would explain, or at least throw light upon, the early migrations of man, and show how unsatisfactory are all classifications of the human races which take into account only those known to history ; the border land between tradition and history is well worth examination. In forming an opinion on the aboriginal tribes of India, in the neighborhood of one of the cradles of our species, we must go back in time many thousand years before the Aryan occupation, and before *this* branch, or *Mongolian*, or *Malay*, existed as such ; and I feel inclined to return to the old idea that all the nations of men have originated from a very few pairs, if not a single one. Whether created, or evolved from an anthropoid ape, matters not for this hypothesis, and both origins require a first appearance in a climate at least sub-tropical, where clothing for protection would be unnecessary—where food grew spontaneously—and where caves, either natural or artificial could be found or made in a soft and stratified, and not primary, geological for-

mation. I believe in the existence of man for tens of thousands of years, and that he first appeared in the neighborhood of Central Hindostan, on the southern slopes of the Himalayas, or in some island in the Arabian gulf or bay of Bengal, the Lemuria of Selater now sunk beneath the sea—in other words, in or very near the latitude and longitude indicated by many old traditions; that, if he appeared by evolution, the missing links are many, for the gap is very great, between what we know of the highest apes and the lowest man of whom we have any evidence. I suppose that, whether created or evolved, most would admit that primitive man was comparatively low in his mental and moral development; though of course the theological assumption is that he was created "a little lower than the angels," which is perhaps the only one admissible on the creation theory. We know, in fact, that man's condition has not always been one of growth; history shows many remarkable and indisputable cases of degradation; the Santbals are a case in point. I will only hint at the belief that the mysteries of Peru, Central America, Mexico, and the mound-builders (perhaps), of the pyramids of Egypt, the temples of India, and the gigantic structures of Easter island and the Ladrones, point to immensely distant periods of time, and migrations rendered possible, and now apparently impossible or improbable, by great geographical changes in the earth's surface; and that these archaeological secrets will never be revealed to him who studies solely man as he exists actually or in history, or by any marks he has left behind him, except language.

REPTILES AND BATRACHIANS FROM TEXAS AND MEXICO.

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

THE collection from which this notice is taken was made several years ago by Dr. Edward Palmer for the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy. It contained twenty snakes, nineteen lizards, three turtles, thirteen frogs and toads and one salamander; in all, fifty-six species, represented by several hundred specimens. Especial interest attaches to it, because of the pains taken by the doctor to secure series of young and old, and the care with which he fixed the localities and the dates of capture. The scarcity of new species or varieties is accounted for by the fact that the same regions had been visited by the collectors of the Mexican Boundary Survey. Yet, although the ground had been so well traversed before this collection was made, it contains a number of forms not previously included in recent faunal lists of their respective localities.

CROTALUS ATROX *Baird & Girard*, 1853.

On a specimen from San Pedro, Mex., there are twenty-five rows of dorsals, one hundred and eighty-one ventrals, twenty-six subcaudals, thirty-seven transverse blotches on the back, and six bands of black around the tail. Another from Monclova, Mex., has twenty-five rows of dorsals, one hundred and seventy-eight ventrals, twenty-five subcaudals, thirty-two blotches on the back and five bands of black on the tail. The following notes on the

rattle and rate of growth are made from this species and also from others not found in the Palmer collection.

At birth, the rattle is represented by a single button, the basal piece. As the animal grows, this button is displaced by another which has grown within it and crowded it back, but which it now, being the first ring of the rattle, clasps rather loosely. The new button is crowded back in similar manner by its successor, and so on, each segment of the rattle becoming a ring after a period of service as a button. The ring which was the first button is the smallest and is easily recognized by its shape; not having been formed inside another, its angles and curves are much less abrupt. Until a certain stage is passed, each ring is smaller than that formed immediately after it. Usually, from the first ring to the seventh, the rattle, as a whole, is tapering; from the seventh, the rings are more equal, and the edges of the organ are nearly or quite parallel. If the rattle is much tapered, it is evident that the snake to which it belongs is comparatively young; on the other hand, if none but nearly equal rings are present, we can only say the taper portion has been lost and that the age of the snake includes sufficient time to form both the taper and the parallel portions, with a possible addition for lost rings of the latter. During the time of most rapid growth the rings are most unequal; those formed afterward make up the parallels. Consequently, the separation of the species, as advocated by some, into two groups, one of which shall contain those with tapering, and the other those with parallelogrammic rattles is an impossible one. Of *C. atrox*, the young are less than ten inches in length at the time of extrusion. Specimens on which the first ring has appeared are about double the length. Others with a larger number of rings prove that this rapid increase is not kept up, but that year after year the rate

decreases gradually, until in old snakes the addition during the time of producing a ring is hardly perceptible. In the time from the completion of the fifth ring to that of the sixth only a couple of inches were added on our examples.

My means of determining the time required in the production of a ring have not been wholly satisfactory. Living individuals certainly acquired a ring at the time of sloughing in the spring. Of about seventy alcoholic specimens collected between May and September each of three, secured late in the season, shows a new button well under way; proving that at least in cases a ring is added in the fall. The general opinion is that only one ring is grown each year. To take one per year as the ordinary rate gives *C. atrox*, from Dr. Palmer's specimens, about seven years in which to finish the strongly tapered portion of the rattle, becoming full grown in a total length of not far from three feet six inches. An individual four feet in length has seven of the equal rings, having lost all the tapering; this, at a ring per year, would indicate an age of fourteen years or more. Other snakes slough both in spring and fall. The few observations I have been able to make at the proper seasons go to show the rattlesnakes possessed of the same habit. If this be so and a ring is gained at each sloughing, as seems to be the case, the number of the years of the snake will be but half as large as that of the rings. The male in this and the following species is generally the smaller for the same number of rings.

In connection with the foregoing a number of specimens of each of several other species have been examined, with a view of determining how much stress may be placed on the conclusions suggested above. On account of the great amount of individual variation from sex, locality, food, etc., it is necessary throughout to speak in terms of averages.

Crotalus confluentus Say, 1823.

In complete rattles the taper portion includes no more than seven rings, and the average size of snakes reaching this number is less than three feet, showing the species to be smaller than the preceding. A fourteen-inch specimen has one ring and the button; a twenty-three inch, taken up in the mountains, has seven rattles, of which three show comparatively little taper, possibly evidence of short allowances. Fourteen specimens.

Crotalus horridus Linn., 1758.

The pronounced taper appears to include the eighth ring in a couple of cases. On very large specimens with long series of rings it is quite evident there is taper in what from a small number of the rings would be called parallel; this is seen plainly on measuring rings at a distance from each other. Individuals with complete series of seven rings all tapering measure from two feet eight inches to three feet three inches. One, two feet ten inches long, having lost some rings, still has five of the taper and five of the parallel. Another, four feet four inches in length, has lost all but seven of the parallels. The first ring and the button appear on one of nineteen inches. Eighteen specimens.

Crotalus adamanteus Beauv., 1799.

The largest on which we find all the rings taper is three feet seven and a half inches in length. On one of three feet four inches and another of four feet eleven inches the rings form parallels. Four specimens, rattles incomplete.

Crotalus durissus Linn., 1758.

A seventeen inch specimen has not yet grown a ring; a three feet nine inch has nine rings and the button, seven tapering, the seventh to the button parallel; a four feet one inch has seven rings and a button, the taper apparently

extending to the eighth ring; and a four feet six inch has eleven rings and a button, seven rings in the tapering portion.

Crotalus lucifer B. & G., 1852.

On a two feet eight inch individual there are five rings in the parallel and three in the taper part of the broken rattle.

Crotalus exsul Garm., 1883.

A twenty-two inch specimen has eight rings tapering and from the eighth to the twelfth in the parallel. In this case the first was nearly as large as the sixth and the taper is comparatively slight.

Sistrurus catenatus Raf.; Garm. Massasauga.

Young, at birth, measure eight and a half inches. Females reach the seventh ring, or finish the tapering part of the rattle, and become "full grown," at a trifle more than two feet in length, the males at less. A two feet ten inch specimen appears to have reached full size with the sixth ring; the sixth, seventh and eighth showing no taper. Thirteen specimens.

Sistrurus miliarius Linn.; Garm. Ground Rattler.

A young one, how long at birth not known, with only a button, measures six and a half inches. The average size of full grown is rather less than seventeen inches. Sexual maturity is sometimes reached before the tapering series is completed. A gravid female with three equal rings and a button had a length of only sixteen inches. Twelve specimens.

CROTALUS MOLOSSUS B. & G., 1853.

From the mountains of Alvarez, near San Luis Potosi, Mex.

Dorsal rows twenty-five; ventrals one hundred and seventy-three; subcaudals twenty-three. Crown shields rugose; two triangular internasals; two prefrontals; four frontals, forming a quadrangle, with a small scale in the middle. About thirty-two lozenge-shaped blotches on the back, each with yellow margins a single scale in width.

CROTALUS PALMERI var. n.

Monclova, Mexico.

Dorsal rows twenty-three; ventrals one hundred and sixty-four; subcaudals twenty-four. Snout moderately broad; crown flat; two internasals; prefrontals in two transverse series, anterior of five and posterior of four scales; frontals small, smooth; supraciliaries prominent laterally; two anteorbitals, separated from the nasal by two scales; postorbitals three; suborbitals two, posterior separated from the labial by one scale, anterior in contact with the fourth or fourth and fifth labials; labials twelve; lower labials ten; pit surrounded by three scales.

The general appearance of the scales is as if they had been polished, on head and body; the keels are low, and are present on all except the outer row of each side. On the back the color is bluish grey. With the lens the scales are shown to be thickly punctulate with darker. There are no lines, spots or dots on head or neck. Farther back a series of dark spots, of a couple of scales each, is faintly visible on the outer two rows of the flank; the spots gradually become darker until in the posterior half or more of the length they are black. Toward and on the tail the spot lies at the extremity of a faintly defined transverse band. Along the lower part of the side there are evidences of a reddish tint in life. The belly is yellow, slightly clouded or mottled with brownish.

The specimen is only two feet six inches in total length;

in the rattle there are nine nearly equal rings, some having been lost. From this it is evident the snake was full grown and belonged to a small species.

This form is closely allied to *C. tigris* Kenn., in which it is placed as a variety.

SIBON SEPTENTRIONALE *Kenn., sp.*, 1859.

San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

Dorsal rows twenty-five; ventrals two hundred and seven; anal bifid; subcaudals seventy-two pairs; white transverse bands twenty-six on body, ten on tail; total length nine and seven-eighths inches; tail two.

REGINA MESOMELANA *Jan*, 1863.

San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

The dorsal rows are nineteen in each case; ventrals one hundred and forty-nine, one hundred and fifty-five, one hundred and fifty-nine; subcaudals, in the only one entire, sixty-two pairs. On one the lower anteorbital is fused with the loreal on both sides of the head. One has the outer two and a half rows of lighter color; others have a light line on the second and third rows and below it a brown one on the first. The median line of olive brown on the belly varies greatly in width.

EUTÆNIA PROXIMA *Say; B. & G.*

Georgetown, Texas.

Dorsal rows nineteen; ventrals one hundred and seventy-one; subcaudals one hundred and five pairs; total length nine and seven-eighths inches, body seven.

EUTÆNIA MARCIANA *B. & G.*, 1853.

San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

Dorsal rows twenty-one; ventrals one hundred and fifty-

nine, one hundred and fifty-eight, one hundred and seventy-one; subcaudals sixty, sixty-nine, seventy-nine pairs.

San Antonio, Texas.

Rows twenty-one; ventrals one hundred and fifty-two; subcaudals seventy-two pairs.

EUTÆNIA CYRTOPSIS *Wern.*, 1860.

San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

Dorsals in nineteen rows; ventrals one hundred and sixty-one; subcaudals seventy-seven pairs. On one side the specimen has four postoculars, on the other three. Total length ten and seven-eighths inches, body eight and one-fourth.

SCOTOPHIS LINDHEIMERII *B. & G.* 1853.

Georgetown, Williamson Co., Texas.

Dorsals twenty-seven rows; ventrals two hundred and thirty-two; tail mutilated. About thirty transverse blotches of brownish on the back, in a reddish ground color; smaller alternating blotches on the outer rows; belly yellowish, clouded with brownish.

Corpus Christi, Mexico.

Rows twenty-seven; ventrals two hundred and twenty-eight; anal bifid; subcaudals eighty-two pairs; two scale pores, thirty transverse blotches on body, fourteen on tail; total length seventeen and one-fourth, tail three inches.

San Pedro, Mexico.

Rows twenty-seven; ventrals two hundred and eighteen; anal bifid; subcaudals eighty-one pairs; thirty-nine transverse bands on body, seventeen on tail.

COLUBER ORNATUS *B. & G.*

San Pedro, Mexico.

Dorsals in fifteen rows; ventrals two hundred and five; anal bifid; subcaudals one hundred and fifty-one pairs;

total length thirty and three-fourths inches, tail nine and three-fourths. The specimen has not the dark color of the original description; it has the same squamation and similar disposition of lighter tints in place of the purple.

COLUBER TESTACEUS Say, 1823.

San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

Dorsal rows seventeen; ventrals one hundred and ninety; anal bifid; subcaudals ninety-eight pairs. On the flanks there is a considerable amount of reddish color. Anteriorly, on the body, each scale has a brown streak along its centre; posteriorly, they are yellowish in the middle and have brown bodies. The general appearance is greyish or yellowish grey.

DIADOPHIS DECORATUS Gthr.; Cope.

Mountains of Alvarez, Mex.

Dorsal rows seventeen; ventrals one hundred and fifty-seven; anal bifid; subcaudals one hundred and nine; no scale pores; total length nine and a half, tail three and one-fourth inches. The top of the head is dark. From the nostril through the eye and on the neck there is a white band narrowly edged with black. The lower of the edgings persists, as a narrow streak, extending to the end of the tail. On the median row of the back there is another streak of black, which becomes more distinct behind the neck in the lighter brownish of the body; it also continues to the extremity. The lips are white, and have a few small spots of brown. The ventral scales along the entire body have at each end a small spot of black, making five vittæ in all. It is likely that in larger specimens the median vitta is lost in a darker ground.

DIADOPHIS TEXENSIS Kenn., 1860.

San Luis Potosi, Mex.

Dorsals in seventeen rows; ventrals two hundred and eleven; anal bifid; subcaudals seventy-one pairs.

RHINOCHILUS TESSELLATUS Garm., 1883.

Coahuila, Mex.

Scales in twenty-three rows; ventrals one-hundred and seventy-eight; subcaudals thirty-seven entire plus fourteen pairs.

OPHIBOLUS MULTISTRATUS Kenn., 1860.

San Luis Potosi, Mex.

Dorsal rows twenty-three; ventrals two-hundred; subcaudals fifty-five pairs; dark transverse bands sixty-two on body, seventeen on tail; total length thirty-one and five-eighths inches, tail five and one-eighth. Another specimen has ventrals one hundred and ninety-five; subcaudals fifty-six pairs; black bands sixty plus sixteen. Kennicott says of the type "the black rings extend but a short distance upon the abdominal scuta, leaving the abdomen destitute of blotches, though it is faintly and sparsely punctulated." Our specimens have more of the dark color on the belly.

TANTILLA CORONATA B. & G., 1853.

San Luis Potosi, Mex.

Dorsal rows fifteen; ventrals one hundred and fifty-four; anal bifid; subcaudals sixty-three pairs. The type specimen from Mississippi had ventrals one hundred and forty-three, and subcaudals thirty-five pairs. The specimens described by Dumeril and Bocourt, from Mexico, have one hundred and seventy-two to one hundred and seventy-seven ventrals. One from Beaufort, North Carolina, has ventrals one hundred and thirty-three, anal bifid, and fifty-one pairs of subcaudals.

GEOPHIS LATIFRONTALIS Garm., 1883.

Fifty miles south of San Luis Potosi, Mex.

Dorsal rows seventeen; ventrals one hundred and seventy-nine; anal entire; subcaudals thirty-two pairs.

STENOSTOMA MYOPICUM Garm., 1883.

Tampico, Mex.

STENOSTOMA TENUICULUM Garm., 1883.

San Luis Potosi, Mex.

STENOSTOMA RUBELLUM Garm., 1883.

Uvalde, Tex.

EUMECES LYNXE Wieg.; *Boc.*

Mountains of Alvarez, Mex.

LYGOSOMA LATERALE Say; D. & B.

Goliad, Goliad Co., Tex.

CNEMIDOPHORUS GULARIS B. & G., 1852.

San Antonio, Tex.

Pores seventeen plus sixteen; thirty-five transverse series of scales from gular fold to pores.

Laredo.

Pores nineteen plus nineteen; thirty-one series from fold to pores.

San Luis Potosi, Mex.

Pores eighteen plus nineteen; transverse series of scales from fold to pores thirty-two.

GERRHONOTUS IMBRICATUS Wieg., 1828.

City of Mexico.

There is a brownish line between the mesial keels of

the back ; the sides of face and neck are sprinkled with white.

San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

On these the back is sprinkled with spots of white, less than a scale in size.

GERRHONOTUS CÆRULEUS *Wieg.*, 1828.

San Luis Potosi, Mex.

PHRYNOSOMA CORNUTUM *Harl. ; Gray.*

Monclova, Mex. ; San Pedro, Mex. ; San Antonio, Tex.

The largest specimen has a length of six inches, body four and an eighth ; greatest width two and three-fourths inches.

PHRYNOSOMA ORBICULARE *Wieg.*, 1828.

City of Mexico ; San Luis Potosi, Mex. ; Sutherland Springs, Tex.

The femoral pores on a dozen specimens range in number from eleven to eighteen on a side.

PHRYNOSOMA MODESTUM *Girard*, 1852.

San Pedro, Parras, Saltillo and Monclova, Mex.

On nine specimens the number of femoral pores ranges from nine to seventeen on a side. The series make a turn backward as they meet in the middle, instead of an angle directed forward as in the preceding.

HOLBROOKIA MACULATA *Girard*, 1851.

From San Luis Potosi and Concordia, Mex.

Compared with others from Dakota these specimens are less uniform in color. The black spots on the back are more distinct as also the white at their hinder borders. The black marks at the side of the abdomen are more intense and extend farther under the belly. The northern spec-

imens have a more bleached or faded appearance. The lowest number of femoral pores on a side is eleven, the highest fourteen.

HOLBROOKIA TEXANA *Trosch.*; *B. & G.*

From Parras, Monclova and Saltillo, Mex.

The femoral pores number from sixteen to seventeen on each side.

HOLBROOKIA PROPINQUA *B. & G.*, 1852.

Guaymas.

On four specimens the number of pores on a side varies from eleven to fourteen. This species and those of *Callisaurus* and *Uta* do not belong to Dr. Palmer's collection.

The longitudinal fold or groove immediately behind the symphysis under the chin of the *Ophidia* is apparently duplicated in the species of *Holbrookia*, *Callisaurus*, *Uta*, and, probably, of *Uma*. That this peculiarity is accompanied by ability to enlarge the mouth opening by means of separation of the branches of the lower jaw at their junction is hardly possible. The rigid alcoholic specimens at hand are not the best for deciding the question. Yet it is certain that, in comparison with other lizards, there is a decided lack of firmness and solidity in the symphysial attachment which is very suggestive of its elasticity and flexibility in the earlier stages of the species. The presence of the fold seems to characterize a group of the *Iguanidae* of close affinities in other respects.

CALLISAURUS DRACONOIDES *Blainv.*, 1835.

Cape St. Lucas, Lower Cal.; Guaymas.

Pores varying from fourteen to sixteen on a side.

UTA STANSBURIANA *B. & G.*, 1852.

San Diego, Cal.

Pores fifteen plus fourteen.

UTA ORNATA B. & G., 1852.

Guaymas; San Francisco, Cal.

Pores varying in number from ten to thirteen on each side.

CROTAPHYTUS COLLARIS Say; Holbr.

Monclova, Mex.

The exterior of the two oblique bands on the neck is broken into four or five spots. On the body behind the black collar there are six transverse series of black spots, the median pair of each being larger and more intense in color. Lighter spaces separate the spots and form cross-bands, as in specimens from Arkansas.

SCELOPORUS TORQUATUS Wieg., 1828.

Concordia, near Saltillo, Mexico.

SCELOPORUS POINSETTII B. & G., 1852.

Monclova and San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

SCELOPORUS SPINOSUS Wieg., 1828.

San Antonio, Texas; San Pedro, Mexico.

Dr. Boulenger states, 1885, that this species "appears to be completely linked with *S. undulatus*" through the variety *S. clarkii* B. & G.

SCELOPORUS SCALARIS Wieg., 1828.

Concordia, thirty miles north of Saltillo, Mexico; City of Mexico.

SCELOPORUS GRAMMICUS Wieg., 1828.

San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

SCELOPORUS MICROLEPIDOTUS Wieg., 1834.

City of Mexico.

SCELOPORUS COUCHII Baird, 1858.

Monclova, Mexico.

Head shields smooth; a series of broadly dilated transverse supraoculars; two canthal scales; occipital large, about as broad as long; parietals small, three on each side; two frontoparietals, in contact behind the frontal; anterior border of the ear with four or five pointed slightly enlarged scales. Dorsal scales as large as ventrals, keeled, blunt-angled or rounded on the posterior margin, longitudinal series gradually converging toward the vertebral; near eighty series from occipital to base of tail; about twenty scales correspond in length to the shielded part of the head; lateral scales small, very small or granular in the posterior third of the flank, in front of the thigh, keeled, directed obliquely toward the back; ventral scales smooth, blunt or bicuspid; a series around the middle of the body includes about eighty scales. The adpressed hind limb, with the foot, reaches between the ear and the eye; tibia as long as the shielded part of the head; the distance from the base of the fifth toe to the extremity of the fourth is longer than from the end of the snout to the ear. Series of femoral pores thirteen to sixteen each, not meeting. The caudal scales are larger than the dorsals. Male with enlarged post-anal scales. Greenish olive above, with a series of irregular spots of black on each side of the middle of the back, and a lighter band at the upper edge of each flank. Below this light band a black one extends from the eye to the thigh, broken into spots anteriorly, becoming more distinct and broader as it nears the leg; below the dark band a lighter one runs from arm to leg on the lower edge of the flank. Chin and throat have transverse bands of dark and light color, bending backward toward the median line. A black blotch in front of the shoulder. Dark bands across arm and leg. Male with a blue dark-edged blotch on each side of the belly.

Originally described from Pesquiera Grande, and New Leon, Mexico. The lack of details in the note by Professor Baird furnishes a reason for those given above.

EUBLEPHARIS VARIEGATUS Baird; Blgr.

Monclova, Mexico.

CINOSTERNUM HIRTI Wagl., 1830.

San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

EMYS ORNATA Gray, 1831.

San Pedro, Chihuahua, Mexico.

Three young specimens in the collection differ somewhat from the typical *E. ornata*. They have a rounded spot of yellow at the upper hinder margin of the orbit; behind this a short distance there is a broad subelliptical spot of the same color that is not connected with the yellow spot in front, or the yellow streak behind it. In this position *E. ornata* has a continuous longitudinal band. On the lower jaw, a little in front of the angle of the mouth, these specimens have an elongate spot with rounded extremities, also disconnected. The median band under the chin continues backward without a break.

A fourth specimen, however, is unlike the preceding in that the large spot, on one side of the head, is connected with both the small one behind the eye and the streak on the neck. On the other side of the head the large spot is connected with the streak but not with the spot behind the orbit, though extending a sharp angle toward it. This specimen agrees, on one side, with *E. ornata* as figured by Dr. Günther in Biol. Cent. Amer. Rept., pl. 1.

ASPIDONECTES EMORYI Agassiz, 1857.

San Antonio, Texas.

RANA MONTEZUMÆ Baird, 1855.

City of Mexico.

The specimens from this locality show a great deal of individual variation ; it ranges from those in which a light ground color is marked with numerous spots of brown to those on which the ground is so dark brown the spots are invisible.

RANA BERLANDIERI Baird, 1858.

Monclova, San Pedro, and San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

But one of the lot has the foot webbed as figured by Baird, Mex. Bound., pl. 36, fig. 10. Commonly the membranes do not extend nearly so far toward the end of the longest toe. Whether the more complete web is a local peculiarity can only be determined by more specimens.

The Monclova representatives of this variety of *R. virescens* Kalm, 1761 (*R. halecina* Schreb., 1782, in synonym.), are of an ashy color, with the central portions of the spots much faded.

ENGYSTOMA CAROLINENSE Holbr., 1836.

Corpus Christi, Mexico ; Goliad, Goliad Co., Tex.

These types have the single tarsal tubercle ; the snout is moderately long ; the color is more uniform than in those from Carolina ; the longitudinal bands are absent, and there are a few scattered spots of black on back and top of legs.

PALUDICOLA NITIDA Pet. ; Blgr.

Sierra de San Miguelito, nine leagues south of San Luis Potosi.

BUFO VALLICEPS Wieg., 1833.

Corpus Christi and Monclova, Mexico ; San Antonio, Texas.

Adults from Monclova are without the dark mottling beneath. The young have an extensive patch of brownish along the median line, from the throat to the posterior

portion of the abdomen; there is a light band from one supraciliary to the other, bending back in the middle; a double series of small spots of brown extends along the middle of the back from the occiput: crown flat, without indications of ridges or concavity; paratoids rounded, a series of prominent warts is continued back from the lower margin of the gland. Those from San Antonio are much darker, above and below.

BUFO COGNATUS Say, 1823.

San Luis Potosi; nine leagues south of San Luis Potosi; mountains of Alvarez.

The spots are smaller than on those from Kansas. The frontal ridges approach each other closely between the anterior ends of the orbits; from this point to the end of the snout the ridges are parallel with a very narrow groove between them. On *B. lentiginosus* and *B. americanus* this rostral groove widens toward the frontal region.

BUFO SPECIOSUS Girard, 1854.

San Pedro, Mexico.

Heretofore this toad has been placed in *B. compactilis*, a warrant for which we do not find in comparison of adult examples. While in small- to medium-sized the bony ridges of the crown are indistinct or low, on large ones they become moderately prominent. On both young and old the interorbital space is concave, and between the forward extremities of the upper eyelid there is a pair of prominences, more or less coalescing to form a transverse ridge. The supraorbital ridge meets the postorbital at a very open angle, and from the junction a short parietal ridge passes backward (as figured in pl. 40, fig. 7, Mex. Bound. Surv.). In the average the spots are larger than those of *B. com-*

pactilis, the interspaces more distinct, the general appearance smoother and the ground color lighter. A male has a single opening to the gular sac, on the left side.

There is not enough in the description of *B. dipternus*, from Montana, to separate it from half-grown *B. speciosus*.

BUFO COMPACTILIS *Wieg.*, 1833.

Monclova and Corpus Christi, Mex.

Readily distinguished from the preceding by the flat crown, the lack of the ridges, the rougher, more warty skin and the darker ground color.

BUFO PUNCTATUS *B. & G.*, 1852.

Monclova; nine leagues south of San Luis Potosi; Sierra Nola, Tamaulipas, Mex.

On the adult there is a slight supraorbital ridge and a shallow concavity on the broad crown. The preorbital and the postorbital ridges are quite prominent; the labial border is much expanded at the angle of the mouth; the black dots persist on the ventral surfaces.

BUFO DEBILIS *Girard*, 1854.

San Antonio, Tex.

Young specimens bear some resemblance to those of *B. punctatus*. The paratoids are longer. Individuals of about three-quarters of an inch in length usually have a single dark spot under each shoulder (*B. insidiator* Girard) otherwise the lower surface is uniform yellowish.

ACRIS CREPITANS *Baird*, 1854.

Uvalde, Sutherland Springs, and San Antonio, Tex.

HYLA EXIMIA *Baird*, 1854.

Mountains of Alvarez and City of Mexico.

SCAPHIOPUS COUCHII Baird, 1854.

Monclova, Savineto, San Luis Potosi, and nine leagues south of San Luis Potosi.

AMBLYSTOMA MEXICANUM Shaw; Cope.

The colors vary from very light with brown spots to dark brown. This species may be distinguished from *A. mavortium*, in the same stages, by the slenderness of the band of palatine teeth. Most often, in specimens half grown or more, these teeth form a single series, rarely more, a condition only reached by *mavortium* on losing the gills. The multitude of small black spots also aids in characterizing *A. mexicanum*; the other is more likely to be nearly or entirely without spots on the belly. The palatine teeth of the larval *A. tigrinum* are like those of *A. mavortium*, but the latter appears to remain longer or become larger in the larval stages, often becoming sexually mature without transforming.

BULLETIN
OF THE
ESSEX INSTITUTE,
VOLUME XX.

1888.

SALEM, MASS.
PRINTED AT THE SALEM PRESS PUBLISHING AND PRINTING CO.,
1889.

CONTENTS.

Field Meeting at Montserrat, September 7, 1887, . . .	1
Origin of name, Brimble, 3; of name, Montserrat, 5; of name, Beverly, 6; remarks of Robert S. Rantoul, 24; of John H. Sears, 25; of John Robinson, 27; of F. A. Ober, 27; file of letters exhibited by J. D. Tuck, 28; remarks of John I. Baker, 34; of Nath'l A. Horton, 35.	
Field Meeting at Bradford, September 16, 1887, . . .	36
Remarks of the President, 37; of Robert S. Rantoul, 37; of Dr. George Cogswell, 37; of George D. Phippen, 38; of Dr. William Cogswell, 41; of Abner C. Goodell, jr., 41; of Gen. William Cogswell, 43; of I. N. Carleton, 43.	
Adjourned Annual Meeting, October 3, 1887, . . .	45
By-Laws, 45.	
Honorary and Corresponding Members, . . .	49
Letters of Acceptance, 50.	
Forefathers' Day, . . .	55
An Andean Medal, by Samuel Garman, . . .	57
An Annotated Catalogue of the Mollusca of Iowa, by Charles R. Keyes, . . .	61
Two Naval Songs, . . .	84
The Batrachia of Kalm's "En Resa til Norra America," by Samuel Garman, . . .	90
Reptiles and Batrachians from the Caymans and from the Bahamas, collected by C. J. Maynard, by Samuel Garman, .	101
On an Eel from the Marshall Islands, by Samuel Garman, .	114
Annual Meeting, Monday, May 21, 1888, . . .	117
Officers elected, 118; retrospect of the year, 118; field meetings, 119; meetings, 120; library, 123; museum, 135; rose exhibition, 136; treasurer's report, 137; Daland House fund, 138; donors to Daland House fund, 141; members deceased, 144.	

BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

VOL. 20. SALEM: JAN., FEB., MAR., 1888. Nos. 1-3.

FIELD MEETING AT MONTSERRAT.

On the seventh day of September last, after many vexatious postponements due to threatening and forbidding weather, the second field day of the season occurred at Montserrat, upon the hospitable invitation of our enterprising townsman, Henry W. Peabody, Esq., who has within a decade acquired there and laid out for suburban residence a romantic tract of some two hundred acres. The locality proved to be accessible and attractive. The Naumkeag Street Railway Company provided barges from their Rantoul Street terminus at the Gloucester Railroad crossing, and the Boston & Maine Corporation stopped several trains each way at their new station at Montserrat for the accommodation of the Institute. This picturesque little station was erected in 1885 from designs by Mr. Arthur Rotch, a summer resident and eminent Boston architect. It owes its floral decorations to the good taste and public spirit of Mrs. William D. Pickman and a few other summer sojourners in the neighborhood, and the woodbines with which its columns as well as the rustic arbor which roofs over its mineral spring are festooned, to that of Mr. Peabody, whose hospitality to the Institute was most liberal.

Montserrat is a section of Beverly quite abreast of its neighbors in point of interest. Recent real estate operations and road-building movements have brought it into conspicuous notice. The new pipe road of the Beverly Water Works, graded in 1885, opens a delightful drive-way or ramble from the new station west of north to the foot of Wenham Lake, and the new route takes the pleasure seeker midway between the two reservoirs of Salem and of Beverly and close to each, from the top of both of which spread out before the eye, wonderful and quite dissimilar views of southern Essex. The Salem reservoir, resting on Chipman Hill¹ on the left side of the pipe road, is nearer Montserrat and Salem and commands a more varied view than that of Beverly. When filled to the twenty foot limit its water-surface stands at a height of one hundred and forty-two feet above mean high tide. Of course, the gravel walk about its top is several feet higher. The gates were kindly opened for the day by the courtesy of the Water Board of Salem. No high ground intervenes between this point and Salem to cut off a most picturesque and comprehensive view of the city, with a single exception probably the finest to be had. In its water front the highest point is near Powder House Hill on Mr. Peabody's purchase, a point at which the proprietor has erected a commanding observatory of open trestle-work rising from a base one hundred and twenty-six feet above mean high tide, and rearing its highest outlook some fifty feet higher; so there is little to intercept a sweeping view from Chipman Hill seaward or towards Salem, and the Beverly reservoir on Brimble Hill, though higher, has no better view in these directions.

The Beverly reservoir, on the right of the pipe road, is

¹ See Essex Inst. Historical Coll., Vol. VIII, p. 118; also Report of Transfer of Salem Water Works to the City Authorities, Nov. 16, 1869.

freely accessible both on foot and by carriage. It is nearer the lake than the former and rests on an elevation whose natural height was one hundred and seventy-four feet before the extensive earthwork which now surmounts it was placed there. So the gravel walk on the edge of this reservoir cannot vary much from two hundred feet above the sea level, an elevation some ten feet higher than that of Brown's Folly, the acknowledged highest natural point of land in southern Essex County. The view is fine.

The name "Brimble" or "Brimball" Hill, which has adhered to the eminence from the first, is a puzzle to the antiquaries. If we were at liberty to change a vowel and write it "Bramble," there would be little trouble to conjecture an origin. But the lexicographers furnish us with only one word which would seem to claim relationship with Brimble. "Brim" is defined as the "edge or rim of a fountain or of any body of water,—the border or upper edge of a bowl or other receptacle for liquids." Now that Brimble Hill is destined to sustain hereafter an artificial crater or goblet filled with sparkling Wenham water, the philologist of the future will doubtless find the analogy most tempting. But "Brimble" may have been a family name now utterly extinct, like so large a portion of the old Puritan names once most familiar in this county. Of this decadence the spot itself furnishes a perfect illustration. Just at the foot of Brimble Hill, where the new pipe road now cuts its way through what was to all appearance the "forest primeval" destroying some of the characteristic features of the spot, the careful observer could once trace out amongst tangled copse of brush and bramble, of spruce and oak, of hemlock and walnut, here and there a gnarled and moss-grown apple tree, and if, with curiosity piqued by so unexpected a "find," he should push his scrutiny still further, he would observe these ancient

trees, sometimes two, sometimes more of them, standing, not in clumps holding accidental relations with each other as though they were seedlings planted in the flight of birds, but in regular lines showing evidence of design in the planting, and proving clearly that here in the mazes of this tangled wildwood he had come upon the ruins of an orchard. Not long ago, if not indeed now, he would have had little pains to unearth some gray block of stone which had done duty as part of the rude masonry of well-curb or cellar wall or chimney corner, and would have convinced himself with ease before leaving this forsaken, solitary and elf-haunted spot that it had been, since the white man's day, a place of human habitation. And so it was. The place is known by the oldest residents as "Aunt Coker's orchard," but who the Cokers were or where they went or whence they came, no memory remains. Cokers there were at the mouth of the Merrimac in 1651, and Coker Hundred is the name of one of the hamlets in Somersetshire whence came the names of Balch, Patch, Dodge and many another sturdy old colonial patronymic, but no Coker of this tribe can be traced to-day far or near, those bearing the name hereabouts at present in existence being later importations. Thus family names die out, even in this new country, through failure of issue male, from migration and from other causes.

Returning to the Montserrat station one finds another new drive-way facing southerly and veering off by Snake Hill through what was once "Cat swamp" and establishing a delightful communication with Mackerel Cove, a district settled as early as any part of Beverly and known by that name in Colonial Records as early as 1645. Between Mackerel Cove and River Head or Bass River side, the two earliest settlements of the present town, a homesick heifer is said to have laid out the first trail. Interesting traces of old disused ways, not much better than abandoned

cart-tracks, are still to be made out across this section, their firm stone fences, reared in some cases by the hands of negro slaves, still marking the ancient lines; and doubtless, amongst these reminders of a venerable past, could be discovered the highway evolved from the first cowpath between River Head and Mackerel Cove across the plain at Montserrat.

A road bearing northerly from the station, passes the long-time home of Hawthorne's favorite sister, and leads by Bald Hill, Centreville and Beaver Pond to Wenham Neck. To the south, an old road winds away towards the old South Meeting House and Beverly Town. "Little Comfort," a name borrowed from an Exmoor Combe in Devon, England, is also near, and "Paradise" is not far away.

Montserrat is one of many sections, rather than villages, of the old town of Beverly. Its designation is thought to have been borrowed at an unknown date from one of the little volcanic islets of the lesser Antilles forming a group called the Leeward Islands, one of which bears the name of Montserrat and is about equally distant from Nevis, the birthplace of Alexander Hamilton,—from Antigua where Gov. Winthrop's son Samuel lived and died as deputy governor,—from Guadaloupe and other points with which we have had trade from the early days of the colony. It is not unlikely that some one or more of our hardy skip-pers who spent their summers in the perilous husbandry of Grand Menan and George's Banks and their winters in threading the tortuous mazes of the tropic seas to furnish with salt codfish the Catholic tables of the Caribbean Islanders and bring back from the Sugar Islands to our New England distilleries the juice of the cane to feed "the worm that dieth not and the fire that is not quenched," may have resided in this part of Beverly. For it may well have

been settled soon after Woodbury and Brackenbury planted about Mackerel Cove and began to push their explorations on this line towards the "great pond side." Be this as it may, there was trade very early between Beverly and the Sugar Islands of the Antilles, and one of these had been discovered by the great Columbus in 1493 and by him named Montserrat. The rocky, towering, jagged face it shows to the voyager from the east prompted him to bestow upon it the name of a great, strongly-fortified, serrated or saw-toothed crag near Barcelona, familiar enough to every Mediterranean sailor,—the *Mons Serratus* of the Roman voyager, the *Monté Serrado* of the Castilian friar,—abruptly towering four thousand feet and more out of a level plain,—wildly cleft at the hour of the crucifixion, so runs the legend, into pinnacle and precipice and crag and spire, a sort of natural cathedral of Milan, and crowned on one of its loftiest isolated peaks with a mediæval Benedictine Abbey where the imperial recluse, Charles V, spent the evening of his life,—now visited by eighty thousand pilgrims every year,—rich in magnificent altar plate and candlesticks and jewels and priestly vestments,—a great, monastic shrine of refuge dedicated to the Virgin whose little ebon image, hidden there from the Moors in the year 717, and miraculously saved, was in 1881 blessed and honored with a silver crown by Pope Leo XIII. The name Montserrat occurs also in Switzerland and perhaps in other mountain regions of Europe but under circumstances which make it almost impossible that the charming spot now under notice should have been indebted to either of these places for its romantic designation. The island of Montserrat had its earthquake in 1843, yet still produces the best and largest crops of lime fruit in the world.

But accept what solution we may of the riddle about the name of Montserrat, the case of the word "Beverly"

is another equally hard one. Upon the town seal, as indeed upon that used to-day by the "Ancient Corporation of the Borough of Beverley" in Yorkshire, England, appears the effigy of that industrious and sagacious rodent, the beaver, in approved recognition of his having given his name to both these places. But of this there is very considerable doubt. Indeed there is no pretence that any beavers are to be found near Yorkshire Beverley, to-day, nor does anybody fix a date when there were any there, and it is not a little significant that, in Queen Elizabeth's time, the municipal seal of the borough bore no beaver but, Yorkshire being a famous hunting country, a fox.

If our Essex County Beverly owes its name to the shire town and market borough of Yorkshire East-Riding in England, it is by no means an obligation to be ashamed of. It was the fortune of the writer, himself a native of Beverly, to teach the town school, a generation ago, in a busy manufacturing village of New England, and the magnate whom he met there, in the relation of "prudential committee man," proved to be a former "burgess of the antient borough of Beverley,"—a thrifty English weaver who had established in this section the manufacture of stockings. Some of the results of researches thus set on foot are here recorded.

Beverley in Yorkshire has a population of ten or twelve thousand souls, with an ancient market-place, a famous cattle market covering four acres. It is built mainly on a single street, more than a mile in length and terminating on the north in a very ancient gateway. It is connected by a canal for boats and barges, called Beverley Beck, with the river Hull a mile away, which, a few miles farther on, flows into the Humber. It was one of the "rotten boroughs" disfranchised by the act of 1870, before which date it claimed two seats in the House of Commons. But while part of the town is ruinously ancient, another part is new

and very well built, attractive and substantial. It is not lacking in life and spirit to-day. It has large manufactories of agricultural machinery and fire-arms, and its iron-works are amongst the most extensive in England. Tanning is, however, its greatest industry, and this with its breweries and malt kilns, its dealings in grain, lumber and coal, and other branches mentioned, keep its people busy and thriving. It paid no tax nor toll to any town in England. Camden, in 1586, mentions bone-lace amongst its industries.

But the monumental glory of the ancient borough is Beverley Minster. Here is its one majestic feature, a structure of romantic age, of grand proportions, of historic interest and of quite exceptional beauty. Here lie buried the Percys, for centuries the proudest family in England, Dukes of Northumberland, Earls of Beverley, under a marble mausoleum, one of the most magnificent in Europe. The great Percy had a burial here which cost a quarter of a million dollars and was attended by no less than fourteen thousand retainers. This Percy shrine dates from 1365. In 1188 the Minster was burned and restored. In 1323 it was ransacked with great plunder by Robert Bruce. It is three hundred and forty-four feet long and has a tower one hundred and ninety-eight feet high. It is in the finest perpendicular manner, and Sir Christopher Wren is reputed to have taken suggestions from it for the western front of Westminster Abbey. John, Archbishop of York, an instructor of the Venerable Bede, whose virtues and scholarship made him worthy to have so distinguished a pupil for his biographer, founded this church at Beverley, in 685, and died there in his own monastery, having renounced his bishopric and the world, in 721. Its greater rival, York Minster, is much more modern. Three centuries afterwards, in 1031, he was canonized by the Church of Rome as St. John de Beverley and had miracles in plenty attributed to him, and his remains and memory were later

treated with signal reverence by William the Conqueror. King Athelstan in 930 had greatly enlarged the church and consecrated it for a sanctuary where whoso, fleeing from his creditors or even suspected of a capital crime, could reach the "freed-stool," was safe from that moment. He also made Beverley the *Caput* or shire town of the East Riding. All this to propitiate the favor of heaven, when he was setting off to fight the Scots. The Abbot of Beverley, in July, 1478, christened, in this old minster, by the name of "Ursula Southiel," the famous Mother Ship-ton, and to him, in the fourth year of Henry VII, she confided one of her most startling predictions. And the nursery tale, which under the name of the "Babes in the Wood" has curdled the blood of infant innocency all these years, grew out of facts occurring in the family of an Esquire Somers at Beverley in 1703. So the old borough is not lacking either in history, mythology, tradition or present interest and importance.

This Yorkshire Beverley is one of the oldest settlements in England. The lately accepted derivation of the name, in any of its various forms, from the word Beaver will be seen to be of extremely doubtful authority, to say the least of it. In fact the place seems to have been designated by names which could have no reference to that creature, and which might well enough be variations of the word Beverley, for at least five centuries before any people using the word Beaver as the name of the King of Rodents inhabited the region of the Humber. A little detail will perhaps be pardonable in making this appear.

We first know the British Isles peopled with a rude, warlike, druidical, celtic stock of which the Irishman, the Welshman and the Scottish Highlander are the lingering remnants. Of their early language we know little, but naturally assimilate it in our conjectures with that of these

strongly marked modern representatives. Their coasts were invaded fifty-five years before the Christian era by Roman cohorts which soon pushed as far north as Yorkshire and planted at *Eboricum*, now York city, their most northerly and also their most important centre. Here, at this great military post, three Roman Emperors in successive centuries established their courts and dazzled with the splendors of their display the ruder fancy of their subject realm. Adrian, the first general of Imperial dignity to push so far north, had head-quarters for a while at York, A. D. 121. Here died in February, 211, the gouty old Emperor and General, Septimius Severus, while being carried about on a litter in an effort to conquer the Scots; and a century later, in July, 306, another Roman Emperor, Constantius, visiting the city on the same troublesome errand, attended by his more distinguished son who succeeded him as Constantine the Great, died at York also, and the obsequies and apotheosis of both were celebrated here with a magnificence quite beyond the power of language. Here, then, their famous military roads converged and from this point in all directions their wonderful towers and castles, still defying time and mocking at modern science, dominated hillside and glebe, far and wide, while the splendid intrenched camps which dotted the plains brought life and activity and civic arts to an insular and unpolished people. The two elements, British and Roman, lived together on such varying terms as they might until the Anglo-Saxon invasion, which may be placed, for our purposes, at the middle of the fifth century and which was followed by that of the Scandinavian Norsemen in the middle of the ninth century, and by that of William, the Norman Conqueror, about the middle of the eleventh century.

It is fair enough to say that since the invasion of the Anglo-Saxons, who profoundly impressed themselves upon

life and language in Great Britain, the Beaver has been known by his present English name or some combination of letters closely equivalent. *Beöfer*, *Büver*, *Boöver*, *Bæver*, are some of the forms by which our Saxon and Danish progenitors have designated what the Scandinavians like to call the "boss-master-builder,"—"erke-bygmeister." This was enough for the average etymologist. He made light of the fact that there are no beavers in the Hull river. They might have been there once, and when there they might have dammed the stream and made a lake of it, and these conjectures saved him further trouble. Beverley must be either Beaver-lake or *Boöver-elv*, the Danish for Beaver River, and there he rested.

There is every reason to think that, in connection with their extended operations about York, some twenty-five miles away, the Roman invaders established themselves on the Hull river at Beverley. The Itinerary of Antoninus completed before the Christian era (Theodore Parker's copy of it is in the Boston Public Library) indicates this and seems to show that the Roman name for the place was "*Petuaria*." Ptolemy, the Alexandrian, who wrote in Greek about the geography of these islands in the second century, spells it *Πετουαρία*, and the theory is that the name was derived from the familiar words for stone, *πέτρος*, *petrus*, and that within the limits of this camp or town four Roman milestones were brought near together from the crossing of the ways, and so the place was called "Cross Roads" or "The Milestones." The native Britons, the warriors of Boadicea and worshippers in Druid groves, called the place "*Pedwarllech*" and whether this be assumed as the original form which the Romans adopted and softened into *Petuaria*, or whether we conclude that Romans first settled *Petuaria* and named the place and rough British throats corrupted the smooth, mellifluous latin into "*Pedwarllech*" and later comers into "Beverley," no one familiar

with the laws of change which govern vocal sounds will have much doubt that the three words are identical. It will be remembered that the latin names for the Beaver were *Castor* and *Fiber*.

The forms of spelling assumed by this word "Beverley" in different periods are interesting and instructive. The British form "Pedwarllech" begins with P; but P and B are equivalent labials. Britain in Celtic was, according to Camden, "Prydhain." The letters the Saxon used are well represented by *Bewer-lega* or *Bewerlaga*, which have been variously modernized by Lingard, Camden and others as *Beöferlic*, *Bevrolac*, *Beverlaga*, *Baverlie*. Athelstan in conferring the charter, used *Beverlike*; William the Conqueror, in a proclamation extending his royal protection to the town, used *Beuerlie* and later the Domesday Book used *Bevreli* and *Bevereli*, while the Tower of London Records contain chronicles of various dates, some from the old Beverley Minster itself, in which occur *Beverlay*, Anno 1387, *Beverlaye*, *Baverlay*, *Bewerley*, *Bevlay*, *Beveley* and others. It should also be noted that the ending "ley" is by no means rare in Yorkshire—witness *Otley*, *Keighley*, *Barnesley*, *Bingley*, *Ripley*, *Briarley*, *Branley* and the rest—and that by no possibility could so many towns in that section have derived their names from lakes or rivers; and further, that the spelling "ley," now uniform in England, has not always been so, but the name may be found, not many years back, spelled "Beverly" as it is now in New England. It is therefore probable that the Yorkshire Beverley got its name from no Beaver lake or dam, and that the "*lacus sive locus castorum*" was a conceit of Alverardus the ancient sacristan of Beverley Minster who, finding the word "Beverlik" in his mediæval records, and being hard pressed for a Latin synonym, when he, as he tells us, "*de Anglico in Latinum transtulit*," in an unguarded moment gave his holy sanction to this ill-grounded guess. As well might

we conjecture our Essex County Beverly to be the namesake of Beaver Pond within its own borders. Both trace back to the Pedwarllech of the ancient Druids.

But a more interesting question connected with the ancient name is this: how came it to be appropriated to the parish on the Bass river or Cape Ann side of the Salem settlement? There has never been a pretence that any early settlers of our beautiful shore town came from the Yorkshire borough; on the contrary, most of them were from the Channel counties of the west of England and not only for old association's sake, but from the singularly like exposure of the new settlement on Massachusetts Bay, would the early settlers across the creek have naturally desired the name of some south of England hamlet in Devon, Dorset, Somerset or Hampshire. Not only so. It is matter of record that Roger Conant, the patriarch and most considerable personage of the Bass River movement, and the man above all others who had a right to feel that his inclination ought to be consulted, expressed his preference for the name of his native Budleigh, a hamlet looking out towards the south upon the British Channel just as Beverly looks out on Massachusetts Bay, and in this "simple desire and request" he was sustained by a very large portion of the male population of the place; yet his efforts failed and he does not conceal his chagrin at being denied, in his eightieth year, so natural a wish.

"Cape Ann Syde," Bass River Side," "River Head" or "Basse River Head" was occupied in 1628 for cutting thatch and tillage and "quickly after," says Brackenbury, "sundry houses are built." There was a ferry as early as Dec. 26, 1636, and William Dixey had charge of it from 1639 to 1645, and established a public house opposite the Northern landing. In 1649-50, the agitation for a separate house of worship began, and it resulted,

probably before August, 1654, in the building of one at the northwest corner of the burial ground, just in the rear of the present church. Thos. Lothrop, in 1656, contracted with John Norman of Manchester, for a parsonage "to be thirtie eight foote longe ; 17 foote wide & a leuen foote studd, with three chimnies towe below and one in the chamber, for fortie five pounds," all to be finished for Mr. Jeremiah Hubberd, who was living in Thomas Lothrop's house, to dwell in by April or May, 1658. Bass River had previously entertained Jeremiah Hubberd's brother Joshua as a preacher, and in 1664 called Mr. John Hale who next year settled with them and occupied the parsonage. Lieut. Wm. Dixey and Humphrey Woodbury were a committee to attend to the "houseing for Mr. Hale's cattle," and Capt. Thomas Lothrop, Mr. Thorndike and Roger Conant were to levy a rate for Mr. Hale's maintenance.

In 1667 the parish was fairly set off from the Salem Church and in 1668 the town was incorporated as Beverly, after agitating and petitioning to that effect since 1659. The same names are prominent in these movements, leaving no doubt as to who were the leading men naturally expecting to be consulted in the naming of the town. John Woodbury had died in 1641. Roger Conant was an octogenarian, honored and beloved. Captain Lothrop, deputy, selectman, church elder, soldier, was in his prime, and so was William Dixey, who succeeded him as Captain on the death of the former at Bloody Brook in 1675. Dixey was one of three men chosen to resist Mason's claim, and in 1646 laid out under order of Court the highway from the ferry to Manchester. The first three petitioners for a separate church organization in 1667 were Roger Conant, Thomas Lothrop and Wm. Dixey.

In 1671, three years after the incorporation of Beverly,

Roger Conant presented a moving appeal to the General Court for a change in the name of the place, and did not attempt to disguise the chagrin he felt, that he "the first that had house in Salem" had no voice in the naming of the old or the new town. In this petition he was sustained by thirty-four citizens of the town, which, considering that the parish, when petitioning to be set off in 1667, had but seventy-three adult residents in all, must have been nearly the whole male population of the place; but neither the name of Thomas Lothrop nor of William Dixey is among the remonstrants against the name of Beverly.

Now the Beverly Meeting House, designed for church, school and town purposes, was probably built before the taking of Port Royal in 1654. It needed a bell, and it got its bell in a very singular way, and in this very way the parish also may have got the name of Beverly. A lawsuit grew out of the possession of this historic bell and the Court records of 1679 throw curious side-lights upon the interesting question of the new town's christening.

Dixey's house, as we have seen, was near the ferry, and as late as "1st 11th mo. 1645, he is still "Ensign Wm. Dixie now ferryman." For years he was an innholder and his supposed location is on the high ground at the junction of what are now Cabot and Davis streets, where he was a very extensive landholder. At some time between the taking of Port Royal by Major General Sedgwick, Aug. 16, 1654, and his departure from Boston for England, late in October or in November, 1654, he with his Lieutenant, John Leverett, on their way home from the East, were together at Dixey's Tavern. Dusty and war-worn, and full of their great success in the reduction of these valuable French possessions in Acadia, no doubt these two most conspicuous military chiefs of the colony, — they had only the year before been selected by the

Lord Protector to fight the allied Dutch and Manhaddoes, and then ordered to divert against the French the naval and military forces raised for that object,—no doubt these worthies sat there long refreshing themselves with well-earned rest and the best cheer the tavern offered, and pouring into the eager ears of Landlord Dixey, himself a soldier of no mean pretensions, the story of "battles, sieges, fortunes they had passed," whilst mayhap their foot-sore horses stood with drooping heads at the long hitching-rail outside, over which their plethoric saddle-bags and reeking girths were flung, or plunged eye-deep into welcome nose-bags and crunched with greedy haste their corn and beans, before boarding the horse-boat ferry-man Dixey was under bonds to keep ready for the accommodation of "horses, mares and other great beasts" at a fare of sixpence.

The documents on record in the trial for possession of the meeting-house bell give so graphic a picture that we cannot omit to transcribe some of them.

TO YE MARSHALL OF SALEM OR HIS DEPUTY
OR YE CONSTABLE OF BEVERLY.—

You are required in his Majestie's name to atach ye goods, & for want thereof ye bodyes of william Dodge jun^r : & Thomas Tuck Sen^r : and take bond of y^{em} to the value of sixty pound : with sufficient security for there appearance at the next County court held at Salem ye last tusedaye of this Instant month, to answer ye complaint of Capt : Richard More, in an action of the case for Ileagally taking awaye a Bell from the plaintife out of his possession without his knowledg or consent which Bell hangs in Beverly meeting-house, & withholding ye said Bell to the pl^{ts} : great damage. heareof make returne,

dated 18 : 9^{mo} : 1679 :

HILLIARD VEREN, *pr curiam*
for the towne of Salem.

I atached ye house & land of Thomas Tucke & read this 20 : 9 : mo : 1679 : & I atached William dodge Juner : of his, a table & cheist he tendered to me & gave him a somons in his house this 20 : 9 : mo : 1679 :

pr me HENRY SKERRY, *Marshall.*

Marshall Henry Skerry sworn sayth yt Thomas Tuck told him when he served the attachmt on him, yt himself & some others took the bell, now in controversy, out of Capt. Rich^d more's yard, or possession, & farther saith not.

Mr Jeremy Hubberd of Topsfd.¹ sworne sayth, that he hath divers times heard Thom: Tuck say that hims. & Thomas Pecton took the bell now in Controversy from Capt. Richard Mores, this was in my time of beeing Minister of Bass river, now Beverly. & farther st^h not.

Sworne in Court at Salem 28: 9: 79.

Ateste Hilliard Veren *Clr.*

The testimony of Capt. william Dixcey who sayth that soon after the taking of the french forts by Major Sedgwick Captain Lawthrop signified to us (by Letter) that he had procured a bell for us for our meeting-hous and sent it home by Captain more wishing us to fetch it home whereupon myself, with one or two more went to Capt. more for the bell. hee asked us whither wee had a bill of Lading to Receiue it by or an order under the generalls hand and wee hauing neither with us hee told us hee could not deliuer it. but denyed not that it was Captain Lawthrop's Bell.

Sworne in Court at Salem 28: 9: 79.

Atest: Hilliard Veren *Clr.*

The Testimony of Capt. william Dixcy aged 72 years who saith that soone after the return of Major Sedgwick from the french forts viz. S^t Johns and port Royall which is about 25 or 26 years since. The said Major Sedgwick and Major Leuerett being in Company on a Journey from the Eastwards to boston happened to come into my hous and sate down and discoursed there awhile and among other things Major Leueret asked mee what our towns name was: I Answered him that wee weear no town as yet: then sayd hee you may doe well to lett Major Sedgwick haue the honor of nameing the town when it is made a town for hee hath giuen Captain Lawthrop a bell for your place and this to best of my Remembrance was before wee had any notice giuen us of it any other way

Giuen in upon his oath formerly taken

28: 9: 79.

Ateste Hilliard Veren *Clr.*

The testimony of georg Stanly aged about 44 years who sayth that some years since which was about the tyme that Salem new meeting

¹ These brothers, Joshua and Jeremy, spelled their family name in a great many ways. In the court records, where it frequently occurs, HOBART was common. See Sibley's "Harvard Graduates," Vol. I, pp. 211-19 and 586-7.

hous was built¹ I being in company with captain Lawthrop Capt more and Capt Joseph gardner at Capt gardners hous² I heard Capt gardner say to Captain Lawthrop I think, said hee, wee must haue your Bell. for our meeting hous is bigger than yours and your bell is bigger than ours I think wee may doe well to change bells. Captain Lawthrop Replyed hee knew no need of that: our bell said hee is very well where it is. the bell was giuen to mee for the place where now it is: Captain more answered him that although the bell weere giuen to you yet said hee I dont know. but I might haue kept the bell as well as you for I brought it home and I neuer gaue a bill of Lading for it neither was I euer paid for the freight of it. Captain Lawthrop answered Captain more that hee might haue kept such and such things naming seuerall things as well as the bell for I had no more bill of Lading to show for them said hee then for the Bell: Come Come said Captain more Let us drink up our wine and say no more of it I suppose wee shall neuer trouble you for none of them.

Sworne in Court att Salem: 28: 9: 1679.

Attest Hilliard Veren *Clerk*.

The testimony of Anthony Needam aged about 48 years who sayth that I being a souldier under the Comand of Major Sedgwick at the takeing of the french forts viz S^t Johns and port Royall which is about 25 or 26 years agoe. and wee haueing taken the fort of Saint Johns and hauling found a bell at the said fort I heard Cap^t Lawthrop desire the said generall Sedgwick that hee would pleas to bestow the said bell upon him for the plantation where hee dweltt they hauing a new meetinghous that wanted a bell. the said generall Answered that hee had otherwise disposed of that bell and therefore could not glue it him but I will promise you said hee to Cap^t Lawthrop that If wee take euer another bell thou shalt haue it: and afterwards when wee had taken port Royall and there being a bell there hanging in a hous they called the new ffryary Cap^t Lawthrop came to the s^d general Sedgwick hee being standing in the fort: and in my hearing asked him to glue him the said bell for the use abouesaid and the said generall freely gave it him acording to his former promise and bade him take it down So Cap^t Lawthrop called me with him and he and I went presently up and threw the bell down and then Cap^t Lawthrop ordered myselfe with some others to carrie the bell and ship it on board of Cap^t moors ketch for him so acordingly wee presently went and caried the bell now in controuersie and shipt on board of Capt mores ketch for Captain Lawthrop acordin to his order.

Sworne etc. 28: 9: 79.

¹ [A. D., 1670.] ² The Downing, better known as the Bradstreet house in Salem, afterwards the Globe Tavern,—the site next west of Plummer Hall.

The testimoney of Clement Coldum¹ aged 56 yeares or thereabouts, testifieth and sayeth that about 25 years agoe, I was at St. Johns vnder the comand of Major Sedgewick and did heare Capt. Lothrop begg a Bell of ye said Major: whoe answered he had disposed of that Bell aready but if they took ever an other bell, he should have it: afterwards wee took port Royall and there hung a bell in the new frierye. I being there with Capt. Lothrop in port Royall court yard did heare Capt. Lothrop againe renew his request to Major Sedgewick for that bell then hanging in the new frierye. The sd Major Sedgewick gave the bell to Capt. Lothrop for Basse River meeting house and bid them take the bell downe. That being done Capt. Lothrop with myselfe and some others put that same bell aboard Capt. More with an order to deliver the aforesaid bell to Bass River men and the said More promised that hee would and told Capt. Lothrop that he had noe need to trouble himselfe any further about the bell and further to my knowl- edg Capt. Lothrop sent home a letter to his wife by the said More² in which letter he ordered Basse River men to fetch the bell from Capt. More, which bell I have seene and heard in Bass River meeting house as I Judg further saith not.

17 : 10 : 79.

Sworne by Clem : Coldum before us :

Tho : Danforth, *Dep'y Govr.*

J. Dudley, *Assist.*

Major General Sedgwick, who was thus invited in 1654 by his son-in-law John Leverett, afterwards Governor, in the hearing of Dixey, to name the town, was every way worthy of such an honor.³ Johnson has said of him that he was "nursed up in London's Artillery Garden," and was "stout and active in all feats of war," while Carlyle calls him "a very brave, zealous and pious man." He died May 24, 1656, a sad loss both to the colony and to the home government, and must have been kindly remembered as often as the warning tongue of the friary bell made itself heard from the belfry of the new meeting house ; and especially when, three years later, the agitation began which resulted ultimately in town antonomy and a town name. If he made

¹ Clement Coldum was afterwards a witness in the witchcraft prosecutions.

² Sedgwick and Leverett reached Beverly before Capt. Lothrop's letter.

³ He had attained the highest military rank possible in New England.

a suggestion as to naming the town, his words would have little less than the weight of law in the minds of Lothrop and Dixey, both trained to arms in the old school of soldierly deference to the wishes of a superior officer. Both of these, as well as Leverett, were living in 1668 when the town was finally chartered and named, and also in 1671 when Conant's petition for a change of name was presented to the General Court. In this last year, Leverett, always in a very influential position near the seat of power, after serving as deputy for many years, as Speaker of the House of Deputies, and as Assistant to Gov. Bellingham, became Deputy Governor under that magistrate, and two years later succeeded him as Governor for the colony. Had he been aware of a desire on the part of his father-in-law, General Sedgwick, that the town be furnished with a bell be called Beverly, and had he wished to see that desire fulfilled, he certainly had opportunities for doing so.

When William Dixey made his deposition in 1679 reciting the suggestion made at his house by Leverett to Sedgwick he well knew who named the town, and why it was named Beverly. If Sedgwick named it so, for some personal association he had with the name, Dixey knew that to be the fact. Would he have been more likely to state it or to omit it in giving his testimony? If, on the other hand, the town was named by some other person than Sedgwick, Dixey knew that fact. Would he have been more likely to follow up the statement that Sedgwick had been asked to name the town with the further statement that he did not do so? And again, if Dixey disclosed his knowledge on this point, would the magistrate in writing out his evidence have been more likely to record what he said, as bearing on the claim to the bell, or to reject it as irrelevant? The probabilities are nicely matched. It is the problem of the lady and the tiger over again!

But if Sedgwick really did set himself to the task of selecting a name for the embryo town, reasons are not wanting which may have inclined him to the name of Beverly. The Sedgwicks are of a very old Yorkshire stock, and had once intermarried with the Percys, amongst whose family titles was that of Earl of Beverley. Before 1584, Barbara, daughter of Robert Percy of Scotton, the fifth Robert in a line of descent from John, had intermarried with "Robert Sedgwick, Gent.," who may well have been the grandfather of our Major Genl. Robert, his namesake. Not only was the Borough of Beverley with its market and its minster a very conspicuous centre in Yorkshire,—in fact, so strong a place as to have afforded refuge to Charles I, in the waning fortunes of his struggle with the Parliamentary forces,—but there is also at Pateley Bridge across the River Nidd, near Ripley in the West Riding of Yorkshire,—a locality in which the Sedgwick family as well as the Percy family seems to have been most numerous,—a Beverley or Baverley Hall and Manor, bought in 1675 by Lady Mary, consort of Sir John Yorke, which has remained ever since in the Yorke connection. It is easy to imagine associations with this fine old place which might have prompted a well-bred Englishman, brought up within ear-shot of its hunting horns, although his grandmother were not a Percy, to recall with interest the name of Beverley ; and so of Beverley Park under the shadow of the Cathedral of Canterbury, near which also it is thought that there were Sedgwicks living, and so again of Beverley Bridge near Cambridge, to which the University crews take their evening "pull" in boating practice.

But a truce to speculations in philology. Perhaps we shall never know how Beverly came to be Beverly, but there is certainly reason to suspect, from comparing the lists of townsmen and the names on Conant's remonstrance, that the parties for and against the name "Beverly" were

divided very nearly on the line of cleavage between the "old planters," and the "new charter" settlers. Without doubt the arrival of Endicott gave an impetus to the movement amongst the first settlers of Salem to cross the creek and to plant on the Bass River side. Their grants were mostly there, and 1628 is at once the date of the beginning of the Bass River settlement and of Endicott's arrival. It would not be surprising if Conant's protest against the name of Beverly in 1671 represented the last expiring struggle of the "old planter" interest.¹

After a forenoon spent in interesting rambles and delightful views from the many elevated points, both natural and artificial, which this region offers, with visits to old houses, stone quarries and other attractive features, an *al fresco* lunch followed in the breezy, ample barn of Mr. Peabody. This place of meeting was not far from the station and both are in the midst of an extensive plain, formerly a favorite camping ground and training field for militia musters and sham fights, as well as a frequent resort of the red-skinned gentry who antedated us as proprietors of the soil. This last fact appears from the local reputation the plain has long enjoyed as a promising field for the unearthing of arrow-heads, stone chisels, mortar-pestles, fish hooks and other Indian implements and ornaments of enduring substance. And as if to give assurance that its ancient prestige was not yet waning, the piece of ground in front of Mr. Peabody's barn, which was being broken up with the plough while the meeting was in progress, brought to light a sharp-cut Indian gouge or chisel of trap rock with beautifully perfect edges which seemed ready for instant service, had there been need to hollow a canoe out of some spruce or hemlock trunk with the aid of fire.

Whether the Indians were attracted to this spot by the

¹ See "History and Genealogy of the Conant Family," p. 116-125.

same characteristics as our ancestors, we cannot determine. The soil is strongly impregnated with iron, which in its oxidized condition gives a reddish-yellow color, and considerable masses of bog-iron ore, one of which was exhibited at the station, have been taken out from time to time, especially when, for lack of better, this crude deposit was roasted in kilns at works in Lynn and elsewhere, and made to yield up its slight percentage of the useful metal by burning out the clay and vegetable impurities united with it. If the Indians had advanced thus far in their knowledge of iron-working they might have sought the plain at Montserrat for the sake of its bog-iron. Or they may have been sagacious enough to perceive, with that keen instinct for natural remedies which marks their therapeutic practice, that the waters of the little chalybeate spring, still bubbling out of the soil here as it has done for ages, had medicinal values not to be neglected. In this judgment they have the endorsement of modern science; for the spring water, upon examination, is found to respond promptly to the common tests for iron, producing that splendid Prussian blue with ferro-cyanuret of potassium, and that royal purple with salicylic acid, which delight the eye of the analytic chemist and indicate the presence of the mineral in sufficient force to impart curative qualities.

Early in the century when railroads were not, and only a way or two crossed this extended plain, May trainings and autumnal musters were often held here, with all the accessories and abuses which marked at the time the decadence of our state militia system. Here Joseph Gardner from March street, Salem, the famous baker and purveyor of "cakes and ale," and various entertainment, the "striped pig" included, set up his flying-horses and merry-go-rounds, his refreshment booths and tents for games and shows; and the two large, scrawny-looking, white pines, now standing together quite by themselves, near the min-

eral spring, were planted there by his hand. This atmosphere of periodical revelry may not improbably have attracted to the neighborhood the stalwart old negro, Robert Arnold, better known as "Black Bob," whose humble cabin, of which barely a trace survives to mark the spot, stood on the rising ground opposite the station towards the north. Bits of the cellar-wall are probably the only monument now left of this stately and interesting relic of African slavery in Massachusetts, whose bald and grizzled head was always bared with obsequious deference, bred of his early condition in life, in presence of all such as he saw fit to regard as the magnates of the town. But for the venerable jurist, Nathan Dane, he reserved a special greeting. On observing the approach of 'Squire Dane, "Black Bob" selected a convenient spot whereon to "crook the pregnant hinges of the knee," and, spreading a large bandanna handkerchief on the ground on which he placed his hat, prostrated himself with all the humility of a Moslem devotee, bending his majestic figure to the earth at the same time that he invoked heaven's choicest blessings on "Masa Dane."

President Wheatland called the Institute to order at half-past two o'clock, and invited Vice President Rantoul, who was present, to take the chair. Mr. Rantoul opened the session with some remarks on local matters, alluding to the ice trade at Wenham Lake¹ and the vast proportions this winter's husbandry had attained there; to the last Field Meeting in this neighborhood held at Wenham Lake on February 11, 1882,² and to a famous one at Stanley's Grove, close by, on June 24, 1865;³ to an old way leading from Montserrat to Draper's Point near Bass River

¹ See Hist. Coll. Essex Inst., Vol. VI, pp. 82-3, 141-52. Also Appleton's American Cyclopædia, article ICE.

² See Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XIV, pp. 58-63.

³ See Proceedings of the Essex Institute, Vol. IV, pp. cxxxii-cxxxvii.

Head and also branching to the right and leading by Chipman and Brimble Hills towards an old mill fed from Beaver Pond, passing in its course an interesting moraine some half a mile long, hidden in the woods near the mill pond. He further alluded to the Woodbury farm near by with its old homestead, containing timbers which were thought to be parts of the first cabin built on the original two hundred acre grant of 1635 "by the great pond side;" to the commanding view enjoyed from the various elevations in the neighborhood, and to the exciting scene witnessed from these points at sunset on the first day of June, 1813, when the smoke of battle between the Chesapeake and the Shannon could be seen from the hill tops along shore, rolling over the bay just outside Baker's Island, and when every lookout and housetop were so crowded as almost to justify the sarcastic verses of the British school-boy, beginning,

"The Chesapeake so bold out of Boston, I am told,
Came to take a British frigate neat and handy,
And the people of the port came out to see the sport,
With their music playing Yankee Doodle Dandy!"

Mr. Rantoul first introduced Mr. John H. Sears of the Peabody Academy of Science, who spoke at some length of the geological features of the section, with which he remarked he had been very familiar from his boyhood; saying, among other things, that the entire rock formation of the eastern part of Essex county was composed of eruptives, or, as in the case of the gneissoid schists which are of sedimentary origin, such deposits are only seen where the eruptive granites, syenites and traps have turned them up on edge. These gneissoid schists are probably the oldest rock formation in New England, which is proved by its being cut by all the others, but may probably be contemporaneous with the gabbro, as the two masses are found

thoroughly mixed at one part of the outcrop at Woodbury's point. The granites of this region are of the same kind as those of Peabody, and having a strike from the southwest to the northeast underlie the towns in Essex county, as follows: commencing at North Saugus, crossing Lynnfield, Lynn northwest of Dungeon rock, through Peabody, Ryall Side, Beverly, East Wenham, Essex, West Gloucester, Annisquam to Halibut Point and out into the Atlantic ocean. All the granites of this region are classed as hornblendic granite, but there is a difference in the kind of feldspar in the various quarries; this Peabody, Beverly and Cape Ann granite is composed of quartz, hornblend and oligoclase feldspar, whereas the granite which outcrops at Briscoe Hill, if we follow it across the cove to Mingo's Beach and Manchester to Gloucester and to the Rockport Granite Company's quarry, running exactly parallel to the other, we find it is composed of smoky quartz, hornblend and orthoclase feldspar. These granites at Montserrat, Beverly and Rockport are substantially the same as those of the Quincy quarries, the general points of difference being in color and crystalline texture; and this is due in a great measure to the rock as quarried in Beverly and vicinity being taken only from the surface or the outer joint plains, whereas, if the works were carried to a greater depth, lighter colored and better material, probably as good as the Rockport granite, would be found, and could be quarried at a much less expense. Mr. Sears said that he had found a number of species of minerals new to the county collections; and in regard to the dike formations, that, instead of their being formed of only two different rock structures,—as usually understood, dolorite dikes and diabase,—he found sixteen different rock formations in them.

Mr. Sears then went on to speak of the plants col-

lected during the day, among which were the *Apios tuberosa*, or Ground Nut, one of the *Leguminosæ* in the pulse or pea family, which is very profuse in its flowers at this season of the year,—a hardy, herbaceous climber, suitable for covering screens and unsightly fences, easily propagated by its tubers. Then the speaker called attention to the Indian Pipe, or *Monotropa uniflora* and *Monotropa hypopitys*, and showed its relationship to the blueberry bush which is in the same family with it. Among the more interesting plants, he exhibited the *Rhexia Virginica* or Meadow Beauty. This plant is easily propagated from its tubers, and would make a decided ornament in the garden. Another interesting plant was the *Corallorhiza multiflora*, coral-root, one of the *Orchidaceæ*, the root of which resembles a bunch of pink coral.

The next speaker, Mr. John Robinson of the Peabody Academy of Science, read a carefully elaborated paper, entitled, "The native trees and tree cultivation in Essex County," premising the remark that the unspeakable charm of our old New England village as well as of our modern seaside resort is very largely traceable to the variety and abundance of shade-trees. At the request of Mr. Robinson, no abstract of this valuable paper is inserted here, the material of it being printed in full in the Twenty-Eighth and Thirty-Fifth Annual Reports of the Massachusetts State Board of Agriculture, before which parts of it were read in December, 1880, and in December, 1887; also in the Report of the Committee on Forest Trees of the Essex Agricultural Society for 1884, printed in that year's Proceedings of the Society.

Mr. Frederick A. Ober next read extracts from an elaborate paper on the "Flora and Fauna of Beverly," contributed by him to Lewis & Co.'s History of Essex County, Vol. I, pp. 675-9, where it may be found in full. He illus-

trated this reading with anecdote and incident of a local nature, and with bits of local history, showing the marked changes which two centuries have brought in personal and domestic habits and modes of living.

Mr. Joseph Dane Tuck then exhibited a file of papers containing autograph letters of much interest, together with other antiquarian matters. There were letters of his great uncle, Nathan Dane, of whom Mr. Webster said in the senate in 1830 that, for securing freedom to the Northwest Territory, he would take rank with the great lawgivers of antiquity,—letters of George Cabot, in 1798, the first Secretary of the Navy of the United States,—of Hugh Hill, a cousin of Andrew Jackson, the redoubtable privatersman of the Revolution,—of Dr. Fisher, a founder of the Philosophical Library and of the Salem Athenæum,—of William Gray, the great ship owner,—of Joseph White, of William Prescott, of Ebenezer Francis, of George Crowninshield, of Joseph Lee, of Israel Thorndike, and of Patrick T. Jackson.

Mr. Tuck also showed admirably-done counterfeit notes on the Beverly Bank, printed at New Boston, New Hampshire, in 1804, on very thin, strong, linen paper made in Danvers. The ornamentation of the bills, at that early day, was unique. The \$30 denomination bore both a hand loom and a power loom, symbolic of the high expectations then entertained of Beverly's pioneer venture in the spinning and weaving of linen, wool and cotton. Other issues were decorated with figures of "Rectitude" and of "Plenty," twin patronesses of finance,—with the elephant and the cod, types of Asiatic and of New World opulence, while commerce and the fisheries were still further symbolized by a schooner and a barque, both under full sail. It will not be amiss to print a portion of the correspondence touching this interesting case of early fraud,

if only to show that dealing with detectives and informers was as ticklish a business then as now, and that Canada was within as easy reach of the successful swindler, and extradition as great a desideratum, at the beginning as at the end of the nineteenth century.

Letter addressed "To Israel Thorndike, Esq.,
Beverly,
with 4 Counterfeit Notes enclosed,"
[postage marked 24 cents.]

April 11, 1804.

SIR.

Wednesday.

You probably know that the Net has been sprung & caught 4 prisoners with 5 plates of which your 30\$ is one. I have 50 of the 30\$ bills & they appear to me so well done that if any of them get abroad they will pass. I will if possible, ascertain whether any were struck by this plate before. I *trust* that all are secured which were struck now. It appears that our Agents with the exception of K . . . have managed the business extremely well & I cannot but flatter myself that the Community will be saved from great present abuse & the Banks from much inconvenience. I enclose 4 of your 30\$ counterfeits for your inspection and remain Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

GEORGE CABOT.

the Plates taken are

Beverly	\$30.
Essex	8.
Portsmouth	4.
N. Hamp.	10.
& Union	10.

Newburyport, 12 April, 1804.

Dr. SIR.

I have rec^d yours of ye 10th, and to-day have one from Mr. Fletcher at Amherst inclosing specimens of the Counterfeit Bills among which is a 30 Dollar Bill of your Bank which Peaslee engraved at New Boston. As there is the utmost Hazard that Peaslee will take himself off the moment he hears of the arrest of his comrades, I have directed Bayley, our Sheriff, to secure him and I will hold him for examination untill you have Time to send on the necessary Process which ought to issue in New Hampshire. You will perceive the necessity of an immediate attention to this Business.

It is of the utmost consequence that Peaslee's Progress should be arrested.

With much Respect yours

DUDLEY A. TYNG.

I. THORNDIKE, Esq.

I hope you will be able to furnish Evidence also against P. Wingate who is a bold, bad man.

Addressed to Israel Thorndike, Esq: Beverly.

Newburyport, 17 April, 1804.

DEAR SIR.

Mr. P . . . will inform you of our Proceedings here. I congratulate you on our success thus far.

Every credit is due to . . . for his energy and Perseverance. But as Money is his sole object, and as he must quit the Country immediately after the Conviction of these offenders, it behoves the Public to be liberal in their acknowledgements to him. And indeed, without some positive, previous stipulations, I am yet afraid we may fail of Convictions where he is the only witness. Mr. P . . . has given him assurances of 2000 Dollrs. I have reason to believe that this will be the lowest sum that will effect the Purpose.

With Esteem & Respect

Yours, etc.

DUDLEY A. TYNG.

Letter addressed to

"William Gray, jr Esq
& Israel Thorndike Esq."

Boston, April 18, 1804.

GENTLEMEN:

I have read your several letters from Messrs. Fletcher & Atherton & from Mr. Tyng, & having conversed with Mr. P . . . on the proposition of subjecting the Banks to an eventual payment of \$2000 in addition to the other expences incurred by the pursuit of Counterfeiters, I feel authorized to say, in behalf of the Bank of the U. S., Union, & Boston, that they will contribute their parts of such payment in an equitable ratio to be hereafter agreed on, & have no doubt the Massachusetts will concur. You will therefore please to recommend such a course of proceeding as will be likely to give complete effect to the measure contemplated, *so that on the one hand the testimony of the witness may not be vitiated nor on the other the money paid without having it: prudence requires extreme caution in this case which I have no doubt will be practised.* I am, Gentl, very respectfully,

Your mo. ob. servant,

GEORGE CABOT.

A Memorandum was inclosed in another handwriting, in these words :

"1, To give such evidence, *consistent with truth*, as in the opinion of the Solicitor General will convict the offenders: 2d, to conduct in such a manner in the whole affair as that no objection shall be made on the trial to his testimony (competency) on account of any agreement or proposition whatever of his relative to cause or causes: 3d, anything allowed him must be for Journies, labour, services & expenses in finding out the offenders."

At a meeting of the several Committees from the Boston Banks held at the Hall of the Union Bank on Wednesday, 25 April, 1804.

Boston	}	Present from the Branch Bank,—George Cabot,
Massachusetts		" " " Massach ^{ts} Bank,—
Branch	}	Aaron Dexter.
Union		R. G. Amory & John Phillips
Beverly	}	" " " Union Bank,—
Essex		John Welles & Samuel Cobb
		" " " Boston Bank,—
		Wm. Sullivan.

The Essex Bank & Beverly Bank represented by George Cabot, Esq. Hon^{ble} Mr. Cabot was chosen Chairman of the meeting.

Wm. Sullivan was chosen Secretary.

Voted 1st. That the expences of prosecutions now pending or which may hereafter be pending, for detecting & punishing counterfeiters of the bills of the Banks which now are or which may hereafter become parties to this agreement be assessed on such Banks in this ratio; viz: one third part of such expences on the bodies corporate; and two third parts thereof on the amount of their Capitals respectively.

Voted 2^d. That a Committee of seven be appointed, four of whom shall be Bank Directors in the Town of Boston, appointed one from each Bank therein and three of whom shall be Bank Directors in the County of Essex, under the Direction of which committee such sums of money shall be appropriated exclusively as they may think necessary to carry into effect the objects of this association.

Voted 3^d. That a copy of the proceedings of this committee, signed by the Chairman, be laid before the several boards of Directors in this town at their next meetings respectively, that the Committee mentioned in the 2^d Vote may be appointed.

Voted 4th. That the Chairman of this committee be requested to communicate these proceedings to the Boards of Directors of the Banks in Essex, with such observations as he may think pertinent.

GEORGE CABOT, *Chairman*.

Addressed to

"Rufus G. Amory, Esq.,
or William Sullivan, Esq.,
Boston."

Amherst, March 29, 1805.

GENT^N:

I have this day received from Geo. Woodward Esq of Haverhill, N. H. (an agent of y^e N. H. Bank whom I have occasionally mentioned to you) a letter, enclosing the correspondence of Lewis Lyman of Montreal to him on the subject of counterfeit bills. He writes,—“In consequence of my representation the Governor of this Province called a privy council: present y^e Att^y General & Chief Justice—the latter Gentleman gave it his opinion that the criminal laws of the Realm would effectually take cognizance of any person having counterfeit bills in possession or materials and implements for their manufacture, & the Att^y Gen^l, Mr Sewall, was directed to make every inquiry into the business & prosecute every offender in this province.”

He observes that “from the frequency of counterfeit bills offered from Stanstead”¹ (the residence of y^e celebrated Stephen Burroughs & colleagues) it is more than probable that “a search warrant will be granted to that place”—and adds—“If you are in possession of any information on the subject you will be doing a service by communicating the same. *Bailiffs* in this county are some of the lower class of people, & the apprehension of these fellows might be a little dangerous & it would be necessary, to ensure the faithful performance of their duty, to give them a douceur; it will be also attended with a good deal of trouble & expence, to prove y^e Bills to be counterfeit, which no individual is willing to pay.—A few weeks since a man from Stanstead offered me several Bills, one of \$20, U. S. Bank, payable in Philadelphia; one of \$5 D^o N. Y. Branch Bank, and one d^o d^o d^o, Boston Branch Bank, & I have one now in possession of the latter description which he passed in this city; the counterfeiters, believing themselves secure, are off their guard, & now is the time to make a general sweep with them. You will see I am still warm in the cause of detection, altho’ I have been treated with such neglect by those who are more interested than myself; Yours &c. Lewis Lyman.”

Mr Woodward writes that not less than 20 counterfeit bills have been offered at their (Coos) Bank within 60 days past. He is Cashier of that Bank, & adds his persuasion that the principal part of the Banks (meaning, I presume, in this State) will contribute their proportion of the expence. Mr Woodward has been vigilant in his agency in

¹ A little Canadian village, near Rock Island, just over the Vermont border.

his quarter, collected much information & brought in a number of counterfeit Bills that can be traced to y^e rogues in & about Stanstead. I have formerly solicited his particular attention to that quarter, at the same time informing him that I could not guarantee any compensation but presumed he would be indemnified for incidental expences of this nature, & Mr Peabody assured me last summer that, if anything effectual could be done at Canada, I might inform the prosecutors at Boston. Mr Woodward's agency should be continued & compensated by y^e N. H. Banks. From Mr W's situation, interest & assiduity in the cause, this was supposed of considerable consequence. Since the disclosures of the extent of the combination of y^e counterfeiters & the full proof that their principal seat & great mint was at and about Stanstead, I have been decidedly of your opinion that nothing effectual had or would be done towards a radical cure, till they were broken up in that quarter by the concurrent aid of the Government of Canada. You will perceive what is & judge what may & ought to be done in that quarter. If any thing, I will suggest some observations which can in no event be worse than idle. They will however be delivered with much confidence in their utility & practicability. I propose—That some person be furnished with Letters from the Governor of Massachusetts & such other persons of distinction as may be deemed necessary, & vested with as much discretionary power as may be judged proper. That he repair to Montreal as soon as may be, to advise with & aid the Governm^t of that place in the prosecution. That he endeavor to procure a Law in that province for the apprehension of Criminals who may have fled from any of the United States.

If arrests are made at Stanstead or elsewhere in Canada, that He be present, & be instructed, should any important disclosures be made, to communicate immediately to the Att^y Gen^l of any state, or first to Boston, if that's best, every thing that may require attention in N. Hampshire, Ver^t, Conneticut, N. York or elsewhere. I mention these states because they have evidently there connexions with y^e Stanstead rogues.

That he have the liberty and the means, particularly, of sending on a friend into the garrison itself, before y^e attack, to watch movements, collect evidence & communicate particulars before the onset; and to select men of spirit & vigilance in the vicinity to assist in the arrest,—common means & ordinary Bailiffs will not answer. One near Stanstead (by the name of R . . .) is evidently of the Gang.

The apprehension of Stephen Burroughs with a few of the Ring-leaders (several of whom there is evidence ag^t in this state) I apprehend would fully answer the purpose. If, from this prosecution, there should transpire nothing which would, without much expence, lead to the conviction of some leading offenders in the states I have

innumrated, I should be decidedly for following up the Blow in Canada, by the publication of such facts & circumstances as would convict, in public opinion, some notorious offenders in ye U. S., particularly in N. York. This is a cheap course and places them either in the way to the Gallows or beyond the power of pursuing their heretofore successful career in villany.

The whole expence of such prosecution, if conducted with unity of plot, I am convinced would not exceed what was p^d for ours in the county of Hillsborough, or for ye conviction of Wingate & Peasley.

Should you judge ye subject worthy of attention, & cannot, without difficulty, employ a more suitable agent or agents, & should see fit to furnish me, any time in May, with the above mentioned credentials, I will, for \$2000 outfit, engage to undertake the business, procure the necessary evidence & aid, and within 60 days from the time of leaving Amherst secure Burroughs & a sufficient number of his colleagues in Montreal, or such of the States as they can be punished in & defray every expence connected with the arrest & procuring the evidence, till time of trial. If the business should not be done to your satisfaction, I will return, at thirty days notice, such part as any three men you may choose shall say, & if to your approbation & by your concurrence, will engage to refund the above sum in one year from its receipt, & rely on such compensation as may be given by Banks in the other States.

If this communication is entitled to your consideration, I shall be ready to receive any communication and attend to it after the first week in May.

Yours with esteem,

(signed) D. E . . .

P. S. I have written to Mr Woodward advising him to request Mr Lyman to enjoyn secrecy on arrest, & in the mean time to collect evidence, promising as requested to correspond & consult with you on the subject.

(signed) D. E . . .

These papers were commented on and discussed in an interesting manner by the Hon. John I. Baker, who was introduced as the best informed of living men, in the history of Beverly. Mr. Baker went on to speak of the great historic names which illustrate that history,—Woodbury, Eliot, Hale, Thorndike, Dane, Cabot, Lee, Rantoul, Francis—and the conspicuous places filled in our day by such representatives as Judge Woodbury, Samuel A. and Charles W. Eliot, John P. and Edward Everett Hale, Israel, William and Albert Thorndike, Henry and Col. Henry Lee, Robert Rantoul, Robert Rantoul, jr., Eben-

ezer Francis, Charles Levi Woodbury, J. Elliot Cabot and Henry Cabot Lodge. In closing, he alluded in terms of commendation to the chairman's recent contribution to the history of the Woodbury Family, and feelingly related some family reminiscences of his own connected with the perilous ventures of the early fishermen, a craft which had numbered many of his ancestors in its sturdy ranks and in which some of them had lost their lives.

Hon. Nathaniel A. Horton was next called on, and said that if we could make out a table of pedigree and descent for a tree as we did for a man, he would expect to find growing in these woods to-day some lineal offshoots of the stalwart oaks which went to make the knees or keel of the frigate Essex, built but a gun-shot away by the Essex Patriots of '98. It was an interesting thought that these giants of the woods had their history and their pedigree,—that the tree family had its family tree, so to say, as well as the more intelligent beings who sometimes so wantonly destroyed them. The Great Elms, junior and senior, on Boston common; the Charter Oak of Hartford; the Endicott Pear tree; what scenes they had witnessed, what histories they could write,—had they the gift of language,—were there but "tongues in trees." He then alluded to Nathan Dane, a Beverly man, to whom Webster had ascribed the authorship of the famous "Ordinance of 1787," now in process of commemoration in the great northwestern section of the Union, whose virgin soil his wise, humane and patriotic forethought had shielded from the polluting touch of slavery. Mr. Dane was thought to divide with Manasseh Cutler of Hamilton and Rufus King of Newburyport, two other sons of Essex, the entire credit of dedicating the Northwest Territory to freedom.

After the customary vote of thanks, which was gracefully responded to by Mr. Peabody, the session of the Institute was adjourned.

FIELD MEETING AT BRADFORD, SEPT. 16, 1887.

The third field meeting of the season was held at Bradford, Sept. 16, 1887, by invitation of Hon. George Cogswell, President of the Trustees of Bradford Academy.

The day was fine and the party left Salem for Bradford *via* Somerville and Haverhill by the 8.43 o'clock train on the Boston & Maine Railroad. Bradford Academy, where the meeting was held, was reached at half-past eleven o'clock and a cordial welcome was extended to the visitors by President Cogswell and other officers of the Academy.

What remained of the forenoon was spent, as usual, in delightful rambles among the quaint and rural scenery of this charming old town as well as in inspecting the much enlarged and beautiful grounds surrounding the Academy Hall, and in enjoying from the roof of the main building, now much extended by recent additions of concert and lecture rooms and gymnasium, an unrivalled panorama, including the lovely Merrimac, a picturesque view of the growing city of Haverhill, with the fine estates of Indian Hill and Kenoza and the cardboard castle at Laurel Hill, lately occupied by Sir Edward Thornton.

At one o'clock lunch was laid in Academic Grove, where many kind attentions were paid to the party by the people of Bradford. At half-past two o'clock the afternoon session was called in the hall of the Academy, the President, Dr. Wheatland, in the chair. There were about three hundred persons present, including the pupils of the school.

The President, after brief introductory remarks, presented Robert S. Rantoul of Salem, who called attention to the origin of the Lyceum system. Mr. Rantoul said that it had been claimed that the first Lyceum organization appeared in the town of Millbury, near the City of Worcester; but from his own investigations he was satisfied that the honor of originating the American Lyceum system belonged to the little town of Methuen in Essex County, and that in this town a Lyceum was established more than two years earlier than anywhere else in this country. Timothy Claxton he thought was the man who originated the system. In closing his remarks, Mr. Rantoul spoke of the Peabody Academy of Science and of the Essex Institute, which, while both were located in the City of Salem, because they must be located somewhere and no better point offered, were county institutions nevertheless, both in their spirit and in the terms of their charters, and it was the ardent wish of the officers of both the Academy and the Institute that the people of the county should understand this fact and avail themselves freely of their privileges when in Salem by visiting the rooms of the institutions, their museums and libraries, and regarding both the Peabody Academy of Science and the Essex Institute as not local Salem affairs but as Essex county organizations established solely for the use of the people of the whole county.

Hon. George Cogswell remarked that Mr. Rantoul had well stated the point which he himself had proposed to make, to wit:—that the people of the county should realize the fact that the two Institutions before referred to, while located in Salem, the railroad centre of the county, were in fact Essex County societies, and that the residents from the northern part of the county would be always and warmly welcomed at the rooms of the Institute and of the Academy, whenever in Salem.

The President introduced Mr. George D. Phippen as one who joined the Institute fifty years ago, and who was to-day its Curator of Botany and its Treasurer. Mr. Phippen read a paper of value and interest entitled, "The Helianthus and Kindred Genera."

Mr. Phippen said he had chosen for his subject the Genus Helianthus and allied plants, having had it suggested by the interest that has been given of late, perhaps unwittingly, to these striking but rather coarse flowers, and also by their popular use for personal adornment. These and other composite flowers are being largely used for that purpose, and their selection has extended from the lowly daisy or day's-eye, to

"The sunflower that turns to her god when he sets,
The same look which she turned when he rose."

this pretty poetical conceit is not, however, borne out on investigation.

We have no true native daisy in this country, but several of the flowers much used in the manner described, being fastened in copious bunches upon the dress, are called by the name of daisy, such as Golden daisy, Michaelmas daisy, Ox-eye daisy, etc. That brilliant intruder from the west now so common in the grass-lands of New England, *Rudbeckia hirta*, is a favorite in this way, and has nearly usurped the name of "Ox-eye daisy," which rightfully belongs to our wild Chrysanthemum or white weed, *Leucanthemum vulgare*. May we not, therefore, name this contagious fancy, which will have its day, the "Daisy craze" reminding one of Dryden's troop of knights and dames who joined the chorus of the ladies' song:

"And still at every close, she would repeat
The burden of the song,—The daisy is so sweet!
The daisy is so sweet!"

The sunflower tribe of plants with their bold yellow

flowers are natives peculiarly of North America and greatly abound in the southwestern states, Texas and Mexico. They perhaps never before received such marked attention, for they are generally rough, coarse herbs and their flowers are inferior in texture, fragrance and general loveliness to the flowers of spring and the early summer. Many of the choice species of *Helianthus* found their way into the gardens of England early in our colonial history, and nowhere have American plants received greater favor.

Helianthus tuberosus, whose potato-like roots furnished pottage for the Indians long before the advent of the white man upon these shores, has been cultivated in Europe more than two hundred and fifty years. An account of the large annual sunflower "*Helianthus annuus*," from Mexico, was published in England in 1568, and it is recorded as cultivated in English gardens as early as 1596.

One of the prettiest varieties of the annual *Helianthus*, being a diminutive of the cucumber-leaved variety, is called Sutton's favorite and is a low growing plant with flowers not much larger than a coreopsis. The double varieties of *Helianthus annuus* are marvels among double flowers in their multiple fulness and array. Of the perennial species there are many worthy of cultivation, such as *Helianthus occidentalis*, *decapetalus*, *divaricatus*, etc.

Helianthus multiflorus-grandis is deservedly a popular garden plant and to many persons suggests a double yellow dahlia. *Helianthus orgyalis*, from Arkansas, with its narrow drooping foliage and tall panicles of flowers is truly excellent. *Helianthus Maximillianus*, from Mexico, is of recent distribution and valued for its late flowering. Our two *Rudbeckias* and the rose-colored species from Texas may well find a place in our gardens.

Mr. Phippen also spoke of the obtrusive beauty of other genera of that great family the Composites or Aster-

worts, "star flowers" embracing all *sunflowers* as well,—such as Dahlias, Zinnias, Coreopsis, Asters, Tagetes, Calendulas, etc., many of which are natives of North America and are universally cultivated. Some species, however, with which we are equally familiar are exotic and of great known antiquity. Our *Rudbeckia laciniata* was found in Canada and described by Cornuti in 1635. *Calendula officinalis* from the south of Europe has been known and cultivated in New England since the time of Josselyn in 1672. *Chrysanthemum Indicum*, now so familiar as a greenhouse plant, was figured in paintings and wrought into the royal dress of the Chinese before the Christian era. Seeds of *Centaurea cyanus* or blue bottle have been found in quantity among the debris of the lake dwellings of Switzerland. *Artemisia absinthium* or wormwood was employed in the earliest times in the sacred rites of the Romans. That great summarist of ancient botany as he has been called, Pliny, who wrote early in the first century, describes in his compilations, drawn, no one knows from how many earlier sources, certain plants of this order, well understood by us and easily traced out in his writings, such as elecampane, yarrow, camomile, tansy, wormwood, marigold, centaurea, chickory, burdock, and even "Bellis" the true and humble daisy with which we began.

Mr. Phippen closed his remarks which had largely related to the cultivation of the plants considered, in a few rather disparaging comments on the popular tendency of degrading the flower garden by geometrical beds of colored-leaved plants — now so much in vogue, — a style good in itself, as an architectural adjunct, but which of necessity discards the immense versatility and beauty of the floral creation. He made a plea for the return to our first love, to the old-fashioned garden of our fathers, with its borders of grand perennial plants and shrubs, such as roses, honey-

suckles, lilacs, pæonies, hollyhocks, larkspurs, phloxes, bulbs in variety, etc., and he looked forward to a day not far distant when much greater attention would be given to the cultivation of shrubs, vines and herbaceous plants, and when, with the knowledge of hybridization now possessed, many new varieties could reasonably be expected to appear if scientific florists were encouraged in their cultivation and production.

Dr. William Cogswell of Bradford said he had not appreciated the usefulness of such organizations as the Essex Institute until recently, for he had lately been engaged in preparing an article for the forthcoming History of Essex County, and to know just where to find the material for such work was of the greatest convenience to him. The common things and every-day occurrences of to-day were materials for the history of the future. As an instance of this Dr. Cogswell produced the old diary of Parson Stephen Peabody for the years 1786-89, in which he found an almost complete history of the town of Atkinson, N. H., for these years; the minutest occurrence was noted, and from these records kept by one careful and methodical man he had gleaned facts of infinite historical value.

Vice President Goodell was then introduced. After expressing his pleasure at being able to attend this meeting he added that, in conformity to the established practice at the field-meetings of the Institute for each member to bring in the results of observations made by him during the day in the line of inquiry in which he was specially interested, he had passed most of the morning in the office of the town-clerk, looking over the old records of the town.

He had found there some items of the Revolutionary period, which he would make the theme of a few remarks that he hoped might prove of interest to the meeting.

For instance, according to several entries in the year 1780, the price of beef appears to have been at the rate of £600 for 400 lbs. of beef, or about 30 shillings per pound ; while in 1782 the same weight of beef cost about £7, or about \$23.33 in our present currency, or 4¾ pence per pound in currency of that date, as witness the following entry :

Paid to John Day, jr., in full

Feb. 13, 1781, for 400 weight of beef £600.

May 16, 1782, Josiah Beacon in full for 370

weight of beef £7.12.4.

This remarkable difference of price he said was owing to fluctuations in the value of Continental bills of public credit, which in 1780 stood at the rate of £40 in bills to £1 in coin. This depreciation rapidly increased until May, 1781, when, in some places it had reached the ratio of £500 in bills to £1 in coin ; and then suddenly the bills ceased to circulate.

The inflation and depreciation of the currency was the source of untold misery to the laboring classes and to the families of the soldiers, who had faithfully served in the Continental Army, and proved the utter ruin of thousands who had enjoyed comparative affluence.

Mr. Goodell then pointed out the lesson which the experience of our fathers with an unredeemable paper currency should teach us, and compared the Revolutionary experiment with that of the nation in more recent times and declared that no circumstances could ever justify the issue of a circulating medium, productive of such evil results.

Mr. Goodell professed his unabated interest in the Institute, to which he had been prevented by circumstances beyond his control from devoting himself with his former punctuality and zeal, but hoped the time was near when his attendance upon the meetings might be more regular and frequent. He thought the value of the society's work was

greater than even its warmest friends were inclined to esteem it; and nowhere else than in Essex County has the experiment of an organization formed for the acquiring and diffusing of useful knowledge, in so wide a field, been successfully carried on for so long a time, and with such encouraging results.

Brig. Gen'l William Cogswell of Salem was then introduced and said he hardly knew why he was called upon to speak, except that he was interested in both the Institute and the Bradford Academy, and he knew how much good both institutions were doing in their respective lines. He complimented both organizations, and said he was reminded by Mr. Goodell's talk about a depreciated currency, that during the War of the Rebellion he ate a chicken for breakfast which cost him one hundred and fifty thousand dollars in Confederate money.

Prof. I. N. Carleton was next asked to speak. He began with the query, What can be expected of a schoolmaster after four o'clock in the afternoon? He commended the work of the Institute as bringing the people out of their offices, their stores and their schoolhouses, and bringing them face to face with nature and nature's works. He said that statistics show that sadness and despondency are on the increase and that insanity and suicide are of frequent occurrence; that these things were largely caused by intense application to study, or to business, or to the pursuit of some specialty; again, these unfortunate conditions are caused partly by the tendency to crowd the cities to excess. Professor Carleton thought that if more attention was given to such out-door rambles as the one of to-day it would be a great gain for the community. The work of societies like the Institute has a tendency to bring men and women back to nature and to the country; it is certainly healthful and invigorating both to mind and body.

Mr. John H. Sears spoke of the geological features of the region about Bradford. He referred in some detail to the Montalban or sedimentary rock, known as mica-slate, which appeared there.

Hon. N. A. Horton of Salem offered a cordial vote of thanks to the Trustees of Bradford Academy, to the Principal, Miss Johnson, and to all others whose kind attentions had rendered the day so profitable and pleasant.

This vote was unanimously passed, and the meeting adjourned at about five o'clock. The party returned to Salem by the 5.45 o'clock train, *via* Georgetown and Danvers.

ADJOURNED ANNUAL MEETING.

At the adjourned Annual Meeting of the Essex Institute, holden at its rooms, Oct. 3, 1887, the following by-laws were reported by the committee appointed at the preceding Annual Meeting, and adopted by the Institute.

At the same meeting, lists of Honorary and of Corresponding Members were submitted for election by the Board of Directors, and the Members so nominated were duly elected by ballot.

BY-LAWS.

ARTICLE I. MEMBERSHIP.

SEC. 1. Any person may be elected a member, at a regular meeting, by a majority vote of the members present and voting, the name of such person having been proposed in writing by two members at a previous meeting.

SEC. 2. Any person not residing in the County of Essex, who may be interested in the objects of the Institute, or desirous of promoting its work, may be elected a corresponding member, at a regular meeting, by a majority vote of the members present and voting, upon nomination by the Board of Directors; but corresponding members shall not be eligible to office, or entitled to vote, or liable to assessment.

SEC. 3. Persons who shall have attained an eminent distinction in Science, Literature or the Arts, may be elected honorary members, at the annual meeting, by a majority vote of the members present and voting, upon nomination by the Board of Directors.

SEC. 4. Any member may become a life member, and be exempt from the payment of the annual assessment, by paying the sum of fifty dollars to be added to the invested funds of the society.

ARTICLE II. OFFICERS.

SEC. 1. The officers of the society shall be a President, four Vice Presidents, a Secretary, a Treasurer, an Auditor, and a Librarian, who, with a Council of ten members, shall constitute the Board of Directors.

SEC. 2. The above officers shall be chosen by ballot at the annual meeting of the society, and shall serve for the term of one year, and until the election of their successors.

SEC. 3. The Board of Directors shall have the custody of the buildings, funds, securities and properties of all kinds belonging to the society, and shall have full power to transact all the general business of

the Institute, except the election of members and officers. They may, when they deem it best, refer any matter to the general meeting of the society for its action.

SEC. 4. They shall have power to appoint curators and assistant curators of any department, and they shall appoint such standing or other committees from the active members of the society as they shall deem necessary; but the chairmanship of each of said committees shall always be held by a member of the Board of Directors.

SEC. 5. Upon the nomination of the librarian, the Board of Directors may appoint an assistant librarian.

SEC. 6. The Board of Directors may at any time remove a curator, assistant curator or assistant librarian.

SEC. 7. The Board of Directors shall decide, subject to the control of the society, how and when the general resources of the society, not devoted to any particular department, shall be expended; and shall assign all space or location of specimens for each department, and shall determine all questions that may arise between any of the curators.

ARTICLE III. DEPARTMENTS AND COMMITTEES.

SEC. 1. The Institute shall consist of the following departments:—

HISTORY; SCIENCE; LITERATURE; ART; HORTICULTURE.

SEC. 2. The following shall be the standing committees:

A FINANCE COMMITTEE (of which the president shall be *ex officio* chairman, and the treasurer *ex officio* a member), to have the direction of the funds of the Institute, in accordance with the Act of Incorporation, and of such investments of funds as may be necessary.

SEC. 3. A LIBRARY and PUBLICATION COMMITTEE (of which the librarian shall be *ex officio* a member), who shall make an annual examination of the condition of the library; and who shall have the management of all publications of the society and regulate the manner of their distribution.

SEC. 4. A LECTURE COMMITTEE who shall have charge of all lectures and public meetings, except such as may be held or given for the benefit of a special department of the Institute, and except field meetings.

SEC. 5. A COMMITTEE ON FIELD MEETINGS (of which the secretary shall be *ex officio* chairman) who shall determine when and where field meetings shall be held, and shall have the general management of the same.

ARTICLE IV. MEETINGS.

SEC. 1. Regular meetings shall be held on the first and third Mondays of each month, at the rooms of the Institute. The second meeting in May shall be the annual meeting.

SEC. 2. Special meetings may be called by order of the president, or at the written request of five members. Business to be transacted at a special meeting shall be limited to the subjects stated in the call.

SEC. 3. Field meetings shall be held at such times and places as the field meeting committee may designate.

SEC. 4. The Board of Directors shall meet on the first and third Mondays of each month, and at such other times as they may be called together by the president.

SEC. 5. Five members shall be a quorum for holding any meeting of the Institute, or of the Board of Directors; but any less number, of whom the secretary shall be one, shall have power to adjourn such meeting.

SEC. 6. Officers shall be elected at the annual meeting, but vacancies may be filled by election at any regular meeting.

SEC. 7. All elections shall be by ballot, and by a majority of the members present and voting.

ARTICLE V. DUTIES OF OFFICERS.

SEC. 1. The president, or in his absence one of the vice presidents, shall preside at all meetings of the Institute, and of the Board of Directors. The president shall be *ex officio* chairman of the finance committee.

SEC. 2. The secretary shall give notice of all meetings and record their proceedings; shall notify all members and officers of their election; shall have charge of all papers and documents relating to the general business of the Institute; shall conduct the general correspondence; and at the annual meeting shall report the doings of the Institute during the year. He shall acknowledge the receipt of all donations except those to the library. He shall record in a book kept for that special purpose the by-laws of the society and the names of its members, with the date of their election, and, whenever any alteration, amendment, or repeal of the by-laws is made, the same shall be entered in said book. He shall be *ex officio* chairman of the field-meeting committee, and shall perform such other duties as the Board of Directors shall from time to time designate by vote, and shall act as secretary of such committees as do not choose a secretary from their own number.

SEC. 3. The treasurer shall be *ex officio* a member of the finance committee, and shall keep an exact account of all his receipts and expenditures, and shall submit his report, after examination by the auditor, at the annual meeting.

SEC. 4. The auditor shall audit all accounts of the treasurer, curators and committees, and shall report at the annual meeting.

SEC. 5. The librarian shall be *ex officio* a member of the library committee. He shall receive, and have the custody of, all books and other printed works, maps, charts and diagrams, belonging to the Institute;

shall attend to their arrangement, cataloguing and preservation; shall conduct the correspondence relating to the library and acknowledge all donations thereto; and shall report on its condition at the annual meeting.

SEC. 6. The curators shall have charge of their respective departments, and shall have full power relating to the collection, care and preservation of the specimens or materials relating thereto; provided, however, that any alteration of the general plan or principles of arrangement of any department and the removal of specimens or other material, except for the purpose of exchange, shall be made only with the consent of the Board of Directors, or under such regulations as they may, from time to time, prescribe. Curators shall have charge of all lectures, exhibitions, or entertainments, given for their respective departments. All moneys or funds that may at any time be raised by any curator, or that may come into his hands for the benefit of his department, and the net proceeds of any lecture, exhibition or entertainment under his charge, shall be deposited by him with the treasurer.

ARTICLE VI. ASSESSMENTS.

SEC. 1. An assessment of three dollars shall be paid by every member on admission, and annually thereafter on the third Monday in May.

SEC. 2. No member who shall be in arrears for one year shall be entitled to vote or hold any office; and any member so in arrears, who shall refuse or neglect to pay his dues for six months after being notified thereof by the treasurer, by written notice duly recorded, shall cease to be a member of the Institute.

SEC. 3. The president and treasurer may exempt members from assessments when they may deem it for the interest of the society.

ARTICLE VII. APPROPRIATIONS.

SEC. 1. No member, officer or committee, except the Board of Directors, shall incur any debt whatever in the name of the Institute, unless authorized by a vote of the Society.

SEC. 2. Whenever the Board of Directors shall appropriate any money to be expended by any curator or committee, such curator or committee shall render an account of the same to the treasurer, with vouchers; and the balance, if any, shall be returned to the treasury of the society.

SEC. 3. Whenever any entertainment, lecture, exhibition or concert is given for the benefit of any department of the Institute, the curator or committee having charge of the same shall render to the treasurer a statement of the receipts and expenses incurred, and when all bills are paid, the net receipts of the same shall be turned over to the treasurer and passed to the credit of the department.

SEC. 4. The society will assume no liability for any debt contracted by any curator or committee, unless it shall have been first authorized by a vote of the Board of Directors or the society.

ARTICLE VIII. ROOMS.

SEC. 1. The rooms shall be open to members and the public at such times and under such regulations as the directors may determine.

SEC. 2. Visitors may be introduced by any member.

ARTICLE IX. AMENDMENT OR ALTERATION OF BY-LAWS.

SEC. 1. The by-laws may be altered, repealed or amended by the vote of two-thirds of the members present and voting, at a regular meeting, notice of the proposed alteration, repeal or amendment, having been given in writing at a previous regular meeting.

HONORARY AND CORRESPONDING MEMBERS.

Honorary Members, elected Oct. 3, 1887.

GEORGE BANCROFT,
JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE,
JAMES DWIGHT DANA,
J. WILLIAM DAWSON,
ASA GRAY,
JAMES HALL,
EBENEZER ROCKWOOD HOAR,
OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES,
T. STERRY HUNT,
JOSEPH LEIDY,
J. PETER LESLEY,
FRANCIS PARKMAN,
ANDREW PRESTON PEABODY,
WILLIAM WETMORE STORY,
JOHN GREENLEAF WHITIER,
DANIEL WILSON,
ROBERT CHARLES WINTHROP.

SPENCER F. BAIRD *was nominated by the committee, but died before election, Aug. 19.*

Corresponding Members, Oct. 3, 1887.

HENRY LARCOM ABBOTT,
ALEXANDER GRAHAM BELL,
JONA. INGERSOLL BOWDITCH,
CHARLES DEANE,
GEORGE EDWARD ELLIS,
MOSES G. FARMER,
JOHN FISKE,
GEORGE LINCOLN GOODALE,
ALPHEUS HYATT,
JAMES PUTNAM KIMBALL,
HENRY CABOT LODGE,
GEORGE W. MARSHALL,
CHAS. SEDGWICK MINOT,
JAMES EDWARD OLIVER,
EDWARD CHARLES PICKERING,
LYON PLAYFAIR,
EDWARD GRIFFEN PORTER,
J. CHALLENGER SMITH,
WINSLOW UPTON,
JUSTIN WINSOR,
GEO. FREDERICK WRIGHT.

LETTERS OF ACCEPTANCE.

Philadelphia,
Dec. 4th, 1887.

TO THE SECY. OF THE
ESSEX INSTITUTE.
DEAR SIR:

I have the honor of receiving your letter of Nov. 28th, accompanied with a Diploma, informing me of my election as an Honorary Member of the Institute. For this distinguished consideration please convey to the Institute my thanks.

Respectfully yours,
JOSEPH LEIDY.

MR. HENRY M. BROOKS,
SECRETARY OF THE ESSEX INSTITUTE.
DEAR SIR:

It gives me great pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of the Diploma of the Essex Institute, announcing my election as Honorary Member. I assure you of my high appreciation of the honor thus conferred on me.

Respectfully yours,
JAMES D. DANA.

New Haven, Dec. 5, 1887.

Concord, Dec. 5, 1887.

SIR,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note informing me of my election as an Honorary Member of the Essex Institute.

Permit me to return my thanks through you to that distinguished association for such a gratifying compliment, and to regret that my membership is likely to be of so little value to the Institute.

I am an old man; and while I hope that I have lost no interest in the agencies for human instruction and improvement, I can take little part in them.

Very respectfully,
E. R. HOAR.

MR. H. M. BROOKS, }
Secy. *pro tem.* }

Commonwealth of Pennsylvania,
 Geological Survey,
 J. P. LESLEY, State Geologist,
 1008 Clinton Street.
Philadelphia, Dec. 5, 1887.

HENRY M. BROOKS,
 SEC. ESSEX INSTITUTE.

DEAR SIR:

Please to present my thanks to the President and members of the Institute for the honor they have done me in electing me an honorary member.

Yours, very respectfully,
 J. P. LESLEY.

Jamaica Plain, 5 Dec., 1887.

DEAR SIR,

I beg to acknowledge your obliging communication of 28 November, and to accept with thanks the honor done me by the Essex Institute at its meeting on 3 October.

I am glad, at the same time, to have an opportunity to express my high sense of the excellent service rendered by that association of which I am proud to be an honorary member.

Yours respectfully, F. PARKMAN.

HENRY M. BROOKS, ESQ.
 Secy. pro tem.

Cambridge, Dec. 5, 1887.

DEAR SIR,

I have great pleasure in accepting the honor conferred on me in my election to honorary membership of the Essex Institute, & it will be my pleasure to render to the Institute any service within my ability.

I am, my dear Sir,
 Very truly yours,
 A. P. PEABODY.

HENRY M. BROOKS, ESQ.

*Boston, Mass^{tts.},
 90 Marlborough Street.
 5 December, 1887.*

HENRY M. BROOKS, ESQ.
 Secy. pro tem.

DEAR SIR,

It gives me great pleasure to signify my acceptance of the Honorary Membership of The Essex Institute, for which I offer my grateful acknowledgments to the officers and members.

Yours, respy. & truly,
 ROBT. C. WINTHROP.

*Herbarium of Harvard University,
Botanic Garden, Cambridge, Mass.,
Dec. 5th, 1887*

DEAR SIR:

Your notice to Dr. Gray of his election to honorary membership in the Essex Institute finds him unable to thank you for an honor which he would have fully appreciated.

A week ago to-day he was stricken with paralysis, from which he has not recovered, but which, on the contrary, has progressed so far that his condition is now almost hopeless.

This unexpected stroke is a grievous blow to his many friends.

Yrs. very truly,
SERENO WATSON.

HENRY M. BROOKS, }
Secy Essex Inst., }
Salem.

*Jamaica Plain, Mass.,
Dec. 6th, 1887.*

HENRY M. BROOKS,
DEAR SIR—

It gives me much pleasure to accept the appointment of Honorary Member of the Essex Institute, which that body have honored me with.

Very truly yours,
JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE.

Boston, Dec. 7th, 1887.

GENTLEMEN,

It gives me great pleasure to accept the title of Honorary Member of the Essex Institute, which that Institution has conferred upon me.

I am, Gentlemen,

Yours very truly,
OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES.

HENRY WHEATLAND, Esq., President.

HENRY M. BROOKS, Esq., SECRETARY *pro tem*.

Toronto, 7th Dec., 1887.

DEAR SIR:

I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 28th Novr, which I have just received: with its enclosed Diploma of Honorary Membership of the Essex Institute.

You will please convey to the Members my best thanks, and the assurance of my high appreciation of the honor they have conferred on me.

With much respect,

Yours truly,
DANIEL WILSON.

H. M. BROOKS, Esq.

McGill College, Montreal, Dec. 8th, 1887.

HENRY M. BROOKS, ESQ. :

DEAR SIR,

I beg leave to acknowledge your communication of Nov. 28th, enclosing Diploma of Honorary Membership of the Essex Institute, and beg leave to tender through you my sincere thanks to the Members of your old and distinguished Society for the honour which they have conferred on me, and which I assure you I very highly appreciate.

Yours sincerely,

J. WM. DAWSON.

Oak Knoll,

Danvers.

12th, 8, 1887.

HENRY M. BROOKS, ESQ. :

Thy note informing me of my election as an honorary member of the Essex Institute has been recd. I am glad to be thus associated with an institution of which Essex County has reason to be proud.

Thine truly,

JOHN G. WHITTIER.

HENRY M. BROOKS, ESQ.,

SECRETARY OF THE ESSEX INSTITUTE :

DEAR SIR :

I beg to return through you to the members of the Essex Institute my best acknowledgments and thanks for the honour they have conferred upon me in electing me an Honorary Member of this Society.

It is peculiarly grateful to me as coming from my native town, where the first years of my youth were passed — & for which I retain a warm interest & regard as well as many delightful memories. — It is most pleasant to me to receive this proof that I am not forgotten there, despite my many years of residence abroad.

Yours faithfully,

W. W. STORY.

Palazzo Barberini,

Rome, Decr. 21, 1887.

No. 846 Fifth Avenue—

New York City, Jan. 4, '88.

HENRY M. BROOKS, ESQ.,

SIR :

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of yr favor of Nov. 28, '87, announcing that on Oct. 3, I was elected an Honorary Mem-

ber of the Essex Institute, and to beg that you will convey to the members of that body my cordial thanks for their courteous act, and my best wishes for the continued success and usefulness of the Essex Institute.

Very sincerely yours,
T. STERRY HUNT.

Washington, D. C., February 23^d, 1888.

ROBERT S. RANTOUL, Esq.
SALEM, MASS.

DEAR SIR:

I pray you to communicate to the Essex Institute my grateful acknowledgments for electing me to be one of its honorary members. I have placed the certificate among the documents I most carefully preserve.

I entreat you to express to the Institute my ever continuing gratitude for this mark of their regard and friendship.

Very sincerely your ancient
& faithful friend,

GEO. BANCROFT.

NEW YORK STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY,
Albany, October 11th, 1888.

HENRY M. BROOKS,
Secretary, etc.

DEAR SIR—

I have received your notice of my election as an honorary member of the Essex Institute, under date of November 28th, 1887. I wish to express my sincere thanks to the members of the Institute, and my high appreciation of the honor conferred upon me by your time-honored Institution for the promotion of science.

It has not been from intentional neglect on my part that I have not sooner acknowledged this honor; but that I was so involved in the work of preparing and publishing my volumes on the Palæontology of New York and other collateral work that I have been compelled to neglect everything else.

I have lately sent to your Institute a package of apologies for my short-comings.

I am very Sincerely and Respectfully Yours,

JAMES HALL.

FOREFATHER'S DAY.

THE THIRD MONDAY OF DECEMBER, the night of the Regular Meeting of the Institute, falling this year on the 19th day of the month, the eve of the landing at Plymouth, the hour was naturally devoted to the Pilgrims, and topics germane to their landing. In this connection a letter was read from the late Thomas Spencer of England, once an early friend and curator, and afterwards a lifelong corresponding member of the Institute, giving an account of a visit made by him to Scrooby, the English home of the Pilgrims, in the year 1869.¹

Some comments were elicited from gentlemen present, befitting the season and the theme, and tracing the early relations established and maintained between the Bay colony and our South Shore neighbors, to whom we owed much of hospitality and encouragement at times, and with whom we were always fortunate in sustaining a friendly confidence and mutual respect. While there has been a marked disposition amongst the descendants of the Puritans to claim the lion's share of the enterprise, financial vigor and organizing and colonizing capacity, which resulted in the ultimate conquest and settlement of the tract between Massachusetts Bay and the Hudson,—between Long Island Sound and the New Hampshire hills,—and while the impression has been repeatedly advanced that the Plymouth colony, well selected and well patronized as it was, could never have extended its borders without our alliance and would have done well were it able to sustain itself at all against the hostile forces of man and nature,

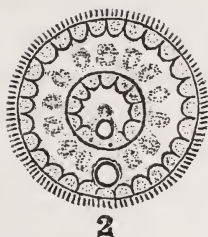
¹ Essex Inst. Bull., Vol. I, pp. 150 to 154.

yet there has never been on this North Shore the slightest disposition to disparage the *personnel* or quality of the Plymouth colony, nor to deny to those noble men who planted there, differing widely from us as they did in their views of church polity, the fullest credit for high purpose, uncalculating self-sacrifice, and a courage and devotion which adversity could not touch.

Mr. Vice President Rantoul made some allusion to efforts he had made while abroad with a view to obtain for publication a copy of a manuscript vindication of Hugh Peters, written by the elder Disraeli. He spoke as follows :

The late Benjamin Disraeli, first Earl of Beaconsfield, prefixed to an edition of his father's "Curiosities of Literature," which appeared in 1858, a sketch of that author, Isaac Disraeli, and therein stated, with some commendation of the essay alluded to, that the "last labor of his literary life was to vindicate the character of Hugh Peters." This vindication of Hugh Peters was intended as a supplementary chapter of Isaac Disraeli's "Life and Reign of Charles I," but, the author dying while the book was on its way through the press, was inadvertently omitted and has never appeared in print. The manuscript copy, says Boase and Courtenay's "*Bibliotheca Cornubiensis*," was still in existence in 1875, and in the possession of Rt. Hon. Benj. Disraeli; all of whose manuscripts were left by his will to Conigsby Disraeli, his nephew.

The character and reputation of Rev. Hugh Peters, a pastor of our first church, 1636-1641, afterwards decapitated in London for his activity under Cromwell, in some sense belong to Salem, and in some sense also to the Essex Institute, for we have had the good fortune to come into possession of what remains of the old meeting house in which he ministered, the carefully preserved frame of which becomes every day an object of more general interest.



AN ANDEAN MEDAL.

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

THE piece of silver here described and sketched was obtained by a friend of the writer in the interior of Peru, from a native who claimed to have taken it, in the neighborhood of Cuzco, from the mouth of a mummy. Its peculiar design and the workmanship make it an object of curiosity to those interested in what pertains to the early Peruvians. This notice is given it in hope that it may prove of some account, in connection with other ornamentation, in researches concerning the metal workers of the lands of the Incas. My friend saw no reason to doubt the story of the man from whom he got it. For myself, I can only vouch for my friend, the description, and the sketches. The latter were made by pressing the disk against damp paper on which the points in relief were afterward traced in ink.

The medal is a nearly round silver disk an inch and one sixteenth in diameter and not far from one twenty-fifth of

an inch in thickness. On the edge it is smooth though rather uneven, being in some places slightly rounded, and in others more sharp or angular. Foldings in the metal, such as would be produced by hammering, appear here and there on the surface. The faces are not quite true planes, and the curves in outline, as in sculptures, are not quite regular but nearly so. On the face the ornamentation is all excavated or depressed, represented by the lines and dots in figure 1. The other side, figure 2, has the lines incised while the raised portions, marked by the dots, are caused by the depressions on the front. Except in case of the concavities of the face and the convexities of the back, which were formed by the same strokes, each line or mark on either side was independently engraved.

The most ornate side, the face or front, fig. 1, has a shallow round depression in the centre, circumscribed by a circle an eighth of an inch in diameter. Around the circle there are four semicircles, arranged so as to remotely resemble the petals of a flower, and within each there are four or five short lines extending outward from the circle. Outside of these semicircles there is a second circle, nearly three-eighths of an inch in diameter, around which are placed fourteen elongate depressions, separated and enclosed by lines that curve around the outer and larger end of each. A larger circle fifteen-sixteenths of an inch across is cut near the edge; at the inside of this there are twenty-seven subequal, subround depressions, each of them enclosed by a curved line. Radiating from the large circle to the edge of the disk there is a border formed of a hundred and ten short lines. Each of the lines in this milling was made in part by a tool having a comparatively broad edge and its excavation was then continued to the margin by a narrower implement.

Turning to the back, fig. 2, we find the convexities pro-

duced in forming the depressions of the front to be very noticeable, and to determine the design. A small circle is not introduced in the centre; the flower-like figure is absent. The inner circle on this side is a trifle more than three-eighths of an inch in diameter. About the inner side of it there is a series of twelve small, more or less irregular semicircles and from its outer side fourteen elongate convexities radiate. The circle near the edge is a little more than seven-eighths of an inch in diameter; like its counterpart on the face it has twenty-seven semicircles at its inner side and from the outer the short lines of the milling, a hundred and sixteen in number, extend to the margin. In this border the lines were not made with the tool used on the front; they are somewhat crescent-shaped, deeper along the shorter edge.

The two holes that disfigure the piece were made after the engraving was completed, otherwise they would not have interfered so much with the design. The smaller, near the centre, appears to have been made some time before the other; its burr, on each side, was hammered down flat, while that of the larger and later was left prominent, as would hardly have been the case if the larger had been made first, or even if both had been made by the same hand. These holes were formed by some tapering instrument worked from both sides, the utensil throwing up a rim on each and leaving the hole wider at each surface. Neither of the perforations is quite round. Their purpose must have been for attachment. Dissatisfaction with the smaller, so near the middle of the disk, probably furnished a reason for the existence of the larger.

Differences in shapes and depths and occasional evidence of slips of the graver in cutting prove that each line and each depression was made separately. To make the concavities the metal was driven down upon a hard but yield-

ing material, as silver, lead, or, perhaps, hard wood, by an implement with a blunt rounded extremity.

We look in vain for evidence of indecision in the design. Spaces or areas are subequal and similar in outline. The workman had just room enough for his last strokes,—neither too much nor too little. He must have marked out the pattern before engraving; possibly had done his experimenting on other pieces. The only points at which space is left over, or where crowding occurs, are in the border; and there the changes in the inclination of the lines indicate haste or carelessness rather than uncertainty.

The work is of the nature of that done by persons having too much leisure, who make something in order to pass the time. It should be placed with the peculiar furniture, strange ornaments and wonderful puzzles wrought by soldiers, sailors, convicts and others, while at a loss for something to do. This is a class of productions not without importance in art-evolution; since it is no doubt true that under conditions in some respects similar, in hours of leisure without pressure from taskmaster or prospect of reward, restless fingers among the aborigines have brought into existence a great deal of what the man of earlier times and ruder appliances possessed of the ornamental in art. The object of this note being simply to bring the medal to the notice of students interested in such matters, considerations of significance and antiquity are left to them.

BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

VOL. 20. SALEM: APR., MAY, JUNE, 1888. Nos. 4-6.

AN ANNOTATED CATALOGUE OF THE MOLLUSCA OF IOWA.

BY CHARLES R. KEYES.

THE following catalogue of the mollusca of Iowa is based chiefly upon collections personally made in various portions of the state, supplemented by liberal accessions received through exchange. With three or four exceptions, which have been duly credited, only such species have been here introduced as have passed under personal examination; and although there are undoubtedly some species occurring within the limits of the state, but which have not as yet been noted, it is presumed that the list will present a reasonably complete résumé of the regional observations upon this faunal group. There are here enumerated one hundred and fifty-one species, distributed among forty-four genera and sixteen families; while there are thirty-two species recorded from the löss of the state.

No attempt has been made to deal with the numerous and complex questions of synonymy; not, however, for reason of any inappreciation or under-estimation of their full

significance and importance, but on account of an entire inappropriateness in a paper of this character of such prolix discussions. That there exists a burdensome and extensive synonymy in some of the molluscan groups, and particularly in *Unionidæ*, no student of fluviatile and lacustrine mollusca will for a moment question; in fact, so manifest is it, to everyone who has given the subject even a casual consideration, as to at once render apparent the cogent necessity of a careful and complete revision of the American species of this family. The wide geographical distribution of some species of *Uniones* and the concomitant changes of environment may readily be referred to as among the chief causes of local variation of species. Notwithstanding the careful and conscientious labors of some of the earlier American writers on this group of mollusks, the question of geographical distribution did not at that time receive the attention that it has subsequently; and therefore species were often based upon superficial characters which are relatively unimportant as classificatory criteria.

Numerous references have been made in the following notes to the occurrence of certain species in the löss; and there is appended a list of the molluscan forms now known from the post-pleiocene of Iowa. Most of the species found fossil in this deposit are at the present day living in the region under consideration; the exceptions are notably *Patula strigosa* Gould, *Vallonia pulchella* Müll., *Helicina occulta* Say, etc.,—abundant and characteristic forms. The first of these is now found no nearer than the Rocky mountains; the other two do not occur in central and other portions of Iowa where the fossils are very abundant; however, the former is present in a number of localities in the eastern part of the state, but the latter is confined to two very limited areas, and is on the verge of extinction. The

great abundance in the löss of certain species now rare or extinct in those localities is very significant as illustrative of continuous change in the geographic distribution of species. The relation of these fossils to the living representatives in the same area is also of great interest as being indicative of the climatic conditions at the time of the deposition of the löss. As has been shown by McGee and Call¹ the forms occurring in this deposit are all depauperate, attesting a diminution of vitality, doubtless due to a much lower temperature than at present. It appears from the data at hand that, in Iowa, among the lamellibranchs especially, and to a less noticeable degree in the gastropodous groups, the distribution of the species geographically is very peculiar. Among the *Unionidæ* alone, thirty-five species apparently occur only in the eastern part of the state, eight only in the western, while twenty-four are generally distributed: of the latter, one is extremely rare in western, and three in eastern Iowa. Independent of its zoölogical interest this peculiar distribution of the mollusca of Iowa is geologically very suggestive as affording evidence of certain phenomena during glacial times. Iowa forms a portion of an area, the molluscan fauna of which has been derived preglacially from the northwestward. The recent rich discoveries of fresh-water mollusca in the Mesozoic and later deposits of the Upper Missouri region have indicated the probable origin of the fauna now living within the limits of this and contiguous states. In the fresh-water cretaceous and tertiary strata just referred to, are found the prototypes of the *legamentinus*, *gibbosus*, *undulatus*, *ventricosus*, *ellipsis* and other groups of the *Unionidæ*; while *Planorbis*, *Campeloma*, and other gastropodous genera were also well represented by forms closely allied

¹ Am. Jour. Sci., Sept., 1882, Vol. XXIV.

to those now living. In America, unmistakable *Uniones* appear in the Jurassic, or, if the determinations of Hall are correct, may even date back to the Devonian. In the Laramie beds of the northwest and in the strata of somewhat later date there occur besides *Unio*, *Planorbis*, and *Campeloma* the following genera: *Limnophysa*, *Gyraulus*, *Physa*, *Bulinus*, *Goniobasis*, *Vivipara*, *Valvata*, and some land forms. The conclusions presented would point to a remote origin of the present facies of the molluscan fauna now living in the area under consideration; and with the material now at hand important results await the biologist and paleontologist in this field of investigation.

The occurrence in Iowa of pearls in some of the fluvatile bivalves has recently been made known; the principal localities being in Dallas county, where in the swift current of the rapids of the Raccoon river below Van Meter are found in abundance, *Unio wardii* Lea, and other species rare elsewhere in the state. Of more than two hundred specimens of *Uniones* collected here the majority contained from three to a dozen or more pearls, some of which were quite large; the most of them, however, were rather small, yet quite perfect and symmetrical. A few of those taken from *Unio wardii* were of a delicate rose tint, while those from *U. gibbosus* were dark purple. The other species affording pearls were *Unio rectus* Lam., *U. fragosus* Conrad, *U. æsopus* Green, and *Margaritana rugosa* Barnes. The habitat of these pearl-bearing species appears to be very different from that referred to by Kuchenmeister who found pearls most abundant in mollusks living in the still parts of streams. Among the collections are a number of monstrosities which present curious phases of molluscan life. Many of these pathologic forms are evidently the result of injuries received; but others are doubtless due to unfavorable development early in life. Some of the most

remarkable examples of the former are illustrative of the severe injuries that these mollusks may receive and yet survive, and even attain a normal size, while of the latter group of abnormalities the transposition of the teeth in the valves of *Unio* is perhaps the most notable; and probably arises from the same peculiar embryonal conditions that have produced dextral shells among sinistral univalves and *vice versa*.

Thanks are tendered Prof. R. E. Call for the verification of some of the *Uniones*.

GASTERÔPODA.

Family SELENITIDÆ.

Macrocyclis concava Say. Iowa City; rather common; Muscatine, Burlington and other localities in eastern Iowa. The distribution of this species is chiefly east of the Mississippi river; its western limit being the eastern portions of Iowa and Missouri.

Family LIMACIDÆ.

Limax campestris Binn. Des Moines, Iowa City, Bonaparte: abundant. A widely distributed species, and doubtless occurs throughout the state.

Zonites arboreus Say. Abundant everywhere.

Zonites nitidus Müller. The only locality in Iowa from which this species has been obtained is Hardin county.

Zonites viridulus Menke. Northern and eastern Iowa: rather common.

Zonites indentatus Say. Iowa city is the only locality in the state where this species has been collected.

Zonites minusculus Binney. Johnson, Scott and Muscatine counties: quite common.

Zonites fulvus Draparnaud. Eastern Iowa: not common. The six species of *zonites* here enumerated all have

a wide distribution, being found in nearly all of eastern North America, and three of them are also circumpolar. The wide geographical distribution of certain species of mollusca, especially land forms among which it is so uncommon, points to a high antiquity for the group; and in this instance, it is fully corroborated by palæontological evidence, in the occurrence of the subgenus *Conulus*, to which *Z. fulvus* belongs, in the Carboniferous shales of Nova Scotia.

Family PHILOMYCIDÆ.

Tebennophorus carolinensis Bosc. Common throughout the state.

Family HELICIDÆ.

Patula alternata Say. Abundant everywhere in damp woodland; often gregarious in hibernation. The löss in the vicinity of Des Moines furnishes depauperate shells of this species and also of *P. strigosa* with the red markings still visible. A remarkable feature of the molluscan shells occurring in this deposit throughout the state is a peculiar chalky whiteness by which they are easily distinguishable from "dead" shells of the same species now living in the region.

Patula perspectiva Say. Common at Iowa City and elsewhere in eastern Iowa.

Patula striatella Anthony. Abundant in the central and eastern portions of the state. This species is also very abundant in the löss at Des Moines.

Microphysa pygmæa Draparnaud. Polk, Johnson, Scott counties: a minute but rather abundant species, formerly more generally known under Morse's name *Punctum minutissimum*.

Helicodiscus lineatus Say. Rather common in central

and some portions of eastern Iowa. Also fossil in the löss.

Strobila labyrinthica Say. A minute species very generally distributed and in suitable places occurring quite abundantly.

Stenotrema hirsutum Say. Rather common in many localities; rare in others. When this species occurs abundantly its congener, *S. monodon*, appears to be rare, and *vice versa*.

Stenotrema monodon Rackett. Generally distributed, but only locally common. The variety *leai* is also common in Scott, Johnson and contiguous counties. This species occurs quite abundantly in the löss; as has been referred to by McGee and Call (*loc. cit.*) the löss forms of this species "present some important differential characters; the apices being more elevated, the whorls more convex, and somewhat loosely coiled with the apertures more lunate than in recent specimens. The reflected portions of the lip and the parietal teeth are also less calcareous; in all other respects they correspond generally with the variety of the recent form known as *S. monodon* var. *leai*."

Tridopsis palliata Say. Bonaparte, Ft. Madison, Burlington: not common. Until very recently, this species was unknown in Iowa.

Tridopsis appressa Say. This species has recently been collected at Burlington; but it is quite rare.

Mesodon albolabris Say. This species appears to be of very rare occurrence in eastern Iowa; but in the central portion of the state it is one of the most abundant land forms; and especially is it common in the vicinity of Des Moines, where on warm rainy days in the woodland covering the bluffs it is found in great profusion feeding upon mushrooms; a dozen or more snails often being collected about a single tuft of these plants.

Mesodon multilineatus Say. Very common. A form having the spire much elevated occurs along the Iowa river above Coralville, Johnson county. This species prefers the marshy woodland and mud flats adjacent to the water courses where it often occurs in great abundance. A small woodland pool near Des Moines afforded hundreds of living specimens of this species, which had been borne thither a short time previous, during a rain shower, by the torrent water of a small creek. In hibernation this species is gregarious, several dozen often being found together in a decayed stump, or in a tuft of grass.

Mesodon thyroides Say. Davenport, Muscatine and eastern Iowa : not usually common. In June, 1886, a number were collected at the base of the high sandstone cliffs, at "Wild Cat Bend" of Pine Creek in Muscatine county.

Mesodon clausus Say. In Iowa generally this species is not common ; except perhaps at Des Moines where it occurs in abundance. In this locality the most favorable time for collecting this species has been found to be on dry summer days, especially during long drought-periods when the collecting of *Helices* is generally extremely laborious and barren in its results. The soil in the woodland at this time becomes very dry even in localities that are usually comparatively moist ; many plants growing in these localities now wither and die ; to the stems and leaves of those plants, which survive through the season are found attached these snails, often so abundantly that fifty or a hundred have been obtained in a short time ; in fact the most profitable collecting of this species experienced. During the day the snail forms around the periphery of the shell aperture an epiphragm which also secures the shell to the leaf. The dew at night sufficiently moistens the plant to allow the animal to move from place to place.

Mesodon profunda Say. Central and eastern Iowa: quite common; often associated with *M. clausus* and *M. albolabris* on moist hillsides, and also clinging to the trunks of trees.

Vallonia pulchella Müller. Common at Iowa City and elsewhere in eastern Iowa. In the central portion of the state it has not as yet been found living, though it occurs quite abundantly in the löss of that region.

Family PUPIDÆ.

Pupa pentadon Say. Iowa generally, but not very common.

Pupa fallax Say. Iowa City: not common. This species is said to range westward to Nebraska and will doubtless be found in other Iowa localities.

Pupa armifera Say. Davenport, Burlington, Des Moines: very abundant.

Pupa contracta Say. Quite common throughout the state.

Pupa corticaria Say. Eastern Iowa: rare. This species together with *P. armifera*, *P. pentadon*, *P. muscorum* and other congeneric forms are found in the löss. *P. muscorum*, though having a wide geographical distribution, has not yet been recognized living in the state.

Vertigo ovata Say. A *Vertigo* occurring at Iowa City has been referred to this species, but its specific identity is not perfectly satisfactory.

Vertigo gouldi Binney. Not uncommon in the eastern portion of the state.

Family STENOGYRIDÆ.

Ferrussacia subcylindrica L. Des Moines, Forest City, Iowa City and elsewhere: rather common.

Family SUCCINIDÆ.

Succinea ovalis Gould. Abundant. In the northern portion of the state it is replaced by *S. higginsi*, from which it is often with difficulty distinguished.

Succinea obliqua Say. Abundant everywhere. At Des Moines the variety *totteniana* is associated with this species. During periods of drought the habits of *S. obliqua* are similar to those of *Mesodon clausus* as already given.

Succinea avara Say. Common. This species and *S. obliqua* are abundant in the löss throughout the state.

Succinea higginsi Bland. Common in northern Iowa.

Family AURICULIDÆ.

Carychium exiguum Say. Iowa City, Des Moines : common. Many shells of this minute species are often found abundantly in the drift-wood along the streams.

Family LIMNÆIDÆ.

Linnæa stagnalis Linnæus. Spirit and other lakes of northern Iowa, where it is often exceedingly abundant.

Bulinnea megasoma Say. Winnebago and adjoining counties : common in many of the ponds and pools.

Limnophysa reflexa Say. Dallas, Dickinson, Hardin, Johnson, Des Moines counties : everywhere abundant. A very large form occurs in great numbers in the prairie ponds of Dallas county. In a marsh a few miles north of Des Moines is found typical *L. zebra* Tryon ; from which there is a perfect gradation to typical *L. reflexa*. From near Dubuque has been received a variety that is nearly black. These varietal differences may be regarded as the resultant of different conditions of environment.

Limnophysa palustris Müller. Twin Lakes (Hancock county). Lake Okoboji furnishes the variety described as *L. nuttaliana*.

Limnophysa desidiosa Say. Abundant everywhere.

Limnophysa caperata Say. Abundant in the ponds and prairie marshes throughout the state.

Limnophysa pallida Adams. A few specimens, collected in Johnson county, have been referred to this species. It is said to be very abundant at Muscatine.

Limnophysa humilis Say. Des Moines, Cedar Rapids and elsewhere: common in the marshes.

Physa gyrina Say. Everywhere abundant. This species was described from specimens collected in Bowyer creek near Council Bluffs; it has a very wide geographical distribution and presents a great variety of forms. Typical *P. hildrethiana* has been collected in abundance in the prairie ponds of Dallas county; and the form described by Lea as *P. elliptica* occurs in great numbers in some of the ponds near Des Moines.

Physa heterostropha Say. Abundant everywhere throughout the state.

Bulinum hypnorum Linnæus. Winnebago county and northern Iowa generally: common.

Planorbella campanulatus Say. Twin Lakes, Hancock county; Spirit Lake, Dickinson county: quite common.

Helisoma trivolvis Say. Spirit Lake, Forest City, Des Moines, Fort Madison, Ottumwa: abundant.

Helisoma bicarinatus Say. Muscatine, Iowa City, Spirit Lake: common.

Menetus exacutus Say. Common in the prairie ponds of Central and eastern Iowa.

Gyraulus deflectus Say. Lake Okoboji; ponds of Polk and Scott counties.

Gyraulus parvus Say. Common in Polk and Dickinson counties, and Iowa generally.

Gyraulus albus Müller. Davenport, Des Moines: rather common.

Segmentina armigera Say. Hardin and Scott counties: rather common.

Ancylus diaphanus Hald. Eastern Iowa generally: common.

Ancylus tardus Say. Dallas county. Both species are found attached to stones or shells of *Uniones* in ponds or streams.

Family VALVATIDÆ.

Valvata tricarinata Say. Abundant in ponds, throughout the state.

Valvata bicarinata Lea. This form has been collected at Iowa City and Spirit Lake and doubtless occurs in other localities in the state. A large series shows a complete gradation into *V. tricarinata* and indeed may be regarded as synonymous.

Family VIVIPARIDÆ.

Vivipara intertexta Say. Common in the ponds and bayous adjacent to the Mississippi river, but has not as yet been found in the interior of the state. This species ranges from Louisiana north to White Bear Lake, Minnesota, where it is reported by Mr. Grant as very common.

Vivipara contectoides W. G. B. This species has been collected in the streams of eastern Iowa, but does not appear to be common.

Campeloma subsolidum Anthony. Davenport, Burlington, Fort Dodge and elsewhere: abundant. In the Mississippi river near Clinton very large specimens have been obtained, many of them exceeding in size and weight any *C. ponderosum* examined. The variety *C. rufum* Hald. occurs abundantly in the Cedar river.

Campeloma decisum Say. Abundant; appears to graduate into *C. subsolidum*.

Campeloma obesum Lewis. This species is found abundantly in a small creek in Johnson county, a few miles south of Iowa City.

Lioplax subcarinata Say. Iowa, Cedar and Mississippi rivers : common.

Family RISSOIDÆ.

Bythinella obtusa Lea. Abundant in the bayous adjacent to the streams at Des Moines, Iowa City and elsewhere ; in some localities it appears to be quite rare.

Somatogyrus depressus Tryon. This species was described by Tryon from specimens obtained from the Mississippi river at Davenport. It occurs abundantly at Eldora, Iowa City and Des Moines.

Somatogyrus subglobosus Say. Abundant in many of the ponds and streams throughout the state.

Amnicola limosa Say. Spirit Lake, Iowa City. It is widely distributed through Iowa, Minnesota and contiguous states ; and has been collected by Mr. Grant in the Vermillion river, Turner County, Dakota. *A. porata* doubtless occurs also in the state.

Amnicola cincinnatensis Anthony. The most abundant and widely distributed species of the genus found in the state.

Amnicola orbiculata Lea. Specimens collected in the ponds of Johnson and Polk counties have been referred to this species.

Pomatiopsis lapidaria Say. Eldora, Des Moines and Iowa City : not common.

Family HELICINIDÆ.

Helicina occulta Say. This species was described by Say from fossil specimens ; and, previous to 1876, was known only in that state ; in that year it was discovered

in abundance living near Iowa City, and later in Hardin county. Its distribution at Iowa City is very peculiar, and very limited in extent. The locality is on Turkey creek four miles north of Iowa City. It is a steep hillside on the south side of the creek, and covered with a dense growth of ferns and other plants. Here confined within an area scarcely forty yards in extent this little species flourishes so abundantly that several hundreds have been collected in a short time. Beyond this little secluded spot not a single specimen is found living, except in Hardin county where numbers have been collected in a similar situation. This species is one of the most abundant and characteristic fossils of the löss.

Family STREPOMATIDÆ.

Pleurocera subulare Lea. This species as also *P. lewisi* which is very closely allied if not identical, is found abundantly in the Iowa river where it is usually attached to stones in shallow water. It occurs quite commonly in the muddy bed of the Minnesota river about Ft. Snelling. In central Iowa "dead" shells are common along the streams but as yet living ones have not been found.

Goniobasis cubucoides Anthony. This species occurs abundantly in the Raccoon river in Dallas county.

LAMELLIBRANCHIATA.

Family CORBICULADÆ.

Sphærium stamineum Conrad. Common, but not as generally distributed as the next.

Sphærium striatinum Lamarck. Abundant everywhere in creeks and rivers.

Sphærium rhomboideum Say. Common in some localities; rare in others.

Sphærium partumeium Say. Common, and even abundant in many localities.

Sphærium solidulum Prime. Des Moines, Iowa City, and elsewhere.

Sphærium sulcatum Lamarck. Common, everywhere.

Sphærium jayanum Prime. This species is found in abundance in Kenneday's Lake near Des Moines, where several hundred specimens of this hitherto rare form were collected.

Psidium abditum Hald. Common in the ponds and streams of central Iowa.

Family UNIONIDÆ.

Anodonta corpulenta Cooper. Eastern Iowa: not common. Fine examples have been collected at Davenport, and also in the Rock river in the northwestern part of the state.

Anodonta danielsii Lea. This species is entered here upon the authority of Prof. R. E. Call who has reported it from Fremont county.

Anodonta decora Lea. Shells referable to this species have been collected in various localities in eastern Iowa. but it approaches so closely in some of its phases other members of the *grandis* group that it is often almost impossible to separate the forms satisfactorily.

Anodonta edentula Say. Generally distributed throughout the state but nowhere very common. The Raccoon river in Dallas county has afforded this species in greater abundance than any other Iowa locality.

Anodonta ferrussaciana Lea. Common; especially in the northern portion of the state. Mr. Grant has supplied specimens from the Vermillion river at Parker, Turner county, Dakota, which is the most northwesterly locality yet reported for this species.

Anodonta grandis Say. Abundant everywhere especially in the ponds and bayous adjacent to the water-courses. This species though never figured, is well known to collectors generally.

Anodonta imbecilis Say. Common in many localities of eastern Iowa. In August, 1885, this species was found abundantly in the Minnesota river at Ft. Snelling.

Anodonta ovata Lea. Specimens referred to this species are abundant in Okoboji and Spirit lakes, Dickinson county.

Anodonta plana Lea. Not uncommon in the Des Moines river and elsewhere. This is another of the *grandis* group; and it is extremely doubtful whether this form should be specifically separated from the type of the group.

Anodonta suborbiculata Say. Abundant in numerous localities in eastern Iowa.

Anodonta wardiana Lea. Common in the Beaver creek and Des Moines river near Des Moines.

Margaritana calceola Lea. The distribution of this species is more general east of the Mississippi river, but has been collected in various localities in eastern Iowa. *M. deltoidea* Lea is regarded as synonymous with this and hence no mention is made of that form which has been reported from certain localities in the state.

Margaritana complanata Barnes. Abundant: Rock river, northwestern Iowa, Shell Rock river in Floyd county, Mississippi, Iowa, Des Moines and Missouri rivers. This is the largest of the genus occurring in the state; it is usually symphyonote, but specimens from the Shell Rock and other localities do not possess the alate dorsum; the latter variety is generally much heavier than the former.

Margaritana confragosa Say. This species does not appear to be common in any Iowa localities. It is found as far north as Fort Snelling, where it has been collected in

the Minnesota river about one mile above the railroad bridge.

Margaritana hildrethiana Lea. Des Moines river, rare ; Iowa river, common at Iowa City where many were noticed among the shells of other *Unionidæ* brought out of the stream by muskrats. It is often found in large numbers beneath submerged slabs of limestone which occur abundantly along this river.

Margaritana marginata Say. Apparently rare throughout the state, but occurring in the Raccoon river in Dallas county more abundantly than elsewhere.

Margaritana monodonta Say. Eastern Iowa : not common. Davenport and other places on the Mississippi river.

Margaritana rugosa Barnes. Shell Rock river ; Des Moines river at Des Moines, Ottumwa and Bonaparte ; Mississippi, Cedar and Iowa rivers. Quite common in the Raccoon in Dallas county.

Unio æsopus Green. Des Moines river rather rare ; eastern part of the state common. Those at Des Moines are usually found in sand and have the epidermis bright yellow, or straw color, while those obtained in eastern Iowa are much darker, especially old specimens which are very dark brown, presenting a marked contrast with the bright reddish animal portions.

Unio alatus Say. Abundant in many of the streams of eastern Iowa, but not as yet reported from the central portion of the state. This is one of the few bisymphynote shells occurring in the Upper Mississippi region. It often attains a large size — eight or ten inches in length — and is correspondingly heavy and thick ; the young shells are comparatively thin and fragile, and closely resemble *U. lævissimus* Lea.

Unio anodontoides Lea. Abundant in eastern, rare in the central, part of the state. This species has a wide dis-

tribution ; from New York to Georgia ; to Texas and as far north as the Minnesota river. Shells brightly rayed with green are found associated with those in which the rays are obsolete or entirely wanting. Some of its forms closely approach those of *U. luteolus* Lam.

Unio capax Green. Rare : Mississippi river, Burlington, "Muscatine" (Witter) ; Iowa river at Iowa City. This form is closely allied to *U. ventricosus* Barnes.

Unio coccineus Lea. Common. Shells from the Iowa and Raccoon rivers are often beautifully rayed ; some of those from the latter stream also have a delicate roseate nacre. Several specimens collected at Des Moines correspond to the form described by Ward as *U. gouldianus*.

Unio cooperianus Lea. Little is apparently known of this species in Iowa. It ranges from the "Ohio river at Cincinnati to the Mississippi river at Muscatine" (Call).

Unio cornutus Barnes. Abundant in the Iowa and Mississippi rivers. Many from Iowa City are so closely rayed with dark green as to entirely obscure the lighter portions of the epidermis ; while some from the northeastern part of the state are uniformly yellow, and devoid of rays.

Unio crassidens Lamarck. Iowa and Mississippi rivers : rare.

Unio donaciformis Lea. Iowa, Mississippi and streams of eastern Iowa generally : common. Ranges north to Fort Snelling. *U. zigzag* Lea and this species are synonymous.

Unio dorfeuillianus Lea. Abundant at Iowa City. This species is so closely allied to *Unio pustulosus* that it is often with difficulty that the two forms are distinguished. Occurs also in the Minnesota river at Fort Snelling.

Unio ebenus Lea. Common in the eastern part of the state.

Unio elegans Lea. Very abundant at Iowa City. "Rather rare ; Mississippi and Cedar rivers" (Witter). It ranges as far north as the Minnesota river.

Unio ellipsis Lea. Common in eastern Iowa, Mississippi river at Keokuk, Fort Madison, Burlington, Muscatine ; Iowa river at Iowa City.

Unio fragosus Conrad. Des Moines river, rare ; Raccoon river, common ; some of the largest and finest specimens from Iowa are from the latter stream. Also abundant in the Iowa river at Iowa City.

Unio gibbosus Barnes. Des Moines, Skunk, Shell Rock, Iowa, Cedar and Mississippi rivers : common. *U. archior* is only a variety having a white nacre.

Unio gracilis Barnes. Eastern Iowa : common.

Unio graniferus Lea. Rare. Collected in the Mississippi river at Muscatine, May 29, 1886.

Unio higginsii Lea. The type of this species was collected near Muscatine and described in the Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 2nd series, volume V. It is certainly very closely allied to, if not identical with, *U. orbiculatus* Hald.

Unio irroratus Lea. Eastern Iowa : rare.

Unio lachrymosus Lea. Not uncommon at Des Moines, Iowa City, and Burlington. Very abundant in the Des Moines river at Bonaparte, Van Buren county. It is often received under the name of *U. asperrimus* which is a synonym.

Unio lævissimus Lea. Common at Iowa City and elsewhere in the eastern part of the state. This is one of the few alate species occurring in this region.

Unio ligamentinus Lamarek. One of the most abundant species occurring everywhere throughout the state. Its most northern locality known is the Rum river above Anoka, Minnesota, and from there it is said to range to western New York, northern Alabama and southern Kansas. This is one of the *Uniones*, that is sometimes gregarious ; hundreds often being found together in a

space of a few yards. A notable instance of this kind was noted in the Des Moines river, a few miles north of Des Moines. The situation was at the lower extremity of an extensive sandbar, where the water during the summer is usually from three to five feet deep, and with little or no current; notwithstanding the close proximity of the sandbar, the bed of the stream is muddy. Here thousands of mussels lie buried in the mud, so closely as nearly to touch one another. Every haul of the rake — a large garden rake, very suitable and serviceable in collecting of this kind — affords a half dozen or more specimens, and in a very short time a bushel or more of *Uniones* have been obtained. The species represented in order of their relative abundance, are: *Unio ligamentinus*, *U. luteolus*, *U. ventricosus*, *U. pustulosus*, *M. complanata*, *U. undulatus*, *A. grandis*, *U. rubiginosus*, *U. gibbosus*, besides eight or ten other species in fewer numbers, and *Campeloma sub-solidum* in profusion.

Unio lunulatus Pratt. This form is described in the Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Sciences, volume I, from specimens collected in the Mississippi at Davenport. It is very closely allied to *Unio lachrymosus* Lea, with which according to Call it is perhaps synonymous.

Unio luteolus Lamarck. Everywhere abundant. A variety having a remarkably thin and fragile shell, which externally is scarcely distinguishable from an *Anodonta* associated with it, is found in abundance in Lake Minnetonka, Minnesota.

Unio metanever Rafinesque. Abundant in the streams of eastern Iowa, but in the central part of the state it is replaced by a lighter colored and more compressed variety, *U. wardii* Lea, the latter being very rare in the eastern portion of the state.

Unio multiplicatus Lea. Mississippi river: rare. Replaced in the interior streams of the state by *U. plicatus*, and *U. undulatus*.

Unio orbiculatus Hildreth. Mississippi river: not common.

Unio parvus Lea. Generally distributed in the streams throughout the state, but not abundant.

Unio phaseolus Hildreth. This species has been reported from the state but no specimens have been personally examined.

Unio plicatus LeSueur. Abundant at Iowa City, and in eastern Iowa generally. In the Des Moines and other streams of the central portion of the state it is replaced by *U. undulatus*.

Unio pressus Lea. A few specimens taken in the Des Moines river at Des Moines: very rare.

Unio pustulatus Lea. Rare in the Mississippi and streams of northeastern Iowa; common in the Des Moines river at Bonaparte, Van Buren county.

Unio pustulosus Lea. Des Moines and Raccoon rivers: common. In these streams the variety described as *U. schoolcraftii* is quite abundant.

Unio pyramidatus Lea. Southeastern Iowa: rare.

Unio rectus Lamarck. Common in the streams of nearly every portion of the state. Specimens having a beautiful salmon colored nacre have been collected in the Rock and Des Moines rivers.

Unio rubiginosus Lea. Abundant in the Rock, Des Moines and Raccoon rivers; rare in many localities.

Unio schoolcraftii Lea. Abundant in the Raccoon, Des Moines and Iowa rivers. Gradates into *U. pustulosus*, with which it is undoubtedly synonymous.

Unio securis Lea. Common in the Mississippi and its tributaries of eastern Iowa.

Unio spatulatus Lea. Rare in many of the streams of eastern Iowa, common in the Raccoon river in Dallas county.

Unio subrostratus Say. Iowa City, Muscatine and elsewhere in eastern Iowa. Known to Iowa collectors under Conrad's name *U. mississippiensis*. Prof. R. E. Call's careful studies of this group have led him to the following conclusions relative to the synonymy of this species.

1831. *Unio subrostratus* Say.

1834. *Unio nashvillensis* Lea.

1850. *Unio mississippiensis* Conrad.

1852. *Unio nigerrimus* Lea.

1859. *Unio rutervillensis* Lea.

1868. *Unio topekansis* Lea.

Unio tenuissimus Lea. Rare, but not uncommon in the Iowa river at Iowa City.

Unio trigonus Lea. Des Moines, Iowa, Cedar, Mississippi and other streams : common.

Unio triangularis Barnes. Eastern Iowa : rare.

Unio tuberculatus Barnes. Generally distributed throughout the state, but nowhere abundant.

Unio undulatus Barnes. Abundant in central and western Iowa ; represented by *U. plicatus* in the eastern part of the state.

Unio ventricosus Barnes. Rock river, northwestern Iowa : common in central and western Iowa ; the variety *occidens* being more common in the eastern part of the state.

Unio verrucosus Barnes. Eastern Iowa : not common.

Unio wardii Lea. Des Moines river : common ; eastern part of the state : rare. In the Raccoon river in Dallas county, this species occurs in greater abundance than in any other locality known ; it is very closely related to *U. metanever* Raf. but is more compressed, and typical specimens have a delicate rose-tinted nacre.

LIST OF FOSSIL MOLLUSCA FROM THE LOESS (POST PLEIOCENE) OF IOWA.

<i>Zonites arboreus</i> Say.	<i>Pupa armifera</i> Say.
——— <i>viridulus</i> Menke.—(Shimek)	——— <i>muscorum</i> L.
——— <i>minusculus</i> Binn.	——— <i>corticaria</i> Say.—(Call).
——— <i>limatulus</i> Ward. — (Shi-	——— <i>blandi</i> Morse.—(Witter).
mek).	<i>Vertigo simplex</i> Gould.—(Shimek).
——— <i>fulvus</i> Drap. — (Call).	<i>Succinea obliqua</i> Say.
<i>Patula alternata</i> Say.	——— <i>avara</i> Say.
——— <i>strigosa</i> Gould.	<i>Carychium exiguum</i> Say.
——— <i>striatella</i> Anthony.	<i>Limnophysa desidiosa</i> Say.
<i>Helicodiscus lineatus</i> Say.	——— <i>humilis</i> Say.
<i>Strobila labyrinthica</i> Say.	——— <i>caperata</i> Say. — (Shi-
<i>Stenotrema monodon</i> Rackett.	mek).
<i>Mesodon clausus</i> Say.	<i>Laptolimnæa</i> ———? (Shimek).
——— <i>multilineata</i> Say.	<i>Physa</i> ———? — (Shimek).
——— <i>thyroides</i> Say.—(Call).	<i>Helicina occulta</i> Say.
<i>Vallonia pulchella</i> Müller.	<i>Pisidium</i> ———? — (Shimek).
<i>Pupa pentadon</i> Say.	<i>Ferrussacia subcylindrica</i> Linn.

Des Moines, May 4, 1888.

TWO NAVAL SONGS.

THE action between the Chesapeake and the Shannon fought June 1, 1813, just outside of our harbor islands, possesses this unique interest for the people of Essex County that it has been, down to this time, their only experience of actual warfare. It occurred not twenty miles from Boston Light. Here was one of the most gallant and bloody engagements of modern times, involving the lives of many men well known in this community and fought almost within ear-shot of our homes, the smoke of the contest darkening the horizon-line of our own waters and obscuring the sunset glow of our own sky.

Our harbor had long been patrolled by foreign cruisers flaunting before our eyes the insolent flag of a power from which we had suffered much. It was well known that the Chesapeake would, as soon as ready for sea, make the attempt to rid our waters of this humiliating intruder, and when at high noon Captain Lawrence, in the pride of youth and manly beauty and flushed with recent success, marched down State street in Boston on that fatal day to board his ship, newly overhauled at Charlestown and in perfect trim, expectation was on tip-toe all along both shores of the bay and little was thought of in our section but the impending action.¹

¹ Hist. Coll. Essex Inst., Vol. XI, p. 37. See also a letter of Rev. Dr. Chas. Lowell, in Boston Transcript for June 11, 1856, detailing his interview with Captain Lawrence, and letters in the same Journal for June 3, and June 6, 1856.

All day the news of the expected collision was spreading about the county, and it did not occur until the close of the afternoon. By that time the hill tops were black with spectators, and house tops and church spires, which commanded a view of the outer islands, were swarming also. Capt. Eben Slocum of Salem, afterwards for many years an officer of the Revenue, who had been a prisoner on one of His Majesty's ships, was set ashore at Marblehead early in the day with a challenge from Captain Broke of the Shannon, addressed to Captain Lawrence of the Chesapeake. This, Captain Slocum had sent forward by post from Marblehead as promptly as possible, but Lawrence waited for no challenge to spur him to activity, and had already gone down to meet the Shannon when it reached Boston. The late Admiral Preble, near the close of his life, made an exhaustive study of this interesting fight, locating it very exactly by the aid of the report of the pilot who took the Chesapeake out of Boston, and corresponding with an English officer, who was himself a survivor of the bloody day. The Admiral's Monograph on the subject and the papers he collected and deposited with the Massachusetts Historical Society leave little to be said on the technical merits of the action.¹

¹ See United Service Magazine for October, 1879. Of this paper the late Rear Admiral Boggs, a nephew of Lawrence, wrote, Dec. 30, 1887, "He (Admiral Preble) sent a copy to Admiral Provost Wallace of the English Navy, who was a young officer attached to the Shannon at the time of the fight. I saw the letter which this gentleman wrote to Admiral Preble in return and it was indeed most complimentary, particularly in reference to the accuracy with which the whole action was described. I would refer you to this pamphlet for the most reliable information on the subject." See also, besides the more familiar authorities, Roosevelt's *Naval War of 1812*, p. 178; Cooper's *Naval History*, Vol. II, p. 158; Irving's account in "Spanish Papers," Vol. II, p. 37, or in *Analectical Magazine*, Vol. II, p. 129; Lossing's account in his *Pictorial Field Book of the War of 1812*, Ch. XXXI, pp. 698-713, and in *Harper's Monthly*, Vol. XXIV, p. 172; *All the Year Round*, Vol. VI, p. 310; *Museum of Literature and Science*, Vol. IV, p. 562; *Naval Chronicle* [British], Vol. XXX, p. 183, *et passim*; Brannan's *Military and Naval Letters*, p. 167; Thompson's *Historical Sketch of the Late War*, p. 196; Ingersoll's *History of the War of 1812*, p. 391; Baine's [British] *History of the Late War*, Ch. VII, p. 96, and appendix XXIV, p. 28; Dennie's

Mr. William H. Foster of Salem, then a clerk in the neighborhood, was asked by Dr. Bowditch, then president of the Essex Marine and Fire Insurance Company having its office at the head of Central street, to get a gig and post himself at Legge's Hill and whenever a shot was fired to bring the news into town. This he did and then returned to the hill to await the result of the action. Capt. Oliver Thayer was with some of his seafaring elders in the spire of the South Church, but as the interest grew more and more intense and spy-glasses more in demand he got little chance to use one. Mr. William Endicott, of Beverly, saw from the roof of the Endicott house in Bartlett street in that town, the two ships standing out on a parallel course, south of Baker's Island. Never in any day before or since did so many persons pass toll gate No. 1, on the Salem turnpike, as on that afternoon of June 1, 1813, on their way to the high ground in the great pastures.

The smoke of battle was seen, but the guns could not be heard. The result was for some days a matter of conjecture as the disabled ship was taken into Halifax, where her gallant dead were buried with the highest naval honors rendered in the most generous spirit, and their remains were then surrendered to the Cartel Brig "Henry," Capt. Geo. Crowninshield, who with a volunteer crew of ship masters brought them back to their mourning country, landed them at Salem, and after the most famous funeral ever seen in Essex County, and an oration from Judge Story, sent them forward to New York to their final resting place in Trinity Church Yard.¹

Portfolio, Vol. X, p. 235, and Vol. XVII, p. 393; Sketches of the War, p. 289; James' Naval Occurrences [British] p. 232; Niles' Register, Vol. V, p. 142, *et passim*; Local Journals of the day.

¹ Judge Story's Oration is in print. The gentlemen who volunteered to man the "Henry," are named with commendation in the Essex Register of Aug. 25, 1813. They were Captains Holten J. Breed, Benjamin Upton, Jeduthan Upton, jr., John Sinclair, Samuel Briggs, Joseph L. Lee, Stephen Burchmore, Thomas Bowditch and Mr. Thorndike Proctor.

Page twenty-five of this volume contains an allusion to a British song commemorating this victory, which happened at a time when the "Mistress of the Seas" was feeling sadly depressed by a series of mishaps to her naval preëminence and from which accordingly she derived exceptional satisfaction. The wounded Broke was knighted and honored with a gold medal for his achievement, two of his Lieutenants promoted, the guns on the Tower of London fired, and the figure head of the Chesapeake presented to him to be displayed as an ornament at the gateway of his country seat to which he retired.

Amongst the other unique phases which this exuberant rejoicing assumed was the production of a song which still holds its place at Harrow and perhaps at other boys' schools in England and appears in the latest editions of the song books. In that of the Harrow school it is set to music so very like the air known to us as "Jordan is a hard road to travel," as to be substantially identical. It is a spirited air and English school boys sing it with a relish to the following verses :

THE CHESAPEAKE AND THE SHANNON.

[From the Harrow School Song Book].

The Chesapeake so bold out of Boston, I am told,
Came to take a British frigate neat and handy, O!
And the people of the port came out to see the sport,
With their music playing Yankee doodle dandy, O!

CHORUS: Yankee doodle, Yankee doodle dandy, O!
The people of the port came out to see the sport
With their music playing Yankee doodle dandy, O!

The British frigate's name, that for the purpose came
To tame the Yankees' courage neat and handy, O!
Was the Shannon, Captain Broke, with his crew all hearts of oak,
And in fighting, you must know, he was the dandy, O!

The fight had scarce begun when the Yankees, with much fun,
Said, "We'll tow her into Boston neat and handy, O!
"And I'll kalkilate we'll dine, with our lasses, drinking wine,
"And we'll dance the jig of Yankee doodle dandy, O!"

But they soon, every one, just flinched from the gun,
Which at first they thought to use so neat and handy, O!
Brave Broke he waved his sword, crying "Now, my lads, let's board,
"And we'll stop their playing Yankee doodle dandy, O!"

He scarce had said the word, when they all jump'd on board,
And they hauled down the ensign neat and handy, O!
Notwithstanding all their brag, the glorious British flag
At the Yankees' mizzen-peak it looked the dandy, O!

Then here's to all true blue, both officers and crew,
Who tamed the Yankees' courage neat and handy, O!
And may it ever prove in battle, as in love,
The true British sailor is the dandy, O!

Now the interesting fact about all this seems to be that eight or nine months before the capture of the Chesapeake a song with the same peculiar jig movement had been sung in our theatres and on our streets to an air known at that day as "The Landlady of France" — a song inspired by the victory of Hull in the *Constitution*, August 19, 1812, over the ill-fated frigate *Guerrière* and, when these verses are compared with those above printed, they are at once perceived to be the original from which the Harrow School Song is parodied, so that in this instance, at least, if in no other, we may claim to have furnished that *sæva noverca* the mother country, with the *motif* of a British War Song.

William Dunlap's "Yankee Chronology," a spirited musical drama, was produced at the Park Theatre in New York, September 9, 1812 (*Ireland's New York Stage*, Vol. 1, p. 288) and Mr. Brander Matthews thinks that may be the origin of these verses. An intelligent veteran of the war of 1812, present at the unveiling of the Perry Statue at Cleveland on Lake Erie, in 1860, told the historian Lossing that he heard them sung at the Park Theatre in New York early in the fall of 1812, and that they were much heard at public meetings, in bar rooms, in work shops, and in the streets of the city. They are as follows :

THE CONSTITUTION AND GUERRIERE.

[AIR: — "*The Landlady of France.*"]

It oft-times has been told that British Seamen bold
 Could flog the tars of France so neat and handy, Oh!
 But they never met their match till the Yankees did them catch,—
 Oh, the Yankee boy for fighting is the dandy, Oh!

The Guerriere, a frigate bold, on the foaming ocean roll'd,
 Commanded by proud Dacres, all the grandee, Oh!
 With as choice a British Crew as a rammer ever drew,—
 They could flog the French, two to one, so handy, Oh!

When this frigate bore in view, says proud Dacres to his crew,
 "Come, clear the ship for action and be handy, Oh!
 "To the weather gage, boys, get her!" and to make his men fight better,
 Gave them to drink gunpowder mixed with brandy, Oh!

Then Dacres loudly cries, "Make the Yankee ship your prize,—
 "You can in thirty minutes, neat and handy, Oh!
 "Thirty-five's enough, I'm sure, and, if you'll do it in a score,
 "I'll treat you to a double share of brandy, Oh!"

The British shot flew hot, which the Yankees answered not
 Till they got within the distance they call'd handy, Oh!
 Now says Hull unto his crew,— "Boys! let's see what we can do!—
 "If we take this boasting Briton we're the dandy, Oh!"

The first broadside we pour'd came her mainmast by the board,
 Which made this lofty frigate look abandoned, Oh!
 Then Dacres shook his head, and to his officers he said,
 "Lord! I didn't think these Yankees were so handy, Oh!"
 "By George," says he, "we're done!"—and then fired a lee gun,
 While the Yankees struck up "Yankee doodle dandy," Oh!

Then Dacres came on board to deliver up his sword,
 Loth was he to part with it, t'was so handy, Oh!
 "Oh! keep your sword," says Hull, "for it only makes you dull,
 "So cheer up,—and let us have a little brandy, Oh!"

Come! fill your glasses full! and we'll drink "To Captain Hull"
 And so merrily we'll push about the brandy, Oh!
 John Bull may toast his fill! let the world say what it will,
 But the Yankee boy for fighting is the dandy, Oh!

THE BATRACHIA OF KALM'S "EN RESA TIL NORRA AMERICA."

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

IN the history of the North American frogs there is frequent mention of Kalm's references to them in his "Travels into North America." For various reasons a considerable amount of uncertainty has arisen concerning what this author really added to our knowledge of the different species. To throw light on the matter it was necessary to consult both the original and the subsequent editions of the Swedish traveler's work. On account of the rarity of copies of the book, and for the convenience of those who may not have access to it, the references are fully quoted, even though in cases their scientific value may not be very apparent. Five editions are now before me. The original is the Swedish, a small octavo, published in Stockholm: Vol. I in 1753, Vol. II in 1756, and Vol. III in 1761. The second is a translation into German by J. A. Murray, an octavo, printed at Göttingen: Vol. I in 1754, Vol. II in 1757, and Vol. III in 1764. The third is J. R. Forster's English translation, an octavo: Vol. I, Warrington, in 1770, and Vols. II and III, London, in 1771. The fourth is a reprint of Forster's translation, with modifications, in two octavo volumes, also from London, 1772; and the fifth is a two volume quarto edition, in Dutch, published at Utrecht in 1772, the translator of which is much indebted to Forster. The German is by far the best of the translations. Variations in the text, departures from the original, make

it necessary to follow each notice through all the editions. Our quotations are from the English edition of 1772, corrected when necessary by the German rendering of the same passages.

The first notice met with is that on page 205 of volume second, one that adds nothing whatever to knowledge of the species: "Thousands of frogs croaked all the night long in the marshes and brooks [Philadelphia]," 2nd Engl. ed., Vol. I, 55 (1st Engl., I, 70; Ger., I, 221; Dutch, I, 33).

A note of little more importance occurs on page 359 of the same volume. In the German edition, Vol. II, 389, this is rendered "Ausser den singenden und schwitzernden Vögeln von allerley Art, hielt sich gleichfals eine besondere Gattung von Fröschen in diesen Bäumen, des Sommers, häufig auf. Selbige erfüllten, an den Abenden, und in den Nächten, vornämlich wenn die Tage heiss waren, oder ein Regen zu kommen schien, die Luft mit ihren vielfältigen Geschrey, und stritten gleichsam mit den Vögeln in die Wette. Dadurch erregten sie oft einen solchen Lärm, dass einer auf der Gasse kaum recht verstehen konnte, was der andere sagte." This passage in Forster's hand becomes "Besides numbers of birds of all kinds which make these trees their abode, there are likewise a kind of frogs which frequent them in great numbers in summer; they are Dr. *Linnæus's* *Rana arborea*, and especially the *American* variety of this animal. They are very clamorous in the evening and in the nights (especially when the days had been hot, and a rain was expected) and in a manner drown the singing of the birds. They frequently make such a noise, that it is difficult for a person to make himself heard," 2nd Eng., I, 194 (1st Eng., I, 249; Dutch, I, 108). There is nothing in Kalm's writing that warrants the assertion that the tree frog mentioned was a variety of the European form. Kalm does not say he saw the ani-

mal. From the locality in which the account was written, New York, it is possible the frog was *Hyla versicolor*; but it was much more likely to have been *Hyla pickerlingii*, which in damp weather takes to the tops of bushes and low trees.

The third notice is found on page 45 of Vol. III of the Swedish edition. For the purpose of correcting the English version of the paragraph by Förster, which is given complete, we give the German rendering of the first sentence, and of the last, in the account as Kalm wrote it. "Es wurde hieselbst von den Schweden eine Art Frösche Sillhoppettosser (Heringhüpfer) genannt, welche diese Jahreszeit des Abends und in der Nacht in den Morästen, wie auch grossen Pfützen und Teichen, zu schreyen anfiengen . . . Sie dürften genannt werden Können: *Rana virescens plantis tetradactylis fissis, palmis pentadactylis semipalmatis, macula depressa fusca pone oculum,*" Murray's translation, III, pp. 57, 58. In the original the word fusca is *fusta*. Förster's translation of the same is as follows: "*Rana ocellata* are a kind of frogs here, which the *Swedes* call, *Sillhoppettosser*, *i. e.* *Herring-hoppers*, which now began to quack in the evening, and at night, in swamps, pools, and ponds. The name which the *Swedes* give them is derived from their beginning to make their noise in spring, at the same time when the people here go catching what are called herrings, which however differ greatly from the true *European* herrings. These frogs have a peculiar note, which is not like that of our *European* frogs, but rather corresponds with the chirping of some large birds, and can nearly be expressed by *picet* [*piit* by Kalm]. With this noise they continued throughout a great part of spring, beginning their noise soon after sun-setting and finishing it just before sun-rising. The sound was sharp, but yet so loud that it could be heard at a great distance. When

they expected rain they cried much worse than commonly, and began in the middle of the day, or when it grew cloudy, and the rain came usually six hours after. As it snowed on the 16th of the next month [April], and blew very violently all day, there was not the least sign of them at night; and during the whole time that it was cold, and whilst the snow lay on the fields, the frost had so silenced them, that we could not hear one: but as soon as the mild weather returned, they began their noise again. They were very timorous, and it was difficult to catch them; for as soon as a person approached the place where they lived, they are quite silent, and none of them appeared. It seems that they hide themselves entirely under water, except the tip of the snout, when they cry. For when I stepped to the pond where they were in, I could not observe a single one hopping into the water. I could not see any of them before I had emptied a whole pool, where they lodged in. Their colour is a dirty green, variegated with spots of brown. When they are touched they make a noise and moan; they then sometimes assume a form, as if they had blown up the hind part of the back, so that it makes a high elevation; and then they do not stir, though touched. When they are put alive into spirits of wine, they die within a minute," (*loc.* New Jersey) 2nd Eng., I, 379 (1st Eng., II, 88; Dutch, II, 18).

Apparently the frog Kalm heard was not the one he caught. The cry is that of *Hyla pickeringii*; the frog taken was probably that named by authors "*Rana halecina* Kalm," the leopard frog. The name *Rana halecina* does not occur in either of the editions of Kalm's work we have at hand. That author's nearest approach to a Latin name for the frog is in the description *Rana virescens*, etc., and it may rightly be objected to this that it was not given as a binomial designation. That it was not regarded as such

by Linné, or Forster, is evident from the use of *Rana ocellata*, which does not occur in either the Swedish or the German editions, for the same frog, or one supposed to be the same. I have been able to trace the name *Rana halecina* back to Linné's 12th edition of the Systema, Vol. I, p. 356, 1766, but no farther. It appears there as a synonym for *Rana ocellata*. If the name *halecina* had appeared under authority of Kalm it is unlikely the fact would have escaped the translators of his work. This and the manner in which it is used by Linné lead to the conclusion that the latter merely translated the Swedish name into Latin as a more convenient term. From the Systema, the quotation of all that relates to *Rana ocellata* will best serve to give an exact idea of the matter :

"*Rana ocellata*. 10. *R. auribus ocellatis, pedibus muticis*.

Mus. Ad. Fr. [should be *Mus. Lud. Ulr.*] 2
p. 39.

Brown. jam. 466. *t.* 41 *f.* 4. *Rana maxima compressa miscella*.

Kalm. it. 3. p. 45. *Rana halecina*.

Catesb. car. 2. p. 72. *t.* 72. *Rana maxima americana aquatica*.

Seb. mus. 1. *t.* 76. *f.* 1

Habitat in America.

Ad aures macula ocellaris utrinque.

Palmæ tetradactylæ fissæ, Plantæ pentadactylæ, subpalmatæ."

Analyzing this it is found that Linné's species, *R. ocellata*, was originally (*Syst. Nat.*, ed. x, 1758, I, p. 211) based on Brown's notice. The latter has mixed together, as a single species, the Curruru of Piso (*Bufo marinus* L. ; Schn.), the *Rana terrestris* of Catesby (*Bufo lentiginosus* Shaw), the *Rana dorso pullifero* of Linné, 1748 (*Pipa*

americana Laur.), a species of *Leptodactylus* (possibly *L. pentadactylus* Laur. ; Blgr.), and apparently, in the description, a species of *Hyla* (possibly *H. lichenata* Gosse ; Blgr.). Kalm's reference is probably to the leopard frog ; Catesby's is without doubt to the bull frog ; and Seba's figure is that of the marine toad, *Bufo marinus*. Consequently *Rana ocellata* L. includes seven distinct species, belonging to five different families. From this, if we conform to general usage, we get no scientific name for Kalm's frog, and must take that next in order of time properly applied to this species.

Rana virescens having been ruled out, there seems to be none available previous to *Rana pipiens* of Schreber. In the eighteenth volume of the periodical "Der Naturforscher," Halle, 1782, p. 182, he describes and figures the species in a manner that leaves no doubt whatever as to its identity. He discards previous names on account of the confusion and uncertainty attending their use. His synonymy is quoted entire :

"DER PIPFROSCH.

RANA pipiens. — S. Tab. IV.

Rana aquatica. CATESB. *Carolín*. 2 p. 70.
tab. 70. KLEIN *quadrup*. p. 119.

Rana virescens, plantis (muss heissen : palmis) tetradactylis fissis, palmis (muss heissen : plantis) pentadactylis semipalmatis ; macula depressa fusca pone oculum. KALM
resa til norra America tom. 3. p. 46.

Rana halecina, Sill-hoppetossor. KALM l. c.
p. 45."

As seen above, *R. halecina* does not occur in the Resa. Schreber's use of *R. virescens*, with his punctuation, does

not fix *it* as the name of the species. In fact the name for the species, as appears from the literature so far as it has come to hand, is *Rana pipiens* Schreb. Gmelin, 1788, Donndorf, 1793 and 1798, and Schneider, 1799, all use this name. The first, in his synonymy gives "*Kalm it. 3. p. 45. 46. Rana halecina, & Rana virescens*" as if copied from Schreber. Daudin, 1802, resurrected the name *R. halecina* (Hist. Nat. Rain., p. 41; Rept. VIII, 122) and has been followed by the majority of writers on the subject since that time. Daudin reverses the order of Kalm's names and pages in such a way, in his references, as to suggest that he did not get them from the original, but took them second-hand, in all probability from Gmelin. Apparently Schreber was influenced in his choice of a name by Kalm's account of the cries; and thus we have, as a consequence of a mistake by the Swede as to the owner of the voice, a name fixed upon the leopard frog which had been much better bestowed on the little "Piping Frog," *Hyla pickeringii* Holbr; Lec.

The bull frog is referred to at length in the Resa, Vol. III, 110. As the translation by Murray gives what Kalm wrote, the first five sentences are quoted to supply what is omitted in the English: "Manteskühe (Mantes-Kor. Der Frosch heisst bey dem Ritter Linnæus *Rana boans*, *Syst. Nat.*, T. I, p. 213. Catesby hat ihn in seiner *Nat. Hist. of Carol.*, Vol. II, p. 72, unter dem Namen *Rana maxima Americana aquatica*, beschrieben, und in den natürlichen Farben abgebildet) wurden von den Schweden eine Art Frösche genannt. Woher sie diesen Namen entlehnet haben, konnten sie nicht sagen, sie glaubten aber doch, dass er zuerst aus der Sprache der Wilden hergeleitet wäre. Die Engländer nannten sie Bullfrog, das ist, Ochsenfrosch, ein Name, der sich auf ihren Laut beziehet. Einige von den Schweden bedienen sich theils des Engländischen Na-

mens, theils uebersetzen sie ihn Schwedisch, und nennen sie Oxgrodor. Ich hatte heute zum ersten mahl Gelegenheit, sie zu hören und zu sehen," Germ. ed., III, 140. The foregoing is replaced by Forster's first sentence in the following, otherwise the English fairly renders the Swedish text. "Bullfrogs (*Rana boans* Linn. Syst. i. p. 358. *Rana maxima*, *Americana aquatica*. Catesb. Carol. ii. 72) are a large species of frogs, which I had an opportunity of hearing and seeing to-day. As I was riding out, I heard a roaring before me; and I thought it was a bull in the bushes, on the other side of the dyke, though the sound was rather more hoarse than that of a bull. I was however afraid, that a bad goring bull might be near me, though I did not see him; and I continued to think so till some hours after, when I talked with some *Swedes* about the *Bullfrogs*, and, by their account, I immediately found that I had heard their voice; for the *Swedes* told me, that there were numbers of them in the dyke. I afterwards hunted for them. Of all the frogs in this country, this is doubtless the greatest. I am told, that towards autumn, as soon as the air begins to grow a little cool, they hide themselves under the mud, which lies at the bottom of ponds and stagnant waters, and ly there torpid during winter. As soon as the weather grows mild, towards summer, they begin to get out of their holes, and croak. If the spring, that is, if the mild weather, begins early, they appear about the end of *March*, old stile; but if it happens late, they tarry under water till late in *April*. Their places of abode are ponds, and bogs with stagnant water; they are never in any flowing water. When many of them croak together, they make an enormous noise. Their croak exactly resembles the roaring of an ox or bull, which is somewhat hoarse. They croak so loud, that two people talking by the side of a pond cannot understand each

other. They croak all together ; then stop a little, and begin again. It seems as if they had a captain among them : for when he begins to croak, all the others follow ; and when he stops, the others are all silent. When this captain gives the signal for stopping, you hear a note like *poop* coming from him. In day-time they seldom make any great noise, unless the sky is covered. But the night is their croaking time ; and, when all is calm, you may hear them, though you are near a mile and a half off. When they croak, they commonly are near the surface of the water, under the bushes, and have their heads out of the water. Therefore, by going slowly, one may get close up to them before they go away. As soon as they are quite under water, they think themselves safe, though the water be very shallow.

Sometimes they sit at a good distance from the pond ; but as soon as they suspect any danger, they hasten with great leaps into the water. They are very expert at hopping. A full-grown *Bullfrog* takes near three yards at one hop. I have often been told the following story by the old *Swedes*, which happened here, at the time when the *Indians* lived with the *Swedes*. It is well known, that the *Indians* are excellent runners ; I have seen them, at Governor *Johnson's*, equal the best horse in its swiftest course, and almost pass by it. Therefore, in order to try how well the bull-frogs could leap, some of the *Swedes* laid a wager with a young *Indian*, that he could not overtake the frog, provided it had two leaps before hand. They carried a bull-frog, which they had caught in a pond, upon a field, and burnt his back-side ; the fire, and the *Indian*, who endeavored to be closely up with the frog, had such an effect upon the animal, that it made its long hops across the field, as fast as it could. The *Indian* began to pursue the frog with all his might at the proper time : the noise he made

in running frightened the poor frog ; probably it was afraid of being tortured with fire again, and therefore it redoubled its leaps, and by that means it reached the pond before the *Indian* could over-take it.

In some years they are more numerous than in others : nobody could tell, whether the snakes had ever ventured to eat them, though they eat all the lesser kinds of frogs. The women are no friends to these frogs, because they kill and eat young ducklings and goslings : sometimes they carry off chickens that come too near the ponds. I have not observed that they bite when they are held in the hands, though they have little teeth ; when they are beaten, they cry out almost like children. I was told that some eat the thighs of the hind legs, and that they are very palatable," 2nd Engl. ed., II, 29 (1st Engl., II, 170 ; Dutch, II, 206).

Linné had applied the name *Rana boans* to a South American tree frog, Syst. Nat., ed. x, 1758, I, 213, and Kalm mistook in applying it to the bull frog. Forster retained the name, but, correctly as it happened, added as a synonym Catesby's *Rana maxima*, which Linné had placed under his *Rana ocellata*. Catesby's name for this frog has about the same standing as Kalm's *R. virescens* for the leopard frog, and like the latter gives way to one of much later date, *Rana Catesbeiana* Shaw, 1802, Gen. Zool., III, Amphibia, 106, pl. 33.

Taking Linne's references, the synonymy of *Rana boans*, from the twelfth edition of the Systema backward, stands something like this :

Rana boans Linné, 1766, Syst. Nat., I, 358 ;
Linné, 1758, Syst. Nat., I, 213.
Rana lactea Linn., 1754, Mus. Ad. Frid.,
p. 47.

Rana, surinamensis Seba, 1734, Thesaurus, I, 141, pl. 71, f. 3; Linn., 1749, Amœn. Acad., I, 285.

Rana, surinamensis, marmorata Seba, 1734, Thes., I, 141, pl. 71, f. 4 and 5.

By referring to Seba it will be seen that *R. boans* L. contains two species. Both, however, belong to the tree-frogs, Hylæ, and furnish no excuse for the inclusion of the bull-frog by Kalm and Forster.

To complete the list of notices, a mention of the frogs is found on page 143 of Vol. III of the "Resa:" "The black snakes kill the smaller species of frogs, and eat them," 2nd. Engl. ed., II, p. 60 (Germ., III, 180; Dutch, II, 34); and another occurs in the same volume on page 422: "The *Bull-frogs* live in the pools of this neighborhood" [Bay St. Paul, below Quebec], 2nd Engl. ed., II, 341 (Germ., III, 512; Dutch, II, 163). The dates of the republications of the "Travels," from Forster, in the Pinkerton and other collections of voyages are so recent as to render references to them unnecessary in this study.

The foregoing, so far as I have been able to determine, comprise all the notes upon batrachians in Kalm's "Travels." Bringing them together in this way, it seems to me, affords the best means of dispelling the confusion in literature regarding them, whether the remarks themselves are considered of sufficient value to warrant reproduction. Finally, the only species noticed by Kalm that can be identified with any degree of confidence are the bullfrog, *Rana Catesbeiana* Shaw, and the leopard frog, *Rana pipiens* Schreber.

BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

VOL. 20. SALEM: JULY TO DECEMBER, 1888. Nos. 7-12.

REPTILES AND BATRACHIANS FROM THE CAYMANS AND FROM THE BAHAMAS.

COLLECTED BY PROF. C. J. MAYNARD FOR THE MUSEUM OF
COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY AT CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

A PORTION of this collection, that from Little Cayman and Cayman Brac, furnishes a sort of sequel to the writer's notice of a collection from Grand Cayman; the balance, from Inagua, Rum Key, and Andros islands, adds something to our knowledge of the fauna of the Bahamas. The localities were chosen by the collector with special reference to study of the ornithology, and their distribution and isolation have given an equal importance to what he has gathered of the lower vertebrates. The Bahaman localities had been touched upon by other collectors at various times, but not exhaustively. At the time of making these collections the Caymans were untrodden ground to workers in the interest of zoology; consequently this writing is in the nature of a first notice.

Approximately, Cayman Brac is not far from a hundred and twenty miles west a little south from Cape Cruz, the southernmost point of Cuba. It is about the same dis-

tance directly south of Cuba, midway in the length, and nearly or quite as far northwest of Jamaica. Little Cayman is seven miles west of Cayman Brac. Grand Cayman lies some seventy miles, more or less, west a little south from Little Cayman, or about two hundred miles south of Cuba, and as much west northwest from Jamaica. In all probability the islands Cayman Brac, Little Cayman and Grand Cayman are not of earlier date than the late calcareous formations of Cuba. That there has at any time been a land connection with that island is quite problematical. The affinities of the reptiles might have been no closer if such had been the case, but it is entirely needless to suppose anything of the kind in order to account for the relationships observed. The currents south of Cuba are such that objects thrown over at points on its shores may be afterward picked up on the Caymans. Drift in these currents might readily transport the progenitors of the species now occupying these localities. On the other hand their traffic being almost wholly with Jamaica, it would be surprising if some of its forms had not obtained a foothold. The affinities of the species from Little Cayman and Cayman Brac are in line with those from Grand Cayman, except, perhaps, in case of the *Anolis* of the latter, *A. conspersus*, Garm., which, though quite distinct, is near the Jamaican *A. grahamii*, Gray. All of the species reported from Little Cayman are of Cuban origin: *Anolis maynardii*, *Anolis luteosignifer*, *Cyclura nubila* and *Hyla septentrionalis*. Of those from Cayman Brac, *Anolis luteosignifer*, *Liocephalus carinatus*, *Cyclura nubila* and *Alsophis fuscicauda* are of Cuban, while the *Sphærodactylus*, the *Aristelliger* and the *Diploglossus* are in all likelihood of Jamaican derivation.

The two crocodiles reported by Prof. Maynard are no doubt the Cuban species. The small land or fresh-water

turtle said to have been introduced from Grand Cayman is likely to prove *Emys decussata*, common from Cuba to Porto Rico. The notes quoted are those of the collector.

I. CAYMAN BRAC.

ARISTELLIGER PRÆSIGNIS *Hallow.;* *Cope.*

The specimens from Cayman Brac are not so symmetrically marked as those from Grand Cayman; on the former the brown appears in vermiculations and the transverse bands are indistinct or absent, as also the bands behind the eyes. Apparently there are no important structural differences. Commonly known as the "woodslave."

"Common about the houses and seems to be fond of sugar. I saw several at different times eating it. The ground color of a specimen captured in my house, April 18, was dark chocolate brown varied with olivaceous. There is a dark line from the nostril through the eye to the occiput. Top of head mottled with darker. Body above mottled with very dark brown, which markings have the appearance of arrangement in transverse bands. The spots are smaller on the sides, and all are margined with yellowish rufous, the edgings and spots decreasing in dimensions below. Legs and tail transversely banded with darker. Tail lighter than body and marked with four series of spots that are often confluent. Iris silvery, finely dotted with blue. These lizards are rather sluggish; they are partly or wholly nocturnal in habits; they live in houses, in crevices or beneath the palm thatch. Their odor resembles that of the striped snakes, *Eutæniæ*."

SPHÆRODACTYLUS ARGIVUS sp. n.

Snout pointed, as long as the distance between the eye and the ear-opening, one and a half times the diameter of

the orbit. Ear-opening small, subround. Rostral medium, longitudinally cleft above, in contact with two large scales and a median small one between the nostrils. Labials five to six. Lower labials five, the anterior subtending the first upper and two-thirds of the second. Mental large; submentals two small ones in contact with the mental, and behind these still smaller ones decreasing in size toward the granules of the throat. A small spine-bearing scale on the upper eyelid. Head and throat covered with keeled granules, larger on the snout. Dorsal scales keeled, not half as large as the ventrals; scales on the flank larger; those of the belly still larger, smooth. Tail round, tapering, covered by large smooth scales, except above the base where a few are keeled.

Pinkish or reddish brown, profusely sprinkled with small spots of brown arranged in longitudinal series, occasionally confluent. Between the hips on each side of the middle there is a small white spot, in front of each of these, another, and, behind each, one or two more, making a series of three or four as if a white line had been broken up. The lateral edges of these spots are dark brown. Head lighter, with faint small spots of brown. Belly light, lateral edges of scales puncticulate with brown.

Closely allied to *S. argus* of Jamaica.

ANOLIS LUTEOSIGNIFER sp. n.

Compared with *Anolis sagrae*, with which it is closely allied, this lizard is similar in size and shape and to some extent in squamation. It is distinguished by less of convexity on the snout, the rostral canthus being more prominent and the scales less strongly keeled; it has more uniformity in the sizes of the dorsal scales; and, from alcoholic specimens only, its gular appendage seems to have been yellow rather than red.

In comparison with *A. ordinatus*, which it approaches more nearly in shape of head, its scales are not so strongly keeled, and are smaller in the dorsal series, it lacks the whitish spots and lines, has less of olivaceous in its general color, and is yellow instead of dark brown on the gular appendage.

"Only one species of *Anolis* is found on this Key. It is abundant everywhere, but prefers the stems of the cocoa trees. In color it varies from very dark brown, nearly black, to pale brown or grayish."

LIOCEPHALUS CARINATUS *Gray*, 1827.

The cephalic plates of the specimens from this island are not so rough as are those of others from Cuba. Except in this particular I see nothing that may be taken for a distinguishing feature.

"These lizards are common in the immediate vicinity of the shores, or about the houses. They are rarely or never seen in the interior of the island. The tail is curled over the back when running. In this respect the species differs from that obtained on Inagua."

CYCLURA NUBILA *Gray*, 1831.

"The Iguana occurs commonly in the cliffs of both this island and Little Cayman."

DIPLOGLOSSUS MACULATUS sp. n.

Lateral teeth subconical, blunt, slightly compressed. Ear-opening not half as large as eye-opening. A large azygos prefrontal, broader than the frontal and meeting its entire anterior border, in contact with the largest loreal at each side, separated from the rostral by two pairs of shields the posterior of which are about twice as large as the anterior. Frontal one and one-half times as long as

broad. Parietals separated from supraoculars by three shields, not in contact with the frontal. Interparietal twice as large as occipital, the two separating the inner parietals. First labial and internasal between nasal and rostral. Nasal not in contact with the largest loreal. Mental narrower than rostral; a large submental followed by four pairs, larger backward, two anterior in contact on the mesial line. The suture between the sixth and seventh upper labials lies below the centre of the eye.

Body slightly depressed. Scales with a central keel and fourteen to sixteen striæ, in thirty-nine series around the middle of the body. Adpressed the limbs do not meet by the length of the arm and hand. Fingers moderate, second and third very nearly equal in length; they are longer than in *D. cruscus*, on which, also, the middle fingers differ more in length. Tail depressed at base, round posteriorly; upper series of scales keeled, lower faintly striate, broader.

Back pale brown with numerous small spots of brown, arranged in longitudinal and transverse series. Flanks, from snout to hips, darker with longitudinal streaks of lighter in the middle and a few small spots of white about the shoulders. Lateral edges of ventrals a little darker.

Closely allied to *D. cruscus* and with it to *D. occiduus* from Jamaica.

"This lizard is taken under the piles of cocoanut husks; it is called a "wass" (corruption of wasp) and said to be poisonous."

ALSOPHIS FUSCICAUDA var. n.

Brown. Upper part of neck dark brown; behind this for about half of the total length the back is crossed by narrow bands of dark, occupying the length of a scale and separated by spaces of equal width; posterior half of en-

tire length very dark above and below. Anteriorly the belly is reddish with hinder edges of the scales dark brown. On the majority of the scales the tip to the hinder half is dark brown while the anterior portion is light. Many of the median dorsals have white edges.

Scales in seventeen rows ; pores two ; ventrals one hundred and seventy-eight ; anal bifid ; subcaudals one hundred and twenty-eight pairs. A variety of *A. angulifer*.

"This snake was taken in the scrub ; it is rare. I saw only one other on the Key."

II. LITTLE CAYMAN.

ANOLIS MAYNARDII sp. n.

Head long, pointed, tapering regularly on all sides, two and one-third times as long as broad, twice as long as the tibia ; frontal ridges strong, converging anteriorly ; rostral canthus sharp ; forehead concave. Upper head scales faintly carinate ; scales of the supraorbital series enlarged, separated anteriorly by one scale, posteriorly by two ; eight or nine enlarged, keeled supraoculars, in contact with the supraorbitals ; occipital as large as the ear-opening, separated from the supraorbitals by two scales ; canthal scales four ; loreal rows three ; seven or eight labials to below the centre of the eye. The distance of the nostrils behind the end of the snout equals the width of the interorbital space, a little less than the orbital diameter. The frontal ridges approach each other so closely between the nostrils as to appear like a single ridge from this point forward. Ear opening half as large as eye opening. Gular appendage moderate, covered with keeled scales. Body slightly compressed ; dorso-nuchal fold very low. Scales of back and flanks equal, ventrals a little larger, all keeled. Adpressed the hind limb reaches the ear. Digital expan-

sions moderate ; twenty-five lamellæ under phalanges ii and iii of the fourth toe. Tail round, about one and one half times the length of head and body, the keel of the enlarged vertebral series a little the more conspicuous. Male with enlarged postanal scales.

Dark green on the back (yellowish in life), darker on the sides, lighter green beneath ; top of head yellowish green ; a whitish line from snout to shoulder ; a pair of faint purplish lines on each side of the neck, breaking into spots backward, one of them starting from the upper angle of the eye, the other from the supraorbital ridge. Goitre green, yellow posteriorly.

Allied to *A. porcatus*, but with a longer snout and lower facial ridges.

"Although this Key is only seven miles distant from Cayman Brac it has one species of *Anolis* which does not occur at all on the other island, the green species which is here abundant. It varies from a beautiful grass green to brown. The common *Anolis* of Cayman Brac is also abundant."

ANOLIS LUTEOSIGNIFER sp. n.

CYCLURA NUBILA Gray, 1831.

HYLA SEPTENTRIONALIS Tsch., Blgr.

"The *Hyla* is very abundant but never occurs on Cayman Brac. Although it has been carried there by the people it will not live there."

CROCODILUS.

"Two species of crocodile have been taken on this island and one on Cayman Brac. I saw but a portion of one specimen. The natives assured me the species were similar to those found in Cuba."

TESTUDINATA.

"A land or fresh-water Turtle has been introduced into Cayman Brac from Grand Cayman ; it is called Hig-a-tee."

"The Leather Back [*Dermochelys*] occurs occasionally. Loggerheads [*Thalassochelys*] are abundant and breed on the islands. May 3, I saw where one had crawled ashore in three places on Little Cayman. Although young Loggerheads must be abundant after hatching I was told the small ones were never seen ; when captured they are always adult or nearly so."

"Green and Hawksbill turtles are common, the latter more so than the former. Both breed here and the young of both are captured."

"I was told of a hybrid between the Hawkbill and the Loggerhead, on which the shell was good often, but not always, and the head resembled that of the Loggerhead. I asked the fishermen why the shell was not always good and was informed that when the offspring "took after the mother" (always supposed to be the Loggerhead) the shell was poor but that when they "took after the father," the Hawkbill, the shell could be used."

III. INAGUA.

ANOLIS LEUCOPHÆUS sp. n.

Head moderate, one and three-fourths times as long as broad, longer than the tibia ; frontal ridges low ; forehead concave ; rostral canthus medium. Upper head scales smooth, moderately large ; those of the supraorbital series larger, the length of the anterior equals half their distance from the end of the snout, in contact on the mesial line ; eight or nine enlarged, faintly keeled supraoculars, separated from the supraorbitals by a single series of small scales ; occipital nearly as large as the ear opening, sepa-

rated from the supraorbitals by two to three series of scales; canthal scales two; loreal rows five; six or seven labials to below the centre of the eye. Ear opening moderate. Gular appendage rather small. Dorsal scales and those of flanks granular, smooth or but faintly keeled; ventrals larger, smooth. Adpressed the hind limb reaches the eye; digital expansion moderate. No dorso-nuchal crest. Tail compressed, more than one and one-half times as long as head and body, crest low, scales keeled, lower larger.

Grey, irregularly freckled on the upper surfaces with small spots, lines and dots of black; lower sides of legs spotted with brown; labials with a series of spots of brown; chin with two pairs of series of small spots, diverging toward the throat; a dark band from snout to eye; eyelids with radiating streaks of brown; tail with broad bands of brown separated by narrow spaces of light color.

LIOCEPHALUS SCHREIBERSII Gray; Cope.

Professor Maynard says this lizard does not curl its tail over its back when running but carries it straight, differing in this habit from *L. carinatus*.

AMEIVA MAYNARDII sp. n.

Nostril in the posterior part of the anterior nasal; internasal large, octagonal, separated from the rostral; prefrontals longer than broad, forming a long median suture; frontal broad and blunt-angled anteriorly, about one and one-third times as long as broad; postfrontals in contact with the hinder two of the supraoculars; parietals five, subequal, or interparietal rather larger and its sides nearly parallel; occipitals in two transverse series of five, or more, short plates each; supraoculars four, second largest; supraciliaries seven; anterior loreal small, second very large;

labials six to seven, five to below the centre of the eye, third longest; lower labials five, third and fourth longest; mental moderate; a single anterior submental followed by five pairs, the first two or three of which are in contact with the lower labials. Gular fold with five or six transverse series of enlarged granules. Dorsal scales small, hexagonal, uniform; laterals smaller; ventrals in ten series, outer half as wide as the second, about thirty-five in a row from chest to preanals. A pair of large preanals; in front of them a single one, and in front of it another, or a pair of smaller ones. A series of six or seven moderate brachials; six or seven broad antebrachials, in a single row. Femoral pores twenty-four. Upper caudals keeled, lower smooth.

Back black, with a yellow line of five or six scales in width from the supraciliaries on each side of the black vertebral band of about ten scales, and another line of yellow on each flank at the edges of the ventrals, starting from the ear. Head, lower surfaces, limbs and tail olivaceous; head and throat tinted with yellow.

IV. RUM KEY.

SPHÆRODACTYLUS CORTICOLUS sp. n.

Snout moderate, pointed, as long as the distance between the eye and the ear, about one and one-fourth times the length of the orbit. Ear opening very small, oval, vertical. Rostral large, longitudinally cleft above. Labials four; lower labials four, anterior nearly as long as the two above it; posterior of each series very small. Mental large, truncate posteriorly and in contact with two moderate sized scales behind which are smaller ones, decreasing in size to the granules of the throat. Two larger internasals and a median small one. Head covered with

small, keeled granules, larger on the snout. Dorsal scales small, keeled; those on the flanks larger; those on the belly twice as large as the vertebrales, smooth. A small spine-bearing scale above the middle of the eye. Tail round, covered with large smooth scales, with a median series of larger ones below.

Brownish with faint small spots of darker which show tendency to form longitudinal lines on head, flanks, and base of tail. Lips mottled with brown and lighter color. Two streaks on each side of the base of the tail. Lower surfaces lighter, punctulate with brown on the free edges of the scales.

This species bears much resemblance to *S. notatus* in shape and coloration; the dorsal scales, however, are only about half as large as in that species. The keels are sharper, the snout broader, and the colors darker than in *S. argivus*.

SPHÆRODACTYLUS DECORATUS sp. n.

Head short; snout blunt pointed, as long as the distance between the eye and the ear opening, equal to length of orbit. Ear opening oval, vertical, as large as the digital expansion. Rostral moderately large, with a median cleft above, between the nostrils in contact with a series of four internasals. Submental scales comparatively large. Head covered with small granules, convex or slightly keeled, larger on the snout. Dorsal scales minute; laterals larger; ventrals largest, flat. Caudal scales larger than dorsals, smooth, lower largest.

Brown, with a white band across the parietals; a second white band behind the occiput encircles the neck and is separated from a third, in front of the shoulder, by a black band across the neck in which a small white spot appears at each side of the vertebræ. Five white bands cross the

body between arms and hips. Tail with six (or more) black rings separated by white ones of equal width. Lower surfaces light.

LIOCEPHALUS LOXOGRAMMUS Cope, 1887.

HYLA SEPTENTRIONALIS Tsch.; Blgr.

V. ANDROS ISLAND.

SPHÆRODACTYLUS ASPER sp. n.

Snout pointed, longer than the distance between the eye and the ear, one and one-half times the diameter of the orbit. Ear opening small, as large as the digital expansions, oval, inclining backward from a vertical. Rostral large, with median cleft above. In contact between the nostrils with two moderate-sized and a smaller median plate. Nostril pierced between rostral, first labial and three scales. Five upper and five lower labials; anterior lower, nearly as long as first two of the upper. Upper eyelid with a small spine-like scale. Head covered with keeled granular scales, those on snout very little larger. Dorsals twice as large as ventrals, strongly keeled, in sixteen to eighteen rows, with a vertebral zone of granules; ventrals moderate, imbricate, smooth. Gular scales granular, little larger toward the pair of larger submentals immediately behind the mental. Caudal scales irregular, spine-like, imbricate, lower series smooth, median lower broad.

Brown; scales minutely puncticulate; belly lighter, free margins of scales dark; head yellowish without spots or streaks.

Closely allied to the species I have elsewhere described from Hayti under the name *S. picturatus*, on which the scales on head and tail are less like spines, and which is handsomely marked by lines, bands and spots.

ON AN EEL FROM THE MARSHALL ISLANDS.

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

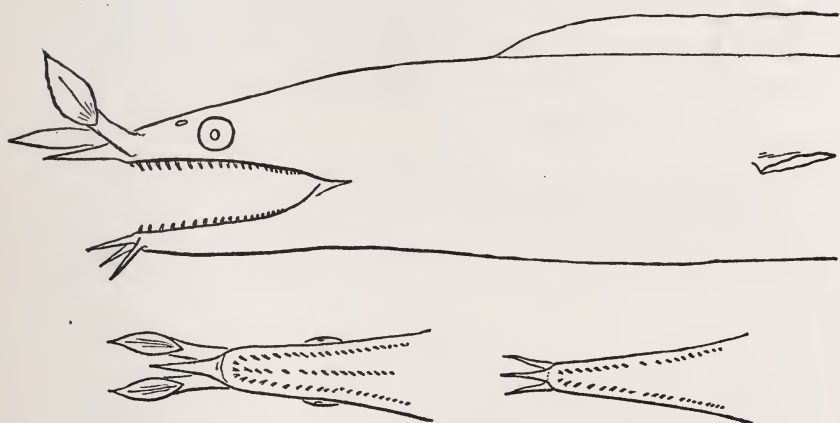
THE eel from which the accompanying sketches and description were drawn was sent to the Museum of Comparative Zoology in a collection, from the Marshall Islands, made by the Rev. B. G. Snow. As the balance of the lot was composed entirely of shoal-water species, the subject of this notice probably belongs to the same category. Its peculiarities, especially those of the rostrum, distinguish it from the other species of its genus (*Muræna*) to such an extent as will hardly permit its admission into any of the subgenera at present recognized. It is most closely allied to *Thyrsoidea*, but differs in snout and dentition.

A subgenus (*Rhinomuræna*) to contain it may be characterized by the nasal tubes, the rostral appendages, the uniserial teeth, and the elongate tail.

RHINOMURÆNA QUÆSITA, sp. n.

Form very slender, slightly compressed, tapering to snout and tail. Head small, elongate and narrow; snout pointed, ending in the acute extremity of a flexible prolongation. Mouth deeply cleft, interior surface closely sprinkled with small round papillæ; teeth slender, conical, acute, uniserial on jaws and palate, hooking backward,

anterior little larger, about twenty in each maxillary series, palatine series nearly as many as the others. Eye moderate, over the middle of the length of the mouth, little less than half as long as the snout, excluding the fleshy appendage. Posterior nostrils small, oval, not tubular, in front of the upper edge of the eye. Anterior nostrils at the end of the snout, tubular; each having the appearance of being split on its lower side for about half its length, thus forming in front of the tube a broad flap that termi-



nates in an acute point. At the symphysis on the lower jaw there is a sharp fleshy prolongation, similar to that on the the upper, but smaller, and a little below this, at each side of it, there is another extending forward and downward. Gill openings lateral, small, about twice the diameter of the eye, forming a longitudinal slit of which the anterior borders are prominent (a shape in part due to contraction). Pectorals absent; dorsal and anal well developed, continuous around the end of the tail. The dorsal begins in front of the middle of the distance from gill-opening to

mouth, becomes nearly as high as the body halfway to the end of the tail, and decreases in height forward and backward; the anal is of similar shape, but only half as high. Tail acuminate, tapering regularly from the base, twice as long as head and body.

Body, head, tail, and inside of mouth cavity black; upper half of dorsal yellow; lower margin of anal white; lower lip white, except at and near the symphysis.

Total length thirty-three inches, snout to vent eleven. Greatest depth of body about half an inch; depth of mouth near nine-sixteenths; length of head seven-eighths; and from snout to hinder edge of gill-opening two inches. Figures a little more than twice natural dimensions.

Hab. Ebon Island.

Cambridge, Mass., May 27, 1888.

ANNUAL MEETING, MONDAY, MAY 21, 1888.

THE annual meeting was called to order this evening at 7.30 o'clock: the President in the chair. Records of the last annual meeting were read and approved.

Reports of the Secretary, Treasurer, Auditor, Librarian, Curators and Committees were read and accepted and ordered to be placed on file.

On motion of Prof. E. S. Morse

Voted that the thanks of the Institute be tendered to Mr. William P. Upham, the Librarian, who has declined being a candidate for re-election, for his faithful services as Librarian for nineteen years.

On motion of Mr. R. S. Rantoul

Voted that the thanks of the Institute are due to Mr. George D. Phippen, the Treasurer, for his laborious and successful efforts in the interest of the Institute the past year, and for his able and intelligible financial report.

The report of Mr. T. F. Hunt, chairman of the committee on nominations, was read by the Secretary and accepted.

Voted that the meeting proceed to the choice of officers for the ensuing year. Messrs. W. H. Gove and David Coggin were appointed a committee to receive, assort and count the votes.

OFFICERS ELECTED.

PRESIDENT:

HENRY WHEATLAND.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

ABNER C. GOODELL, JR.
FREDERICK W. PUTNAM.

DANIEL B. HAGAR.
ROBERT S. RANTOUL.

SECRETARY:

GEORGE M. WHIPPLE.

TREASURER:

GEORGE D. PHIPPEN.

AUDITOR:

RICHARD C. MANNING.

LIBRARIAN:

CHARLES S. OSGOOD.

COUNCIL:

HENRY M. BROOKS.
JAMES A. EMMERTON.
WILLIAM H. GOVE.
THOMAS F. HUNT.
DAVID M. LITTLE.

WILLIAM MACK.
EDWARD S. MORSE.
S. ENDICOTT PEABODY.
DAVID PINGREE.
EDMUND B. WILLSON.

THE RETROSPECT OF THE YEAR,

compiled from the several reports read at the meeting and remarks of the members in relation thereto, presents the work of the Institute in its various departments since the last annual meeting.

The past year will be specially noted in the annals of the Institute for the removal of the Library and the various collections into our new building, and placing them upon the shelves preparatory to the final classified arrangement, duly labelled and catalogued. The various Regular and Field Meetings have been well attended. The publications have been enriched with valuable historical and scientific papers. Generous donations to the library, cabinet and treasury have been received. The number of visitors to the

Institute is largely on the increase and the year may, with propriety, be called a prosperous one.

FIELD MEETINGS during the past season have been attended with unabated interest. *The first*, on Thursday, July 7, 1887, in the parish of West Gloucester, assembled at the house of Mrs. Maria H. Bray. The members from Salem and Beverly came in an early train; those from Gloucester and vicinity later in the day. The forenoon ramble in the woods, under the guidance of Mrs. Bray and Mr. John H. Sears, was very pleasant and instructive, this being a very favorite haunt for the botanists, and many fine specimens of somewhat rare species were collected, and being exhibited on the table during the afternoon session, furnished a theme for remarks by Mr. Sears.

Mr. Sidney Perley of Boxford spoke of the old parish church, and some of the occupants of its pulpit, who Sunday after Sunday preached to their little flock of worshippers, alluding especially to the Rev. Daniel Fuller, and gave some reminiscences of the various members of the Fuller family in the different lines of descent. He remarked upon the small salaries and the hard times the clergyman of that period experienced. The other speakers were the President, Dr. Conant, president of the Cape Ann Literary and Scientific Society, and Mrs. Bray.

The second meeting was held on Wednesday, Sept. 7, 1887, at Montserrat, on the grounds of Mr. Henry W. Peabody of Salem, a summer resident of this part of Beverly. The forenoon rambles among the hills in that vicinity opened many pleasant views, the ocean on one side and the woody hillsides on the other; and a goodly collection of plants and rocks were obtained for the afternoon session, which commenced at 2.30 o'clock, Vice President Rantoul presiding. Remarks were offered by the chair, by

Messrs. John H. Sears and John Robinson of Salem, Mr. F. A. Ober and Hon. J. I. Baker of Beverly, Hon. N. A. Horton and Dr. G. A. Perkins of Salem. A full report of this meeting has been printed in the Bulletin of the Institute (see Vol. xx, pages 1 to 35).

The third field meeting gathered on Friday, Sept. 16, 1887, at the Bradford Academy, by invitation of Dr. George Cogswell, the President of its Board of Trustees. This was largely attended, lunch being served in a beautiful grove on the Academy grounds, and the afternoon session being held in the large hall of the Academy, at 2.30 o'clock, the President in the chair. Vice President Rantoul spoke of the early lyceums of the county, followed by Dr. George Cogswell, Dr. William Cogswell, J. N. Carlton, all of Bradford, Vice President A. C. Goodell, jr., Gen. William Cogswell, M. C., G. D. Phippen, Hon. N. A. Horton and Mr. John Sears of Salem, who made interesting remarks on the special subjects in which the individual speakers were interested. An extended report of this meeting has been printed in the Bulletin of the Institute (see Vol. xx, pp. 36 to 44).

MEETINGS. Regular meetings were held on the first and third Monday evenings of each month. At these, the following communications were made and lectures delivered :

Rev. D. P. Noyes of South Byfield read a paper entitled "The Fathers of our Forefathers." He traced the rise and progress of the Puritan spirit in England from the time of Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth and the sojourn of our ancestors in Holland to the arrival of the Pilgrims at Plymouth and the Puritans in Massachusetts Bay.

Later, *Rev. Mr. Noyes* read another paper "On the Character and Career of Gov. John Winthrop."

In commemoration of Forefathers' Day Dec. 19, 1887, Mr. Rantoul read an interesting letter from Mr. Thomas Spencer of England, for some years a resident of Salem and one of the original members of the Natural History Society, 1834-8, addressed to the President in 1869, describing two visits he had made to Scrooby, the home of the Pilgrims; conversation followed by Messrs. T. F. Hunt, John Robinson, George D. Phippen, Fielder Israel and Henry M. Brooks (see Bulletin, Vol. xx, p. 55).

Prof. F. W. Putnam, of Cambridge, lectured on "The Serpent Mounds of the Ohio Valley."

Mr. Shebnah Rich, of Salem, read an essay "On Wendell Phillips."

Dr. David Coggin read a paper entitled "Nine Hundred Leagues West of Cape Malabar."

Rev. H. W. Perris, of Hull, Eng., discoursed on "Some Eminent Englishmen."

Gen. William Cogswell discussed "The Fishery Question."

Robert Rayner followed on "The Fishery Question."

Robert S. Rantoul contributed "Negro Slavery in Massachusetts." Portion of a paper read before the Beverly Lyceum, April, 1833, by Robert Rantoul, sr.¹

Wellington Pool, of Wenham, furnished "Inscriptions from the old Burying-ground in Dodge's Row (North Beverly)."²

Cecil Hampden Cutts Howard, of New York, sent a "Sketch of Mrs. William Jarvis of Weathersfield, Vermont, by Mrs. Mary Pepperell Sparhawk Jarvis Cutts."³

Rev. E. P. Crowell, of Amherst, contributed "An Epi-

¹See Hist. Coll. Essex Institute, Vol. XXIV, p. 81.

³See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXIV, pp. 123, 206.

²See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXIV, p. 109.

cedium composed in 1752, by Rev. John Cleaveland of Chebacco (now Essex), in Ipswich, Mass."⁴

John T. Moulton, of Lynn, contributed "Inscriptions from the old Burying-ground at Lynnfield Centre."⁵

A. A. Galloupe, of Beverly, furnished "Pay roll of Capt. Jn^o. Dodge's Company of Guards; found among the papers of Enos Gallop, 1834."⁶

"Salem Military Company—Names of the Vollerunteer Artillery Corps."⁷

Nathan M. Hawkes, of Lynn, contributed "Gleanings relative to the family of Adam Hawkes, one of the early settlers of the third plantation of Massachusetts Bay."⁸

John H. Gould, of Topsfield, furnished "Early Records of the church in Topsfield."⁹

John Price, of Manchester, contributed the "Genealogy of the Allen family of Manchester, Mass., from the earliest settlement to the year 1886."¹⁰

Samuel Garman, of Cambridge, "Reptiles and Batrachians from Texas and Mexico."¹¹

"An Andean Medal."¹²

Samuel Kneeland, of Boston, "On the Santhals, a semi-barbarous tribe of Northeastern Bengal."¹³

Robert S. Rantoul, "Our new domain," part I.¹⁴

James F. Almy, "History of Methodism in Salem."¹⁵

Hon. Eben F. Stone, of Newburyport, "Sketch of Tristram Dalton, a son of Essex County and one of the two Massachusetts Senators in the first Congress of the United States."⁶

⁴ See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXIV, p. 140.

⁵ See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXIV, p. 157.

⁶ See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXIV, p. 161.

¹⁰ See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXIV, pp. 223, 302.

¹² See Bulletin, Vol. XX, p. 57.

¹⁴ See Hist. Coll. Vol XXIV, p. 241.

⁸ See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXIV, p. 146.

⁷ See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXIV, p. 160.

⁹ See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXIV, p. 181.

¹¹ See Bulletin, Vol. XIX, p. 119.

¹³ See Bulletin, Vol. XIX, p. 95.

¹⁵ See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXIV, p. 275.

¹⁶ See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXV, p. 1.

societies and incorporated institutions of which ninety-seven are foreign ; also from editors and publishers.

The Library has still further been increased by a collection of about six hundred volumes, not included in the above enumeration, which has been received *on deposit* for reference only, from the Independent Congregationalist Society, Barton Square.

Mr. T. F. Hunt and Dr. S. A. Green of Boston have increased the donations by hundreds of bound volumes and pamphlets, and gifts of large numbers of books have been received from the Peabody Academy of Science, Rev. E. C. Bolles, D.D., Mr. George S. Silsbee and Mr. Edward C. Browne. Mrs. R. Anne Nichols of Roxbury has generously remembered us with many rare and extra-illustrated works.

The Library is greatly indebted to Hon. William C. Endicott, for placing the Institute on the list of societies to receive the publications of the various offices of the War Department, the advantage of which has already been appreciated.

The Story and Peabody Libraries, enumerated in last year's report, were very rich in unbound numbers of periodical, art and illustrated works, of sufficient value to repay the increased cost of binding. They now form a valuable addition to the shelves.

Since the last annual meeting the main library has been placed on the shelves in the new building, but has not wholly recovered from the confusion necessarily incident to its removal. The western half of the second story is devoted to works of an historical character which have been classified by a modification of the Dewey System. The shelves in the eastern half are allotted to works of literature and the fine arts. As soon as the Art Library is arranged, which it is hoped a few weeks' labor will complete,

all books on this floor, not restricted to reference, will be ready for circulation.

In the third story, the western suite of rooms is filled with works on philosophy and religion; while science has its place in the eastern half. These books, it is hoped to add to the circulation, without great delay.

The department of sociology is to remain in Plummer Hall, as are also the larger part of the collection of pamphlets, and the most of the newspapers, save those of Essex County.

The improved accommodations furnished by our new quarters have been thoroughly appreciated during the past year. When all departments are in complete working order the efficiency of the Library will be greatly increased.

WM. P. UPHAM,
Librarian.

Donations or exchanges have been received from the following sources :

	Vols.	Pam ^t
Abbott, Miss Helen C. DeS., Philadelphia, Pa., . . .	9	
Adelaide, Royal Society of South Australia, . . .	1	
Albany, N. Y., Albany Institute,	1	
Albany, New York State Library,	11	
Albany, New York State Museum of Natural History, . . .	2	4
Alnwick, Eng., Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, . . .		4
American Academy of Arts and Sciences,	1	3
American Association for the Advancement of Science, . . .	1	66
American Microscopical Journal,		1
American Ornithologists' Union,		4
Ames, George L.,		1
Ames, John G., Washington, D. C.,		2
Amherst College,		2
Anagnos, M., So. Boston,		1
Andover Theological Seminary Library,		1
Andrews, William P.,		106
Association géodésique internationale commission de la Norvège,		2

Augsberg, Naturhistorischer Verein,	1	
Averille, A. A.,		1
Bailey, Miss M. O., Dorchester,		2
Baldwin, Charles C., Cleveland, O.,	1	
Baltimore, Maryland Historical Society,	1	2
Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins University,		14
Baltimore, Md., Peabody Institute,		1
Bamberg, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,		1
Batavia, K. N. Vereeniging in Nederlandsch Indie,	1	
Battell, Robbins, } Norfolk, Ct.,	1	
Battell, Miss Anna, }		
Belfast, Naturalists' Field Club,		1
Bent, S. Arthur, Boston,		1
Bergen, Bergenske Museum,	1	
Berkeley, University of California,		18
Berlin, Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde,		1
Berlin, Verein zur Beförderung des Gartenbaues,		24
Bern, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,		1
Bolles, Rev. E. C., D.D.,	54	264
Bologna, R. Accademia delle Scienze,		1
Bonn, Naturhistorischer Verein,	1	1
Bordeaux, Académie Nationale des Sciences, Belles-Lettres et Arts,	1	
Boston, Appalachian Mountain Club,		1
Boston Board of Health,		12
Boston, City of,	6	
Boston City Hospital,	1	
Boston, Massachusetts General Hospital,		1
Boston, Massachusetts Historical Society,	2	
Boston, Massachusetts Horticultural Society,		2
Boston, Maverick National Bank,	1	
Boston, Museum of Fine Arts,		1
Boston, National Association of Wool Manufacturers,	1	3
Boston, New England Historic Genealogical Society,		29
Boston Public Library,		3
Boston Scientific Society,		1
Boston Society of Natural History,		10
Bowen, Clarence W., New York, N. Y.,		2
Braunschweig, Verein für Naturwissenschaft,		2
Bremen, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein,		3
Briggs, N. A., Shaker Village, N. H.,		12
Bristol, Eng., Naturalists' Society,		1
Brooklyn, N. Y., Brooklyn Library,		2
Brooklyn, N. Y., Long Island Historical Society,		1

Brooks, Henry M.,	3	63
Brown, E. O., Chicago, Ill.,		1
Brown, Henry A.,	7	15
Browne, Edward C.,	50	260
Brunswick, Me., Bowdoin College,		1
Bruxelles, Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux-Arts de Belgique,	6	
Bruxelles, Société Belge de Microscopie,	1	10
Bruxelles, Société Entomologique,	1	1
Bruxelles, Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique,	1	11
Buenos Aires, Sociedad Científica Argentina,		11
Buffalo, N. Y., Buffalo Library,		1
Buffalo, N. Y., Historical Society,		2
Burnham, J. H., Bloomington, Ill.,		1
Burns, Charles E.,	1	
Calcutta, Geological Survey of India,	1	6
Cambridge, Harvard University,	2	4
Cambridge, Museum of Comparative Zoölogy,	2	7
Cambridge, Peabody Museum of American Archæology and Ethnology,		3
Canada Royal Society,	1	
Champaign, Ill., State Laboratory of Natural History,	1	6
Charleston, S. C., Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society,		6
Charleston, S. C., Elliott Society,		1
Chever, Edward E., San Francisco, Cal.,		2
Chicago, Ill., Newberry Library,		1
Chicago, Ill., Public Library,		1
Churchill, John F., London,		2
Chute, William E., Port Huron, Mich.,	9	
Cincinnati, Ohio Historical and Philosophical Society,		1
Cincinnati, Ohio Mechanics' Institute,		1
Cincinnati, O., Society of Natural History,		3
Cleveland, H. W. S., Chicago, Ill.,		3
Cleveland, O., Western Reserve and Northern Ohio His- torical Society,		4
Cogswell, William,	2	153
Colburn, Jeremiah, Boston,		2
Cole, Mrs. N. D., Newspapers,		16
Conant, F. O., Portland, Me.,	1	
Coolidge, T. Jefferson, Boston,	1	
Copenhagen, Académie Royale,		2
Copenhagen, Société Botanique,		1
Copenhagen, Société Royale des Antiquaires du Nord,		2
Cordoba, Academia Nacional de Ciencias,		5

Crowell, Rev. E. P., Amherst,		1
Culin, Stewart, Philadelphia, Pa.,		2
Curwen, George R.,	4	29
Cutter, Abram E., Charlestown,		1
Dakota, Department of Immigration,	1	1
Daniels, Mrs. Charles H., . . . Newspapers,		
Danvers, Peabody Institute,		1
Danzig, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,		2
Darling, Charles W., Utica, N. Y.,		4
Darmstadt, Verein für Erdkunde,		1
Dawson, C. C., Lowell,	2	1
Dawson, William, Montreal,		1
Deane, L., Washington, D. C.,		1
Deblols, T. M., St. John, N. B., . . . Newspapers,	4	
Detroit, Mich., Public Library,		1
Dodge, James H., Boston,	1	
Dresden, Naturwissenschaftliche Gesellschaft "Isis," .		2
Dublin, Royal Irish Academy,		14
Dublin, Royal Society,		6
Dudley, A. M.,	1	1
Dürkheim, Pollichia, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein der Rheinpfalz,		1
Ellis, Rev. George E., Boston,	1	
Emden, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,		1
Emerton, James, Newspapers,		
Emmerton, James A., "		56
Erfurt, K. Akademie Gemeinnütziger Wissenschaften, .		1
Essex, Eng., Essex Field Club,		11
Evans, John Q., Salisbury,	4	
Everett, William, Quincy,	1	
Exeter, N. H., Phillips Exeter Academy,		3
Falmouth, Eng., Royal Cornwall Polytechnic Society, .	1	
Firenze, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale,		29
Foster, Joseph, London,	1	
Frankfurt-a-M., Senckenbergische Naturforschende Ge- sellschaft,	1	1
Galloupe, A. A., Beverly,	1	
Genève, L'Institut National Genèvois,	1	
Giessen, Oberhessische Gesellschaft für Natur. u. Heil- kunde,		1
Glasgow, Natural History Society,		1
Goodell, A. C., jr., Newspapers,	21	8
Görlitz, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,	1	
Göttingen, K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, . . .	2	

Gould, John H., Topsfield,		2
Granville, O., Denison University,		2
Green, Samuel A., Boston,	100	554
Güstrow, Verein der Freunde der Naturgeschichte,	1	
Halifax, Nova Scotian Institute of Natural Science,		1
Hamburg, Verein für Naturwissenschaftliche Unterhaltung,		1
Harlem, Société Hollandaise des Sciences,		3
Harriman, H. N., Georgetown, Newspapers,		
Hart, Charles Henry, Philadelphia, Pa.,		1
Hartford, Ct., Trinity College,		1
Hill, B. D., Newspapers,		
Hill, William G., Malden,	1	
Hoar, E. R., Concord,		2
Hobart, Tasmania Royal Society,	1	1
Holmes, John C., Detroit, Mich.,	1	
Hotchkiss, Miss, New Haven, Ct., Newspapers,		3
Howard, J. J., Blackheath, Eng.,		1
Hunt, T. F.,	219	234
Iowa City, Iowa Historical Society,		19
Ireson, Mrs. C. K.,		176
Israel, Rev. Fielder, Newspapers,	27	632
James, U. P., Cincinnati, O.,		3
Jewett, Rev. Geo. B., Estate of,	1	
Kaufman, A. C., Charleston, S. C.,		1
Kimball, Mrs. James,		1
Kimball, James P., Washington, D. C.,	2	
King, Rufus, Yonkers, N. Y.,	1	
Kingsley, J. S.,		71
Kjöbenhavn, Botaniske Förening,		1
Kjöbenhavn, K. D. Videnskabernes Selskab,		1
Königsberg, Physikalisch-Oekonomische Gesellschaft,	1	
Lansing, Mich., State Library,	15	11
Lausanne, Société Vaudoise,		2
Lawrence, George N., New York, N. Y.,		4
Lawrence Public Library,		1
Leavitt, Mrs. William,	2	
Lee, Francis H.,	1	57
Lee, S. Ober, Beverly, Newspaper,		
Leeds, Eng., Journal of Conchology,		3
Leeds, Eng., Philosophical and Literary Society,		1
Leeson, J. R., Boston,		1
Le Mans, Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts de la Sarthe,		2

Lewis, J. W., & Co., Philadelphia, Pa.,	2	
Liège, Société Royale des Sciences,	1	
Lincoln, Francis H., Boston,		1
Livermore, Rev. S. T., Bridgewater,	1	
London, Royal Society,		12
Lowell, Old Residents' Historical Association,		1
Lund, L' Université Royale,	5	
Lüneburg, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein,		1
Luxembourg, Institut Royal Grand-Ducal,		2
Lynn Public Library,		1
Macfie, R. A., Neston, Chester,	2	1
Mack, Miss Esther C., Estate of,	156	320
Madison, Wis., State Historical Society,	1	2
Madrid, Sociedad Española de Historia Natural,		3
Manning, Mrs. R. C.,	19	29
Manning, Robert,	1	970
Marburg, Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der gesammten Naturwissenschaften,		3
Marshall, John W., Rockport,		1
Massachusetts Medical Society,		2
Massachusetts, Secretary of the Commonwealth of,	9	1
Massachusetts State Board of Health,	1	49
McDaniel, Rev. B. F., San Diego, Cal., Newspapers,		5
Merrill, William, jr., West Newbury,		2
Metz, Société d'Histoire Naturelle,		3
Mexico, Museo Nacional,		1
Michigan Agricultural College,	1	48
Middlebury, Vt., Historical Society,		1
Minneapolis, Minnesota Geological and Natural History Survey,	1	3
Montreal, Can., Natural History Society,		4
Moore, H. H., San Francisco, Cal.,	24	93
Morehead, Mrs. L. M., Cincinnati, O.,	1	
Morse, E. S.,	6	32
München, K. b. Akademie der Wissenschaften,		16
Münster, Westfälische Provinzial Verein,		1
Napoli, R. Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche,		9
Nashville, Tenn., State Board of Health,		9
Neuchâtel, Société des Sciences Naturelles,	1	
Nevins, W. S., Newspapers,		8
Newark, New Jersey Historical Society,		2
New Haven, Ct., N. H. Colony Historical Society,	1	
New Haven, Ct., Yale University,	2	2
Newport, R. I., Redwood Library,		1

New York, N. Y., Academy of Sciences,	1	9
New York, N. Y., American Geographical Society, . .		7
New York, N. Y., Astor Library,		1
New York, N. Y., Chamber of Commerce,	2	
New York, N. Y., Genealogical and Biographical Society,		4
New York, N. Y., Historical Society,	1	
New York, N. Y., Mercantile Library Association, .		2
New York, N. Y., Microscopical Society,		6
Nichols, Andrew, jr., Danvers,		19
Nichols, Mrs. R. Anne, Roxbury,	65	
Northampton, Smith College,		1
Northend, William D.,	3	56
Northern Pacific Railway,		3
Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition,	2	
Nourse, Miss Dorcas C.,	1	
Nurnberg, Naturhistorische Gesellschaft,		1
Oliver, Mrs. Grace A., Boston,	7	
Omaha, Neb., Board of Trade,		2
Omaha, Neb., State Historical Society,	1	
Osgood, G. F., Peabody,		74
Packard, A. S., Providence, R. I.,		2
Palermo, R. Accademia di Scienze, Lettere e Belle Arti,	1	
Palfray, Charles W., Newspapers,		321
Paris, Société d'Acclimatation,		14
Paris, Société d'Anthropologie,		4
Peabody, John P., Newspapers,		
Peabody, Mrs. Martha,	46	
Peet, Rev. S. D., Mendon, Ill.,		7
Perkins, George A., Newspapers,		15
Perley, Sidney, Boxford, Newspapers,		8
Philadelphia, Pa., Academy of Fine Arts,	1	1
Philadelphia, Pa., Academy of Natural Sciences, . .		3
Philadelphia, Pa., American Philosophical Society,		2
Philadelphia, Pa., Historical Society,		4
Philadelphia, Pa., Library Company,		2
Philadelphia, Pa., Wagner Free Institute of Science, .	1	
Philadelphia, Pa., Zoölogical Society,		1
Phillips, Stephen H.,	2	
Pickering, Grandchildren of the late John,	1	
Pillsbury, Parker, Concord, N. H.,		1
Plumer, Miss Mary N., Newspapers,	5	15
Pool, Wellington, Wenham,		2
Porter, Rev. Aaron, Newspapers,		
Porter, Joseph W., Bangor, Me.,		2

Portland, Maine Historical Society,		1
Poughkeepsie, N. Y., Vassar Brothers' Institute,	1	
Providence, Rhode Island Historical Society,		1
Providence, R. I., City of,	1	
Providence, R. I., Narragansett Historical Publishing Company,		1
Providence, R. I., Public Library,	1	1
Putnam, Elbridge G., Philadelphia, Pa,	4	1
Putnam, F. W., Cambridge,		3
Putnam, George G.,	12	
Quebec, Can., Literary and Historical Society,		5
Rantoul, Robert S., Newspapers,	4	38
Rayner, Robert,	2	1
Reeve, J. T., Appleton, Wis.,	2	1
Regensburg, K. B. B. Gesellschaft,	1	
Regensburg, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein,	1	
Rich, Shebnah,	1	
Riga, Naturforschender Verein,		1
Roberts, J. K.,	1	
Roberts, Miss M. L.,		12
Robinson, John, Newspapers,	16	53
Roma, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele,		4
Romero, M., Washington, D. C.,	1	
Ropes, Charles A.,	2	
Ropes, Reuben W., Brooklyn, N. Y.,		1
Ropes, Willis H., Newspaper,	1	
Sacramento, Cal., State Library,		1
Sacramento, Cal., State Museum,	1	
St. Gallen, St. Gallische Naturwissenschaftliche Gesell- schaft,	1	
St. John, New Brunswick Natural History Society,		1
St. Louis, Mo., Public Library,		1
St. Paul, Minn., Chamber of Commerce,		1
St. Paul, Minn., Historical Society,	2	
St. Pétersbourg, Académie Impériale des Sciences,		17
St. Pétersbourg, Jardin Botanique Impérial.		1
St. Petersburg, Societas Entomologica Rossica,	1	
Salem, Peabody Academy of Science, Newspapers,	115	206
San Francisco, California Academy of Sciences,		12
San Francisco, Cal., Historical Society,		2
San Francisco, Cal., Mercantile Library Association,		1
San Francisco, Cal., Society of California Pioneers,		1
San Francisco, Cal., State Mining Bureau,		4
Sawyer, Samuel E., Gloucester,	1	

'SGravenhage, Nederlandsche Entomologische Vereeni- ging,		2
Shanghai, China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, .		3
Silsbee, George S.,	89	
Smith, A. Aug., Newspapers,		
Smith, B. G., Cambridge,	1	
Smith, George Plumer, Philadelphia, Pa.,	4	
Smith, Robert B., North Andover,		1
Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians,	1	
Springfield, Ill., State Board of Agriculture, . . .		1
Stearns, W. A., Cambridgeport,	4	6
Stettin, Entomologischer Verein,	1	
Stickney, George A. D.,	5	1
Stickney, Joseph A., Great Falls, N. H.,	1	
Stickney, Walter J., Newspaper,		
Stockholm, Société Entomologique,		3
Stone, Arthur R.,	1	
Stone, Miss Mary H.,		52
Stone, Robert, Newspapers,		
Sutro, Theodore, New York, N. Y.,	1	
Sydney, Linnean Society of New South Wales, . .		3
Sydney, Royal Society of New South Wales, . . .	1	
Tasmania, Government of,	1	
Taunton, Eng., Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society,	1	
Taunton Public Library,		2
Thayer, Miss C. C., Roxbury,	1	
Thronhjelm, K. N., Videnskabers-Selskab,		1
Tilton, John P.,	2	6
Topeka, Kan., Academy of Science,	1	
Topeka, Kan., Historical Society,		1
Topeka, Kan., Washburn College Laboratory of Natural History,		1
Toronto, Canadian Institute,		3
Turner, J. Horsfall, Bradford, Eng.,		10
Unknown,	3	12
Upham, F. K., Fort Custer, Mon.,	1	
Upsal, Societas Scientiarum,		1
U. S. Adjutant General,	2	1
U. S. Bureau of Education,	4	1
U. S. Bureau of Ethnology,	1	5
U. S. Bureau of Military Justice,		1
U. S. Bureau of Navigation,	2	
U. S. Chief of Engineers,	7	

U. S. Chief of Ordnance,	7	
U. S. Chief Signal Officer,	23	194
U. S. Comptroller of the Currency,	2	
U. S. Department of Agriculture,		1
U. S. Department of the Interior,	96	2
U. S. Department of State,	1	21
U. S. Fish Commission,	3	
U. S. Geological Survey,	3	6
U. S. Life Saving Service,	1	
U. S. National Museum,		9
U. S. Naval Observatory,	1	
U. S. Patent Office,	2	55
U. S. Paymaster General,		3
U. S. Quartermaster General,	7	4
U. S. Surgeon General,	14	22
U. S. Treasury, Secretary of,	3	
U. S. War Department,	8	
Very, Samuel W., Annapolis, Md.,		14
Vose, George L., Boston,	1	
Walker, Benjamin, Lowell,		1
Washington, D. C., Anthropological Society,		1
Washington, D. C., Smithsonian Institution,	5	1
Watanabe, H., Tokyo, Japan,	1	
Waters, H. F., London, Newspapers,		7
Waters, E. Stanley, Minneapolis, Minn.,		1
Waters, J. Linton, Newspapers,	8	25
Waterville, Me., Colby University,		4
Watson, S. M., Portland, Me.,		3
Weeks, Stephen B., Chapel Hill, N. C.,		3
Welch, W. L., Newspapers,	14	3
Wharton, Francis, Washington, D. C.,	3	
Wheatland, Miss Elizabeth,		13
Wheatland, Henry,	124	37
Whipple, George M.,	28	431
Whitcher, William F., Boston,		1
Whitmore, William H., Boston,	1	
Whitney, Mrs. Henry M., Lawrence, Newspapers,		61
Wien, K. k. z. Botanische Gesellschaft,		4
Wien, Verein zur Verbreitung Naturwissenschaftliche Kenntnisse,		1
Wiesbaden, Nassauischer Verein für Naturkunde,		1
Willson, Rev. E. B., Newspapers,		222
Willson, Mrs. E. B.,		9
Wilmington, Delaware Historical Society,	1	

Winnipeg, Manitoba Historical and Scientific Society, .	9
Winsor, Justin, Cambridge,	39
Winthrop, Robert C., Boston,	1
Winthrop, Robert C., jr., Boston,	1
Worcester, American Antiquarian Society,	2
Worcester, Society of Antiquity,	1
Wright, Frank V.,	1 3
Wright, W. H. K., Plymouth, Eng.,	23
Wurzburg, Physikalisch-medicinische Gesellschaft, .	1 1

The following have been received from editors or publishers :

American Exchange and Mart.	Naturalists' Leisure Hour and
American Journal of Science.	Monthly Bulletin.
American Naturalist.	Nature.
Appleton's Literary Bulletin.	New England Magazine.
Cape Ann Advertiser.	Open Court, The.
Chicago Journal of Commerce.	Our Dumb Animals.
Danvers Mirror, The.	Peabody Press.
Fireside Favorite, The.	Peabody Reporter.
Gardener's Monthly and Horti- culturist.	Sailors' Magazine and Seamen's Friend.
Georgetown Advocate.	Salem Daily Sun.
Groton Landmark.	Salem Evening News.
Ipswich Chronicle.	Salem Gazette.
La Bibliophilie.	Salem Observer.
Lawrence American.	Salem Register.
Le Naturaliste Canadien.	Salem Times.
Lynn Bee, The.	Standard, The.
Martha's Vineyard Herald.	Statesman, The.
Musical Herald.	Traveller's Record.
Musical Record.	Turner's Public Spirit.
Nation, The.	Voice, The.
	Zoologischer Anzeiger.

THE MUSEUM. The donations to the Museum during the year number 185, presented by 53 donors. The specimens in natural history, including those in archæology which have been received during the year, have been placed on deposit with the Trustees of the Peabody Academy of Science, in accordance with previous arrangements. Those of an historical character, or which possess an ar-

tistic interest, have been placed in the rooms of Daland House and have been received from the following contributors :

Lucy Hood, old baptismal blankets; Chas. O. and Wm. L. Welch; Joseph B. F. Osgood; L. E. Millea, ornamental Lantern for hall of Institute Building; Jacob H. Medairy, Baltimore, Md.; Chas. W. Palfray, silhouette of Rev. Dr. Hopkins; David G. Yates, Philadelphia, Pa.; John W. Hart; John Robinson; Chas. E. Whittredge; J. Linton Waters; Edw. C. Browne; Mrs. Maria H. Bray, West Gloucester, an old pewter Communion Service; Wm. D. Dennis; Peabody Academy of Science; Robt. S. Rantoul; Mrs. C. K. Ireson; Geo. W. Ponsland; Geo. A. Carey; John H. Sears; Chas. E. Trow; Mrs. Carrie Burbank; H. M. Brooks; Wm. J. Walton; Miss Mary R. Kimball; Mrs. Chas. Osgood; Wm. L. Kinsman; Mrs. H. M. Brooks; T. F. Hunt; Charlotte A. L. Sibley, Groton; Miss Mary Otis Bailey, Dorchester, valuable old Hathorne deeds and other papers, etc.; Frederick Lamson; Chas. A. Ropes; Jos. L. Lougee, map of Salem, 1820; Miss E. M. R. Brooks, old fashioned rubber shoes; Ross Turner, ancient fire-dogs, etc.; Miss Abby E. Cleveland, Poughkeepsie, N. Y., copy of Covenant of Second Church in Ipswich; John H. Nichols, sea journal of Sch. Betsey, 1793; Co. F., 23 Regt. Mass. Volunteers, original Roll-book, 1861-4; A. Aug. Smith, seventy-three bills of school teachers in Salem, 1791 to 1830, etc.; Frank V. Wright; Frederick P. Porter; Chas. Baker; Mrs. Paul P. Patten; John T. Brown, Newburyport; Rev. Thos. R. Pynchon, Hartford, Conn.; David Moore, Commission and Seal of Nova Scotia Justice Benajah Collins.

A life-like portrait in oil of the President of the Essex Institute by Frederick P. Vinton, has been presented by Messrs. Stephen G. Wheatland and George Wheatland, jr.

AN EXHIBITION of roses was held on June 23, 1887. There were thirty contributors. Awards were made to J. B. F. Osgood, T. D. Williams, and John M. Ward, of Peabody for exhibits of special excellence.

The collection included also other flowers; a handsome bank of pansies with a border of ferns was shown by Jas. F. Almy; S. P. Fowler, of Danvers, exhibited an exceptionally fine spray of magnolias; some particularly large "Improved Nymphæa" were from Mrs. Geo. R. Emmerton,

and some very fine specimens of hydrangea and agapanthus from Miss E. Ropes ; all of whom received " honorable mention " as well as the following persons : Wm. J. Foster, C. H. Fifield, Mrs. T. N. Covelle, W. K. Bigelow, Miss Gertrude Richardson, Mrs. D. A. Varney, Miss Hannah Rose and John Robinson.

The building now occupied by the Institute was formally opened for the inspection of members and their families on the afternoon and evening of June 20. The rooms were decorated with flowers, and foliage plants, and refreshments were served during the evening. The visiting members and friends numbered 375.

The number of visitors to the First Meeting House during the year was 6,706.

TREASURER'S REPORT. — Receipts and expenditures of the past year (condensed from account presented).

RECEIPTS.

For balance of last year's account,		\$4,458 97
" amount to be invested,		101 67
" assessments of members,	\$867 00	
" income of invested funds,	2,851 00	
" sale of publications,	339 80	
" return tax from the state,	36 09	
" amount from various sources,	195 00	
	<hr/>	
	Net income,	\$4,288 89
" amount from donors to Daland house fund,		\$16,617 91
		<hr/>
		<u>\$25,467 44</u>

EXPENDITURES.

By investment of legacy of Esther C. Mack,	\$4,120 84	
" investment of extra income from legacy of Martha G. Wheatland,	1,031 25	
" invested deposit in Five Cents Savings Bank,	101 67	
" deposit of interest of Derby Fund,	38 22	
" investment of stock rights, seven shares,	644 00	
	<hr/>	
	Amt. invested,	\$5,935 98

<i>Amt. bro't forward,</i>		\$5,935.98
By salaries of secretary, assistant-librarian and janitor,	1,952 00	
" publications and printing,	1,028 19	
" books, binding and miscellaneous printing,	639 29	
" fuel, gas, stationery, expressage, etc.,	343 31	
" Salem Athenæum, portion of repairs,	146 31	
" insurance and interest,	231 00	
" city tax,	22 40	
" annuities (with legacies),	210 00	
	<hr/>	
	Net expense,	\$4,572 50
By Daland house expenses, viz.,		
" alterations of the building,	\$8,366 13	
" furnishings,	3,394 74	
" city tax,	21 70	
" moving books,	169 41	
" labor of assistants,	258 80	
" fire insurance,	307 25	
" repairs at Plummer Hall, publishing, etc.,	1,853 16	
	<hr/>	14,370 69
	Balance on hand	588 27
		<hr/>
		\$25,467 44
		<hr/>

May 21, 1888.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. D. PHIPPS, *Treasurer*.

Audited.—General accounts by R. C. MASSING, *Auditor*; and Daland House accounts by T. F. HUNT, *Chairman*.

DALAND HOUSE FUND. --The remodeling and furnishing of Daland House, purchased for the better accommodation of the library and collections, required the expenditure of a larger sum than the society had at its disposal and an honorary committee undertook the responsible task of securing the necessary funds. The following gentlemen constituted the

Honorary Committee on Daland House Fund:—

S. E. PEABODY, *Chairman*.

James B. Curwen,	E. S. Morse,	Geo. B. Loring,
F. S. Atwood,	T. F. Hunt,	H. W. Peabody,
E. B. Willson,	Wm. Cogswell,	John Robinson,
R. C. Manning,	Geo. B. Ives,	Chas. S. Osgood,
W. D. Northend,	F. Israel,	Geo. D. Phippen,
A. L. Huntington,	C. A. Ropes,	J. F. Almy,
S. G. Wheatland,	L. F. Brigham,	F. W. Putnam,
F. R. Kimball,	D. B. Hagar,	Jos. F. Dane,
A. H. Johnson,	D. Pingree,	Wm. Mack,
W. P. Upham,	E. C. Bolles,	J. A. Emmerton,
B. F. McDaniel,	G. R. Emmerton,	G. P. Messervy,
J. P. Cook,	Francis Cox,	Geo. Wheatland, jr.

These gentlemen, through sub-committees of their own number, promptly and successfully discharged their function, and the appeal of their sub-committee on subscriptions called forth the liberal response indicated in the subscription list herewith printed in full. The appeal contained among other statements the following passages :

"The following abstract of the report of a sub-committee of the Directors will indicate the changes proposed : — on the first floor, a large room 40 by 18 for meetings and social gatherings ; an office or reception room ; a room for the publications of the society ; an historical museum room ; a fire-proof room for manuscripts and valuable documents ; toilet rooms ; etc. On the second floor : a commodious, convenient and well-lighted double room for a general reading room, which is to contain the current reviews, periodicals, magazines, newspapers and books of reference ; a room for the Story library ; separate rooms for special libraries, with tables and conveniences for readers and students ; and a fire-proof room for the collection of war relics. On the third floor : special library rooms, and stacks for books and printed matter, but not of such general interest as the libraries located in the second story. Attic and basement, for duplicates and general storage purposes. Certain slight alterations to be made in the house, besides building a new stairway and rendering fire-proof certain rooms in the brick addition. The library and reading rooms to be neatly furnished, and so arranged as to be attractive for members and others visiting them, and the additional advantages to be given to the members of the Institute will be such, that a large increase of membership will probably follow the proposed change. It is estimated that the sum of fifteen thousand dollars will cover all the expenses proposed in the foregoing plan, besides providing a sum sufficient to pay the extra running expenses for the next three years ; also for

the purchase of new books, works of reference relating to history, science and art, and furnishing the reading rooms with a selection of the best reviews, magazines, weekly and daily papers, English and American, for the use of members.

"A considerable portion of the acquired funds of the Institute has been invested in the purchase of this estate and it becomes necessary to appeal to all interested in promoting its objects and purposes, for financial aid, that the necessary funds may be raised to make the proposed alterations, and to assure the successful carrying on of the work of the Institute. It is confidently believed that in a few years the Institute, with the increased capacity for usefulness which will follow the proposed change, with largely augmented membership, and with the funds which are sure to come to such an institution when fixed on a stable and lasting basis, will be in a condition to carry on its work in a manner which will be creditable alike to its members and to the city. As stated by the committee, the sum of about \$15,000 will be needed to make the proposed alterations and provide for the necessarily increased running expenses of the institution for the next three years. This sum is to be placed in the hands of Trustees and is to be expended only for the purposes here indicated, the expenses of the regular work of the Institute being met from the income of its present fund. One-half of this sum, it is hoped, will be pledged at once, so that there will be no delay in the proposed refitting of the building. An appeal is now made for funds with the belief that the Institute has fairly earned the right to ask for the generous consideration of all interested in its objects. It has from a comparatively small beginning, through the earnest work of its founders and promoters, attained a wide and enviable reputation at home and abroad. By its publications and meetings it has awakened

an interest in historical and scientific pursuits throughout the county and has brought together within reach of the student and investigator, an invaluable collection of material otherwise unattainable. The value of such an institution to any community can hardly be overestimated.

"In response to the appeal as herein set forth, it is hoped that the friends of the Institute, whether inhabitants of Essex County or belonging to that numerous class fondly designated as 'the Salem people abroad,' will give their aid to accomplish this end. A home of its own has been secured and it now devolves upon its friends and well wishers to fit it for occupancy, for the benefit of all. In the new building can be gathered and preserved the records and relics of the old families of the county, the portraits that have been handed down from generation to generation, the histories of cities and towns,—in fact all that pertains to the old life and the new, of the county. Past experience justifies the belief that, with a rallying centre so stable, there will be a constant influx of books, manuscripts, works of art, things new and old; a collection that will please the curious, delight the antiquarian, instruct the student and historian, and benefit every class in the community."

To this appeal, a prompt and generous response was made as follows :

DONORS TO THE DALAND HOUSE FUND.

From Mrs. Susan S. Kimball,	.	.	.	\$ 200 00 .
" Mrs. Grace A. Oliver,	.	.	.	50 00
" Col. T. W. Higginson,	.	.	.	5 00
" John C. Holmes, Detroit,	.	.	.	5 00
" Mrs. Nancy D. Cole,	.	.	.	1,000 00
" Rev. E. B. Willson,	.	.	.	100 00
" George C. Lee, Boston,	.	.	.	100 00
" James Davis, Gloucester,	.	.	.	1 00

From A. W. Warren, Danversport, . . .	5 00
“ Francis H. Lee,	100 00
“ Mrs. Anna M. Pingree,	500 00
“ David Pingree,	500 00
“ William G. Saltonstall, Boston, . . .	100 00
“ Mrs. William G. Saltonstall, Boston, .	100 00
“ Mrs. Mary A. Saunders,	100 00
“ William L. Ropes, Andover,	1 00
“ a friend,	50 00
“ Mrs. W. Geo. Webb,	500 00
“ a friend,	200 00
“ Richard D. Rogers,	200 00
“ a friend,	10 00
“ William P. Andrews,	5 00
“ George M. Whipple,	25 00
“ a friend,	100 00
“ William D. Pickman,	200 00
“ a friend,	25 00
“ John W. Masury, } Centre Moriches, N.Y.	50 00
“ Thomas B. Masury, }	50 00
“ W. P. Conant,	15 00
“ Charles L. Pierson, Boston,	100 00
“ a friend,	5 00
“ a friend,	500 00
“ J. Ingersoll Bowditch, Boston, . . .	200 00
“ a friend,	5 00
“ a friend,	10 00
“ a friend,	25 00
“ Almy, Bigelow & Washburn,	100 00
“ Charles H. Miller,	300 00
“ William G. Webber,	25 00
“ Mrs. Louisa Manning,	50 00
“ a friend,	100 00
“ George P. Smith, Philadelphia, . . .	50 00

From Benjamin J. Lang, Boston,	10 00
“ Arthur L. Goodrich,	10 00
“ Mrs. A. M. Wheatland,	500 00
“ Ripley Ropes, Brooklyn,	100 00
“ George Wheatland, jr.,	250 00
“ Mrs. Sarah Orne Russell,	150 00
“ friends,	650 00
“ Sarah B. Fettyplace, Greenfield,	50 00
“ an old friend,	20 00
“ N. F. Safford, Milton,	15 00
“ John H. Silsbee,	50 00
“ W. H. Gove,	10 00
“ a friend,	10 00
“ A. A. Low, New York, N. Y.,	500 00
“ Wm. P. Upham, Newtonville,	50 00
“ a friend,	50 00
“ a friend,	50 00
“ Geo. R. Harris,	100 00
“ Geo. O. Harris,	20 00
“ Nathan R. Morse,	10 00
“ Alden P. White, Danvers,	10 00
“ Geo. A. Perkins,	25 00
“ Chas. A. Buxton,	1 00
“ N. A. Horton,	50 00
“ Sarah L. Huntington,	20 00
“ Rev. Wm. Orne White, Brookline,	25 00
“ George R. Emmerton,	500 00
“ Frank Cousins,	25 00
“ Rev. Henry W. Foote, Boston,	50 00
“ a friend,	200 00
“ James A. Emmerton,	100 00
“ A. B. C.,	3 75
“ E. S. Morse,	50 00
“ Interest on Deposit,	78 00

From Jas. P. Cook,	250 00
“ Rev. DeWitt S. Clark,	25 00
“ Caleb Foote,	100 00
“ Chas. A. Ropes,	50 00
“ R. W. Ropes, Brooklyn, N. Y.,	50 00
“ Geo. P. Messervy,	100 00
“ George Peabody,	2,000 00
“ J. D. & J. W. Eaton,	100 00
“ A. C. Goodell, jr.,	500 00
“ C. H. & J. Price,	100 00
“ Jos. F. Dane,	100 00
“ David Coggin,	5 00
“ James B. Curwen,	250 00
“ A. H. Johnson,	25 00
“ Henry W. Peabody,	100 00
“ S. E. Peabody,	1,000 00
“ T. F. Hunt,	500 00
“ T. F. Hunt, chairman of the building committee,	500 00
“ friends of the Institute, bal- ance to make up the amount of the Plummer Hall fur- nishing bills,	1,353 16
	1,853 16
	<hr/>
	\$16,617 91
	<hr/>

May 21, 1888.

MEMBERS. Changes occur in the list of our associates by the addition of new names, and by the withdrawal of some by resignation, removal from the vicinity, or by death. Information has been received of the death of the following members during the year now drawing to a close.

Since the last annual meeting the names of two of the most distinguished members of the Institute have been taken from the roll.

SPENCER FULLERTON BAIRD, secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, director of the National Museum and chief officer of the U. S. Fish Commission, died at Wood's Holl, Mass., on Friday afternoon, Aug. 19, 1887. He was born in Reading, Pa., Feb. 3, 1823; a graduate of Dickinson College, Carlisle, Pa., in 1840, and in 1846 its professor of Natural History. In 1850 he was elected assistant secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, a position he held continuously until 1878 when, upon the death of Professor Henry, he was made secretary of the Institution. On the establishment of the U. S. Fish Commission in 1871 he was placed at its head. He was also the government commissioner of the Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia in 1876. For many years Professor Baird had labored for the establishment of a great national museum in Washington, and he took advantage of the Centennial Exhibition to secure such an amount of material for the museum as to lead Congress to make an appropriation for a building for the museum and relieve the Smithsonian Institution from its support.

His large contributions to science brought him medals from foreign governments, and honorary memberships in various scientific societies. The connection of his name with thirty-three new genera and species of animals attests the high appreciation in which he was held by his fellow-workers in zoölogy, while his writings, embodying the results of his long labors, have given him high rank in scientific literature.

Professor Baird was chosen a corresponding member of the Institute, Nov. 30, 1859.

ASA GRAY, the distinguished botanist, died at Cambridge on the 30th of January 1888. He was the son of Moses and Roxana (Howard) Gray, born Nov. 18, 1810, at Sauquoit in the township of Paris, Oneida county, N. Y. The father was of Scotch-Irish, the mother of English descent. After leaving the school and the academy, he became a student in the Medical School at Fairfield and studied with physicians in the vicinity, receiving his degree of M.D. at the age of twenty-one. In 1833-4 he was an assistant of Dr. John Torrey, the professor of chemistry in the College of Physicians and Surgeons in New York city, and was soon associated with him in the elaboration of the flora of North America. He remained a few years in New York, as an assistant in the Medical College and as Curator of the Lyceum of Natural History. His early studies were in chemistry and mineralogy, and his first paper in the American Journal of Science and Art, written in connection with Dr. J. B. Crawe, was upon the mineralogy of portions of Jefferson and St. Lawrence counties. From this time, 1833, he was a regular contributor to the journal, and was soon one of its editors. The first edition of his text-book, "Elements of Botany," was printed in 1836.

In 1842, he was appointed the first incumbent of the professorship founded in Harvard University on a bequest of Dr. Joshua Fisher of Beverly, Mass. Dr. Gray continued in the active duties of this professorship until 1872, when he retired from the work of instruction and the care of the garden, that he might devote his time to his great work, "The Flora of North America," begun in 1838 in connection with Dr. Torrey. He had given to the college his extensive herbarium and valuable botanical library in the development of which he labored incessantly, and had the satisfaction of seeing them placed in a fire-

proof building erected for their reception. His position among the scientists of Europe is manifested by the courtesies and attentions extended to him during his last and sixth trip abroad. It is further shown in his having been elected an honorary member of the principal academies or societies in Europe, including the Royal Society of London and the Institute of France, and also in receiving the honor of doctorate from the universities of Oxford, Cambridge and Edinburgh.

He returned from his last European trip in October, in apparent good health and spirits with the hope of some years more of work. On the 27th of the following month, a paralytic stroke put an end to his labors. He lingered until the evening of the 30th of January when he quietly passed away.

Professor Gray was elected a corresponding member of the Essex Co. Natural History Society, Feb. 17, 1847, and was one of the earliest of the honorary members of the Institute.

The President called for remarks from Prof. F. W. Putnam as one who had been intimately associated with these honored members. Mr. Putnam in response said:—

MR. PRESIDENT:—Although this call is entirely unexpected and I am unprepared to give in detail the many events in the lives of the great men you have named, such as should be given in obituaries and doubtless will be given in many an extended memoir, yet I am sure there is not a student of science in our land who would not, at any moment, be able to say a few words to honor the memories of Professors Gray and Baird.

The death of these distinguished men is felt by us all

to be a great loss to the country. They have so long been leaders, each in his particular way, that it seems as if we were now left without a guide to direct us in systematic natural history. By me, personally, their deaths are deeply felt, for it has been my honor to count them as friends who guided me in youth and who, in recent years, at a time of great trial, in a matter they well understood, took a firm stand for justice and for what they believed to be right; and, as they acted in my case, so have they in many others.

Always true to the high principles of their lives, they have ever been ready to work for justice towards others. It is this nobleness and kindness in their characters that have made them so much loved by the hundreds of younger naturalists with whom they were brought into intimate relations. As would be expected of two such men, they were early brought together and continued through life in the closest ties, bound by mutual regard and deepest affection.

We all know of Professor Gray's gentle loving character; of his great work in systematic botany; of the immense influence he has exerted as a teacher of nature's laws as shown in the vegetable kingdom; of the volumes he has published and their far-reaching results; how his text-books and manuals have been the means of inducing thousands of young men and women to study nature and her laws; we know of the great herbarium he has founded, the Mecca of all American botanists; and of his masterly presentation of the great laws by which nature has spread flowers and trees over the land, and of the classical memoir on the "Botany of Japan." We know too of his position in the great discussion on evolution, and how clearly he presented the views of his friend Darwin, and

how he showed his own firm faith, true to his science and his God ; with courage in his convictions and caution in his speculations. Above all, we know the purity of the man whose principles all true naturalists will essay to follow.

Of Professor Baird, we all know of his youth passed in the fields of Pennsylvania, and of his early researches in the zoölogy of the state while professor of natural history in Dickinson College, about the time when Professor Gray took the chair of natural history at Harvard ; how he was selected by Professor Henry in 1848 to be the recipient of the first grant made by the Smithsonian Institution in aid of scientific exploration, that he might explore the bone-caves of Pennsylvania ; and how two years afterwards he was appointed assistant secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, in which position he did so much in directing systematic researches upon the zoölogy of America, and in organizing that great system of international exchange which has become one of the most important aids in the "diffusion of knowledge among men" in fulfilment of Smithson's bequest to the country. Years after, when the death of Professor Henry occurred, Professor Baird was the one man to take his place, and here he showed still more the great breadth of his mind and his loyal character. He was then called upon to administer trusts with which, during his life, he had had little in common, still no department of the great institution suffered, and all branches of science received from him equal attention ; although his love was ever for natural history in its broadest sense. We all know of his great administrative powers, of his influence over the large number of young naturalists who have gathered at Washington on the Government expeditions and surveys during the past thirty years, and the enormous col-

lections brought together there ; of his great systematic work upon the Birds and Mammals of North America, and of the volumes which contain the results of his researches. We know, too, when the labors of administration became so vast that he could no longer give his time to personal research, how he placed with generous hand the means he had accumulated at the disposal of others, and of the impetus he gave to the study of natural history by providing for workers not only the material for research, but salaried positions that they might continue their studies. He thus fostered research in the broadest manner, and brought up a set of workers in Washington, which has resulted in making it the great centre of science in our country, where to-day, nearly five hundred men are professionally engaged in scientific work in all departments, and many of these departments were actually created by the foresight and labors of this hard-working, self-sacrificing man. We know also of his founding the United States Fish Commission, and the truly wonderful results it has attained, not only in a scientific way, but in adding immense wealth to the country by furnishing food for the people, restoring fish to exhausted streams and portions of the coast, and introducing species that have become important in our supply of food on both sides of the continent. Had this one work of Professor Baird been his only and life-long effort, he would ever be remembered as a great benefactor, but while this work will ever stand out in prominence, from the great economic results achieved, it is only one of the many far-reaching results which we owe to him.

Surely, Mr. President, we have lost from our little roll of Honorary Members, two men, whose equals in their respective lines of research and influence we cannot hope to see in our time.

REV. EDWARD SUMNER ATWOOD, minister of the South church, Salem, died at the parsonage on Federal street on Sunday morning May 13, 1888. His death was very sudden and unexpected to the community, though his failing health for the past year indicated that his life would thus terminate.

Mr. Atwood was the son of George B. and Eliza (Sumner) Atwood and was born at Taunton, Mass., June 4, 1833, graduated at Brown University, 1852, at Andover Theological Seminary in 1856; in 1883 his alma mater conferred upon him the honorary degree of D.D.; ordained pastor of the church in Grantville, Wellesley Hills, Oct. 23, 1856, where he continued until 1864. On the 13th of October, 1864, he was installed over the South church as colleague pastor with the late Rev. Dr. Brown Emerson, succeeding in that capacity Rev. I. E. Dwinell now of Oakland, Cal. Since Dr. Emerson's death, July 25, 1872, he had been the sole pastor.

As a pulpit orator, Dr. Atwood had few equals: a terse, forcible and effective speaker. Gifted with a wonderful command of language, and keeping abreast with all the progressive knowledge of the day, he clothed his thoughts with striking beauty and wealth of felicitous illustrations, and was equally ready on all occasions. As a citizen, he was foremost in every good word and work and especially in the cause of education and advanced culture. As a member of the prudential committee of the A. B. C. F. M., he was very devoted, and wherever his services were needed he was ever ready, willing and energetic.

Soon after coming to this city he connected himself with several of our local scientific, literary and educational institutions. He was elected a member of the school board and half of the years of his residence here he contributed by his labors to its educational interests. In this work

he was prominent in the advocacy of the best education, the freest education based upon public duty and the public good.

He was also enrolled as a member of the Essex Institute, and from that time to the close of his life he manifested a deep interest in its prosperity; he believed in its objects, he recognized the good it had done and its powers for accomplishing greater good in the future, and to this end he gave freely of his time and versatile talents. The records of the Institute bear abundant testimony to the value of his membership. From time to time he favored the Institute with addresses and lectures. Among the interesting contributions on these occasions was a learned paper "On the beginnings and growth of language." It is noteworthy that his first address was upon the Bible. He profoundly believed in the Bible, had no fear of true science, believing that all truth was of God. He recognized no antagonism between true science and true religion. This was at a field meeting held in Essex on Wednesday, July 1, 1868, an old Genevan Bible having been exhibited at the afternoon session, by Hon. David Choate. When called upon by the chair, he took for his theme this old volume,* giving some interesting facts respecting the history of the different editions and spoke of the clear and exquisite printing which these books reveal, many of them not being surpassed by the best printing of the present day. This edition was printed at Geneva for the use of the English exiles who took refuge there.

Soon after the death of Prof. Louis Agassiz, Dr. Atwood paid a beautiful tribute to the character and achievements of that distinguished scientist at a meeting held on Monday, Dec. 15, 1873. He was a member of the com-

*See Proceed. Essex Institute, VOL. VI, p. 31.

mittee that presented the resolutions complimentary to Prof. A. Graham Bell on the occasion of the first public exhibition of that wonderful invention, the telephone,* at a lecture of the Institute course delivered Monday, Feb. 12, 1877. He was one of the most active members of the committee of arrangements for the celebration of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the Institute, Wednesday, March 5, 1873,† and on this occasion read a poem.

He was also an active and interested member of the committee on the commemoration by the Institute, Sept. 18, 1878, of the fifth half century of the landing of Governor Endicott in Salem,‡ and he prepared an eloquent address on this occasion.

For many years he was chairman of the publication committee of the Institute, a position of much responsibility and usefulness. One of the most important of Dr. Atwood's later services was the preparation of a noble tribute to the life and character of the late John Bertram.

Dr. Atwood will long be cherished in grateful memory by the members of the Essex Institute.

REV. JOSEPH BANVARD, D.D., a well known Baptist clergyman, died at Neponset on Wednesday, Sept. 28, 1887, in the seventy-eighth year of his age. He was born in the city of New York, May 9, 1810. His father, David Bonverd (the spelling of the name being changed to Banvard in the course of a business life), was the son of a Huguenot refugee who came from France about 1770 and settled in the city of New York; his mother was Elizabeth Mead, of Stamford, Conn. His health was delicate during his childhood and boyhood. He was a pupil at Joseph

* See Bulletin of Essex Institute, VOL. IX, pp. 21-31.

† See Bulletin of Essex Institute, VOL. V, p. 66.

‡ See Bulletin of Essex Institute, VOL. X, p. 151; also Hist. Collections of Essex Institute, VOL. XV, pp. 101-332.

Hoxie's school until he was fourteen years old, and was a diligent student, high in scholarship and prominent in declamation whenever the school had public exercises. Mr. Hoxie continued his interest in him after he left school, and was a firm friend through life. In 1825, he entered a wholesale drug store in New York city to learn the business; he remained four years, continuing his studies in the evenings.

Mr. Banvard was brought up strictly in the faith and practice of the Moravian church of which his parents were devoted members.

In the winter of 1826-7, he was in the habit of attending the services of the South Baptist church, Dr. Sommers pastor, on Sunday evenings. He enjoyed the preaching very much and in the spring of 1827 was confirmed and joined the United Brethren congregation.

Before he thought of devoting himself to the ministry, he made missionary trips to the village up the North River, by invitation preaching in school houses and dwellings. He entered South Reading Academy* July 6, 1830, thence to the Newton Theological School, graduating in 1835. He had more invitations to preach during his years of study than he could accept. His methodical habits enabled him to keep one day ahead in his lessons so that he was never hurried and he finished his course at Newton in better health than when he entered.

On the 26th of August, 1835, he was ordained pastor of the Second Baptist church in Salem, and began his minis-

*In 1829, the South Reading Academy was incorporated, and established under the auspices of the Baptist denomination, and was intended as an introductory school to the Theological Seminary at Newton, although open to all others. The school for several years was flourishing and maintained a high standard of instruction in English and classical learning. But at length the theological students were withheld and the corporation being without funds, it was judged best to discontinue the school.

terial life there. While there he wrote his Question Books for his own school and many of his other books for children and young people.

He remained in Salem about eleven years until March 7, 1846, when he resigned to accept the pastorate of the Harvard Street church in Boston, where he continued five years. He afterwards filled pastorates in West Cambridge, New York City, Pawtucket, R. I., Worcester, Mass., Paterson, N. J., and Neponset.

In 1866, he was chosen President of the National Theological Institute, District of Columbia, for the education of colored teachers and preachers, a position which he resigned when the work was assumed by the American Baptist Home Missionary Society.

Columbian college, Washington, conferred upon him the honorary degree of A.M. in 1845; Shurtleff college that of D.D. in 1861.

His love for his profession increased with years; its duties were pleasant, and he was ready for any call upon his time. He loved to preach, and said that he never had "a good Sabbath when he did not;" he regarded the visiting of his people and their personal friendships as essential to his usefulness. His pastoral visits were to him as important a part of his duties as preaching and he was as faithful in the performance of them.

His recreation from professional labor was the study of natural history. He had learned from his mother, when a boy, to "love all growing things" and he shared her love of flowers fully. He made a collection of the plants of Massachusetts, while he was living in Salem. His mother shared his enthusiasm and her interest added much to his pleasure in the work. He became a member of the Essex County Natural History Society, June 16, 1841.

In all his after-life, his Salem church held his most loving memories. He was frequently in the habit of spending several weeks of his summer vacations in Salem, and if any field meeting should be held during these visits, he usually attended and was always a welcome visitor.

JAMES NEEDHAM BUFFUM died at his residence, 12 Herbert street, Lynn, on Sunday, June 12, 1887. He was the son of Samuel and Hannah (Varney) Buffum and was born at North Berwick, Maine, May 16, 1807. At an early age he came to Salem where he worked three years at organ building with Messrs. Hook & Co., and then learned the trade of a house carpenter. Associated with his brother David, he continued steadily this occupation until 1827, when he suspended manual labor for a year, which time he spent at the Friends' school in Providence, R. I. Returning, he went to Lynn and for the next twenty years was employed in building houses and stores in that rapidly growing town, and afterwards in the manufacture of packing boxes and shoe cases until the time of his decease.

Mr. Buffum was interested in many public enterprises, important to Lynn and its neighborhood. In 1868, he was chosen presidential elector; in 1869, mayor of the city of Lynn; in 1872, re-elected to the same office; and in 1873, representative to Massachusetts legislature.

The antislavery cause, early enlisted his sympathy and active coöperation. He made the acquaintance of William Lloyd Garrison in 1836, whose lifelong friendship and esteem he retained. The Liberator dates its existence from that year and Mr. Buffum was a subscriber and constant reader during its continuance of thirty years. He was a foremost leader in this movement, and was also an advocate of woman suffrage and temperance reform. On account of its

proslavery attitude, he left the Friends' society, and established the Free church in Lynn, which had for its preacher, Samuel Johnson.*

Mr. Buffum was gifted physically and mentally. His nature was genial, his temper rarely ruffled, his sense of humor keen, and he had a ready wit. The deceased philanthropist was admired and respected and his memory will be kept green. Admitted to membership, Aug. 13, 1862.

SAMUEL BARTLETT BUTTRICK died at the residence of his son-in-law John S. Ives, on Clifton avenue, Salem, Friday, Nov. 11, 1887, in the 87th year of his age, after an illness of several weeks. He was the oldest son of Willard and Mary (Bartlett) Buttrick and was born in Gorham, Me., Oct. 16, 1801; came to Salem in 1823; married Jan. 26, 1833, Anne daughter of David Merritt of Salem; descended, from William Buttrick, one of the pioneers and first settlers of Concord, Mass. (through Samuel², Jonathan³, Jonathan⁴, Willard⁵, Willard⁶), who came to New England in 1634 at the age of 18 years, married Sarah Bateman in 1646 and died June 30, 1698.

By profession an accountant, an officer in the Village or First National Bank in Danvers, in the Commercial or First National Bank, Salem, in the Harmony Grove cemetery corporation, etc., etc. He was an active member of the First (Unitarian) church in Salem, elected a deacon Mar. 29, 1857, a position that he held to the close of his life.

He became a member of the Essex Lodge of F. A. M. Feb. 5, 1828, took many of the degrees and filled several

*Rev. Samuel Johnson was the son of Dr. Samuel and Anna (Dodge) Johnson; was born in Salem, Oct. 10, 1822; a graduate of Harvard College in 1842; died at North Andover, Feb. 19, 1882. He was well known for his literary and philosophical writings, especially as the author of a series of works on Oriental Religions, two of which were printed and the third was ready for the press at the time of his decease and has since been issued under the editorship of Rev. A. M. Haskell.

positions of honor and trust and was ever after deeply interested in the masonic brotherhood. He was initiated into the Essex Lodge of I. O. O. F. Dec. 4, 1843, and when Fraternity Lodge was instituted in Nov., 1846, he became one of the charter members, and was a trustee for more than twenty years. In all respects he was an upright man and good citizen, discreet and even-tempered. He had the confidence and esteem of all who knew him or had business relations with him.

He had a great fondness for the study of natural history, especially the flora, devoting much of his leisure to this pursuit. He was elected a member of the Essex Institute Mar. 12, 1856, frequently attended its field meetings, collecting many plants during the forenoon rambles placing them on the table at the afternoon session, frequently a list of his findings accompanying the same. Some of these have been printed in the earlier volumes of the *Proceedings* or *Bulletin* of the Institute. Advancing years did not diminish his zeal in this study, but he was ever on the alert to find some more plants on the first appearance of the opening of the spring flowers and to record these facts in his floral calendar.

REV. ARIEL PARISH CHUTE died at Sharon, Mass., Dec. 18, 1887. He was born in Byfield, Mass., May 16, 1809, the home of his ancestors for a century and a half, and fitted for college at Dummer Academy located in the same parish; graduated at Bowdoin College in 1832, the Theological School at Andover in 1835, ordained over the Congregational church in Oxford, Me., the following year; afterward he held a pastorate in Pownal, Me., Ware, Mass., and supplied the pulpit in Lynnfield about six years. In the intervals between these duties he was principal of the Warren Academy in Woburn, the academy at Milton,

Mass., and the Dummer Academy in his native parish. Since 1861, he has been in the service of the government, an officer in the Boston Custom House and in the United States Treasury, Boston, retiring with the reputation of a skilful and valuable officer. In consequence of advancing age and failing health, the last few years of his life were spent at his home in Sharon.

During his pastorate at Lynnfield he associated himself with the Essex Institute and became deeply interested in its work, and several field meetings were held in his little chapel under his auspices. On these occasions he took an active part, his familiarity with the surrounding objects, the varied scenery, the peculiar geological features, the fauna and the flora, enabling him to impart freely much valuable information and instruction on these and kindred subjects, thus adding much to the usefulness of these gatherings.

HON. EDWARD SWAIN DAVIS, eighth mayor of Lynn and one of the oldest and most respected citizens, died on Sunday, August 7, 1887, at his home on Summer Street, Lynn. He was the son of Hugh and Elizabeth (Batcheller) Davis and was born in Lynn, June 22, 1808, educated in the schools of Lynn and graduated from the old Lynn Academy in 1826. His first position was a clerkship in Lynn Mechanics' Bank where he remained until his majority; then in business in Philadelphia, returning home in 1833 to enter the service of the Nahant Bank. With a short intermission he continued in this situation until the winding up of its affairs.

On account of ill health, he retired for several years from active business pursuits. Upon recovery he obtained a position in a United States bonded warehouse in Boston. In 1861 he was a clerk in the state auditor's office continu-

ing for many years, filling the second, and then the first clerk's position.

He took a great interest in the old militia. In 1835, was major of regiment of light infantry, first brigade, Essex County, promoted lieutenant colonel, commanding the regiment for a good portion of the time until 1843.

He took an active part in several of the local societies that were formed some fifty years since : viz., to secure the abolition of slavery in the United States, the improvement of the character and condition of the free blacks, the acquisition by Indians and blacks of their natural rights, etc. He early espoused the cause of universal freedom, and lived to see it accomplished. The Young Men's Temperance Reform Society in 1835 likewise claimed his sympathy and coöperation. He was mayor of the city in 1859 and 1860 ; also president of the council, 1852, 1853, 1856, 1857 and member of the School Board six years ; representative Massachusetts legislature, 1839.

Mr. Davis was a deep thinker and well-read man, devotedly fond of books and possessed one of the largest and most valuable private libraries in Lynn. His society was frequently sought by students and men of culture.

During his mayoralty he took a deep interest in the public library of Lynn. He became a member of the Essex County Natural History Society in 1834.

WILLIAM PUTNAM ENDICOTT, the father of Hon. William C. Endicott, U. S. Secretary of War under the administration of President Cleveland, died at his residence, on Essex Street, Salem, Sunday, March 11, 1888, in his 86th year. He was the son of Samuel and Elizabeth (Putnam) Endicott, and was born in Salem, March 5, 1803, lived during the latter part of his life, and died in the house

formerly occupied and owned by his father. He was a graduate of Harvard in the class of 1822. He was admitted a member of the Essex Lodge of Freemasons, May 4, 1824. He was accustomed to pass his summers at his country seat in Milford, N. H., and generally lived a quiet and retired life of gentlemanly leisure. In his early days he was connected with the militia and attained the rank of major. He also made several voyages to the East Indies as supercargo and was afterwards a merchant. He was admitted a member of the Salem East India Marine Society in April, 1835. In 1844, he was one of the representatives from Salem to the Massachusetts Legislature. A lineal descendant of John Endecott, the first governor of the Massachusetts Bay Colony in the eighth generation, through Zerobabel², Samuel³, Samuel⁴, John⁵, John⁶, Samuel⁷. He was an original member of the Institute.

FRANCIS GOSS died at his mother's house, in Salem, of diphtheria, Jan. 26, 1888. He was the son of Francis P. and Sylvia E. (Wright) Goss, born at Salem, Dec. 14, 1838; graduated from the Salem English High School, Jan. 28, 1857. The father and son for many years conducted the plumbing business on St. Peter's street, Salem. The latter was a member of Ethan Allen Council of American Mechanics. Admitted to membership, July 15, 1863.

JOSEPH LEONARD HAMMOND, son of Joseph and Mary C. (Hammond) Hammond, born in Salem, Sept. 15, 1838, graduated a member of the twenty-fifth class in the Salem English High School. For many years he resided in China connected with the Custom's Service and in 1876 came home as a member of the Board of Commissioners, having in charge the Chinese exhibit at the Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia. Remaining in this country about a year, he returned to China and engaged in business with

Messrs. Morris & Co., merchants at Shanghai, where he died on the nineteenth of October, 1886, leaving a wife and three children residing in Salem. Admitted to membership in the Institute Aug. 9, 1865.

JOSEPH BASSETT HOLDER, curator of the American Museum of Natural History in New York, N. Y., died in that city on Tuesday, Feb. 28, 1888. He was the son of Aaron L. and Rachel (Bassett) Holder, and was born in Lynn, Mass., Oct. 26, 1824. He was descended on the mother's side from the Bassetts, a well-known family in Lynn, from the early settlements. The Holders were also among the early Friends or Quakers. The immediate ancestor was Christopher Holder who came from Alverton, Co. of Gloucester, England, arriving in Boston, July 27, 1656. The different branches settled in and about Boston. In 1700, one of his ancestors built a house on the corner of Nahant and Sagamore streets, which has been owned and occupied by several generations of this family.

He was educated in the Harvard Medical School, and in 1846 began the practice of medicine in Swampscott, Mass., and later removed to Lynn and became the city physician. From his youth he was an ardent lover of nature, and devoted much time to its study and research, and took much pleasure in encouraging a like taste among the people. He was an ardent botanist and prepared a list of the plants of Essex county and left copious notes of their habits, times of appearance and kept what might be called a diary of plant life. He also made a catalogue of the birds of Lynn and vicinity, which appeared as Bulletin No. 1, of the Publications of the Lynn Natural History Society. This led to his meeting Professor Baird and the formation of a lifelong acquaintance. He early met Professor Agassiz and visited him at his house in Na-

hant, and for some years made many investigations dredging and collecting, particularly with his friend Prof. William Stimpson.

In 1859 he accepted an appointment of surgeon in the U. S. Engineer department at Tortugas ; this gave him an opportunity to enter more fully into his favorite studies. Arriving at Fort Jefferson he began experimental studies and collected hundreds of new and hitherto undescribed species in almost every branch of the animal (marine) kingdom. These were sent to the Smithsonian Institution, Harvard and other colleges.

On the breaking out of the war, Dr. Holder became assistant surgeon in the regular army. He was also health officer of the port. In 1868 he was ordered to Fortress Munroe, Va. In 1870 he resigned to join Prof. A. S. Bickmore in the establishment of the Museum of Natural History, Central Park, New York ; and for years that gentleman and himself carried on this great work, and cared for the collections, almost unassisted. During the past few years, he was curator of the department of invertebrate zoölogy.

Dr. Holder was a prolific writer, and while he contributed to many scientific publications, he was always impressed with the value of creating an interest in nature among the masses, as exerting a refining and cultivating influence, and many of his writings tended in this direction. Admitted to membership, Sept. 9, 1846.

JOHN CLOUGH HOLMES died at his office in Detroit, Mich., on Friday, Dec. 16, 1887, of apoplexy. Professor Holmes was born at Salem, Mass., Sept. 26, 1809. He was the son of Capt. Thomas and Anna (Cross) Holmes. He came to Detroit when a young man and found employment in the dry goods store of John Palmer & Son. He was advanced to a partnership interest and continued in

the business with considerable success for many years and finally retired with a handsome competency ; afterwards he very largely devoted his time to the pursuit of educational and scientific studies and especially found much pleasure in the study of horticulture and pomology, and as early as 1852 established the Farmers' Companion and Horticultural Gazette. It was merged with another publication and he resigned its control. In 1848, he served as a member of the board of education and is still remembered as an advocate of reform methods in the local schools. He was instrumental in the organization of the State Pioneer Society and was the editor of a collection of papers which are among the most valuable. As a compiler and writer of matter relating to the early and contemporary history of the State he has undoubtedly accomplished more than any other man. He has been thus engaged for many years.

Professor Holmes with others took the initiatory steps toward establishing the state agricultural college and after its organization became a member of the faculty. In 1874 he took part in the formation of the Detroit Scientific Association and held various official positions in connection therewith until it dissolved and turned its valuable collection of curiosities over to the Detroit Public Library. He took an active part in the work of the Wayne Co. Pioneer Society and was the president in 1882. He married Miss Jane Palmer a daughter of his business partner, who died March 8, 1884, leaving no children.

During the later years of his life, he was a frequent visitor to Salem and took great pleasure in meeting with old friends and recalling the memories of the past. He was elected a corresponding member, Feb. 14, 1849.

AUSTIN DANIEL KILHAM, one of the best known and highly esteemed citizens of Beverly, died of paralysis, Oct.

25, 1887. He was a son of Abraham and Louisa (Bridge) Kilham and was born at Beverly, July 25, 1817. For many years, the deceased had been identified with the financial interests of the town, being at the time of his death Vice President and one of the Directors of the Beverly National Bank, also a Vice President of the Beverly Savings Bank.¹ He was one of Beverly's sturdy citizens and always took an interest in the welfare of the town and its prosperity. Admitted to membership Feb. 20, 1882.

JOSE MARGATI, a well known and highly esteemed citizen of Salem, died suddenly June 20, 1887. He was the son of Lorenzo and Dolores (Raca) Margati and was born in Manilla, Philippine Islands, Jan. 28, 1832. He came to Salem when a boy to obtain his education. His father, a wealthy Spaniard, died some years ago, leaving him a considerable share of his fortune. He made Salem his home; became a fine linguist and developed a strong passion for music. He was president of the Salem Oratorio Society and was also interested in the Salem Symphony Club. He showed ability as a musical composer and his compositions were always possessed of true merit. A few years ago he published in the Salem Observer a series of articles on oratorio music which evinced careful study and extensive research and won for the author high commendation from musical critics.

Mr. Margati was a man of strong character and fixed principles. For many years he was bookkeeper and confidential clerk in one of the large mercantile establishments in Boston. He married Sarah B., daughter of Capt. Oliver Thayer of Salem, who survives him, together with

¹ He was educated at Phillips Exeter Academy and passed the active period of his life as a successful merchant, doing business in Boston and residing in Beverly.

two daughters. He had many friends and was held in high esteem in the social circles of Salem. Admitted to membership, May 25, 1874.

JAMES R. NICHOLS died at his home, on Summer street, Haverhill, Monday, Jan. 2, 1888. He was the son of Stephen and Ruth Nichols and was born at Merrimac, Mass., July 20, 1819, and went to Haverhill in early life and filled a position in Dr. M. Nichols' drug store. At the age of twenty-one he commenced the study of medicine with Dr. Kimball Flint; attended medical lectures at Dartmouth College. He opened a drug store in Haverhill in 1843, continuing until 1856, when he removed to Boston and established a wholesale drug and chemical store. He returned to Haverhill in 1872. He visited Europe in 1855 and again in 1867. He founded in 1868 the "Journal of Chemistry" and was its editor for many years and afterwards the senior editor of the popular "Science News." He found time during his business career to write books and give attention to inventions and discovery, lecturing frequently upon science and agriculture and serving in various public and private capacities; a pioneer in chemical discoveries in which he has acquired great wealth; the author of several volumes, the last of which entitled "Whence, What, Where," has had a great sale and has passed through several editions. Since relinquishing his business in Boston he has devoted himself to railroad management, a director in the Boston and Maine from 1873 to his decease. In 1867, he was appointed by Mr. Peabody a trustee of the Peabody Academy of Science located in Salem. Admitted to membership, Dec. 9, 1857.

COL. SAMUEL COOK OLIVER, eldest son of the late Gen. Henry Kemble and Sarah (Cook) Oliver, died at Salem, Sunday, March 25, 1888, a graduate of the Salem Latin

School from which he entered Harvard College in 1845. He remained there about two and a half years and then entered upon a business life with his father in Lawrence, Mass., who was at that time agent of the Atlantic Mills in that city; always interested in the military he associated himself with the Salem Light Infantry, New England Guards and for several years the Boston Independent Corps of Cadets; at the outbreak of the war he was commissioned Lieut. Col. of the 14th Reg. Mass. Vols., Col. Wm. B. Greene commanding, July 5, 1861. The Regiment was subsequently augmented by the addition of two companies and became the First Mass. Heavy Artillery which was stationed at Fort Albany, Washington. He resigned his commission March 13, 1862, and returned to Massachusetts. He then obtained a new commission and assisted in recruiting Co. F. 35th Reg. Mass. Vol., of which he was commissioned captain Aug. 12, 1862. He participated with this regiment in the battles of South Mountain and of Antietam where he received a severe and permanent injury from the concussion from the bursting of a shell. His lower limbs were partially paralyzed; he however recovered for a time, returned to the regiment and served with it until Aug. 27, 1863, when he was promoted to be major and was transferred to the 2nd Mass. H. A., and served with this regiment to the close of the war, being restored to his old rank of Lieut. Col., Sept. 18, 1865, mustered out 3d Sept., 1865, Brevetted Colonel 22 May, 1866. Since the war the paralysis returned with his advancing years making locomotion painful and difficult without the aid of canes. Admitted to membership Jan. 17, 1876.

WARREN ORDWAY, a wealthy retired shoe manufacturer of Bradford, Mass., died on Thursday, May 26, 1887; a son of David and Mary (Emery) Ordway, born at West

Newbury, May 17, 1810. A lineal descendant of *James¹ Ordway* of Dover, born, it is said, in Wales, 1620; removed to Newbury; married 23 Nov., 1648, Ann Emery who died Mar. 31, 1687. He died after 1702.

Hananial² Ordway, b. Dec. 2, 1665; married Abigail Merrill; d. June, 1758; was one of the first settlers in the westerly part of Newbury near Indian Hill.

Nathaniel³ Ordway, b. July 3, 1695; d. Dec. 30, 1765; m. Aug. 14, 1718, Priscilla Mors, b. Apr. 22, 1697; d. May 29, 1735.

David⁴ Ordway, b. Sept. 16, 1745; d. Sept. 26, 1826; m. Apr. 16, 1767, Lois Patten who was b. Nov. 11, 1742, and d. June 2, 1818.

David⁵ Ordway, b. Sept. 19, 1778; d. 1848; m. Aug. 9, 1802, Mary Emery who was b. 1783, d. Oct. 21, 1819, the parents of the subject of this notice.

Mr. Ordway in early life was engaged in the comb and harness making business. Removing to Bradford in 1834, he began manufacturing shoes, continuing this occupation till 1876 when he retired. He was one of the first in the shoe trade to introduce the system of cash payments for work, which at once became popular with the manufacturers. He was a member of the State Legislature in 1860. He was a leading member of the Congregational church, and was widely known. He was a prominent citizen of Bradford where he held offices of trust from time to time. When the Bradford Farmers' club was organized he was the first president and one of its most active supporters.

JOHN CHRISTOPHER OSGOOD died in Salem, Wednesday, Oct. 12, 1887. He was the son of John Babbidge and Hannah M. (Osgood) Osgood, born in Salem, March 22, 1826, and educated in its schools; entered in mercantile business as a clerk, with the firm of Robert Upton &

Co. of Salem who were engaged in the African and South American trades. He rose in position to be a partner in the house and continued in the business up to 1860. He was interested in the whaling business and associated with others in fitting out from this port barques Wm. H. Shailers and Said Bin Sultan. He was also engaged in several other enterprises of a like character. He was a director of Asiatic National Bank and a trustee of Salem Five Cents Savings Bank; for ten years superintendent of the South Church Sunday School; held official positions with the various organizations connected therewith and also with several of the charitable institutions of the city: Children's Friend Society, Old Men's Home, Home for Aged Women, Salem Hospital, etc. He also served several years in both branches of the city government and on the school committee. A man of character and pronounced convictions and would never sacrifice his convictions to expediency. Admitted to membership Oct. 5, 1853.

JONATHAN PERLEY, a well-known citizen, died on Sunday, April 29, 1888, at his residence in Salem. He was the son of Jonathan and Sally (Smith) Perley, and was born in Salem, April 30, 1809. He was one of the oldest bookbinders in this city and vicinity, learned his trade of Stephen B. Ives, Sr., and after leaving Mr. Ives was associated with John P. Jewett & Co., who were subsequently extensive book-publishers in Boston. He established, later on, a large and successful business for himself which has been continued by his son, the only survivor of his children. He was greatly interested in the different orders of masonry and odd fellowship and filled many offices of trust and honor under these organizations; also local politics claimed a share of his attention and he filled for several years a seat in the city council.

He took an active interest in the native American movement in 1855, and when the office of register of probate was made elective about that time, he was the first incumbent chosen therein, but retained the position only about three months resigning on account of the inadequacy of the salary.

For years Mr. Perley was clerk of the old Active Fire Club, a famous organization for nearly eighty years in Salem, succeeding his father in the office. His long life had been one of quiet and persistent industry, of the purest moral character, deserving of respect and esteem with which he was universally regarded. Admitted to membership, Aug. 2, 1848.

JOHN PICKETT, a highly respected citizen of Beverly, died on Saturday, Dec. 3, 1887, from apoplexy. He was son of Thomas and Annis (Preston) Pickett and was born at Beverly, Nov. 9, 1807. In early life he was a sail-maker having commenced in that industry at the age of thirteen years. Subsequently the firm of R. and J. Pickett was formed and continued for many years until the death of the senior partner when Mr. John Pickett succeeded to the business. The firm during the later years became interested in the coal and wood business. He also interested himself in the fishing business and at one time owned several vessels making regular trips between Beverly and the Grand Banks and the Georges. He was President of the Beverly National Bank and Vice President of the Beverly Savings Bank. He has always been prominent in the town affairs, having held several positions of trust. He was one of the Selectmen at the time of the late civil war and made trips to the front to look after the needs of the Beverly boys in the field. For two years he represented the town in the Massachusetts Legislature. He

was a man of a large and generous heart, warm in his impulses but of quiet and unostentatious benevolence. He enjoyed to an eminent degree the confidence and esteem of all with whom he had business or social relations. Admitted to membership, Feb. 4, 1867.

BENJAMIN C. PUTNAM, a well-known resident of Danvers, died at his home in that town on Monday, Feb. 20, 1888. He was born in Plaistow, N. H., Feb. 6, 1820, whither his father had moved from Danvers, having formerly owned the farm on North Street now in the possession of Stephen Day. He was a son of Benjamin and Nancy (Peaslee) Putnam and descended from John¹ Putnam (through Nathaniel,² born 1621, died Feb. 23, 1700; a Repres. Mass. Legis., 1690, 1691; Benjamin,³ Benjamin,⁴ Benjamin,⁵ Benjamin,⁶ Benjamin⁷, the father of the subject of this sketch) who came from Buckinghamshire in England and settled in Salem, Mass., 1634; had grant of land in Salem village, now Danvers in 1640; admitted a freeman, 1647, and died 1663.

When about the age of seventeen he came to Danvers and was in the grocery business with A. P. Perley & Co., for several years. He then engaged in that business in Wenham, Mass., for twenty-five years. During his residence in that town he represented it in the Legislature in 1853 and the district (including Wenham and Beverly) in 1862, and was the town clerk from March, 1857, to March, 1862. In 1860 he bought a farm in Tunbridge, Vt., which he sold in 1864 and then went to Boston and engaged in the hat and fur business as one of the firm of Osgood, Putnam & Wing; he afterwards engaged in an extensive real estate business, residing in Chelsea, Mass. In June, 1886, he bought the estate of H. C. Nye of Danvers and moved thereon, disposing of his property in Bos-

ton. In early life he exhibited not only much native tact and energy but versatility, also some literary and dramatic talent and gave occasional racy contributions to the press. Fond of reading and an independent thinker, his mother wit, restless activity and public spirit made him a leader in every community in which he lived. He held several responsible offices both in Massachusetts and Vermont, but in every case the office sought him, not the man the office. He was an active and energetic man and honorable in all his dealings. He was admitted to membership, Aug. 4, 1857.

EDWARD R. SECCOMB died suddenly from disease of the heart, at his residence in West Newton on Monday, Aug. 15, 1887. He was the son of Eben and Mary (Marston) Seccomb and was born in Salem, Mass., May 14, 1816. He was descended from *Richard*¹ Seccomb, born in Cornwall, England, in 1645, arrived in Boston, Oct., 1680, finally settled in Lynn, where he died in 1694; through *John*² who married Mehitable Simmons of Boston; *Simmons*,³ born in Boston, May 17, 1711, married Elizabeth Rand, died in Derryfield, N. H., 1740; *Joseph*,⁴ born in Derryfield, N. H., Dec. 7, 1736, married Ruth Brooks of Medford, resided in Danvers and Salem, died Nov., 1810; Eben, born June 19, 1778, merchant in Salem, married, 2nd, Mary Marston of Salem died June 24, 1835; and they were the parents of the subject of this sketch. Mr. Seccomb commenced his business life as a flour and grain merchant in company with his brother Eben, at the head of Central wharf, Salem. Some years later he was interested in an oil and candle factory in South Salem, for many years engaged in the African trade at the head of the Boston house of Seccomb and Taylor. He had resided in Brookline, Mass., and during his residence

there was a member of the board of selectmen of that town. Before moving to Newton some twenty years since, he had resided in Brooklyn, New York. He was a prominent member of the Baptist church at West Newton, was a member of the city council for several years, and always took a lively interest in local affairs. He was very benevolent, giving largely and freely of his means for every worthy object and he will long be remembered as one of the leading public-spirited citizens of that city.

He was admitted to membership in the Essex County Natural History Society, June 9, 1836.

DANIEL VARNEY, a worthy and esteemed citizen of Salem, son of Solomon and Esther (Buxton) Varney, born in Salem, July 23, 1810, and educated in its schools, died in that city Dec. 18, 1887. The Varney tannery of to-day is one of the oldest in the city. He was apprenticed, early, to the business and for several years a member of the well remembered firm of W. D. & S. Varney, his associates being his brothers William and Solomon, both of whom are deceased. He was the last of his generation.

He was also associated with the firm of Varney, Haskell & Co., at one time doing a large business in hides and leather, on High street in Boston. He was a very successful business man and retired with a competency, being succeeded by his nephews Henry and George W. Varney. Brought up as a Quaker, and bearing with him through life something of the quiet dignity and frank directness of manner which characterize that sect, he was subsequently for many years a prominent member and supporter of the Universalist church in Salem. He has served upon the school committee and was at one time a member of the old fire department.

He was admitted to membership, October 21, 1872.

RICHARD PALMER WATERS, the youngest child of Robert and Lydia (Gellison) Waters, was born at Salem, September 29, 1807. He died at Cherry Hill, North Beverly, May 19, 1887. He was never married. His fourscore years were marked by more than the ordinary vicissitudes likely to attend the lives of men of distinct originality and force of character like himself.

He was fortunate in his birth. His parents were eminently worthy persons of limited means but of the sturdy old colonial type which gave so strong a local coloring to life in Salem at the time. He derived his given names, and probably some strain of blood, from the old pioneer ship-builder of Knocker's Hole, Richard Palmer, who had grants among the first of those that wrought so lustily in the noisy ship-yards about Creek Street, and the family possessions have been kept in memory there until recently by a substantial old homestead on High Street Court,¹ known as the Palmer House, but now demolished. He lost his father young.

From early boyhood he found himself thrown upon his own resources, and throughout the battle of life he asked no odds of any body. Such an education as he had after leaving the Hacker school he picked up in a desultory way, in the counting-rooms of Salem, and in this he saw no mean opportunity, but made the most of it, pushing on with such sagacity and courage that his twenty-fifth year found him master of a little shop kept in the building which stood on Essex near Cambridge street west of the old Carnes House. This was a section of the town where much retail trade centred in the days before the railroad when the traffic of northern and eastern New England found its way through Salem to Boston over Essex Bridge

¹ Formerly called Roast Meat Hill.

and the Salem Turnpike.¹ The same year, 1832, was marked in his history by the founding of the first society of Garrisonian abolitionists in Boston, and also of Crombie Street Church in Salem, a broad and vigorous movement which enlisted the interest of Rufus Choate amongst its corporators, and had from the outset the enthusiastic devotion of Mr. Waters, though his antislavery proclivities seem afterwards to have led him to Howard Street.² Indeed nothing which seemed to him to involve the broader interests of mankind ever failed to touch him. He was from the first a pronounced supporter of the reformatory movements of the day, such as temperance, the abolition of slavery and the like, and he never suffered the condition of his purse nor considerations of personal preferment or gain to stand in his way. He used to tell with rare pleasure in later years, when his liberality in contributing to every undertaking which met his approval, be it social, political, denominational or charitable, had become well known, of the day of small things when he walked to Boston to attend an antislavery meeting because he could ill afford to ride, and of the eager delight with which he saw an aged Quaker add a thousand dollars to the contribution for the sacred cause, the footsore young enthusiast had been commissioned to collect. In later life Mr. Waters bore a manly part in the struggle for freedom in Kansas, in conjunction with Amos A. Lawrence and his honored associates, and was chosen, during the continuance of it in the autumn of 1855, to a seat in the Legislature, the only elective public office he ever held. A special feature of his benevolence was the interest he never ceased to feel in the business suc-

¹ On Essex street west of North street corner, there were at least thirty-four mechanics' and retailers' shops, before reaching Beckford street, and between that and Buffum's corner a dozen more.

² See Rev. E. B. Willson's *Ecclesiastical History of Salem*, in *Hurd's History of Essex Co.* (Lewis & Co.) Vol. 1, pp. 52-4, 59-60.

cess of industrious young men. He knew of old what struggles and sacrifices business success costs and, since he had no family dependent on his means, felt himself at liberty to indulge in the luxurious bounty of helping on his juniors with well-considered loans of capital and credit.

The keen commercial instincts of John Bertram and Michael Shepard seem to have made them the first to discover in Mr. Waters the promise of a career, at a time when they with Capt. Wm. B. Smith of the Brig "Cherokee," and others, were enlisted in the undertaking to develop trade and build up an extensive business at Zanzibar.¹ With warm encouragement from them and the cordial endorsement of Ex-Senator Silsbee, Mr. Waters visited the National Capital in February, 1836, and was there presented in person, by our representative, Stephen C. Phillips, to the President of the United States. He returned in March with a commission signed by General Jackson,—the first commission ever issued to an American or any other Consul at Zanzibar. He could hardly have succeeded in securing this but for a fortunate coincidence. He was already known as a pronounced, outspoken and unconditional abolitionist, and on that ground was of course much disparaged amongst influential people. Certainly this was not the sort of reputation likely to commend him to the favorable notice of General Jackson's second administration, but it was his fortune to have for an intimate friend the Rev. James Trask Woodbury of Acton, a man of marked energy of character and mind, a thorough-going abolitionist like himself, and a brother of Levi Woodbury, at that time Secretary of the Treasury.²

¹ Salem ships, belonging to the Rogers Brothers and other owners, had been touching and trading at Zanzibar since the opening years of the century.

² April 1, 1836, he passed the day at the Topsfield Stage House with the County Committee of the Essex County Anti Slavery Society of which he was a member;

Mr. Waters sailed from Salem for Zanzibar, Oct. 29, 1836, in the Brig "Generous," Capt. Benjamin Conant, Master, and sighted the Island, March 17, 1837, dropping anchor before the populous city of his destination the next morning. He was the bearer, amongst other papers, of a letter of thanks from the President to the Sultan for aid rendered our famous Sloop of War "Peacock," while aground near Muscat. His welcome was a marked one. He was received with a national salute from the Brig "Leander," Capt. James S. Kimball, belonging to Capt. Joseph Peabody of Salem, in addition to the official salute of the Sultan's Frigate "Shahalum," to both of which the "Generous" replied. Two days later he was received by Captain Hassen, a resident Private Secretary, who had entertained him at dinner and arranged all needful formalities, and by him presented to His Highness Syed Sied Bin, Sultan of Muscat and its Dependencies. His Highness placed him in his own seat, warmly reciprocating his expressions in favor of commercial intercourse, and tendering him his choice of houses in the city, rent-free, and the use of long boats from his Sloop-of-War. Mr. Waters presented his credentials and President Jackson's letter, and retired after an hour's talk, much pleased with the interview. The mutual understanding then established was unimpaired throughout his official residence at Zanzibar, and indeed survived his return to his own country. In

present, besides Mr. Waters, Rev. Gardner B. Perry, Rev. Cyrus P. Grosvenor, Deacon Dodge, Thomas Spencer and William Oakes. Mr. Garrison had been mobbed in Boston the year before. New Year's day, 1837, which was Sunday, he passed on ship board off the Cape of Good Hope, and his journal for that day recites with pious enthusiasm the liberation from Salem jail, just a year before, of Rev. George B. Cheever with whom he had then associated himself as his "beloved pastor,"—in whose martyrdom he rejoiced,—and whose two stirring sermons on the event he heard amidst the excited concourse which crowded the aisles and entrances of the Howard Street Church.

For Rev. J. T. Woodbury, see Palmer's *Necrology of Harvard College*, pp. 366-8. For Hon. Levi Woodbury, see *Hist. Coll. Essex Inst.*, Vol. XXIV, p. 4.

the Sultan he met a potentate rarely endowed with generous and royal attributes, a thorough Arab gentleman, wearing his honors with that native grace and easy dignity begotten of habits of authority and the instinct for command. Their relations afterwards became very close,—so much so that the Sultan received with genuine emotion, in August, the Consul's condolences on the death of a favorite child, and often made occasions to discuss in the manliest and most ingenuous spirit the relative claims to reverence of the crescent and the cross.

He had succeeded before the end of March in securing, with Capt. Hassen's aid, a house for his consulate,—for several years the only foreign consulate at Zanzibar,—and had his flag flying on Sunday, April 16, and ten days later was able to give an official reception there to His Highness, the Sultan, who paid him an unannounced visit, accompanied by the young prince Syed Harled, his son, yet in his teens, twenty or thirty grandees and as many soldiers. From this time on His Majesty's attentions were unfailing. Presents of preserved and fresh fruits,—pots of ginger and bottles of sherbet,—testified to his friendly regard, when periods of illness confined Mr. Waters within doors, and on June 11 the Consul declined the Sultan's invitation to ride with him to his pleasure grounds in the country, for the reason that the day fixed was Sunday. The courtesy was declined a second time next month for the same reason, and afterwards the invitation was extended and accepted for another day, His Highness remarking that amongst all the English and American Christians he had known before, only one kept the sabbath strictly. In the matter of religious scruple the Christians might have taken a lesson from the Moslem officers of the household. On the day of his arrival, receiving a call of welcome from a party of these,—the captains of two Men-of-War among

the number,—Mr. Waters offered wine which was declined on the ground that it was forbidden by the Koran.

On the outward voyage, Mr. Waters had touched at Majunga Bay, where he had business with the Governor, passing there in the twilight of January 25 within speaking distance, as he entered, the bark "Eliza" of and for Salem, with his two brothers on board, but the darkness had prevented a recognition. Here he exchanged visits and gifts with the Moslem dignitaries, presenting cheeses and lemon-syrup, an article much used in lieu of wine, to the Governor and receiving from General Ramananama a shawl and a chain of gold. Here he made his first acquaintance with the Mahomedan sabbath by attending worship at the Mosque on Friday, February 10, and on February 13 set sail for Mozambique, then a Portuguese slave depot, where he paid his respects to Governor, the Major Don Antonio Jose de Mello, and opened the subject of improved commercial relations. Here he lived on board ship, remaining in port long enough to welcome the arrival of a new Governor from Lisbon, and to be urged to come ashore and take up his residence at the palace, and sailing March 10, for Zanzibar. The sight of deck-loads of Portuguese slaves filled him with unutterable loathing,—“mostly children”—his journal says, “children from ten to fourteen years of age.” * * * “But what can I say when I remember the millions in my own country!”

At Zanzibar, as elsewhere, his arrival was made the occasion of demonstrations of good-will towards the great nation he was to represent with such success and honor and whose dignity he never failed to make respected. His official residence continued until 1844 and did not forbid him to take an active and lucrative interest in the commercial enterprises of the port. He even carried on extensive business transactions with the Sultan, and the latter did not hesitate to loan him large sums of money, at times, from

his ample treasury. Here he established and sustained the reputation for open-handed hospitality and a high standard of mercantile honor which characterized him through life. While enjoying the entire confidence and exceptional intimacy of His Highness, he was never weary of welcoming his countrymen whether naval officers, missionaries, scientists or tourists, to the courtesies of his roof. The eminent Dr. Charles Pickering, naturalist to the South Sea Exploring Expedition, commanded by Commodore Wilkes, was one of the many sojourners who made the consulate their home, and he records a grateful acknowledgment of his obligations to Mr. Waters in his famous report on the ethnology of the regions visited and explored.

After his return to America, the Sultan continued to send reminders of his regard from time to time, notably, as late as 1850, an Arab horse.

A private journal, kept by Mr. Waters during the first three years of his life at Zanzibar, when impressions of the new country were fresh, and the consulship an untried experiment, is full of romantic interest. It notes the arrival and clearance of Salem shipping, and contains amongst other things an original calendar of the rotation of Sunday evening services at the four Calvinistic churches of Salem, between Oct. 10, 1836 and May 10, 1840, that he "might know where his friends were passing the evening in worship together on every Sabbath." It glows in every page with the true missionary spirit to which he had pledged himself to the venerable Dr. Anderson, at their last interview before his departure. It details his frank and manly dealing with the masters of slave vessels with whom he came in contact,¹—his constant and tender

¹He exchanged repeated civilities, in October, 1837, with the captain of the Spanish brig, "Scorpion," from Cadiz for Goa, which had put in for provisions. This Spanish captain proved to be a highly interesting person, but the nature and quantity of the supplies purchased proved him to be a slaver. He called to take leave of the Consul before sailing, and he, while wishing him personally every suc-

solicitude for the welfare of his aged mother,—the austere way in which he observed each recurring Sunday,—the pious memoirs and the ethical and theological reading sent out by his fast friend, Deacon Rufus Putnam, and others, in which he took delight,—the hymns of praise in which he lifted up his solitary voice in the wilderness,—the contagious enthusiasm with which he kept our national feasts, Thanksgiving, Independence Day, and the like, inviting guests of every nationality to his board, and even inspiring the Arab and English residents with something of his own patriotic joy,—his troubles in reconciling what he told the Sultan of the professed beliefs of the Christian world with what His Highness observed in his experience with Christians,—and his struggles to lead a life consistent with these professed beliefs even to the point of declining in one instance to receive at his house a shipmaster whose conduct he stamps as “unbecoming a man.” No small part of his time was consumed in selling the outward cargoes and procuring return freights for Salem craft which came and went at short intervals, and in weighing the ivory, turtle-shell and copal brought from the interior to the coast on the backs of slave-gangs straining under the lash of Arab drivers and chiefs. The entertainments on board ship tendered him by foreign and American officers, and the courtesies extended in recognition at the American consulate, are well described,¹ and his account

cess, and tendering him every business facility if he would come to Zanzibar with a cargo in which Mr. Waters could trade, added, as they shook hands, “I cannot wish you a prosperous voyage for you are engaged in a business which I hate from the heart.”

¹ A London merchant named Hunt, who had several vessels in the Zanzibar trade, and an agency there, arrived in his pleasure yacht, the brig “Sandwich,” in August, 1837, and in his business with the Sultan found it convenient to avail himself freely of the good offices of the American consulate. During his stay he made a dinner party in honor of the Consul.—had his five vessels, then in port, dressed out in bunting,—a salute to the Consul’s flag fired from the yacht and her yards manned, at his approach,—and did every thing in his power to give zest to

of his first reception at the Summer Palace of the Sultan, in August, 1837, gives so good a picture of Zanzibar life and surroundings that it cannot be omitted.

The Consul at half-past five in the morning was rowed in one of the Sultan's boats to the Residence at Matony, a new sea-side Palace two miles from the city, so as to be

the festivities, which closed some days later with a dinner at the consulate. In September, 1838, the United States Ship of War "John Adams," Captain Wyman, commander, visited Zanzibar, and on the fourteenth, which was Friday, the Mohammedan sabbath, the Sultan gave a dinner at the sea side palace to Captain Wyman and fourteen of his officers, with the Consul. The next day the party visited the summer palace and gardens. On Sunday, the sixteenth, divine service was held on board the "John Adams," and on Monday she was inspected by the Prince, when salutes were exchanged between the "John Adams" and a frigate of the Sultan.

With the American missionaries at Ceylon and Bombay, Mr. Waters kept in close communication. July 2, 1839, a party of them touched at Zanzibar in the brig "Waverly," Captain Ward, of and from Salem. On the national holiday, in other years, the consul had made such patriotic demonstrations as he was able, and was to have given a dinner on the Fourth, but the "Waverly" brought him news of the death of his brother Robert. On the Fourth of July, 1837, finding none of his countrymen in port, he made guests of all the English gentlemen he could find in Zanzibar and gave a dinner, at which six English officers were present, their vessels honoring the day with a display of flags, while he saluted the national colors with discharges of small arms from the roof of the consulate and threw up rockets in the evening. A year later, the brig "Rolla," his brother John commander, at sunrise, noon and sunset fired a salute which was answered by the British yacht "Sandwich" and an Arab frigate. But on July 4, 1839, the consul enjoyed a celebration much more to his liking.

Two days had passed in interchange of visits between the "Waverly" and the consulate,—a period of religious sympathy indeed refreshing. The morning of the Fourth was spent in a visit to the plantation of Syed Sulliman, a relative of His Highness and Governor of Zanzibar. The wife and daughters of the Governor received the ladies of the mission with marked attention and kindness. All the vessels in port were dressed out in their colors and the American, British and Arab flags were flying from the consulate flagstaff. A salute was fired at sunrise by the "Rolla," at noon, another by the bark "Augustus," Captain Millet, to which the Sultan's frigate replied, and rockets were thrown up in the evening. The Consul and Captain Ward called on the Sultan in return for a like attention from his Highness and the Prince on the third. Next day the missionaries and the ship-masters visited His Highness and the ladies were received by his family above stairs. He presented each of the four ladies of the missionary party with a cashmere shawl, which they hesitated at first to receive, but His Highness insisted. They then, on his invitation, inspected the yacht "Prince Regent," a present to the Sultan from the late King William IV of England. July seventh was Sunday, and they heard the first sermon ever preached at Zanzibar. The next day the party, in palanquins and on donkeys, visited the Summer Palace and enjoyed a ramble amongst the groves of palm, orange, clove and nutmeg. On the day following, July 9, the "Waverly" cleared for Muscat and Bombay, the Consul and Captain Millet sailing in her for a few miles down the harbor.

ready to start early and take the ride in the cool of the morning. Reaching the palace just after sunrise, he was received by the Sultan at the door and welcomed. His Highness had been ill during the night and excused himself from taking the ride to his gardens in the country. Breakfast was then served,—the coffee fine, and in cups of gold. The party was mounted at seven, consisting of the young prince, a youth of eighteen, two secretaries to the Sultan, several officers of the army and navy and a guard of sixteen soldiers in red coats and white trowsers. The Consul was placed in front, next the guard. The horses were Arabs of fine mettle. The roads were good, many birds were singing, and the appearance of the country was most delightful. Riding slowly they reached the plantation, some six miles out, and found a one-story country-seat of stone, plastered and whitened on the outside, pleasant of aspect and placed on a high hill which overlooks the country to a great distance. One feature of the delightful scene was the Sultan's great plantation of clove trees, two hundred thousand of them, set in rows a mile or more in length, twenty feet apart. The tree is of a most beautiful green and attains a height of about twenty feet. The air, for some distance, is strongly impregnated with the odor of cloves, recalling to the memory of the guest the "spicy breezes" in Bishop Heber's much admired missionary hymn. Cloves in large quantities were drying, spread about in the sun.¹ There were nutmeg and coffee trees too, which the Consul had never before seen, though he had already passed a night in the open air on one of the islands in the bay, under the shelter of the cocoa-palms. Orange groves and bananas were notable

¹ These great clove plantations seem to have been not uncommon. Capt. Hasen had one eight miles out in the country called "Salem," which Mr. Waters visited Oct. 15 and Dec. 21, 1839. It numbered twelve thousand clove trees.

features of this African scenery, but of course common to other regions also.

On returning at the close of the day, the Consul paid his respects to the Sultan at the Matony palace, and thanked him for the pleasure he had enjoyed. His Highness expressed satisfaction and added that he had given orders to have a horse in readiness for the Consul whenever he would ride, and also a guide to show him the most charming rides into the country.

On Jan. 11, 1840, Mr. Waters sailed from Zanzibar for a visit home in the Barque "Cavalier" of which his brother John was master. He had declined the Sultan's offer of a passage in a ship he was despatching to America. He arrived May 7, and spent four months in visiting friends in various parts of the country. He became a member of the East India Marine Society, Sept., 1840. He sailed again by the same vessel on her return voyage, Sept. 11, this time as the commercial agent of David Pingree, reaching his post, Jan. 8, 1841, and meeting here his brother William arrived a month before at Zanzibar by the Arab ship "Sultana." At the close of his official career he left Zanzibar for Bombay in October, 1844, and reached home by the overland route early in 1845, establishing himself for life soon after at the fine old homestead farm, which, from an early day and under many owners, had crowned the sightly and commanding eminence in North Beverly known as Cherry Hill.¹

This estate of one hundred and fifty or more acres, some of it lying on ground so high as to overlook the southern portion of Essex County, and some of it bordering on Wenham Pond, came into his hands in the spring of 1846 by purchase from Capt. Thomas Holmes of Salem, and

¹This was one of the sites which the State sought to purchase at the time of locating the Insane Asylum now placed on Hawthorne Hill in Danvers.

the new proprietor soon became engrossed in the development and improvement of it.

The first grantee of this tract had been one William Allford (or Alvord) of the numerous and wealthy guild of "Skinners", in London, a man of some consideration in the Colony, he having been selected in mid-summer 1635, with Captain Endecott, on a committee of three to assign convenient places for shops and trades in Salem. He arrived in the summer of 1634 bringing a letter of introduction to John Winthrop, jr., which described him as an honest man, well known to Mr Cotton. His grant was made *Ann^o 1636* and reads thus in the town records; "Mr Alford (200 acres vot.) where it is allotted to him provided that In Case he dep^t to Leaue it desiring noe aduantage by it." "Where it is allotted" appears in votes of 10th m^o 1643, 10th m^o 1650 and 1st m^o 1653.

He was driven away before 1638 by persecutions to which his Antinomian heresies and unsound and alarming views on pædo-baptism subjected him, and was thus able to sell this farm which, by the conditions of his grant, had he left it willingly, he would have been forbidden to do. The act of the Court of November, 1637, for "disarming of y^e opinionists," described him as Mr Alfoot and required him, with four other Salem men named, to deliver up their arms to Lieft. Danfort. If no deed from him is to be found recorded, it should be remembered that the act providing for a registry of deeds was only passed in 1640 and also that the peculiar condition of his grant may have made publicity seem undesirable. At any rate the estate, first known by the English settlers as Alford's or Allvord's Hill and then for a while as Long Hill, is inventoried thus amongst the "temporall estates," late of Henry Herrick, deceased, March 28, 1671. "The ffarme bought of Mr Allford, containeing 2 hundred acres—£300,"

and it passed by his will to three sons, of whom Upham finds Joseph, the fifth son, to have been in possession in 1692. Alford died in 1677.

This Henry Herrick appears to have been the progenitor of our great Herrick family. He is thought to have been in Virginia before coming to Massachusetts Bay, and he joined the First Church in Salem in 1629. He was the fifth son of that famous courtier, diplomatist, Cheapside goldsmith, Queen Elizabeth's Turkish Ambassador, money-lender to King James, and long-time member of parliament, Sir William Herrick of Beau Manor Park in Leicestershire, the uncle of the poet.¹ Upham finds reason to think that Joseph before 1692 occupied the Cherry Hill property which lies at the extreme southeast corner of the region infected by the witchcraft frenzy. He was at various times a militia corporal, a witchcraft constable, a town representative, a parish magnate, and a West India merchant, and was known at the close of his career for some occult reason as Governor Herrick. Before the miserable delusion had passed away, he did what he could to recant and to vindicate the memory of some of its victims. Neither he nor his father had taken more kindly than had Alford to the church methods of the day, for Henry Herrick and his wife Edith were fined for giving aid and comfort to a "person excommunicate" and Joseph was at one time in much disfavor for his skepticism as to the prevailing views of Diabolism and Satanic interference.²

Since the death of Governor Joseph Herrick in 1718, Cherry Hill has been described in a series of wills, deeds, inventories and indentures which give a rare picture of

¹ See Herrick Genealogy, Revised Edition of 1885, pp. 7-13, 17-19, 418; Hist. Coll. Essex Inst., Vol. IV, pp. 266-7.

² Herrick Genealogy, pp. 210-14, 363-7. Upham's History of Witchcraft and Salem Village, Vol. I, map and pp. 66, 153-4, 269-70. *Ib.*, Vol. II, pp. 12, 28, 272. Stone's History of Beverly, pp. 256-7. Mass. Hist. Coll., 6th Series, Vol. I, p. 15.

the domestic life of the times, as the homestead successively of his son and grandson, both named Rufus, the former of whom was again the fifth child by his second marriage with Mary Endicott, [by whom he also had daughters, Tryphosa and Tryphena], and the latter of whom, in 1758, conveyed his interest to Capt. George Dodge; and through him, with Israel and Deacon Joshua Dodge, and their grantees, Jonathan Conant,¹ and others, it came into the possession, towards the close of the century, of Col. Israel Thorndike of Beverly.² From him it passed through the intermediate hands of John Safford of Hamilton and Barnabas Dodge of Beverly, to Henry, an elder brother of Capt. Joseph White of Salem, and on the death of the former in 1825, to Capt. Joseph White. He enjoyed it but a few years, spending the afternoon before his tragic death April 6, 1830,³ in a visit to the farm. Indeed one of the plots for taking his life was to overturn him in his chaise after dark, while riding home alone from Cherry Hill as he often did, and to make it appear that his death had resulted from accident. Hon. Stephen White, his brother Henry's son and his devisee, was the next owner of Cherry Hill and, for some years, a royal hospitality prevailed there. Nathaniel P. Willis was a frequent guest, and so was Daniel Webster. From him the estate passed to Col. Amos Shelden, who leased it for a time as a manual labor school to an Institution numbering some sixty

¹ A marked character in his day; the last of the name to occupy the old Roger Conant Homestead, which stood near Kittredge's Crossing in Beverly; a member of the Committee of Correspondence and Safety; also a selectman and one of the town representatives of the year 1780, the first year of the State Constitution. See *History and Genealogy of the Conant Family*, pp. 118, 226-8.

² See Stone's *History of Beverly*, pp. 130-2 and Quincy's *History of Harvard University*, Vol. II, pp. 411-14, 596. Ward's *Journal and Letters of Samuel Curwen*, (4th Ed.) pp. 661-4.

³ See works of Daniel Webster, Vol. VI, pp. 41-51. Stone's *Hist. Beverly*, p. 9.

pupils and incorporated as "The New England Christian Academy."¹ Hon. David Pingree owned Cherry Hill next, and after him Capt. John Hammond and then Capt. Thomas Holmes who, in 1846, conveyed it to Mr. Waters.²

The new proprietor removed every building, standing on the property, save a single tool-shop, replacing them with ample barns, out-buildings and offices and a modern house and converting the tool-shop, placed in a new location, into a dwelling house for farm-hands. Some of these buildings were the growth of recent years and of the manual labor experiment, but some of them were of an interesting antiquity. The house itself was standing in 1758, for in demolishing it, in June, 1852, Mr. Waters found a slab of board, some four feet long and nineteen inches wide, supposed to have served as the sill or lintel of a dormer window, and still preserved in the family of Deacon Saml. P. Fowler, on which were roughly carved the characters "R×H× 1758." Rufus was the last of the Herricks to occupy it, and 1758 was the year in which he sold the estate out of the Herrick family—perhaps a bit of sentiment,

¹ Hist. Coll. Essex Inst., Vol. VI, p. 84.

²Transfers of this property since it left the Herrick family will be found recorded in the following deeds, for citations of which the Essex Institute is largely indebted to the courtesy of Hon. John I. Baker of Beverly and of Daniel N. Crowley, Esq., of Danvers. See Essex Deeds, Southern District.

DEED	LIB.	FOL.	DEED	LIB.	FOL.
Herricks to Dodge	105	119-21	Safford & Dodge to White	170	276-7
Dodge to Conant	155	148	Heirs of Henry to Stephen and Joseph White	246	254
Raymond to Conant	155	148	Heirs of Joseph to Stephen White	275	108-246
Conant to Thorndike	155	148-9	Stephen White to McIntier	275	247
Dodges to Trow	137	228	Stephen White to McIntier	277	8-9
Dodges to Trow	142	210	McIntier to Shelden	285	262-4
Trow to Thorndike	155	149	Shelden to Pingree	300	183
Trow to Thorndike	156	50	Shelden to Pingree	306	21
Batchelders to Thorndike	156	49	Shelden to Pingree	308	3
Warren to Thorndike	158	201	Pingree to Hammond	318	26
Felton to Thorndike	161	179	Hammond to Holmes	364	217
Porter to Thorndike	166	174	Holmes to Waters	364	218
Thorndike to Safford & Dodge	165	240			

this rude inscription, on taking leave of the ancestral birth-place. The homestead had a gambrel roof, lutheran windows and a porch-chamber. It was a dignified old house; a rather good type of the better class of colonial or provincial architecture, and seemed worthy, when it disappeared, of a longer life.¹

From an observatory on the modern house, with the aid of a powerful glass, always kept mounted on a swivel and ready for use, a magnificent panorama of inland and ocean scenery is disclosed which, together with the interesting traditions of the place and the ready welcome of its genial host, made Cherry Hill a favorite resort with all his intimates. Salmon P. Chase, while Secretary of the Treasury and afterwards Chief Justice, rarely allowed a summer to go by without passing some weeks of it under this hospitable roof, and was visiting Mr. Waters on July 27, 1864, when a Field meeting of the Institute occurred on a part of the grounds near Wenham Pond, and sent a message of regret that his engagements did not permit him to be present at the meeting.²

Mr. Waters was open-hearted, courageous, public spirited and patriotic. His sympathies were broad and warm, his charities were unstinted, and it has been well said of him that where his heart was, head, hand and purse went along with it. He conducted a voluminous and world-wide correspondence with all sorts and conditions of men. On Jan. 6, 1860, he presided at Mechanic Hall in Salem over a mass-meeting of citizens interested in the relief of the surviving members of the family of John Brown, which was addressed by James Freeman Clarke, Ralph Waldo

¹ See will of Henry, Ipswich County Court Records, 1666-1682, pp. 136-8; will of Joseph, Essex Probate Records, Book 312, Leaf 172-4; will of Rufus, *Ibid*, Book 328, Leaf 260-4; Essex Deeds, Lib. 87, fol. 42.

² Proceedings Essex Inst., Vol. IV, pp. 47-9, and Hist. Coll. Essex Inst., Vol. VI, p. 151.

Emerson and Wendell Phillips in person, and in writing by John A. Andrew and John G. Whittier. In February, 1861, he was commissioned by Gov. Andrew, with six other distinguished sons of Massachusetts, to represent the Commonwealth in the so-called Peace Conference which sat at Washington on the invitation of the State of Virginia.

Mr. Waters was for many years a member of the Essex Agricultural Society, being chosen a trustee for 1848 and the nine years succeeding, and was always active on its committees and in promoting the yearly autumnal exhibitions of the Society.

He was an original member of the Essex Institute at its formation in 1848, having joined the Essex Historical Society in 1846 and the Essex County Natural History Society in 1847. During his residence abroad, he had occasionally forwarded contributions to the cabinets of the society last named, at a time when friends were none too many, and science struggled hard, and no gift was thought so trivial as to be unwelcome.

An appreciative and discriminating tribute, published in the Salem Gazette on the day following his death, has the added value of having been penned under the eye, if not indeed by the hand of a venerable contemporary and life-long friend, the senior editor, Hon. Caleb Foote. A few passages taken from it will fitly close this notice.

"The death of Richard Palmer Waters," says the Gazette of May 20, "removes from our community and neighborhood a person of a very marked and interesting character, of most generous instincts and habits, of deep religious principles and feelings, and the most thorough devotion to his public and private duties. He was one of the frankest and most outspoken of men, of great natural impetuosity and ardor—never withholding his sentiments, and urging them with all the fire of his nature, with vehemence of voice and action and ready speech.

"Although he held no political position, he was called upon to perform important duties in the business community. For a long time he was a Director of the Naumkeag Bank, from which he retired five years ago. He retired from the Presidency of the Naumkeag Steam Cotton Company at the annual election in January last, but remained upon the board of directors.

* * * * *

"With his natural characteristics and surroundings, he could not have failed to be an ardent anti-slavery man, going to the farthest extremes in his outspoken anger against what he considered 'the sum of all villainies'; but retaining cordial good will and intimate relations with old friends who could not, till years afterward, sympathize in his position.

* * * * *

"For several years the health of Mr. Waters had been failing, and those who had seen him of late have thought his end could not be distant. For a year past he had been subject to sudden attacks of dizziness which instantly brought him insensible to the floor or ground. On Wednesday morning last he had been, as usual, to his barn, to take a look at his cattle, and, after returning to his house, he was seized with a paralytic attack, and continued unconscious till 11 o'clock on Thursday, when his life ended. In giving to a friend the date of his birth, Mr. Waters added these words 'Grateful to God for unnumbered mercies and a most happy life at home and abroad, I await Divine Providence with cheerful hope and confidence for the future as I have done in the past.'"

BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE,

VOLUME XXI.

1889.

SALEM, MASS.:

PRINTED AT THE SALEM PRESS PUBLISHING AND PRINTING CO.,

1889.

CONTENTS.

The Development of <i>Crangon vulgaris</i> . Third paper with plates I, II, III, by J. S. Kingsley,	1
New Phosphorescent Organs in Porichthys, by Frederick C. Test,	43
Berlin: a study of Municipal Government in Germany, by Sylvester Baxter,	53
Geological and Mineralogical Notes, No 1. Sodalite, by John H. Sears,	88
On the age of the Andean Medal (with plate), by Samuel Garman,	95
New Invertebrata from the Coast of California, by J. Walter Fewkes,	99
Annual Meeting, Monday, May 20, 1889,	147
Remarks of the president, 147; officers elected, 148; retrospect of the year, 149; meetings, 149; library, 150; museum, 164; fine arts, 165; treasurer's report, 167; members deceased, 168.	



BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

VOL. 21. SALEM: JAN., FEB., MARCH, 1889. Nos. 1-2-3.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF CRANGON VULGARIS.

THIRD PAPER,¹ WITH PLATES I, II, III.

BY J. S. KINGSLEY, SC.D.

THE ALIMENTARY CANAL AND ITS APPENDAGES.

IN the preceding account (Vol. xviii, pp. 109-138, pl. i, figs. 7, 8 and 9) may be found a description of the process of gastrulation in Crangon, together with a summary of the then existing literature of the development of the germ layers in the Arthropods. To this account I would here add a few supplementary remarks, bringing the subject down to the date of writing and also correcting my own observations in the light of my later studies.

Since the article referred to was in type, several papers on Arthropod development have appeared, which have a bearing upon the points discussed. First is that of Morin ('87), on the development of spiders belonging to the

¹ Continued from the Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. xviii, pages 99-153. 1886. Published May, 1887. The numbering of the figures on the accompanying plates is consecutive with that of the preceding part of this series.

genera *Theridion*, *Pholeus*, *Drassus* and *Lycosa*,—a paper the points of which appear to fully support the views which were advanced in the discussion. In brief, according to Morin, the nucleus of segmentation in the eggs studied by him lies at the centre of the egg and not until the third segmentation does the yolk segment. The segmentation is perfectly regular and not until the one hundred and twenty-eight-cell stage is reached, do the nuclei and surrounding protoplasm reach the surface and form the blastoderm, at which time they separate from the yolk pyramids, which now again forms an unnucleated homogeneous mass. The blastoderm now thickens upon the ventral surface, and from its centre cells are budded inwards, some of which remain between the parent cells and the yolk, while others sink into the yolk itself. As will readily be seen this process, which gives rise to both meso- and entoderm, is easily brought into full accord with the gastrulation in *Crangon*, and other types. Morin does not regard the "primitive cumulus" as of importance in the formation of the germ layers, since, in his experience, it does not arise until after they are formed; indeed it does not appear at any stage in *Theridion*. The entoderm nuclei sink into the yolk where they remain distinct—much as I have described them in *Limulus* ('85, p. 530, figs. 45 and 47)—until shortly before hatching.

Schimkewitsch, who has also published his complete paper ('87) on the development of *Arachnida*, differs considerably from Morin in his interpretations. He thinks that only a portion of the products of segmentation migrates to the surface to form the blastoderm, the others remaining behind to form polynuclear yolk pyramids (not seen by Morin) which represent the entoderm. The early appearance of the primitive cumulus and the white spot are interpreted by Schimkewitsch as indicating the limit of meso-

dermal extension, and he regards the latter as limiting the posterior extension of the potential blastopore, and forming the anal lobe, while the white spot (*tache blanchâtre*) is the cephalic end of the future embryo. The mesoderm has a varying origin, according to his text. In some forms it arises from the blastoderm, much as described by Morin, while in others it is produced by budding from the polynuclear yolk pyramids. The plates, however, do not seem conclusive on the latter point but are apparently capable of being interpreted after the manner of Morin. A reconciliation of their different accounts of the origin of the entoderm is, however, more difficult. Schimkewitsch studied *Agalena*, *Lycosa*, *Pholcus*, *Epeira* and *Tegenaria*.

Josef Nusbaum has given ('87) a brief account of some of the earlier stages of the development of *Mysis chameleo*, but if we are to accept his interpretations of his observations, his description of the origin of the germ layers is not easily reconciled with what is known of the cœnogeny in any other arthropod. He says that the egg before segmentation is surrounded by a blastema and has its nucleus at the formative pole. The first segmentation produces two cells, one of which gives rise to the blastoderm, while the other sinks into the yolk. The larger central cells of the blastoderm later bud off other cells which also sink into the yolk and together with the products of the division of the first cell migrating to that region give rise to "vitellophags" the function of which is the modification of the yolk. Now first appear the rudiments of the germ, the figure which he gives closely resembling my fig. 10. At this time a shallow invagination (*cf.* my fig. 231, *af*) takes place in the caudal area, and the invaginated cells, undergoing a rapid proliferation, form a solid entoderm. Then, *behind* the point of invagination the abdomen is budded forth. The "vitellophags" (to which we shall return later in the present

paper), at first lie just beneath the germinal area but later sink into the yolk, where they finally disappear without taking part in the formation of any organ of the adult. The mesoderm is said to arise from cells budded inwards from the germinal bands.

Nusbaum's account is confessedly preliminary and in default of figures of the sections on which he bases his conclusions, I should have more hesitation in assuming that he had confused the parts of his embryos to a great extent, were it not that a similar fatality had characterized his work in other forms (*cf.* Whitman, '86, Clepsine; Groschlik, '87, Oniscus, etc.) If, as I have suggested in another place,¹ we assume that Nusbaum has regarded the abdominal flexure as the blastopore, a portion of his results are readily harmonized with those of other students. As will be noticed, from his abstract given above, he places the position of the blastopore *in front of* the place where the abdomen is subsequently to form. But, so far as I recall, not a single other observer agrees with him in this respect. The universal concurrence of opinion, among those who have carefully studied the subject is, that in the Podophthalmia at least, the blastopore is *behind* the tip of the abdomen. The early stages of the formation of the abdominal flexure certainly do simulate an invagination and have apparently been interpreted by Ishikawa ('85) as the first inpushing of the proctodeum, to which reference will again be made. In sections of eggs which have undergone contraction during the hardening processes, the space between the folds of the ventral abdominal ectoderm is obliterated, and Nusbaum may have readily interpreted the tissues thus pushed in as a solid entoderm. If the position here taken be valid, all of Nusbaum's other conclusions as to the germinal layers

¹ American Naturalist, xxi, p. 294, March, 1887.

need revision. He gives a transverse section of his embryo, the figure closely resembling fig. 31 of the present paper, and refers to the deeper cells as mesoderm. If they arise, as he claims, by budding from the outer layer cells, it is probable that he is dealing with nervous, rather than mesodermal, tissues. It is, however, more probable that in *Mysis*, as in other forms, these are true mesodermal cells and have attained their present position by a forward growth in the same way as will be presently described for *Crangon*. The fate of the vitellophags will be mentioned later.

The observations of F. H. Herrick ('86) upon the development of *Alpheus* record a state of affairs, so far as gastrulation and origin of the mesoderm are concerned, which is readily comparable with that of *Crangon*.

Dr. A. T. Bruce, in his complete paper ('87), is more in accord with the Hertwigs, than was apparent in his preliminary communication ('86) referred to in the second part of this paper. In regard to the formation of the entoderm in *Thyridopteryx*, this is even more so than in the other forms which he studied. He regards, in all forms, the yolk cells as true entoderm, with vitellophagous functions, and believes the functional entoderm to be of later origin.

Reinhard has recently ('87) restudied *Porcellio scaber*, and his results are in fair accord with the interpretation of Bobretzky's researches given in the preceding part of this paper. Reinhard concludes that the egg-nucleus divides, and that some of the resulting nuclei, with a portion of the protoplasm, form amœboid cells, which gradually creep to the surface. The resulting blastoderm, is not at first continuous, but consists of "islands" (*cf.* Bobretzky, '74, pl. XXI, figs. 3 and 7). The undifferentiated cells, which remain behind, form the primary entoderm, which soon becomes differentiated into ento- and mesoderm.

Cholodovsky ('88) says that, in *Blatta germanica*, the

differentiation of the entoderm forms the lower layer cells until after the closure of the primitive groove, and that then it separates from the mesoderm-entoderm, and later, envelopes the whole yolk. The "yolk cells" form no part of the permanent entoderm, but rather play the part of vitellophags.

BLASTOPORE AND ANUS.—In stage *A* (fig. 10; section, fig. 9) is shown the process of gastrulation. In describing this stage (*ante*, p. 138), I pointed out that the blastopore was clearly behind the point where the abdomen was subsequently to be formed, but said that I was unable to ascertain whether any definite relationship existed between the blastopore and the anus. A subsequent section, I regard as throwing light upon this point. It is shown in fig. 29, and passes in an obliquely longitudinal direction through the inner edge of the optic lobes, the ventral bands, and through the thoracico-abdominal area. In the latter region, it cuts through two pits, the anterior and larger being the abdominal flexure (*af*), while behind it is a second and smaller pit, which certainly becomes the proctodeum and which I now regard as being at the same time in the position of the blastopore. In other words, the blastopore occupies the same position as the anus and may be actually identical with it.

A comparison of this figure with Ishikawa's ('85) fig. 62 seems to lend countenance to the view that he has interpreted the abdominal flexure as proctodeum. I regard that depression in his figure, behind the letters "*ab*" as the real anus and as homologous with the similar depression in my figure cited. In support of this view, I would point out that in both *Astacus* (Reichenbach, '86) and *Crangon* (*vide infra*), the anus is at first on the dorsal and only later attains the position on the ventral surface, which it has in the adult of all Crustacea.

As to the identity of the position of the blastopore, with that of the anus, a word more may be said. The relations of the mesoderm and especially of the entoderm cells, show that the two openings cannot be very far removed from each other, as can be seen from a comparison of fig. 29 with figs. 8 and 9 of the preceding part of the paper. Reichenbach claims in *Astacus* ('86) that the anus is formed a little in front of the place where the blastopore closed, but his figures do not seem to me to fully support him in this point. They rather seem to leave the matter undecided as to absolute identity of position, with the chances in favor of an even closer approximation than the lettering of his fig. 7a would indicate. For all that text or illustrations indicate, the "leader" from "A," in the figure quoted, seems to be arbitrary in position, while if the letters, "*Th. Abd. F*" be rightly placed in his fig. 39, there is no room between the blastopore and the abdominal flexure for the anus to form. A comparison of these figures with his 49 and 50 do not help the matter in the least. Mayer, in his account of the development of *Eupagurus* ('77),¹ thinks that the anus forms in the position where the blastopore closed, while the fact that Bobretzky at first stated that the blastopore persisted, as the anus, a statement which he later corrected ('74, p. 186),—shows that the two in *Astacus* must be nearly, if not quite, identical in position. Still Reichenbach's statement (*e. g.* '86, pp. 42 and 43) is very explicit, and should not be set aside without more evidence.

ENTODERM.—The entoderm cells at this stage are comparatively few in number. They are sparsely and very ir-

¹ Mayer says in effect (*l.c.*, p. 237), that invagination gives rise, not to a true entoderm but to both proctodeal and entodermal tissue. The whole of the hind-gut arises from the invagination, while the cells, which bud from the invagination and pass into the yolk, form the entoderm. This of course is confirmative of the view quoted in the text.

regularly scattered through the yolk but still remain closer together near the region of their origin. Each nucleus is deeply and nearly evenly stained, the chromatin reticulum showing less plainly than in the mesoderm or ectoderm cells, a peculiarity which, however, is lost in the later stages.¹ Each nucleus is surrounded by a thin layer of slightly staining protoplasm which sends off delicate pseudopodal processes between the masses of the yolk. I have never been able to see that the yolk was divided into masses corresponding to these nuclei, as is the case in *Limulus* (self, '85) but in *Crangon* each nucleus and the protoplasm surrounding it apparently form the entire cell, the yolk being something external and intercellular. Reinhard ('87) came to the same conclusion with regard to the entoderm cells in *Porcellio*. After the first formation of the entoderm by invagination, the resulting cells in *Crangon* lose their continuity and not until a comparatively late stage, do they again attain the condition of a layer. The large entoderm cells filled with yolk or the secondary yolk pyramids, described and figured by both Bobretzky and Reichenbach in *Astacus*, do not exist in *Crangon*. The yolk, it is true, is divided into masses or spheres of varying size but in a very irregular manner, and the nuclei so far as I have been able to discover bear no relation to these. *Crangon*, as has been said before, is more like *Palæmon* than like *Astacus* in its lacking a lumen to the mid-gut, but it differs from Bobretzky's figures of *Palæmon* in the irregularity with which the entodermal nuclei are arranged in all

¹ It hardly needs to be said that in order to more clearly distinguish between the different germinal layers beyond that afforded by the colors, I have adopted a conventional method of representing the component cells and nuclei in the general figures. In the more detailed drawings, however, I have endeavored to represent the exact histological appearance so far as the reproductive process would allow.

stages as well as in the distinctness of the cells from the central yolk.

After the present stage the changes in the arrangement and character of the entodermal cells are comparatively slight, excepting an increase in number, until a much later stage in the development. They remain scattered irregularly through the yolk and but slowly take a peripheral position. At all stages until shortly before hatching they are closer together in the neighborhood of the proctodeum than elsewhere. With these remarks I will leave the further description of the entoderm until it begins to form itself into organs, allowing the figures to speak for themselves. I have no actual evidence as to migration among these cells other than that afforded by sections. At the time of gastrulation (fig. 9) the yolk is free from nuclei while later they are scattered through it, a fact which would seem to necessitate migration from the point of origin.

To anticipate a little, I may say I believe it is shown by their future history, that these cells are truly entodermal and that a "vitellophagous" career is not their sole function. I have no reason to dispute that they play an important part in most arthropods in the metabolism of the yolk, and hence they are so far vitellophagous. Such was shown to be the case in *Astacus* by Reichenbach a decade ago. In my paper on the development of *Limulus* ('85, p. 543) I ascribed a similar function to corresponding cells in that form and said that the lumen of the mid gut, and I might have added, of its diverticula, arose from the actual eating of the yolk by these cells. Kowalevsky and Schulgin ('86) attribute a similar function to cells occupying the same position in the embryo scorpion, and Nusbaum, I think, has adopted their views too completely in his descriptions of *Oniscus* ('86) and *Mysis* ('87). These authors, however, claim that vitellophagy is their sole function,

but it seems probable that they are also entodermic, and eventually give rise to the epithelium of the mesenteron. If the above explanation of Nusbaum's account of the development of *Mysis* be correct, his entoderm is nothing of the sort and his vitellophags are apparently the only cells which can supply the lining of the mid gut. Until he publishes his complete account one is left in doubt as to the evidence he has that these cells degenerate and disappear.

STOMODEUM AND PROCTODEUM.— Both stomodeum and proctodeum are well marked structures in stage *B* (fig. 11). At this time the proctodeum is a well developed ectodermal invagination (fig. 36) arising behind the abdominal flexure and formed of cells more or less columnar in appearance. Its inner extremity terminates blindly, abutting directly against the yolk, having apparently pushed aside the mesoderm which formerly (fig. 29) formed an unbroken sheet in this region. In the adjacent portion of the yolk are several entoderm cells placed closer to each other than in other parts of the deutoplasm. Behind the proctodeum are a few mesodermal cells, while in front (morphologically below) this layer is much more extensive, reaching forward as a connected sheet (see below under mesoderm) around the abdominal flexure to beyond the stomodeum. In these points my studies are but little more than a confirmation of those of Reichenbach.

The stomodeum at this stage is less deep and it is to be noted that it has not yet broken through the mesoderm nor does it do so until a much later stage. It is also to be noted as is also the case in other forms, that it has not that flexure so characteristic of it in its later stages. In the section figured it has no well marked lumen but in others (which do not show other features so well but which are less contracted by the hardening reagents) it has a much larger cavity in proportion than has the hind gut. At

first its axis is directed obliquely backward but this is soon changed, apparently by a more rapid growth of mesoderm to a nearly similar angle toward the anterior end of the embryo.

From this point until stage *G* the changes are comparatively slight and are shown in figs. 37, 43 and 42 which represent longitudinal sections of stages *E* and *G* respectively. The former does not show the inner extremities of either stomodeum or proctodeum, the section being slightly oblique but in the latter (fig. 42) both are well shown. In both, the stomodeum has become bent, the ventral half being directed upwards and forwards while the inner portion is directed as strongly in the opposite direction. In my sections it appears to abut abruptly against the mesoderm though I cannot state positively that it does.

The proctodeum on the other hand exhibits more marked changes. The anus in fig. 43 is near the tip of the abdomen, but it is to be noted that it has lost its dorsal position and has appeared upon the ventral surface, a feature which is more strongly marked in fig. 42. Its inner extremity forms a wide funnel, the open mouth of which embraces the yolk, which now is seen to be breaking up (*vide* fig. 20 and, later, fig. 23), the yolk granules and balls circulating with a peristaltic motion in the intestine. My series of sections seem clearly to show that the whole of this intestine is of ectodermal origin and that the entoderm has nothing to do with its formation. In stage *H*, fig. 54, the same relations of the proctodeum to the yolk mass are seen, and in the living embryo the movements of the yolk particles are much stronger.

In the same stage (*H*), the stomodeal division of the alimentary tract exhibited some notable changes. At its external extremity, it has become widened out to form a buccal cavity (fig. 238, *bc*) which abruptly contracts to

give rise to the long and narrow œsophagus. The widening of the stomodeum to form the buccal cavity is seen in transverse sections to be in a longitudinal and not in a transverse plane. The œsophagus goes upwards and forwards and then bends abruptly backwards to widen out and form the "stomach" (*gm*). In front of (below) this bend the walls are composed of a single layer of cells, but in the gastric region the epithelium becomes thickened in places, as can be seen in figs. 62, 63, 64, 65 and 66. In fig. 64, which cuts both limbs of the stomodeal invagination near the angle, the gastric portion is seen to have its lumen in the shape of a St. Andrew's cross, the result of a thickening of the epithelium in four places, while at the angles it is but a single cell in thickness. This is apparently a provision for the subsequent distention of this region into the large cardiac sac of the adult, a distention not yet possible, on account of the comparatively large amount of yolk not yet metabolized.

Farther back (figs. 54 and 65), the lumen is much larger and is vertically compressed, while its walls are thinner. There are, however, to be recognized in this region, three thickenings—one ventral and two lateral—which correspond in position and doubtless give rise to the future folds of the pyloric division of the stomach (*cf.* Mocquard, '83, p. 230). At this stage (excepting that the cuticle and straining hairs are not yet developed) the pyloric portion of the stomach corresponds closely in section with the similar region in the adult amphipod *Gammarus*. At this stage (*cf.* fig. 54) the stomodeum certainly opens directly to the yolk, there being not even a mesodermic partition existing between.

The foregoing account is in close accord with that of Reichenbach ('86) in almost all details except in the communication of the stomodeum with the yolk cavity

which takes place in Crangon at an earlier date than in As-tacus. The muscular system of the "stomach," on the other hand, is much later in development than in the form studied by Reichenbach, as the walls do not before hatching acquire a marked muscular appearance.

ENTODERM.—From the time of gastrulation until shortly before stage *H*, the history of the invaginated entoderm can be briefly told. At first the cells remain in proximity to the blastopore or anus, but (fig. 29) they have no intimate connection with the rest of the germ. They are, rather, isolated cells in the midst of a large mass of yolk, each cell consisting of a comparatively large nucleus surrounded by a thin pellicle of protoplasm which exhibits a tendency to extend in pseudopodal prolongations at the angles.

With development the entoderm cells wander farther from the point of origin and remain scattered through the yolk, for a long time uniting neither with their fellows nor with the other germ layers. Their division is not rapid until stage *G* is reached, when they begin to multiply more rapidly and to give rise to an epithelium by joining themselves together.

Owing to the solidity of the yolk and the absence of well defined yolk balls in Crangon, it is difficult to ascertain the relationships of the entoderm cells to the yolk in their pre-epithelial stages. Several facts, however, lead me to the view that they are not to be regarded as the centres of yolk balls, but rather as forming a potential if not an actual reticulum, in the meshes of which the yolk balls occur. This view is in full accord with that of Mayer ('77, p. 237) of the relations of the entoderm cells in Eupagurus and in Porcellio (Reinhard, '87); but differs from Palæmon where Bobretzky ('73) found these cells forming the centres of yolk balls.

Of stage *G*, my series of sections is not good enough to show conclusively the steps followed by the entoderm cells at that stage, but in stage *H* there is no doubt of the part they play. They have become distributed through the yolk, have multiplied rapidly and have begun to arrange themselves into an epithelium, the lobes of which are not yet continuous with each other. It is difficult (or even impossible) to obtain a single section which will show the relation of these isolated patches of epithelium to each other, but from a series of sections it is clearly seen that at this stage (*H*), there are three pairs of well-marked lobes, and that these are from the first distinct from each other.¹ Of these the first, with its mesodermal envelope, abuts directly against the brain and are shown in sections (fig. 59) passing through and just behind the compound eyes. The second pair (fig. 64) are at about the level of the cardiac portion of the stomach, while the third pair, which are the best developed, are just in front of the broad funnel-shaped internal opening of the proctodeum. One of this pair is shown — a little out of its proper position with regard to the median line—in fig. 54, while in fig. 68 the plane of the section cuts across its posterior extremity, and fig. 67 shows that it has a considerable extension towards the sides of the body. All of these lobes are characterized by having the cells well developed and partaking more or less plainly of the nature of a columnar epithelium, while in the sections which pass between these lobes (*e. g.*, figs. 63, 65) the entodermal cells are scattered, and it is difficult, if not impossible, to trace any protoplasmic connections existing between them.

In fig. 70 is a more careful drawing, on a larger scale,

¹Nusbaum ('86) claims that in *Oniscus* the second pair of liver lobes arise from the splitting of the first pair, and Reinhard ('87), studying *Porcellio*, confirms him.

of a section across the tubular portion of the left posterior liver lobe which shows better the histological structure of the epithelium. The cells are distinctly columnar, and, stained with alum cochineal, the nuclear reticulum shows well. The nucleus occupies about half the cell and the protoplasm outside is slightly granular and stains but slightly though exceeding the nucleus in that respect. The lumen of the follicle is filled with yolk, but the distinction between yolk and cells is not very clearly marked. The inner ends of the cells are irregular and somewhat pseudopodal in character and the protoplasm in the same region is more granular than that at the opposite end of the cells. This granulation is apparently due to the yolk which is being taken into the cell at this point and is being metabolized in an amoeboid manner, much as described by Reichenbach ('76) in his first paper and by several later authors upon Crustacean development.

From the foregoing it appears clear that the entoderm cells give rise directly to the so-called liver and that this organ does not arise by diverticula from the main portion of the digestive tract. It would also appear, that in the early stages at least this organ does not really deserve the name of liver, but should rather receive the name given it by Frenzel ('84) of midgut gland; but as yet it does not fulfil his characterization of it in the adult (p. 99): "Dass die Mitteldarmdrüse [der Crustaceen] die Function einer Verdauungsdrüse besitzt, welche in ihrer Wirkung mit dem Pancreas der Wirbelthiere eine grosse Anlichkeit zeigt."

A difference is to be noted in the development of the liver in Crangon from the process described by Reichenbach ('86) in *Astacus*. In Crangon all the liver lobes at first lie above the digestive canal; in *Astacus* they extend beneath the ingrowing stomodeum and stomach.

In *Palinurus* (Dohrn, '70, 126-127), the liver arises by

the formation of separate epithelial caps which later grow together as in Crangon and produce the lobed condition of the adult. In Cuma (Dohrn, *l.c.*, p. 6) : The liver "besteht aus einer mässig gewolbten kuppelformigen Erhöhung, deren Basis ringförmig eine Oeffnung umschliesst, durch welche die communication des Lebersackes mit dem Dotter, später mit dem Darne stattfindet." All of which agrees well with what is given above.

I regret that the material at hand does not decide more definitely the question of how much of the alimentary canal is of entodermal origin, but I think the inspection of the figures referred to in connection with this section of the present article will show that scarcely more than the "liver" and its ducts can be derived from the entodermal cells. Views of living specimens at a later stage than that represented in fig. 23 show that the hind-gut extends itself still farther forward, its inner termination retaining its funnel-like expansion. Up to the stage represented in fig. 54 the approximation of proctodeum and stomodeum has been effected not by additions from the entodermal cells but by cell division in these regions of true ectodermal origin. As in later stages, after hatching, the whole middle region of the alimentary tract retains a uniform histological structure it seems but fair to infer that the whole of its extent has a common origin. In other words, I believe that the whole of the straight canal is produced by the stomodeum and proctodeum and that the entoderm is limited to the liver or mid-gut gland of Frenzel, and the immediate vicinity of its ducts.

It will readily be recalled that this view is not new. A close parallel will be found in *Oniscus* as described by Bobretzky ('74). There the straight part of the tract is described as being formed exclusively of stomodeum and proctodeum while those cells which, in the former part of

this paper ('86b) pp. 134-136, I have shown to be true entoderm are utilized almost wholly in the formation of the voluminous liver. Between Oniscus and Crangon, as is to be expected, there are minor differences. In Crangon, as we have seen, there are six (three pairs of) liver lobes outlined at first. In Oniscus, on the other hand, the structure is more simple. In this connection it may be noted that Balfour, deriving his facts from Bobretzky, says ('80, p. 439) that in Oniscus the alimentary tract "is mainly if not wholly formed from the proctodeum and stomodeum," while on the next page he thinks that the entoderm cells, besides furnishing the hepatic epithelium, "probably also supply the growth material for the later growth of the apparent proctodeum" and on this account this portion of the digestive canal "does, in reality correspond to the proctodeum and mesenteron together."

Looking at Oniscus alone, as described and figured by Bobretzky, it seems to me that the whole alimentary tract, from the openings of the hepatic ducts to the anus is strictly proctodeal in origin, while the light thrown upon the subject by Crangon seems to confirm this view. The yolk or entoderm cells in Crangon are larger, and differ in their histological characters from those of the hind gut, and I have never seen a trace of their joining themselves to that part of the canal. On the other hand, they seem to remain in a passive condition until a comparatively late stage when they unite, not to piece out either ingrowing portion but to form the hepatic epithelium.

In *Astacus* the resemblances would naturally be closer and so I regard them as shown in Reichenbach's ('86) figures, especially in his Pl. xiv, fig. 217. His letter "*D*" ("*Übergangsstelle des Mitteldarms in den Hinterdarm*") seems to have an arbitrary position while his "*MD₃*" ("*dor-*

saler Mitteldarmblindsack") is comparable to my middle liver lobe.

It would appear that Reichenbach felt compelled to recognize entoderm in the canal proper, for a digestive tract without entoderm seems an anomaly. Fore- mid- and hind guts are universally quoted, but their limits are far from recognizable in either young or adult. Thus in *Palæmon* according to Bobretzky ('75) as abstracted by Hoyer, p. 318, "Die Kern-haltige periphere Schicht der den Darmdrüsenkeim bildenden Pyramiden hebt sich als gesonderte Zellschicht von der centralen Darmmasse ab, die durch Einschnürung in zwei vordere und zwei hintere Ballen zerfällt, und bis zum Ausschlüpfen der Larve völlig verbraucht wird. Der eigentliche Mitteldarm schnürt sich durch einfache Faltenbildung von der oberen Wand des Darmkeimes ab, während der Rest des letzteren allmählich in Leberkanälchen sich zerklüftet." This, as will be seen, agrees with my account of what occurs in *Crangon*, due allowance being made for the different character of invagination, except in the cutting off of the midgut proper. But we are left in doubt as to the extent of this 'eigentliche Mitteldarm.' In this fact that the entodermal cells give rise to the liver is possibly to be sought the source of Nusbaum's view ('87) already adverted to, that the vitellophages of *Mysis* degenerate. He was looking for the entodermal portion of the alimentary tract in the straight portion of the canal, and being unable to trace them into any portion of this and, failing to recognize that they gave rise to the liver, he was at a loss to explain their fate in any other way.

In connection with the method of formation of the alimentary tract proper which I have described in the foregoing pages, it is interesting to note the condition which

occurs in the Cephalopoda according to the observations of S. Watase ('88). Studying both *Loligo pealii* and an unknown West Indian species of cephalopod this author concludes (p. 178) "As to the origin of the digestive tract with its appendages, I found it to be entirely formed by the ectodermic invaginations, that is by the prolongations of the proctodeum and the stomodeum." Of course this is but analogy and the cephalopod differs from Crangon in having, according to Watase, none of its diverticula derived from the morphological endoderm.

To account for the strange condition which he describes Watase has recurrence to the modifying influence of the immense food yolk. "In the Cephalopod the endoderm becomes the yolk digesting membrane, and before it can dispense with this function, the prolongations of the fore and hind guts complete the digestive tube and exclude the endoderm, which itself becomes absorbed later." Though there is a tendency to a belief that food yolk is called upon to explain more than it ought to explain, I feel confident that in both the cases of Crangon and the Cephalopods it affords a valid reason for the conditions described.

The change in the position of the anus is interesting. At first it is distinctly dorsal, a condition not uncommon in the adults of many annelids, while by the outgrowth of the upper margin of the opening it soon becomes terminal and at last, long before hatching, it assumes its crustacean position on the ventral surface.

"DORSAL ORGAN."

In figures 37 and 39 are shown two sections of the problematical structure which I have already referred to as the "dorsal organ". I have nothing to add to the account which I formerly gave of it in this *Bulletin* (Vol. XVIII, p. 149, pl. II, f. 19). It is solely ectodermal, and so far as

my observations go, only is seen in stage *C*. In the later stages there is nothing to be seen in this region which could be regarded as a derivative from it, unless it be the hinder margin of the carapax, shown in figs. 42 and 54.

NERVOUS SYSTEM.

At about the earliest stage at which any rudiments of organs appear we can distinguish roughly the outline of the nervous system. In figure 8 (this Bulletin, Vol. XVIII) which represents a surface view of the gastrula stage, there is shown an aggregation of ectodermal cells in front of (below in the figure) the blastopore. Comparison of this with figure 10 of the same plate, and with fig. 1 of my paper on the development of the eye ('87) show that in this aggregation we must recognize, not only the rudiments of the thoracic-abdominal area but of the nervous system as well. In fig. 10 (reproduced at a slightly later stage in fig. 28) we can clearly see the two oval optic lobes and leading from them backwards two cords of cells, the rudiments of the future cords, reinforced, as shown by sections, by a deeper layer of histologically different cells which I interpret as mesodermal bands (see figs. 29-31). These ectodermal nervous rudiments are composed of cells more columnar than those occurring between and the nervous system may be described as a pair of longitudinal thickenings which are as yet unconnected in front, and are but a single cell in thickness.

In stages *B* and *C*, much the same conditions are retained except that the nervous system is several cells thick, but a study of figure 11 makes it evident that we must consider *all* of the ganglia of the nervous cord, except those connected with the eyes, as primitively belonging to the post-oral series. I may say here that I am inclined to believe that I fell into error in my account of the development of

the Compound Eye of Crangon ('86a) and that the invagination or inpushing which I there described as giving rise to the ommatidial layer of the eye, in reality gives rise to the ganglion of the eye which in the adult is contained within the ophthalmic stalk. It forms the anterior outer portion of the tract lettered "*ol*" in figures 11, 12, 28, 32, etc. Behind, and nearer the median line a second ganglion is formed (*g*¹, in figures 33 and 34) which is clearly preoral and is as clearly not connected with the first antenna, which appendage is still distinctly behind the mouth. This, I regard as the primitive prestomial ganglion, equivalent to the supra-oesophageal ganglion of the annelids.¹ Behind the mouth (fig. 35 *na*) is shown a somewhat paired ectodermal thickening which is clearly the ganglion of the antennula. Sections passing through the second appendage show a condition of affairs essentially the same.

None of my transverse sections of stages *D*, *E* and *F*, proved satisfactory, and between stages *C* and *G*, many changes occur which can be but imperfectly studied in my drawings of the external appearance (figs. 14--18) and in the longitudinal sections represented in figs. 38 and 41. In stage *D*, fig. 14 shows an "optic lobe" (*ol*) which, from the preceding paragraph, is seen to be made up of optic elements and an optic ganglion proper—a primitive supra-oesophageal ganglion (*og*) and two ganglia (*sg* and one behind it, unlettered), belonging to the two pairs of antennæ. In a longitudinal section of the same stage (fig. 38) it is seen that the prestomial region of the nervous system (*og*) has considerable longitudinal development while behind the

¹ Owing to the fact that my drawings were made at different times, and that my views on the development of the nervous system have undergone serious alteration during the progress of my studies, there will be found some confusion in the reference letters in the plates on those parts that refer to the brain. In the text I have endeavored to straighten this.

mouth an ectodermal nervous thickening extends the length of the thorax and abdomen. A transverse section behind the mouth (fig. 40) shows the ventral cord an unbroken band extending from side to side.

In *F'* (fig. 43), the cerebral region is much larger, and near the median line three ganglia are to be seen, the boundaries between them not having as yet been obliterated. These three ganglia unite to form the "brain" of the adult, and represent respectively, *og*, the primitive cerebral or prestomial ganglion of the prenauplius condition; *g*¹ the antennular and *g*² the antennal ganglia of the primitive ventral chain. I have not traced out their derivatives in the complex brain of the adult nor have I at any time seen traces of the division of the first antennal ganglion which Reichenbach describes ('86, p. 67) as giving rise to the "Vorderehirnanschwellung" and "Seitenhirnanschwellung" of Dietl and Krieger.

In stage *G* is noticed for the first time a differentiation of the nervous system into ganglion cells and fibrous substance. I have not traced the processes sufficiently to add anything new to what is known of the processes of histogenetic alteration, but would call attention to the cells and nuclei labelled "*nc*" in figs. 47, 48, 57, 58 and 59 which are undergoing metamorphosis. These nuclei appear much clearer and stain less deeply than their fellows and the protoplasm of the cells as well as that of the nuclei is becoming more granular and exhibiting a tendency to be arranged in bands, while in some cases the nuclear wall is breaking down, steps in the process of conversion into the neural "Punct-substanz" of Leydig. Fig. 46 passes through the cerebral and antennular (*g*¹) ganglia and the connective uniting them. In fig. 48 is shown the commissure (*cm*²) connecting the antennular ganglia of the right and left halves of the body, while *cm*³ in fig. 48 shows the commissure between the antennal ganglia.

In fig. 42 the ganglia of the ventral thoracic chain are already seen to be differentiated by the appearance of fibrous portions (dotted in the figure), while no such structure is visible in the abdomen. Here, however, the ganglia are separated by the rudimentary flexor muscles (*mu*) extending downward to the ventral surface. From sections 46 to 49, we see that in stage *G* there are a cerebral ganglion proper and two antennal ganglia in front of the mouth; a count of those shown in fig. 42 shows sixteen in the ventral chain, of which seven are abdominal, a total of nineteen, leaving two to be added to the thoracic region.

In stage *H* (figs. 54–71) there is a considerable advance, represented diagrammatically in the last figure (71). In 54 we see that the brain is of considerable size, and that two of its masses of transverse commissural fibres are large. Behind the mouth and œsophagus the ventral chain is well shown nearly to the anal opening. It is, however, noticeable that nowhere has it yet separated from the parent ectoderm.

In the cerebral region several features may be mentioned. In fig. 55 transverse commissures are seen connecting together the two members of the first pair of ganglia. Three sections back (fig. 56) we see two bands of fibres the outer of which (*fo*), as the next figure shows, is connected with the eye, while the other (*fc*) can be traced in the sections not figured, to the *cm'* of fig. 55. In figs. 57 and 58, the latter a more magnified representation of the former, a process is clearly seen which I interpret as a breaking down of certain of the ganglion cells and their nuclei and a modification of the protoplasm into nerve fibres. In the centre of fig. 57 (*cm*²) is seen the section of a second commissure uniting the two halves of the "brain," while in fig. 59 (two sections farther back), these are again separated (*cv*) and serve to connect the two ganglia of the same side and the anterior bend of the œsophagus and its

mesoderm are coming in between the two halves of the brain, which in the next section (fig. 60) are completely separated by the alimentary canal. In this last section we see two bands of fibres, the outer (*n'*) being the fibrous portion of the nerve going to the antennula.

A review of this foregoing shows us that the "brain" at this stage is composed of three pairs of ganglia—optic, primitive-cerebral and antennular, the antennal having not yet moved forward beyond the œsophageal collar; and although the two pairs of antennæ have acquired a distinctively prestomial position, these nervous centres have delayed in the movement. This condition at once recalls the structure in the adult *Apus*, where Zaddach ('41, pl. III, fig. v) years ago showed that both antennal nerves rise from the œsophageal commissures though Pelseneer ('85) showed that the corresponding ganglia had moved forward to join the primitive brain, although the nerves had tarried behind.

Of the nervous structures behind the brain at this stage but little is to be said beyond what the figures themselves show. I would call attention, however, to the fact that at this stage the fibrous portions are central and the ganglion cells surround them in the cephalothoracic region, and that this condition persists (fig. 72) in the hatched zoea. In the abdomen (stage *II*), the fibres are superficial as in the adult (fig. 69).

In fig. 66, which passes through the sixth pair of appendages, may be noticed a couple of patches of pigment, the meaning of which I do not understand. At a little later stage, similar patches appear in pairs in all of the post-oral segments in such a way as to suggest that they may be remnants of segmental sense-organs of the ancestral annelid. In surface views, as well as in sections, they appear quite similar to the "nauplius eye," as it appears (figs. 17, 18, 20, 54, 56 and 73 *oc*). My observations on these

pigment patches, as well as on the ocellus, are very fragmentary, and concerning them and the further development of the nervous system, I have at present nothing further to offer.

A comparison of the development of the nervous system of Crangon with that of Astacus, as described by Reichenbach, is not an easy task, since my sections show but few of the structures he figures and describes. In that form (*cf.* Reichenbach, '86, pp. 64-65), the primitively postoral ganglia of the brain move forward at a much earlier date than they do in Crangon, and the fibrous portions of the chain are correspondingly precocious in their appearance. Nothing like the middle cord and thrice divided lateral cords of Reichenbach appear in Crangon, at least until after hatching, nor have I seen any division of the first antennal ganglion to form the "Seitenanschwellung."

MESODERM.

In the previous part of this paper, the mesoderm was described as arising from the anterior and lateral margins of the blastopore. It retains its primitive condition and exhibits no differentiation until about the stage *A*. Then as shown in sections 29, 30 and 31, it has increased considerably in extent and has crowded itself between the ecto- and entoderm, reaching to a point a little behind the blastopore or anus. In front, it has spread out beyond the region of the abdominal flexure. A series of transverse sections at this stage show that the layer is essentially circular in outline, except for two lobes which reach forward a short distance on each neural band. Fig. 31 represents a section passing through the neural band of either side, the region of which may be recognized by the columnar character of the epithelial cells, while beneath each band may be seen

the mesoderm.¹ Neither at this nor at any other stage have I seen any "secondary mesoderm" like that described by Reichenbach ('76 and '86, and Ishikawa '85).

With growth the mesoderm spreads in all directions except that the bands mentioned above do not meet in the middle line of the thoracic region until a comparatively late stage (see fig. 40), though they do farther forward (fig. 35). At stage *C* these bands have reached the level of the stomodeum and partially surround its inner extremity, thus giving origin to the muscles of the gastric mill and oesophagus, to be developed later (fig. 35*m*). Still other portions extend further forward reaching (figs. 37 and 41) to a point in front of the eye. Behind the thoracico-abdominal fold the mesoderm is more developed, while at the anterior margin of the fold and near the tip of the abdomen there appear certain large cells (figs. 36, 37, 41, 51 *gc*) belonging to both meso- and ectoderm (and which, in fact, appeared still earlier, fig. 29). These cells must be regarded as budding cells and at once suggest comparisons with the large mesoderm cells described by so many authors among the annelids and notably by Dr. Whitman ('78 and '87). It is in just these regions that growth occurs. The young shrimp when it hatches from the egg has its abdomen with the normal number (7) of segments. The cephalothorax, too, is complete in its appendages in front (see fig. 27); but the series stops with the second maxilliped, leaving six pairs to be produced in subsequent growth. The anterior region of these growth cells nearly, and I believe (though I cannot say with certainty) exactly correspond with this region which is afterward to produce the missing portions of the thorax. So, too, in the tip of the abdomen we find another region for the intercalation of new

¹ By an error, the planes of the sections in figure 29 are wrongly numbered. The figures 30 and 31 should be transposed, as will be seen by a comparison of the corresponding figures.

segments. In stage *C* the abdomen is short and the anus is still dorsal in position. A little later, stage *E*, it is terminal and plainly (fig. 51) these budding cells are adding to the length and taking part in the transposition of the anus from the dorsal to the ventral surface of the body. In this condition it is to be noted that these germ cells belong to both ecto- and mesoderm and thus present close resemblances to the "neuroblasts" and "mesoblasts" of Dr. Whitman. The number of these cells vary. In transverse section I have seen as many as eight in either layer at the tip of the abdomen, but not so many in the thoracic zone of growth.

It is not until stage *F* that there begins to be much differentiation of the mesoderm, but it is to be noted that at this, as well as later stages, the mesoderm of the appendages is solid and I have not been able at any time to recognize a well defined coelom. Occasionally cavities, formed by splitting, in the middle layer but whether these are to be recognized as schizocoelia or as blood vascular spaces cannot be decided by any evidence at hand except on the theoretical grounds advanced by Lankester ('88 and elaborated for *Peripatus* by Sedgwick ('88).

THE HEART.—The heart begins its beating in stage *F*; it is then but a linear tube which becomes obliterated in the sections, and I have no information as to whether it arises by a splitting of the mesoderm or as a remnant of a theoretical segmentation cavity as suggested by Bütschli and Schimkewitsch. My sections unfortunately show almost nothing of its development except that it appears as a differentiation of a slender dorsal vessel arising in the dorsal mesoderm and apparently (fig. 54) in that portion usually recognized as splanchnopleure. In stage *H* the heart has become well developed and, as observations on the living embryo show (fig. 21), consists of but a single layer of cells with a single ostium on either side. In the early stages the ophthalmic artery is the most conspicuous, appearing as

a well marked tube in all of the anterior transverse sections of stage *H* (figs. 57, 59, 60, 62-65, *d*). The superior abdominal artery is much less marked, while neither in the living embryo nor in my sections have I seen traces of other arteries than these. In view of the fact that in the adult the ophthalmic artery is the smallest of the five arising directly from the heart, its prominence at this stage seems strange until we consider that the hepato-gastric and sternal arteries would have to supply regions which at this time are charged with food yolk, while the enormous eyes are far removed from the deutoplasm and must have all nourishment brought them from a distance.

CEPHALIC MESODERM.—The mesoderm, which in stage *C* had extended itself into the region in front of the mouth, remains comparatively unmodified until about stage *F*. In the median line (figs. 42 and 43 *m*) it appears as a moderate patch extending in the former down between the ganglia. A better view of its extension can be gained in fig. 48, where, in the median line, it is a thick mass sending out a narrow sheet on either side, from which a strand stretches upwards, while another goes outwards and downwards (as shown by fig. 49, taken from the same embryo five sections farther back) into the region of the first and second antennæ. In stage *H* the central patch is largely utilized in forming the muscular wall of the œsophagus, while the lateral portions (figs. 55-61) retain about their former position, but send (figs. 56, 57 and 58) a band between the ommatidial elements and the optic ganglion. It is to this layer that I referred in my preliminary account of the compound eye of Crangon ('86*a*) as intruding between the ommatidial and ganglionic layers and giving rise to the intrusive mesodermal pigment surrounding the nerve fibres in that region. I did not and do not regard this as in any way giving rise to the pigment surrounding the pedicels, which clearly arises from the ectoderm.

It is the manner in which this intrusion of the mesoderm takes place which forms one of the important objections to my published ideas regarding the development of the compound eye. According to my former account I regarded this layer as insinuating itself into the cavity of invagination, from the walls of which I then believed arose, on the one hand, all of the ommatidial elements beneath the layer of Semper's nuclei, and on the other, the optic ganglion. But the invagination in question actually takes place on the other or dorsal side, and to have the mesoderm creep into such a cavity involves its breaking through a solid ectodermal wall. I now believe that the invagination referred to plays a part in the formation of the optic ganglion, while the eye itself arises from a proliferation of the ectodermal cells, and that this mesoderm extends itself between the two thickenings thus produced. With this view other difficulties surrounding my account of the development of the eye disappear.

GREEN GLAND.—The green gland or antennal gland must be enumerated among the mesodermal structures. It will be recalled that a patch of mesoderm was described as stretching into the base of the antennæ and is shown (figs. 49 and 50) as forming a solid mass without a lumen. In stage *H* (figs. 60 and 61) a cavity appears in this tissue and the cells lining it take a well-marked epithelial character, their boundaries being distinct, while those of the remaining mesoderm retain their primitive character. As yet there is no connection with the external world and the convolutions of the gland are but few, the most contorted portion being that figured in fig. 61 *gg*. So far as my sections show, neither at this nor at any other stage does the green gland have any connection with any other cavity inside the body, a fact which was once regarded as affording serious difficulties in the way of regarding it as a segmental organ and which may have led Reichenbach into

his apparent mistake regarding it. The external opening to the gland is not formed until after hatching. Fig. 74, which passes through the end of the duct, was drawn from a section which escaped the rest of the tube.

In both of his papers ('76 and '86) Reichenbach claims that in *Astacus* the green gland is of ectodermal origin. Between these two dates, Grobben ('79) clearly pointed out Reichenbach's mistake and showed that the gland belonged to the mesodermal tissues. Still, in his later paper ('86), Reichenbach holds to his former opinion. If he were aware of any other view or of Grobben's criticism he does not show it; for he neither replies to it nor quotes it, but merely repeats his earlier account. I confess it is not easy to reconcile Reichenbach's fig. 125 and 126 with my studies of Crangon; for if the diagrammatic cells and conventional tinting are to be trusted, the green gland in *Astacus* must be derived from the ectoderm, unless the duct form long before the rest of the gland. Ishikawa's observations on the origin of the green gland of *Atyephyra* ('85), do not afford a solution of the difficulty; for although he claims that the gland is ectodermal, his published figures do not conclusively settle the question. I have no doubts that the gland in question is mesodermal in Crangon, and that it should be placed in the category of segmental organs or nephridia.

Sedgwick's recent researches on the embryology of *Peripatus* throw much light on the morphology of the cœlom and of the nephridia in all of the arthropods, and seem to substantiate Lankester's view that the so-called body cavity of these animals is not homologous with the cœlom of the Annelida. According to this view the spaces in the body of an arthropod (blood sinuses, etc.) are all in connection and communication with the circulatory system and must be regarded as portions of a blood vascular room. In *Peripatus*, on the other hand, the true cœlom has no connection with the circulatory system or with the general body

cavity. It becomes divided at an early date into a dorsal genital cavity and into a ventral series of paired nephridial cavities, and throughout life the nephridia have no connection with the general body cavity, but are covered with a thin membrane, the dorsal coelomic spaces never extending beyond the expanded inner ends of the segmental organs.

If a similar view be adopted with regard to all arthropods it will readily be seen that both antennal and shell glands must fall into full accord with the nephridia of *Peripatus* and were they to communicate with the so-called body-cavity (blood-vascular space) their claims to the position here assigned them would be weakened to a considerable extent.

In connection with these studies of the development of *Crangon* several questions have suggested themselves, a few of which may be briefly mentioned here, though a full discussion of them would require volumes as well as a special knowledge of the details of the morphology of segmented animals which few possess.

As has already been suggested in this series ('86*b*, p. 147), the Nauplius cannot be regarded as the adult condition of any crustacean and thus have an ancestral value. It is rather to be regarded as an introduced feature in the development of the ancestors which, though frequently masked, is more or less clearly distinguishable in all of the class. Its introduction into the series and its later tendency towards obsolescence are, in my opinion, to be attributed to paucity and abundance of the much-abused food yolk.

A careful consideration of the distribution of protoplasm and deutoplasm in the crustacean egg will, I think, show that the latter is an element which has been introduced at a comparatively recent date. In those eggs where the developmental history shows us that food yolk has long been present, we find it either uniformly distributed through-

out the egg, or aggregated at one pole of the ovum. In the Crustacea and other Arthropods, as I have already shown ('86*b*, pp. 103, 112 to 138) and contrary to the usual characterization, the *yolk is superficial and the protoplasm central*, just as we might expect it to be in an egg, the mothers of which had only recently acquired the capacity of providing the growing germ with an abundance of nourishment. Then, too, the character of the segmentation, which as I have also shown (*l. c.*) is neither superficial nor centrolecithal, but is regular and total, is like that of an alecithal egg, and the food yolk has not long enough been present to modify but slightly this regularity and totality.

Now it is admitted by all that the Crustacea have descended from the Annelids and from some member of that group where there were a considerable number of segments. The persistence of several modified segmental organs in the Crustacea,¹ indicating at least the inheritance

¹ The antennal glands, coxal glands, and so-called shell glands, are clearly derivatives of the nephridia of Annelids, with which they agree in position, function and to a certain extent in structure, if due allowance be made for the almost total obliteration of the cœlom and the absence of cilia in the Arthropods. To this series, which represent the second and fifth segments of the body, I would here state my belief must be added still others in both Crustacea and Arachnida. In the decapods, for instance, the genital openings are paired and open at the inner bases of the legs, but the position of that opening varies in the two sexes; being in the female at the base of the eleventh and in the male of the thirteenth pairs of feet. This diversity in point of opening of the genital glands in the two sexes of the same species is, it seems to me, inexplicable upon any other ground than that the oviducts and *vasa deferentia* are themselves modifications of pre-existing metameric organs, and the only organs in the annelids which would answer the requirements of the case are the nephridia. This view is rendered more probable from the fact that in many annelids the nephridia are at once organs for carrying off nitrogenous waste and generative products as well, while in others (*e. g.*, Lumbricidæ) certain of these organs become modified for carrying off the male and others the female reproductive elements. In this connection, too, it is to be noticed, that while I have made no observations on the development

of thirteen annelidan segments, is alone sufficient to prove this. Then, too, we know that this ancestral many-segmented form must have crossed the line between the annelids and the arthropods, because nowhere among the annelids do we find any form which can in any way be compared to the Nauplius. That the archaic crustacean possessed many ancestral features which do not appear in the Nauplius can be seen from a study of the appendages of *Apus*, which as Lankester ('81) has shown (rather than that di- or trichotomous condition which is so often assigned that position) must be regarded as the primitive and typical crustacean appendage. Now, a comparison of the thoracic appendages of *Apus* with the parapodia of some of the more generalized worms belonging to the Polychæta (Errantia) shows clearly that it is from the latter that the crustacean foot has been derived.

Now it is reasonable to suppose that no matter what the effects be on the young and on the race, it is an economy to the parent in an oviparous form to send the egg out with as small an amount of food yolk as possible, and then the young finds it to its great advantage to escape from the egg at as early a date as possible, provided it be equipped with the necessary organs for playing its part in the world and depending upon the efficiency of these for obtaining food sufficient not only for its immediate wants, but for repro-

of genitalia in Crangon, Sedgwick ('88) shows that in *Peripatus* the dorsal portion of the cœlom becomes restricted to the generative area, so that if the ovary and testis of the Crustacea be homologous with those of *Peripatus*, the relations to cœlom remaining the same, the resemblances between the genital and segmental ducts will be even more striking. The modifications of the primitive nephridial tubes of the vertebrates into generative outlets will also suggest themselves in this connection and their pertinence to the present discussion will be more obvious when we remember that in many respects the vertebrates are more vermian than are the Arthropods.

ducing the structure of the parent. In the Nauplius there is little that is non-essential in an Arthropod, and we must regard it as an embryo of the type just mentioned. It has an alimentary tract, traversing an unsegmented body, a median eye, and three pairs of appendages, the first sensory, the other two pairs at once natatory and fitted for the comminution of food. The most salient features in subsequent growth are the elongation and segmentation of the body and the addition of more appendages posteriorly. It is noticeable that with increase in food yolk there is a marked tendency towards obliteration of the nauplius stage in the Crustacea; in fact, it may really be questioned whether the so-called nauplius stage in the decapods and tetrdecapods exists only because of inheritance from such an ancestor or whether it be but a necessary sequence of metamerism, for in any segmented animal the anterior are the first parts to appear and hence in all there must be a time in development when but three segments exist. Of course it should not be forgotten that a free-swimming nauplius stage occurs in *Lucifer* and *Penæus*, and that *Lucifer*, at least, has an egg in which food yolk is not abundant.

SUMMARY.

1. The arthropod egg is not to be regarded as centrolecithal and having a superficial segmentation but as having a central segmentation, the blastoderm being formed by migration of the resulting cells to the surface.

2. The primitive groove in the Arthropods is a modified blastopore, and the absence of invaginated entoderm in some forms is to be explained by Cope's and Hyatt's theory of acceleration and retardation.

3. In *Crangon* the anus occupies the position of the blastopore.

4. In *Crangon* and many other Crustacea the young germinal area is actually larger than the much older embryo.

5. All of the appendages belong to the primitively post-oral series, and the appendages move forward more rapidly than the corresponding ganglia.

6. There are indications of segmental sense organs in every segment of the embryo.

7. The alimentary tract proper is nearly, if not entirely, formed from the proctodeal and stomodeal invaginations, the entoderm giving rise to nothing but the liver.

8. The green gland is mesodermal in origin and belongs to the category of segmental organs.

9. The genital ducts are modified nephridia.

10. The nauplius is an introduced feature and represents no adult ancestral condition in the crustacean phylum.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- '52, Agassiz, L.—Zoological Notes from Correspondence.—Am. Jour. Sci., II, XIII, pp. 425-6. 1852.
- '56, ——— Zoological Notes from Correspondence.—Am. Jour. Sci., II, XXII, pp. 285-286. 1856.
- '84, Ayers, Howard.—On the Development of *Cecanthus niveus* and its parasite *Teleas*.—Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., III, pp. 225-281, Pls. XVIII-XXV. 1884.
- '80, Balfour, Francis Maitland.—A Treatise on Comparative Embryology, Vol. I. London, 1880.
- '80^a, ——— Notes on the Development of the Araneina.—Quar. Jour. Micros. Sci. XX, pp. 167-189, Pls. XIX-XXI. 1880.
- '81, ——— Treatise on Comparative Embryology, Vol. II.
- '76, Bate, Charles Spence.—On the Development of the Crustacean Embryo [etc.]—Proc. Roy. Soc. XXIV, pp. 375-379. 1876.
- '73, Bobretzky, N.—[Embryology of Arthropods] Russian.—Mem. Kiev Nat. Soc. III, pp. 129-263, Pls. I-VI. 1873. Abst. by Hoyer, in Hoffmann and Schwalbe's Jahresbericht, II, 312-318. 1875.
- '74, ——— Zur Embryologie des *Oniscus murarius*.—Zeitschr. wiss. Zool., XXIV, pp. 179-203, Pls. 21-22. 1874.
- '78, ——— Ueber die Bildung des Blastoderms und der Kiemblätter bei den Insecten.—Zeit. w. Zool., XXXI, pp. 195-215, Pl. XIV. 1878.
- '69, Brandt, Alexander.—Beiträge zur Entwicklungsgeschichte der

- Libelluliden und Hemipteren.—Mem. Acad. St. Petersburg, VII, xiii, pp. 1-33, 3 Pls. 1869.
- '82, Brooks, William Keith.—Lucifer, a study in Morphology——Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. 1882.
- '85, Brooks, W. K., and Bruce, Adam T.—Abstract of researches on the Embryology of *Limulus polyphemus*.—Johns Hopkins Univ. Circ. v, pp. 2-4. 1885.
- '85, Bruce, Adam T.—Origin of the Endoderm in Lepidoptera.—Johns Hopkins Univ. Circ., v. p. 9, 1885.
- '86, ————Observations on the Embryology of Insects and Arachnids.—J. H. U. Circ. v, p. 85. 1886. Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. V, xviii, pp. 74-77. 1886.
- '87, ————Observations on the Embryology of Insects and Arachnids.—Baltimore, 1887, 4^{to}, 7 Pls.
- '78, Bullar, J. F.—On the development of the Parasitic Isopoda.—Phil. Trans., pp. 505-521, Pls. 45-47. 1878.
- '68, Claparède, Edouard.—Studien an Acariden.—Zeit. w. Zool. xviii, pp. 445-546, Pls. xxx-xl. 1868.
- '61, Claus, Carl.—Zur Kenntniss der Malacostracenlarven.—Würzb. Naturw. Zeitschr., ii, p. 23, Pls. ii-iii. 1861.
- '70, Dohrn, Anton.—Untersuchungen über Bau und Entwicklung der Arthropoden, vi. Zur Entwicklungsgeschichte der Panzerkrebse (Decapoda Loricata).—Zeitsch. f. wiss. Zool. xx, pp. 249-271, Pls. xvi. 1870.
- '88, Cholodovsky, N.—Ueber die Bildung des Entoderms bei *Blatta germanica*.—Zool. Anzeiger, xi, pp. 163-166. 1888.
- '44, Couch, R. I.—On the Metamorphoses of the Crustaceans.——12th Rep. Cornwall Polytech. Soc., pp. 17-46, Pl. i. 1844.
- '76, Dohrn, Anton.—Notizen zur Kenntniss der Insectenentwicklung.—Z. w. Z. xxvi, pp. 112-138. 1876.
- '39, DuCane, C.—On the Metamorphoses of the Crustacea.—Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. ii, pp. 178-180. 1839.
- '79, Faxon, Walter.—On the Development of *Palæmonetes vulgaris*. Bulletin Museum Comp. Zoöl., v, No. 15, pp. 303-330, 4 Pls. 1879.
- '82, ————Bibliography to accompany selections from Embryological Monographs, i Crustacea.—Mem. M. C. Z. ix, pp. 197-250. 1882.
- '78, Graber, Vitus.—Vorläufige Ergebnisse einer grösseren Arbeit über vergleichenden Embryologie der Insecten. Arch. f. mikr. Anat., xv, pp. 630-640. 1878.
- '85, Grassi, Battista.—Studi sulle Artropodi. Intorno allo sviluppo delle api nell'uovo.—Att. Accad. Giorn. Sci. Nat. Catania, iii xviii, pp. 145-222, pl. i-ix. 1885.
- '86, ————Sur le developpement de l'abeille dans l'œuf.—Arch. Ital. Biol., vii, 242-273, 1886 (French text of preceding, which see for plates).

- '79, Grobben, Carl.—Die Entwicklungsgeschichte des *Moina recitrostris*. Zugleich ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Anatomie der Phyllopoden.—Arb. Zool. Inst. d. Univ. Wien, II, pp. 203–268, pls. XI–XVII. 1879.
- '81, ———. Die Entwicklungsgeschichte von *Cetochilus septentrionalis* Goodsir. l. c., III, pp. 243–282, 4 pls. 1881.
- '87, Groszlik, S.—Schizocoel oder Enterocoel.—Zool. Anzeiger, x, pp. 116–118. 1887.
- '75, Haeckel, Ernst.—Die Gastrula und die Eifurchungen der Thiere. Jenaische Zeitschr. IX, pp. 402–508, pls. XIX–XXV. 1875.
- '77, Hatschek, Berthold.—Beiträge zur Entwicklungsgeschichte der Lepidopteren.—Jena. Zeitsch. XI, pp. 115–148, pls. VII–X. 1877.
- '86, Heathcote, F. G.—The early development of *Julus terrestris*. Quar. Jour. Mic. Sci., XXVI, pp. 449–470, pls. XXIII–XXIV. 1886.
- '86, Herrick, F. H.—Notes on the Embryology of *Alpheus* and other Crustacea and on the development of the compound eye. Johns Hopkins Circ., VI, pp. 42–44. 1886.
- '81, Hertwig, Oscar und Richard.—Die Coelomtheorie. Versuch einer Erklärung des mittleren Keimblattes.—Jena. Zeitsch., xv, pp. 1–146, pls. I–III. 1881.
- '85, Ishikawa, Chiyomatsu.—On the Development of a Fresh-water Macrurous Crustacean, *Atyephira compressa* De Haan.—Quar. J. Mic. Sci., XXV, pp. 391–428, pls. XXV–XXVIII. 1885.
- '84, Kennel, J.—Entwicklungsgeschichte von *Peripatus edwardsii* Blanch. und *Peripatus torquatus*, n. sp., I Theil. Arb. Zool. Inst. Würzburg, VII, pp. 95–229, pls. V–XI. 1884.
- '85, Kingsley, John Sterling.—Notes on the Embryology of *Limulus*.—Quar. J. M. S. XXV, pp. 521–576, pls. XXXVII–XXXIX. 1885.
- '86, ———. The Arthropod Eye.—Amer. Naturalist, XX, pp. 862–867. 1886.
- '86a, ———. The Development of the Compound Eye of Crangon.—Zool. Anz., IX, pp. 597–600. 1886.
- '86b, ———. The Development of Crangon vulgaris. Second paper. Bulletin Essex Inst., XVIII, pp. 99–153, Pls. I–II. 1886 (Published May, 1887).
- '87, ———. The Development of the Compound Eye of Crangon.—Journal of Morphology, I, pp. 49–66, Pl. II. 1887.
- '85, Korotneff, A.—Die Embryologie der Gryllotalpen.—Zeit. w. Zool., XLI, pp. 570–604, Pls. 29–31. 1885.
- '71, Kowalevski, A.—Embryologische Studien an Würmen und Arthropoden.—Mem. Imp. Acad. Sci., St. Petersburg, VII, XVI, pp. 70, Pls. 12. 1871.
- '86, Kowalevsky, A., und Schulgin, M. —Zur Entwicklungsgeschichte des Skorpions (*Androctonus ornatus*).—Biol. Centralblatt, VI, pp. 525–532. 1886.

- '81, Lankester, E. Ray.—Observations and Reflections on the Appendages and on the Nervous System of *Apus cancriformis*. — Quart. Journ. Micr. Sci., **xxi**, pp. 343–376, Pl. xx. 1881.
- '62, Lereboullet, A. — Recherches d'Embryologie comparée sur le développement du Brochet, de la Perche et de l'Ecrevisse. — Mem. Sav. Etrang. Acad. Sci. Inst. France, **xvii**, pp. 447–805, 6 Pls. 1862.
- '86, Locy, William A.—Observations on the Development of *Agelena nævia*. — Bulletin Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **xii**, pp. 63–103, 12 Pls. 1886.
- '76, Ludwig, Hubert. — Ueber die Bildung des Blastoderms bei den Spinnen. — Zeit. wiss. Zool. **xxvi**, pp. 470–485, Pls. 29–30. 1876.
- '77, Mayer, Paul. — Zur Entwicklungsgeschichte der Decapoden. — Jena. Zeitsch. **xi**, pp. 188–269, Pls. **xiii**–**xv**. 1877.
- '66, Metschnikoff, Elias. — Embryologische Studien an Insecten. — Zeit. w. Zool., **xvi**, Pls. **xxiii**–**xxxii**. 1876.
- '68, ——— Istoriya Razvitiya Nebalia.—Mem. Inst. Acad. St. Petersburg, **xiii**. 1868.
- '71, ——— Embryologie des Scorpions. — Zeitsch. w. Zool. **xxi**, pp. 204–232, Pls. **xiv**–**xvii**. 1871.
- '87, Morin, I. — Zur Entwicklungsgeschichte der Spinnen.—Biol. Centralbl., **vi**, pp. 658–663. 1887.
- '86, Nusbaum, Josef.—L'Embryologie d'*Oniscus murarius*. — Zool. Anz. **ix**, pp. 454–458. 1886.
- '87, ——— Zur Embryologie der Schizopoden (*Mysis chameleo*).—Biol. Centralbl. **vi**, pp. 663–667. 1887.
- '85, Osborn, Henry Leslie. — The Metamorphosis of *Limulus polyphemus*. Johns Hopkins Circ. **v**, p. 2. 1875.
- '84, Patten, William. — The Development of Phryganids, with a preliminary note on the Development of *Blatta germanica*. — Quar. J. M. S. **xxiv**, pp. 549–602, Pl. **xxxviiA**–**xxxviiC**. 1884.
- '85, Pelseneer, Paul. — Observations on the nervous system of *Apus*. Quart. Journ. Micros. Sci. **xxv**, pp. 443–444, Pl. **xxx**. 1885.
- '36, Rathke, Heinrich.—Ueber die Entwicklung der Decapoden.—Müller's Archiv, pp. 187–192. 1836.
- '37, ——— Zur Morphologie.—Reisebemerkenngen aus Taurien, pp. 192, 5 Pls., 4^{to}, Riga und Leipzig. 1837.
- '77, Reichenbach, Heinrich.—Die Embryonalanlage und erste Entwicklung des Flusskrebse.—Zeit. w. Zool. **xxix**, pp. 123–196, Pls. **x**–**xii**. Nachtrag, pp. 263–266. 1877.
- '86, ——— Studien zur Entwicklungsgeschichte des Flusskrebse.—Abhandl. Senckenberg. Naturf. Gesellsch. **xiv**, pp. 1–137, 19 pls. 1866.
- '87, Reinhard, W.—Zur Ontogenie des *Porcellio scaber*.—Zool. Anz. **x**, pp. 9–13. 1887.

- '62, Robin, Ch.—Mémoire sur la production des cellules du blastoderm sans segmentation du vitellus chez quelques Articulés. Comptes Rendus, LIV, pp. 150-153. 1862.
- '87, Schimkewitsch, Wladimir.—Étude sur la Développement des Araignées.—Arch. de Biol, VI, pp. 515-584, pls. XVIII-XXIII. 1887.
- '88, Sedgwick, Adam.—A monograph of the Development of *Peripatus capensis*. Studies Morpholog. Lab., Cambridge, IV, pp. viii + 146, 13 Pls. 1888. (Reprinted from Q. J. M. S., vols. XXV to XXVIII. 1885-1888.
- '73, Smith, Sidney Irving.—The Metamorphosis of the Lobster, and other Crustacea—Rep. U. S. Commis. of Fish and Fisheries for 1871-2, pp. 522-537, Pls. VIII-IX. 1873.
- '83, Sograff, H.—Material k moznania Embrionalnavao razvetia *Geophilus ferrugineus*, L. K. e *Geophilus proximus*, L. K.—Trudi Zool. Mus., Moscow, II, pt. 1, pp. 77. 1883.—Abs. tr. in Am. Nat., XX, p. 665.
- '77, Stecker, Anton.—Die Anlage der Keimblätter, bei den Diplopoden (Chilognathen)—Arch. f. mik. Anat., XIV, pp. 6-17, Pl. II. 1877.
- '79, Tichomirow, A.—Ueber die Entwicklungsgeschichte des Seidenwurms.—Zool. Anz. II, pp. 64-67. 1879.
- '82, ———— Istorija razvetia tutobavo shelkoprada (*Bombyx mori* L.), ry yetz—Trudi Zool. Mus. Moskau, I, pt. 4, pp. 80, Pls. 3. 1882—Abstr. in Zool. Jahresbericht, 1882. II Abth. pp. 141-144.
- '69, Van Beneden, E.—Recherches sur l'embryologie des Crustacés.—II. Développement des Mysis.—Bull. Acad. Belg. II, XXVIII, pp. 232-249, 1 Pl. 1869.
- '69, ———— Recherches sur la composition et la signification de l'œuf.—Mem. Cour. Acad. Belg. XXXIV, pp. 283, 12 Pls. 1869.
- '70, Van Beneden, Édouard et Bessels, Émile.—Mémoire sur la formation du Blastoderm chez les Amphipodes, les Lernéens, et les Copepodes.—Mem. Cour. Acad. Belg. XXXIV, pp. 59, 5 Pls. 1870.
- '63, Weismann, August.—Die Entwicklung der Dipteren im Ei, nach Beobachtungen an *Chironomus spec.*, *Musca vomitoria*, und *Pulex canis*.—Zeit wiss. Zool. XIII, pp. 107-220, Pls. VII-XIII. 1863.
- '82, ———— Beiträge zur Kenntniss der ersten Entwicklungsvorgänge im Insectenei.—Henle Festgabe, pp. 80, Pls. X-XI. 1882.
- '84, Witlaczil, Emanuel.—Entwicklungsgeschichte der Aphiden.—Zeitsch. w. Zool. XL, pp. 559-696, Pls. XXVIII-XXXIV. 1884.
- '88, Watase, S.—Observations on the Development of Cephalopods: Homology of the Germ-Layers.—Studies Biol. Lab. Johns Hopkins Univ., Vol. IV, pp. 163-183, pls. XVI-XVII. 1888.
- '41, Zaddach, Ernest Gustaf.—De Apodis Cancriformis Schaeff. Anatomie et Historia Evolutionis. Bonnæ, MDCCCXXXI, pp. 72, pls. 4.

- '84, Urbanowicz, Felix.—Zur Entwicklungsgeschichte der Cyclopiden. Zool. Anz., vii, pp. 615-619. 1884.
- '78, Whitman, C. O.—The Embryology of Clepsine. Quarterly Jour. Micros. Sci., xviii, pls. xii-xv. July, 1878.
- '86 (Whitman, C. O.). The germ layers of Clepsine. Zoöl. Anz., ix, pp. 171-176, 1886.
- '87,———A contribution to the history of the germ-layers in Clepsine. Jour. Morphol., i, 105-182, pls. iv-vi. 1887.
- '87, Wilson, E. B.—The germ-bands of Lumbricus. Journ. Morphol. i, pp. 183-192, pl. vii. 1887.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES I, II AND III.

The numbering of the figures is consecutive with that of the preceding part (Vol. xviii, pls. i and ii).

REFERENCE LETTERS.

<i>a</i>	abdomen.	<i>ey</i>	eye.
<i>af</i>	abdominal flexure.	<i>f</i>	flexor muscles of abdomen.
<i>an</i>	anus.	<i>fc</i>	fibres of cerebral ganglion.
<i>ap</i>	appendage.	<i>fo</i>	fibres of optic ganglion.
<i>bc</i>	body cavity.	<i>g</i>	(1-17) ganglia of the primitively postoral series.
<i>bg</i>	boundary between optic and cerebral ganglia.	<i>ga</i>	germinal area.
<i>bl</i>	blastopore.	<i>gc</i>	germinal cells.
<i>c</i>	cerebral ganglion.	<i>gg</i>	green gland.
<i>cc</i>	crystalline cone.	<i>gm</i>	stomach.
<i>ch</i>	chorion.	<i>gt</i>	gastric teeth.
<i>cl</i>	corneal lens.	<i>h</i>	entoderm.
<i>cm</i>	commissure or commissural fibres.	<i>ht</i>	heart.
<i>co</i>	body cavity.	<i>i-xx</i>	appendages.
<i>ct</i>	cuticle.	<i>i</i>	intestine.
<i>cv</i>	connective or connective fibres.	<i>l</i>	labrum.
<i>d</i>	dorsal vessel.	<i>li</i>	"liver."
<i>dm</i>	dorsal mesoderm.	<i>m</i>	mesoderm (mouth in fig. 11).
<i>do</i>	dorsal organ.	<i>me</i>	mesentery.
<i>e</i>	ectoderm.	<i>gm</i>	mesoderm of green gland.
<i>ec</i>	edge of carapax.	<i>mn</i>	mandibular nerve.
<i>eo</i>	external opening of green gland.	<i>mo</i>	mouth.
<i>ex</i>	extensor muscles of abdomen.	<i>mu</i>	muscle.

<i>n</i> ¹	antennular nerve.	<i>p</i>	proctodeum.
<i>n</i> ²	antennal nerve.	<i>pf</i>	pyloric fold.
<i>n</i> ⁴	first maxillary nerve.	<i>pg</i>	pigment.
<i>na</i>	neural blastema.	<i>py</i>	pyloric portion of stom- ach.
<i>nc</i>	nerve cells undergoing metamorphosis into nerve fibres.	<i>r</i>	rostrum.
<i>nc</i> ¹	nerve cells of optic gang- lion.	<i>rp</i>	retinophora.
<i>oc</i>	ocellus.	<i>sg</i>	supra-oesophageal gang- lion.
<i>oe</i>	oesophagus.	<i>sn</i>	Semper's nuclei.
<i>of</i>	fibres of second antennal nerves.	<i>so</i>	somatoplure.
<i>og</i>	optic ganglion.	<i>sp</i>	splanchnoplure.
<i>oi</i>	optic invagination.	<i>st</i>	stomodeum.
<i>ol</i>	optic lobe.	<i>t</i>	thorax (telson in fig. 20).
<i>om</i>	ommatidial layer of eye.	<i>ta</i>	thoracic abdominal area.
<i>os</i>	ostiole of heart.	<i>te</i>	telson.
		<i>vm</i>	ventral mesoderm.
		<i>y</i>	yolk.

Fig. 28. Diagram of egg in "Stage A," to show the planes of the sections. By an error, two of the planes are wrongly numbered; the figures 30 and 31 should be transposed.

Fig. 29. Obliquely longitudinal section of stage A passing through the anus and through the inner edge of the optic lobe.

Fig. 30. Transverse section of the same stage behind the abdominal flexure.

Fig. 31. Transverse section of the same stage cutting through both nerve bands.

Fig. 32. Diagram of the embryo in stage C to show the planes of section of figures 33 to 37 and 41. (The curvature of the lines is due to an attempt to show "great circles" on a plane.)

Fig. 33. Transverse section passing through the anterior portion of the optic lobes of "stage C."

Fig. 34. Same, a little farther back. This and the preceding figure show the separation of the optic and cerebral ganglions.

Fig. 35. Section of same stage, passing behind the mouth and cutting the oesophagus and first appendage.

Fig. 36. Sagittal section of the same stage. (This egg was considerably contracted and the proportions are not quite as in the normal condition.)

Fig. 37. Obliquely longitudinal section of a slightly older stage in which the mesoderm has extended in front of the eye.

Fig. 38. Longitudinal section through stage D.

Fig. 39. "Dorsal organ" of stage C (Compare fig. 37).

Fig. 40. Section through the fourth pair of appendages, stage *D*.

Fig. 41. Obliquely longitudinal section of stage *C* (Compare fig. 32).

Fig. 42. Longitudinal section of stage *G* (constructed from two sections).

Fig. 43. Longitudinal section of stage *F*.

Fig. 44. Transverse section through fourth pair of appendages of stage *G*.

Fig. 45. Outline of embryo at stage *G*.

Figs. 46 to 49 are taken from one series, 46 being the 3rd, 47 the 7th, 48 the 8th, and 49 the 13th section, of stage *G*.

Fig. 50. A portion of a longitudinal section of stage *G*, to show the mesoderm extending into the appendages.

Fig. 51. Tip of abdomen at about stage *F* showing the budding cells in mesoderm and ectoderm.

Fig. 52. Section through thorax and tip of abdomen, stage *C*, showing the germ cells.

Fig. 53. A group of ectodermal germ cells from a surface view of stage *C*.

Fig. 54. Longitudinal section of stage *H*, constructed from three sections. The liver (*li*) does not belong in the plane of this section but was introduced to show its position with regard to anterior and posterior ends.

Figs. 55 to 60 and 62 to 63 are taken from one series of an embryo stage *H*.

Fig. 55 is the 5th, 56 the 8th, 57 the 10th, 58 an enlarged portion of fig. 57; 59 the 12th; 60 the 13th, 62 the 15th and 63 the 17th section.

Fig. 61. An enlarged view of the green gland, stage *H*.

Figs. 64 to 69 are from another series of sections of an embryo at stage *H*.

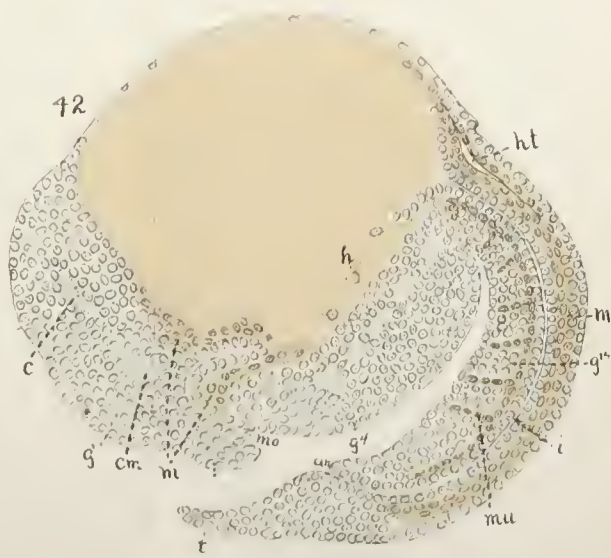
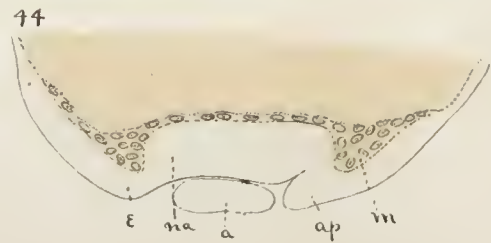
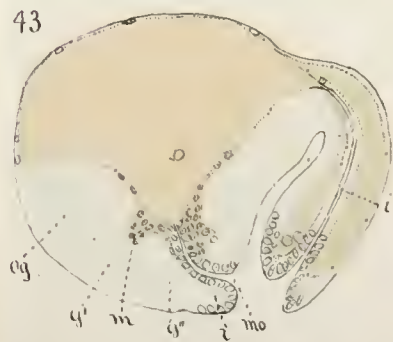
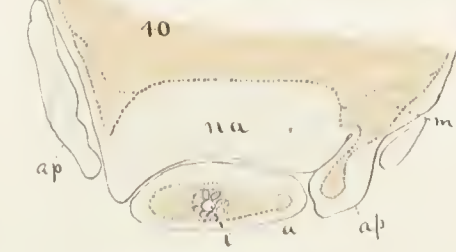
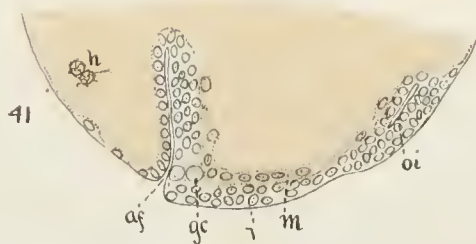
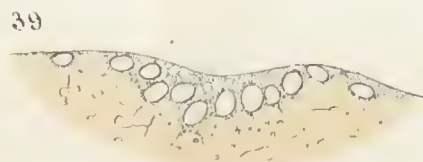
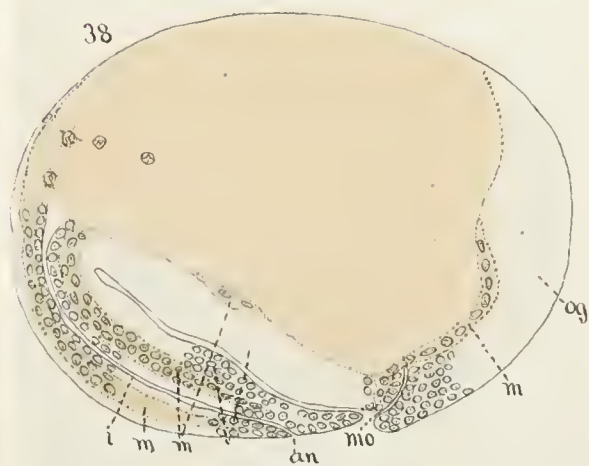
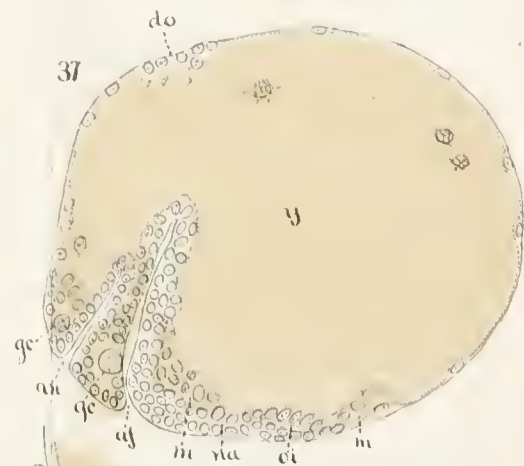
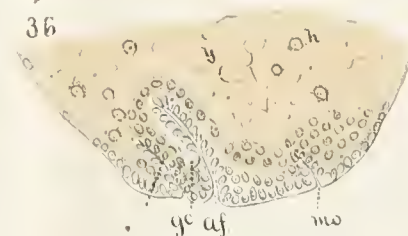
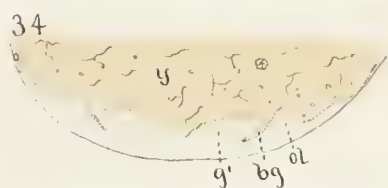
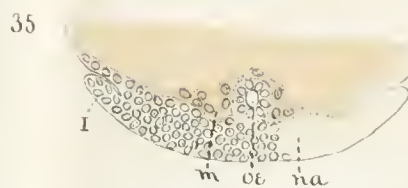
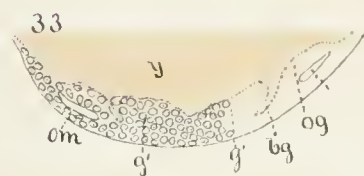
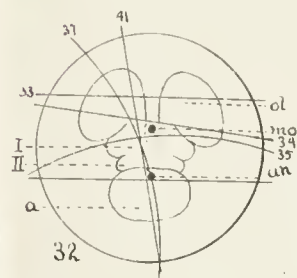
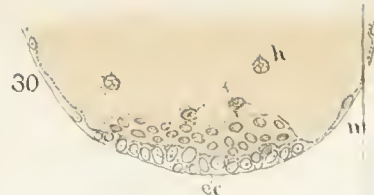
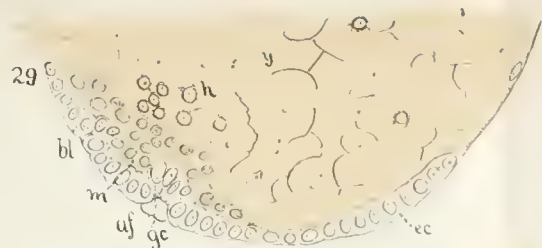
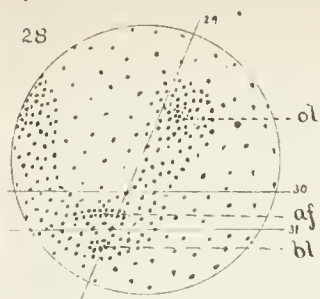
Fig. 64 is the 18th, 65 the 20th, fig. 66 the 22nd, 67 the 24th, 68 the 26th while 69 passes through the abdomen alone.

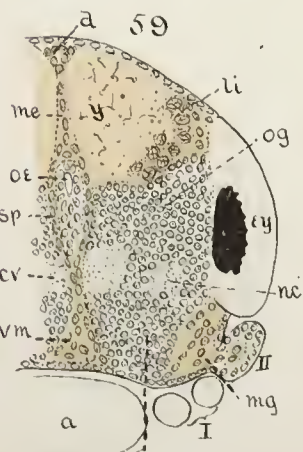
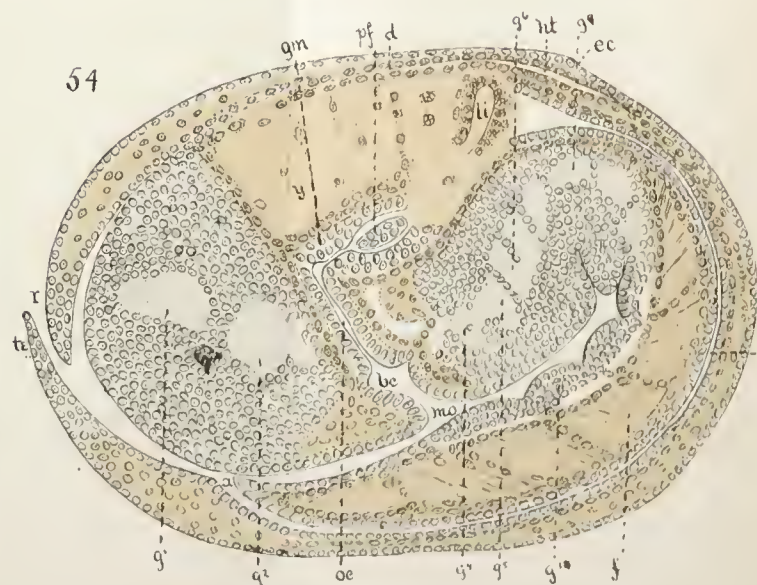
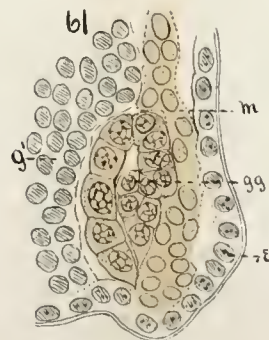
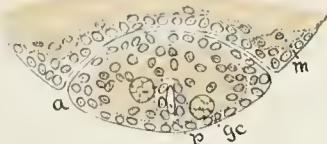
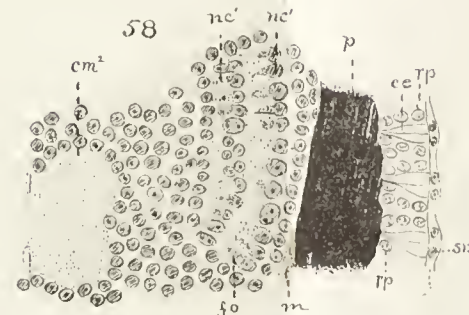
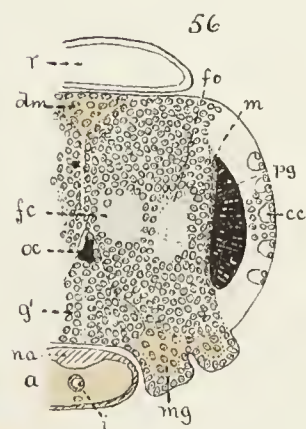
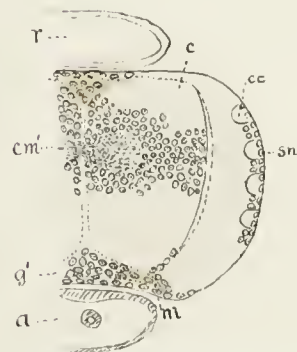
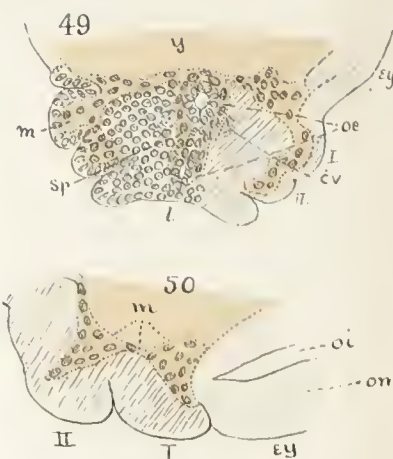
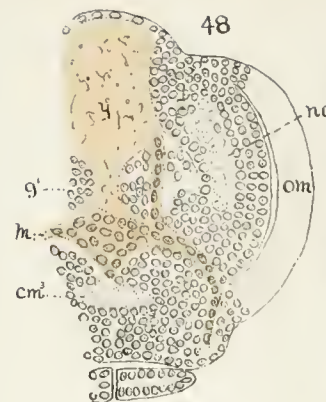
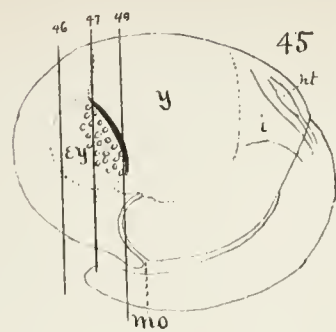
Fig. 70. An enlarged view of a liver sac at stage *H* showing the amoeboid character of the entoderm cells.

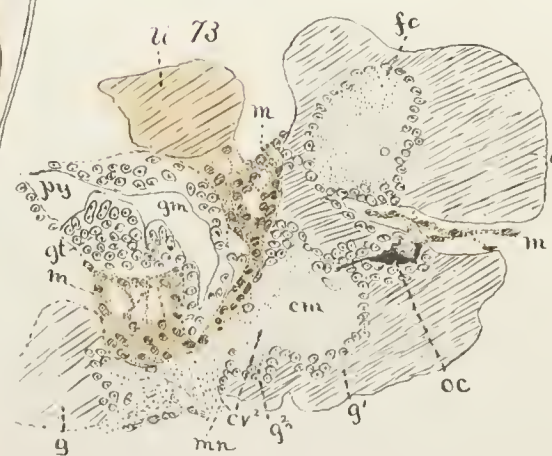
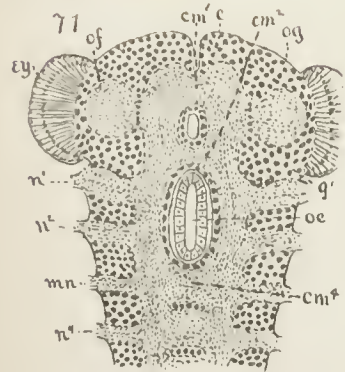
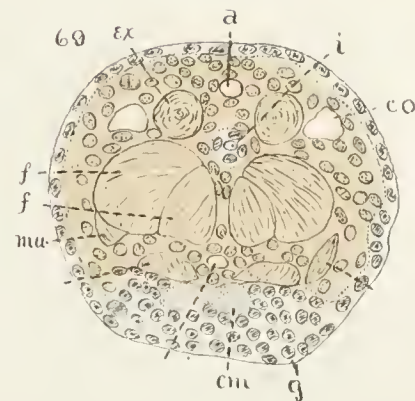
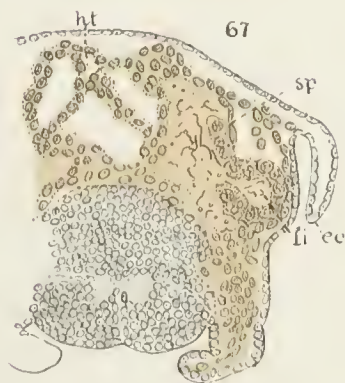
Fig. 71. A diagrammatic representation of the relations of nerves and ganglia in the brain at stage *H*.

Figs. 72 and 73. Two longitudinal sections through the head and brain of a free swimming zoea of Crangon.

Fig. 74. Section through the base of the second antenna of a zoea showing (*eo*) the external opening to the green gland. The lumen of the gland did not appear in the section from which the drawing was made.







NEW PHOSPHORESCENT ORGANS IN PORICHTHYS.

BY FREDERICK C. TEST.

(WITH PLATE IV.)

AT the suggestion of Dr. D. S. Jordan, the investigations detailed in the following pages were made, under the direction of Dr. J. S. Kingsley, during the year 1888.

Porichthys margaritatus is found on the Pacific coast, where it is generally, if not solely, a shore fish. It has received its common name of "midshipman" from the fact that it is covered with rows of what are described as "shining pores" in Jordan and Gilbert's "Synopsis of North American Fishes." These "shining pores" were supposed to bear some resemblance to the buttons on a midshipman's jacket.

My work was begun, to ascertain the true structure of these "shining pores," and to see if they really were phosphorescent organs, as Dr. Jordan thought they might be. The problem was all the more interesting in that while almost all fishes known to bear phosphorescent organs belong to the abyssal depths of the ocean, this, as I have said, is a shallow-water fish.

The technique pursued was that usually followed in histological researches, serial sections being used, stained *in toto* with alum cochineal. The material on which I worked was unfortunately not in good condition for histological investigations, and only after the plate was engraved, was I

able to obtain sections clearly showing the cellular structure of what I have called the lens. But from the fact that my studies have resulted in ascertaining that the organs are probably phosphorescent in their nature, but differing in many respects from any previously described, I have thought it best to publish them, without waiting for ocular proof of their phosphorescence, or for better specimens.

In *Porichthys* the organs are arranged in regular lines which follow to a large extent the distribution of the "lateral line organs," and for purposes of description I have given the various rows names by which they will be referred to in the following account.

The two anal(*a*) rows run one along either side of the anal fin, from just behind the vent to the base of the caudal fin. Each row is composed of a double series of organs, these being in pairs, but the outer ones are nearly twice the size of the inner.

The pleural (*pl*) row starts beneath the pectoral fin, runs upward and backward in an arcuate line, and then runs horizontally along the side of the body to a point about opposite the twentieth ray of the anal fin. The organs in this row are single.

The lateral row (*l*) follows the normal lateral line from a point just behind the level of the base of the pectoral to the caudal. It consists of a triple series of organs, the middle of which are the ordinary mucous pores of the lateral line, the lower and upper, however, being phosphorescent organs. The lower series of organs are larger than the upper, which are like those in the row described below as occipital.

The dorsal row(*d*) follows the base of the dorsal fin, and though it is but a single series, it consists of alternating phosphorescent organs and mucous pores.

The occipital rows(*o*) lie on either side of the two dorsal spines. Each row consists of several pairs of organs, each pair with a mucous pore between the two minute organs that compose it.

The frontal rows (*f*) are double, the inner row of either side being about half as long as the outer. In both inner and outer there is that alternation of organs and pores noted above. The curved postorbital row (*po*) runs backward and downward from behind the eye, in front joining the orbital(*oo*), running downward from the eye to the angle of the mouth. The angular (*aa*) runs backward from the angle of the mouth. These rows are all short and single.

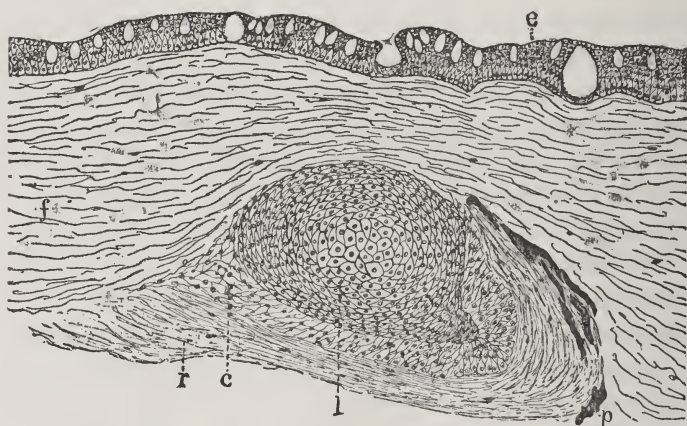
Between the postorbital and the lateral is the curved scapular row (*s*) which in some specimens bends upward toward the dorsal and is then prolonged along the back to form a second dorsal row consisting of phosphorescent organs and mucous pores arranged as in the occipital row.

The opercular rows (*op*), two in number, occur on the operculum, in general parallel to its free margin. The posterior half of the lower row is wholly of mucous pores. The pectoral(*p*) curves around the front side of the base of the pectoral fin joining the gastric(*ga*) below, the latter running back to the level of the anal fin. The mandibular (*md*) follows the curve of the lower jaw. Inside this, and extending back on either side to near the hinder opercular margin is the folded sub-opercular row (*so*), and inside the V thus formed are the two symmetrical gulars (*g*), which run back to the junction of the gastric and pectoral rows. The ventral rows(*v*) form a parenthesis on the stomach, stopping behind on either side of the anus. A short sub-branchial row(*sb*) occurs just outside the base of each ventral fin.

The organs, viewed from the surface, appear as nearly circular shining spots. Sections show that they are con-

tained in the scaleless skin, and are covered by the transparent epidermis. This epidermis is of the regular piscine type common in scaleless forms, with the ordinary mucous cells. The epidermis is not, as might be expected, thinner over the organs. In my first sections, from the poor material, the epidermis had been torn away, and so is not shown in the figures in the plate.

Between the epidermis and the muscular tissues below, is a rather thick layer of fibrous connective tissue. The



Section of organ in pleural row, $\times 160$; *c* = connective tissue capsule; *e* = epidermis; *f* = fibrous connective tissue; *l* = lens; *p* = pigment; *r* = reflector.

organs are entirely embedded in this. An organ consists, primarily, of a more or less spherical "lens," resting on the centre of a circular spicular layer or reflector. This spicular layer is thicker and turned up at the edges, and at one side in some of the organs so far as to form a sort of pocket. It is composed of numberless, almost indistinguishable, spicule-shaped fibres. The "spicules" are not confined to the reflector, but some of them are scattered along in the connective tissue, between the organs. This spicu-

lar reflecting layer is clearly a special modification of the fibrous connective tissue, but its fibres are shorter, straighter and more opaque, and the layer as a whole is more dense than the surrounding tissue.

In both the reflector and connective tissue are occasional scattered nuclei.

That this is a true reflector is readily proved by actual experiment. In sections on the stage of the microscope the spicular layer is markedly fluorescent when viewed by reflected light, retaining its properties after treatment with histological reagents, a fact which is confirmative of the supposed nature of these organs.

The lens is the most prominent part of the organ. It consists of (see cut) a spherical or lenticular aggregation of cells, the central of which are approximately cubical, becoming more and more lenticular or spindle-shaped in section, towards the outside. It is more or less completely enveloped by a connective tissue capsule. (This last was alone preserved, in my first material, the lens having macerated so that no stain would bring out the nuclei, and no sections revealed cell walls in it.)

This connective-tissue capsule in some cases completely envelops the organ, and then again merely forms a cup, shallow or deep, according to the organ. It consists of gelatinous connective tissue, the two ends of cup showing some histological differentiation. A blood-vessel connects with it at the side opposite to the spicular pocket.

In some of the organs, there occurs a layer of pigment below the reflector, while in others all the pigment there is occurs in isolated patches or flakes, at the side of, or below, the reflector. Generally speaking, the organs on the dorsal surface have considerable pigment both beneath and at the sides of the reflector, those on the sides of the body have less, and of those on the ventral surface, some have

but little, and some none. But the amount of pigment, and indeed the development of the organs, varies in the different specimens of the fish examined. In some specimens, the organs, especially on the ventral surface, were plainly not much changed from their original state of slime glands. In the specimen in which the organs were best developed, there were present not only all the organs figured in my plate, but there were additional rows of slime glands (or mucous pores) changing into phosphorescent organs. This was particularly noticeable, first, on the ventral surface; second, in a row of slime glands which had appeared just below the pleural row, and running along with it, a slime gland for each phosphorescent organ; third, in the central slime gland row of the lateral row, where the slime glands were changed into phosphorescent organs; and, fourth, in the organs of the mandibular row, which though in some specimens only slime glands, in this fish possessed lenses, reflectors, and a little pigment.

Indeed, even by examining the small series of specimens of *Porichthys* contained in the Museum of Indiana University, some twenty fish in all, the evolution of the phosphorescent organs from slime glands is apparent.

In order that the various points of the organs of the different rows may be described and understood, I will designate the "ends" of the organs as anterior and posterior, according to the end of the fish they are nearest. Likewise the "sides" are called dorsal and ventral from their respective proximity to those surfaces of the fish.

Series of sections of the following rows were cut: outer anal, frontal, upper opercular, gastric, pleural, lateral and ventral.

The outer anal organs (fig. 7) are, from a surface view, almost exactly circular. The broad spicular layer is thickest, and slightly turned up at the edges. Thus, it is

cup-shaped, holding in the depression the rather thick connective tissue capsule, on which rests the lens. The portion of the capsule above the lens is thin. The fibrous connective tissue above the lens is rather thick and firm. No pigment is under the centre of the organ, but in the tissue at the sides, and below the edges of the spicular layer, there are a few flakes of it. The spicular layer thins out at the ends, but some few spicules continue to the adjacent organs. At the ventral or inner (nearest the fin) side of the anterior end of the organ, a small blood vessel goes over the edge of the spicular layer to the capsule, from a blood-vessel at that side of, and below, the organ.

Looking at the frontal organs (fig. 3) *in situ*, the spicular layer reflects the light so as to give them the appearance of minute silver dots. The spicular layer is thin, and turned up at the inner (dorsal) side. Above, and lying on the spicular layer, is a mass that corresponds, probably, to the capsule of the outer anal, etc. Embedded in the centre of this mass is a smaller one of about the same shape, which resembles the lens in staining darker than its matrix. No distinct cells can be seen in any part of the mass, nor is there any distinct line of demarcation between it and the fibrous connective tissue. Beneath the reflector is a layer of pigment, and at each side is pigment partly connected with that below. There are several blood-vessels in the fibrous connective tissue, but the exact point of connecting with the organ could not be made out.

In the organs of the upper opercular row (fig. 4) the dorsal side of the spicular layer is turned up, and slightly over, making in this acute angle, a sort of pocket. This pocket is filled up with the connective tissue capsule, which is rather thin above the lens. At the ventral side of the organ, posteriorly, is the nourishing blood-vessel. In contact with the curved portion of the spicular layer, both

above and below, there are several thin, broad patches of pigment. The spicular layer thins out ventrally, but extends a short distance beyond the lens. The ends of the spicular layer are slightly turned up, though not nearly so much so as the dorsal side.

The gastric row has organs (fig. 6) very similar to those of the upper opercular. The spicular layer forms a pocket with the bottom at the dorsal side, and the ends are turned up. But there is not so much material in the capsule, and the lens is flatter. There is no pigment. The fibrous connective tissue over the organ is comparatively thick. The blood-vessel enters at the ventral side.

The pleural organs (fig. 5) resemble the gastric, but the spicular layer does not form so deep a pocket. The spicular layer extends half the width of the organ below it (ventrally). The lens is flatter, and the capsule is thinner on all sides of the lens, than in the gastric organs. There are masses of pigment at the dorsal side of the spicular pocket, and flakes above and below it. The blood-vessel enters at the ventral side.

The large organs of the lateral row, with the exception of having the spicular pocket a little deeper, are similar to the pleural.

The small organs are exactly like the frontal organs.

The ventral organs are like the outer anal, except that the spicular layer forms a little deeper cup, and the fibrous connective tissue over the organ is thicker.

Though sections of them were not cut, yet, judging from the external appearances, it may be safe to conclude that the dorsal and occipital organs are like the frontal, those on the sides of the head like the upper opercular, and those on the throat like the outer anal.

As will be seen by the foregoing, these organs, though varying much among themselves, are formed upon one gen-

eral plan. A lack of literature renders it impossible for me to go into comparisons with previously described types as I could wish.

They but very remotely resemble those described by Ussow¹ in *Scopelus*, while of all the types described by Dr. von Lendenfeld,² they are more nearly related to his "simple, regular ocellar phosphorescent organs with pigment," as will be seen from the following abstract of his description. He says this type consists of "a sac," "about as deep as wide, cylindrical, rounded below, and opening outwards by a circular aperture, which is covered by a continuation of the cuticle." This sac "is formed of a dense layer of pigment," and the "lower proximal part of the sac is occupied by radially placed pyramidal gland-tubes, closely packed, and therefore flattened against each other. Their wide distal ends are rounded and nerves and blood vessels radiate upwards between the tubes." "These tubes are *filled* with spherical or slightly irregular granular cells." "In the centre of the organs within the terminations of the gland-tubes, there is a space, which is filled with a granular secretion. The portion of the organ underlying the cuticle is also granular, but it is easy to perceive that this portion of the glands is occupied by cells."

This type of organ has no spicular reflecting layer whatever, while in *Porichthys*, the reflector, next to the lens, is the most noticeable part of the organ. In fact the general shape is the only thing they have in common.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE IV.

- a* = anal row.
aa = angular row.
c = connective tissue capsule.

¹M. Ussow, Ueber den Bau der sogenannten Flecken einiger Knochenfische, Bull. Soc. imp. des. Nat. Moscou, t. LIV, No. 1. p. 79, 1879.

²R. von Lendenfeld, Report on the Structure of the Phosphorescent Organs of Fishes, Challenger Reports, Zoology, Vol. XXII, pp. 277-329, plates LXIX-LXXII.

- d* = dorsal row.
e = fibrous connective tissue.
f = frontal row.
g = gular row.
ga = gastric row.
l in fig. 1 = lateral row; in figs. 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 = lens.
md = mandibular row.
o = occipital row.
oo = orbital row.
op = opercular row.
p = pectoral row.
pg = pigment.
pl = pleural row.
po = postorbital row.
r = reflector.
s = scapular row.
sb = sub-branchial row.
so = sub-opercular rows.
v = ventral row.

FIG. 1.— Left side of *Porichthys*, showing arrangement of phosphorescent organs, $\times \frac{3}{4}$.

FIG. 2.— Ventral view of *Porichthys*, $\times \frac{3}{4}$.

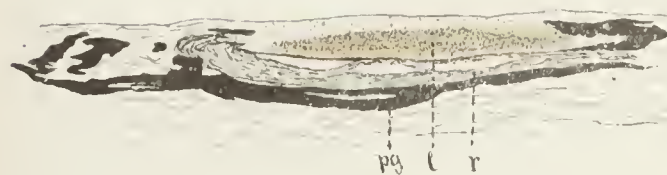
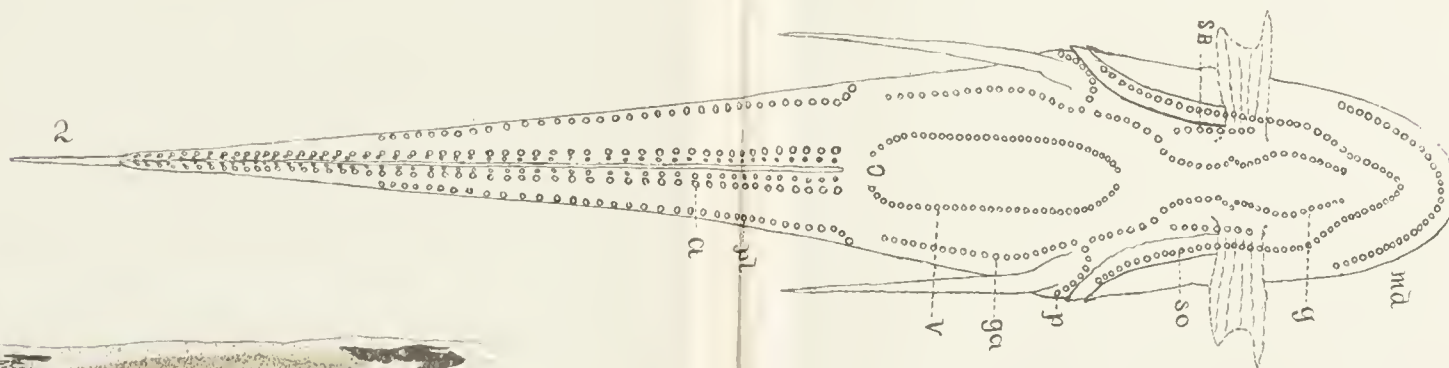
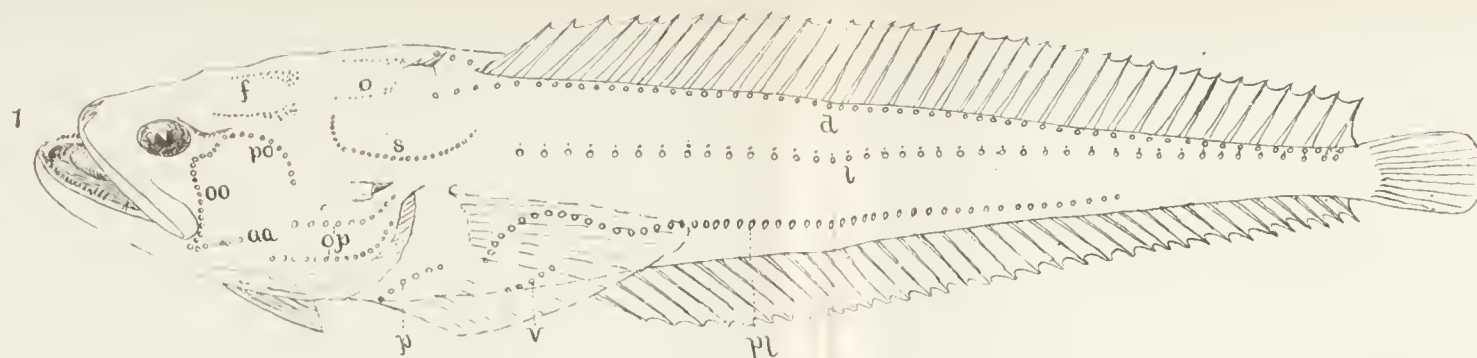
FIG. 3.— Section of frontal organ, $\times 235$.

FIG. 4.— Section of upper opercular organ, $\times 235$.

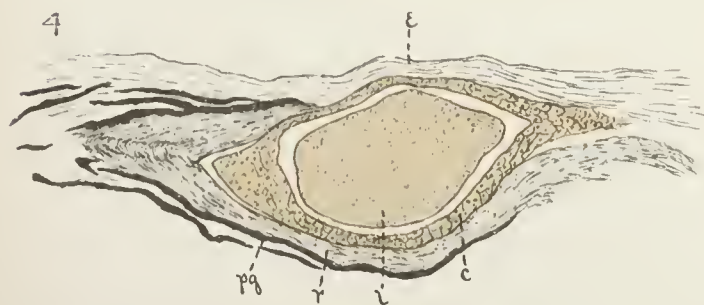
FIG. 5.— Section of pleural organ, $\times 235$.

FIG. 6.— Section of gastric organ, $\times 235$.

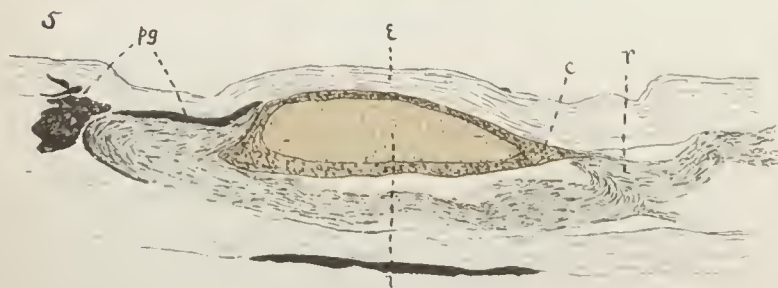
FIG. 7.— Section of outer anal organ, $\times 235$.



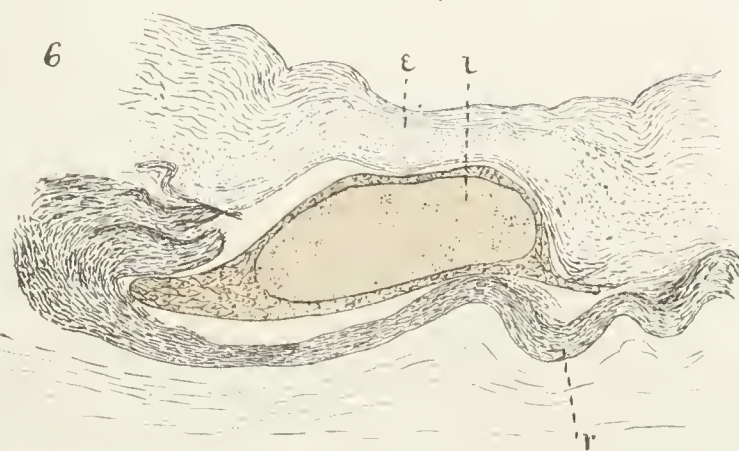
3



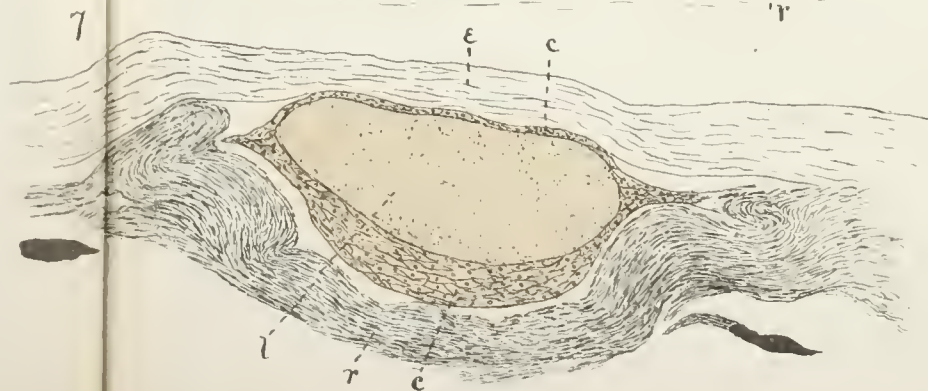
4



5



6



7



BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

VOL. 21. SALEM: APRIL, MAY, JUNE, 1889. Nos. 4-5-6.

BERLIN: A STUDY OF MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT IN GERMANY.

BY SYLVESTER BAXTER.

BERLIN has impressed me as the most smoothly running city that I have ever seen. Professor Richard T. Ely, who has made a masterly study of such subjects, declares that it is the best governed city in the world. My own observations were, at the time of my stay in the German capital, more directed towards results: therefore, before proceeding to an examination of the methods which have made these results possible, let me give you a picture, imperfectly outlined though it must be, of the city as it impresses a stranger with its most salient external features.

I must observe, however, that some of these features are the work of the national, rather than the municipal government; but an account of them is appropriate here, as illustrative of German methods.

We are accustomed to look for rapid growth and striking transformations of aspect in our American cities, but we are hardly prepared for similar phenomena in the slower-

paced countries of Europe. I have had opportunities to watch the development of several of our foremost American centres during the past decade, but nowhere have I witnessed mightier changes than those which the German Kaiserstadt has undergone since I previously beheld it in 1877. Then, indeed, it was a city of much magnificence, but it was in the transition state due to its recent assumption of imperial honors, with many defects manifest to the visitor, in the shape of wretched pavements of cobble-stone, a bad drainage system, accompanied by a high death rate, inconvenient methods of local transit, and other reminders of the more provincial days before the great empire sprang into existence. Berlin is one of the most splendid capitals of Europe, hardly surpassed even by Paris in grandeur, and with its population of a million and a half, is the second city of the continent in size and the first in industrial rank. It is growing with the pace of a Chicago, and every year beholds enormous areas of the surrounding sand-plains covered densely with the new houses of the expanding city. Here, in the "sandbox of Germany" amid the barren plains of the old Mark Brandenburg, the cradle of the Hohenzollern might, the tireless energy and persistence of the Prussians have built up the chief city of the most powerful empire of Europe.

Berlin is truly a model city, and should the authorities of any of our great American towns really desire to learn how best to make their municipalities as agreeable and convenient for their inhabitants as possible, I would earnestly counsel them to make a careful study of the great German capital, where everything runs like clockwork, and no one system of public "improvements" is permitted to interfere with the working of any other system. In consequence, every thing is the best of its kind, and the manifold annoyances attendant upon existence in a great city, and which al-

most imperceptibly make a tremendous drain upon the nervous energy of the population, are reduced to a minimum.

We occasionally hear the Germans spoken of as "slow going," but that epithet would better apply to the insular English. There is probably no nation more thoroughly imbued with the spirit of progress than Germany. It is remarkable, the quickness with which the Germans seize upon a great modern invention as soon as its utility has been demonstrated, adapt it to their wants, improve upon it and popularize it by giving it the maximum of cheapness and efficiency. We Americans, fertile in resource and inventive as we are, are too apt to content ourselves with makeshifts, looking too much to cheapness at the expense of real efficiency; we are too ready to experiment upon the public at the cost of its convenience, and the result is often a popular disgust with a valuable improvement that really delays its final adoption. It is therefore at least a question whether Germany does not make fully as rapid progress by her policy of insisting upon having things well and thoroughly done at the start.

The principal streets of Berlin are nearly all paved with asphalt, and they are such marvels of cleanliness and smoothness that one feels the same respect for them as for a nice drawing room, and scruples to litter them even with a scrap of paper. The most frequented ones are literally washed and scrubbed every night; after being wet down a few men or boys proceed along the road, pushing before them pieces of board set diagonally on a pole, with a strip of rubber on the lower side. The mud is thus transferred from the course of one man to another, and finally left in the gutter, whence it is removed. The consequent freedom of the city from dust is very marked. The smoothness of the pavement affords immense relief in diminishing the confusing noise and jar of the streets. Waking early

in the morning at a hotel in the centre of the business section, one perceives no rattling of wagons, only the clatter of the horses' hoofs, so that it seems as if cavalry regiments were continually passing. The smooth streets have also made cycling very popular, and tricycles are extensively used for business purposes. The broad sidewalks are laid with flagging in the centre, and between that and the curbstone are paved with small, mosaic-like stones that form a smooth surface, and are easily removed and replaced. Beneath this space are laid the gas pipes, telegraph and electric light wires, pneumatic tubes, etc., so that in laying or repairing these the street pavement is not disturbed. The wires of the arc lights, as well as of the incandescent, all are carried underground, and in Berlin there are not to be seen the unsightly poles that so disfigure our streets in American cities, where rival corporations are given unlimited license to fight each other and prey upon the public. Only the telephone wires are carried overhead, running over the roofs of the buildings, and these are now being put underground in cables, as far as possible. In consequence of the admirable method pursued there is no interference of one electric system with another; that foe of the telephone service, induction from other wires, is kept at bay, and the patrons of the telephone are not driven frantic by the interference of the clicking of the telegraph or the buzzing of the electric-light dynamos; neither is there the danger of an arc-light wire dropping down and burning out the telephone with its current, setting fires and perhaps killing whoever may be using the telephone at the time; a contingency, which, under our American happy-go-lucky policy, is constantly threatening us.

Our arc-light people have claimed that, owing to the peculiarities of the current, it is impracticable to carry their systems underground, and so they have been free to sus-

pend their murderous wires over our heads, a constant menace, like the sword of Damocles. In Berlin, however, the wires have been carried underground from the start, and no difficulty has been experienced. Instead of adding new ugliness to the streets, the arc-lights of Berlin are things of beauty, an artistic embellishment to the city. Unter den Linden is probably the most brilliantly and beautifully illuminated street in the world. Along each side and down the centre, where there is a double row of trees similar to Commonwealth avenue in Boston, the arc-lights are set even more closely together than ordinary gas lamps, and the effect at night is that of great strings of white, gleaming pearls. The posts consist of graceful iron standards, with tasteful ornamentation and curving over at the top. Here the globe is suspended, inclosed in a coarse network, so that, in case it breaks, the pieces of glass may not fall on passers. From the globe there hangs a light chain, with a ring in the end, and there are counterbalancing weights inside the post, so that the lamp is quickly and easily attended to by pulling it down with a light stick, with a hook in the end—a great improvement, in the economy of time and trouble, over our clumsy methods of either climbing the post or lowering the light by an unwieldy and ugly crane.

The incandescent light is very extensively used. It illuminates all the first class theatres, halls, hotels, and many stores and private houses.

The telephone-service is admirable, as is testified by the public appreciation, there being over 10,000 instruments in use in Berlin. There are no private telephone companies in Germany, the telephone, like the telegraph, being a branch of the postal-service. The price for telephone service is low, the annual charge for an instrument being one hundred and twenty marks a year, or something less

than thirty dollars. The long-distance service between the principal cities of the empire is being rapidly introduced. By reason of the telephone being a part of the postal-service, patrons are afforded conveniences beyond those enjoyed by us in the land where the Bell Telephone Company is earning profits of 30 per cent. annually. A telegram received for a person who has a telephone is at once delivered orally from the central office, and the written message then forwarded by the local post. Likewise a telegram is transmitted by the sender to the telegraph office by telephone. The telephones in use are manufactured by Siemens & Halske, the great electricians, and are said to be a great improvement upon the Bell patent, upon which they are based.

The efficiency of the German postal-service, with its branches of telegraph, telephone, pneumatic tube and parcel post, is a sufficient reply to the assertions that the convenience of the public cannot be so well met as by private corporations having control of the various means of intercourse. Postmaster General Stefan is always on the lookout for opportunities for improvement, and is quick to seize upon any new means afforded by modern inventions for increasing the efficiency of the service. The Imperial Postal Museum in Berlin is a most interesting place to visit. Here can be seen models of all the various devices used in the service, as well as a valuable historical collection illustrating postal intercourse from the earliest times. Postal administration is regarded in Germany as a practical science in itself, and no means is neglected to promote the interest of members of the service in its study. At the postal museum there is one of Edison's original phonographs, and a high official of the service told me that the department was anxious to secure one of the improved ones at the earliest possible moment, in order to see what use

might be made of it in the department, and we may be sure that, if a good use is found for it, it will be put into application without delay. The pneumatic-tube service of the Berlin post-office, for the quick delivery of letters, etc., is a great improvement upon our special delivery system. The pneumatic lines radiate out over the city from a central station, connecting various local stations at frequent intervals, so that a message is delivered in almost any part of the great city within half an hour. The postage for the pneumatic service is 25 pfennige, or $6\frac{1}{4}$ cents. Telegrams are very extensively sent and delivered by means of the pneumatic service.

Now contrast the efficiency of the German post-office with its widely comprehensive functions, with the condition of things in the United States, where, indeed, the postoffice itself, pure and simple, is reasonably efficient, considering our slipshod and barbarous civil-service system, but where the public is at the mercy of two great and greedy monopolies for the telegraph and telephone service, which have become as essentially a part of public intercourse as the carrying of the mails, and are just as properly a legitimate function of the government; as Germany wisely recognizes. It must eventually be perceived in the United States that the only remedy for the extortionate and inefficient telegraph-service to which the public is now subject is the government administration thereof, although when Congress is "influenced" by the Western Union Company with free telegraphic passes, as Senator Ingalls unintentionally confessed a few months ago, it is probable that only an overwhelming public pressure can effect the change. The despotism of a plutocracy is becoming a serious danger in the United States.

A like increased efficiency of service has followed the resumption of the control of the railways by the Prussian

government. A prominent business man of Berlin told me that he had originally been strongly opposed to government ownership of the railways, but he now saw that it was the best thing that could have happened. The public convenience had been vastly increased by better and more frequent train service, cheaper rates, and the avoidance of the ruinous competition of private corporations, while every diminution of the evils of stock gambling, such as was occasioned by the withdrawal of the railway element from the market, was a direct benefit to legitimate business and the public at large.

In the great cities the stations are mostly on a grand scale and of beautiful architectural design, expressing the character of the building. In England, under private control, the railway stations are almost universally mere sheds, differing only in magnitude, with hardly a rudiment of artistic design, and little attention paid to the comfort of passengers, while their sides are so plastered with advertising that, when a train stops at a way-station, it is with great difficulty that a stranger can detect the name of the place.

The Stadtbahn, or city railway, in Berlin is a great convenience. It is an elevated railway traversing the city from east to west, and connecting with the Ringbahn, or belt railway, that surrounds the city. Both belong to the Prussian government, and are of great military value, enabling the saving of two or three days in the mobilization of troops and their rapid transportation through the city in case of need. The Stadtbahn is built upon substantial brick arches throughout its length, and, instead of occupying the streets at the expense of the abutters, as in New York, the right of way was purchased for it, and the buildings were demolished to make way for it. The stations are elaborate and handsome affairs, with arching roofs sim-

ilar to the Lowell stations in Boston. There are four tracks, two for local and two for through traffic, and all express trains from distant cities are brought into one grand central station at the Friedrichstrasse, in the heart of the city. The hackman nuisance, common to our railway terminal, is obviated by having an official stationed at the exits from the station, from whom passengers receive a check for a cab, finding the corresponding number waiting on the street. The railway also provides porters to take out and bring in the baggage, receiving a moderate and stated fee for their service.

The street-railway system of Berlin is excellent. It is all in the hands of one great company, as in Boston, and the cars thread the streets in every direction, gliding smoothly and rapidly over rails grooved in the centre and jointed diagonally, offering no obstacle to the traffic of wagons and carriages. The cars only stop at stated points, indicated by a little sign at the edge of the sidewalk. The movement of cars is thus materially accelerated, and so accustomed is the public to this arrangement that even ladies who wish to get off at a point where the car does not stop often skip lightly off while it is in motion. There is also an omnibus company doing a large business. Many of its vehicles are very similar to street cars in construction, with large platforms behind, and with wheels hardly larger than those of the cars. They move more smoothly over the asphalt.

Berlin has an admirable park system, with which the art of the landscape gardener has done wonders in creating beautiful passages of woodland and meadow, charming contrasts of tree and shrubbery groupings with intervening glades, out of the monotonous flat country amid which lies the German capital. There are four great parks around Berlin, and a fifth of lesser size, the Victoria Park, named

in honor of the Empress Friedrich, has recently been begun. Beautiful rural scenery is thus brought within convenient distance of nearly all parts of the city. The Thiergarten, composed principally of a noble old forest, has been greatly improved within the past few years, and is now one of the finest parks of Europe. The other great parks are the Friedrichshain, the Humboldthain and the Teltower Anlagen. The latter runs along the Spree for several kilometers to the northeastward of the city, and shows what charming landscape effects can be wrought in a perfectly flat region. The Humboldthain, being situated where the river bottom in which the greater part of Berlin is built rises to the surrounding upland plain, has the advantage of ground that is diversified by graceful undulations. The park was named in honor of Wilhelm von Humboldt, and contains a simple and beautiful monument to the memory of the great naturalist—only a heap of naturally disposed boulders, amidst a clump of shrubbery, and overgrown with ferns and moss. From beneath a stone, simply inscribed to the effect that the monument was erected by the city of Berlin to the memory of her distinguished son, there trickles a pretty little rill of clear water that runs merrily through the bushes down the slope into a calm pool.

Throughout the city nearly all the open places are occupied by beautiful gardens, arranged with charming grace and simplicity, the effect depending more upon harmonious groupings of shrubbery and graceful trailing of clambering vines than upon elaborate flower beds. These urban gardens are extensively used for children's playgrounds, and here and there are placed great heaps of sand upon the broad walks in which swarms of little ones may be seen digging and burrowing all the day to their heart's content.

The form of the municipal government of Berlin is, in general, that prevailing throughout Prussia, as determined by the municipal reform laws created by the great statesmen Stein and Hardenberg in 1808 : the laws which have given a general model for the forms of municipal government now prevailing throughout the German Empire.

The growth of cities in Germany dates back to the early Middle Ages, when the country gradually took on the modes of civilization. The cities grew up out of the original Roman colonies and from the populations clustered about the castles of the local rulers. Trading points and market places also grew in importance, and assumed the shape of cities.

In the Middle Ages there were, in general, three great classes comprising, respectively, the powerful nobility, the dwellers in the towns, and the agricultural population. The cities became so powerful as to hold rank with the nobility, between whom and the landed population bitter conflicts often arose. This state of things is pictured in an old German student's song which compares the entire population to a glass of beer, the nobility being the foam, the burgesses the substantial liquid, and the much oppressed peasantry the dregs. When the peasantry found themselves too hardly treated by the nobility, they often fled to the cities, and appealed to the latter for protection. Sometimes they could not be received within the city, for the lack of room, or other reasons, and were allowed to settle outside of the walls, where they enjoyed the protection of the city, but were not privileged with the full rights of those dwelling within the walls. In this way were developed the various classes into which the city population was divided : the patricians, the various trade-guilds and the ultra-mural population. The cities, as they grew in power, recognized the advantages that would come from

united action, and in Germany, in and after the Interregnum, from 1254 to 1272, there were organized three great confederations : that of the Rhine, the famous Hanseatic league, and the great confederacy of Suabian cities, extending from the foot of the Alps to the mouth of the river Main. Cities, at this period, grew so in power that they obtained representation in the governments throughout Europe, and, with their great wealth and prosperity, they became the parents of modern civilization. In them there first was developed the modern republican form of government, and in Germany the numerous free cities became integral parts of the empire, on a par with the princely states, and owing allegiance only to the Emperor. Of these, since the annexation of Frankfort by Prussia, in 1866, there now only remain Hamburg, Bremen and Lübeck. These three "free cities" are living examples of the way in which cities formerly exercised a domain over considerable tracts of territory frequently not adjacent, but often lying at some distance with lands of other states intervening and are, in reality, Republican states in the present Empire.

The mediæval forms of municipal government survived, to some extent, down to the Reforms of 1808, when a complete reorganization took place. This reform system has only been modified to adapt itself to the changed condition of suffrage, etc., prevailing to-day. In it is exhibited the working of the German ideas of self-government by the people, which, in the cities, have been exemplified to the fullest extent.

While throughout the Empire universal manhood suffrage prevails, in the city governments the suffrage is slightly restricted. Every honest inhabitant obtains the electoral franchise after a year's residence and at the age of twenty-four, if he pays what is called a class tax on an income of about one hundred and fifty dollars. These restrictions

make the qualified voters in Berlin about thirteen per cent less in number at municipal elections than in the national elections.

In the government of Berlin, we have the spectacle of one of the greatest cities of the world administered with the utmost economy and efficiency, attaining the most splendid results for the comfort and convenience of the public, without the suspicion of jobbery, and everything attended to with the thoroughness and conscientiousness which here we are only accustomed to expect in private enterprises. Professor Ely praises the open conduct of the government, with its reports submitted with the greatest of detailed clearness, rendering the accounts to the last penny, and with the motives and plans of the officials completely described. In reading one of these reports he remarks that "one finds it difficult not to believe it a description of some city government in Utopia."

Public spirit is also nourished into a splendid growth by this system. Over ten thousand citizens take part in the administration of affairs, and, in the city government, one looks for the best and most prominent citizens among the members, and not the worst,—and finds them, too. For example: there are men like Professor Virchow, Professor Gneist, and others from the University, and natural leaders in public life; men of world-wide reputation and ranking as statesmen, taking their regular part in the routine of city affairs. Professor Gneist has been a member of the city government since 1848. To shirk these responsibilities is hardly possible for any man, even if it were desired by him, for every citizen is obliged, under penalty of a fine and a heavy increase of taxation, to accept any position to which he may be elected.

The Berlin system aims at the greatest efficiency and economy attainable under a fundamentally popular repre-

sentative form. The broad basis of the government is to be found in the Municipal Assembly, a body composed of one hundred and twenty-six members, representing the three hundred and twenty-six wards of the city. One-half at least must be house-owners ; and two brothers, or father and son, are not allowed to be members at the same time. The members of this body are chosen for six years, one-third retiring every two years, so that there is a municipal election once in two years. This gives the great desideratum of permanency, a principle which is embodied firmly throughout the entire municipal structure. As with a physical organism in its process of growth, the changes in a German city government are gradual, not violent. The example set by nature is wisely followed. The long terms of members give them experience, and the remaining in office of a large majority of old members assures the management of affairs by persons thoroughly conversant with municipal business. This Assembly directly represents the people, and out of it proceed all the other features of the municipal government. It has the entire financial control of affairs, being supreme in drawing up the budget for the year, and in authorizing extraordinary expenditures. It has no executive functions as a body, but its members exercise them individually in association with other branches of the government.

This Assembly chooses the upper branch of the city government, known as the Magistracy, and composed of the Board of Mayor and Aldermen, the latter thirty-two in number, fifteen of whom are salaried, while seventeen are honorary members with no salaries whatever. The Mayor is chosen for a period of twelve years, nominally subject to the approval of the king. His salary is thirty thousand marks, equal to about seventy-five hundred dollars, which, in its purchasing value in Germany, would probably be

substantially the same as the ten thousand dollars paid to our Mayor here in Boston. It is a post of the highest honor, and may be considered equivalent to a life position, for when there is a vacancy in this office in a large German city it is customary for the authorities to survey the field throughout the country, and select from the mayors of other cities some man of the highest qualifications for executive and general business efficiency; and the person thus agreed upon can usually make his own conditions and be sure of reelection when his term expires, if he does not choose to retire upon a liberal pension. One mayor of Berlin, when chosen, refused to accept the position unless certain objectional state laws were repealed, and the government was prevailed upon by the city authorities to take such action. The present mayor of Berlin, von Forckenbeck, was mayor of the large city of Breslau when called to Berlin. The mayor has general direction of the Board of Aldermen, and is almost absolute in the disposal of city business.

The fifteen salaried aldermen are elected for twelve years by the municipal counsel, with especial regard to the qualifications for administering the departments over which they are to rule. Their salaries being higher than those of the local judges and the higher members of the Civil Service, the offices are made attractive to the best class of men, who must have received a thorough training in the splendid civil service of Prussia from which they were chosen. It is also the custom to re-elect these men on the expiration of their terms, if they do not choose to retire on their pensions. These paid aldermen consist of the deputy mayor, two legal advisers, the city treasurer, two school councilors, two architects, and seven aldermen without special title who may be assigned to any positions they are deemed most fit to occupy. These men correspond to the heads

of our various department commissions, but it is a great advantage to have them regular members of the Board of Aldermen, where they may take part in the deliberations.

The seventeen unpaid aldermen are chosen by the Assembly for terms of six years, are usually taken from the higher class of citizens and, indeed, from those members of the Assembly itself, who have distinguished themselves by years of efficient service in various departments. Their positions are esteemed of great honor, and the incumbents assume the same duties as those of the paid aldermen. They are also usually reëlected at the end of their term, so that any competent man may be a member of the city government for life, if he chooses ; and under this system it would be difficult for an incompetent member to be elected. Professor Gneist, in his admirable paper contributed to the *Contemporary Review* five years ago, and to which I am largely indebted for the details of this effort, as well as to the kind suggestions of Professor Woodrow Wilson of Wesleyan and Professor Ely, calls this Board of Aldermen "the soul of the government of the city," and points out that its ability to control the wide range of important interests of so large a community is due to the excellent division of labor which has gradually developed itself in the management of the business.

Returning to the municipal assembly, I must describe the peculiar manner in which it is chosen by the people. The voters of the city are divided into three classes, a system which prevails throughout Prussia, and, I believe, throughout Germany. These classes are divided according to the rate of taxes they pay. In the first class come those heaviest tax-payers who pay one-third of the entire levy. In the second class come those who pay the next third : while the third class comprises all the rest of the tax-payers. Each of these classes chooses one-third of the

assemblymen who are to be voted for at an election. In consequence a majority of the assembly is chosen by a minority of the voters; the principle prevailing in municipal suffrage in Germany being similar to that in a financial corporation, where voters exercise a power corresponding to that of the number of shares they hold. At a recent election the number of voters in the first class was a little over three thousand; in the second class a little less than sixteen thousand, while the small tax-payers, in the third class, numbered over one hundred and sixty-six thousand. It is usually the case in a German election in the large cities that the first and second-class vote is either "liberal" or "progressive," while the third-class vote manifests conservative, radical and socialistic tendencies.

The two chambers are supplemented by a body of seventy "citizen deputies," as they are called, selected by the Assembly from distinguished citizens to serve on general committees for the administration of special affairs, such as the relief of the poor, the conduct of the schools, etc. At the head of these committees an alderman acts as chairman, and other aldermen may be leading members; and members of the assembly, together with the citizen deputies, form the rest of the membership. Under this executive staff of two hundred and thirty members, composed of aldermen, assemblymen and citizen deputies—nearly all honorary officials are men of independent means who can afford to give their time to the city—there is a large staff of paid officials who are appointed for life, as is the rule in the German Civil Service. This system of life-appointment combines efficiency with cheapness, for a man is naturally willing to serve for a lower salary when assured of employment for life. Salaries are also increased with increase of efficiency, and the first few years of official service are probationary.

With the administration of justice the magistracy has considerable to do, and jury-lists are made up in a manner similar to that prevailing in our city governments. Minor criminal cases are tried, not by jury, but by a court consisting of the local judge, aided by two citizens drawn from the jury-list, who have a full and equal vote with the judge. The arbitrators for that useful institution, the Courts of Arbitration, are also selected by the magistracy. As assistants to the courts in the guardianship of orphans, etc., small committees are selected for service in the various wards, comprising one hundred and seventy-one chairmen, six hundred and thirty-six citizens, and some hundred ladies.

In Berlin, and some other large cities, the police is administered by the State instead of the city. The force consists of something like three thousand men, besides their officers; and the expense, amounting to nearly four hundred thousand dollars annually, is borne by the city. Certain branches of the police, not concerned in the preservation of the peace but in the general public welfare, are administered by the city; such as looking after the trade societies, benevolent institutions, etc., as well as sanitary matters, and the construction of streets, etc.

The great transformation in the appearance of the streets in Berlin, which has taken place within the past fourteen years, is due to a change of administration from the State to the city. The State, up to 1874, had the maintenance of the Berlin streets in charge, and was reluctant to grant sufficient appropriations for the purpose; therefore visitors were astonished at the wretched condition of the pavements, sewers, bridges, etc. Now, however, since the city has assumed the work, it has been carried on with magnificent enterprise and energy, resulting in the perfect pavements, beautiful new bridges, fine public carriages,

the best street-railway system in Europe, an excellent water-supply, and the gigantic sewerage-system, that now go so far to give Berlin its character.

The system of taxation comprises an income-tax of three per cent. on all incomes above a certain amount ; a house-and-rent-tax, apportioned between the landlord and the tenant ; and various minor special taxes.

The relief of the poor is performed by two hundred and twenty-three local commissions, each composed of between four and twelve citizens, or honorary members, with the assemblyman of the district as member *ex officio*. Something like sixteen hundred citizens take part in this work, and the methods employed are directed towards assisting the worthy poor people without the imposition of degrading conditions. One feature is the assignment of certain city lands to the poor, for planting with potatoes. Only vagabonds and altogether unworthy persons are sent to the workhouse. The charitable institutions of the city are numerous and well conducted. The relief of the poor, in 1881-1882, cost over one million one hundred thousand dollars. This system probably accounts for the marked absence of evidences of distressing poverty. The contrast between Berlin and London, in this respect, with the brutality, crime, degradation and misery of the latter city, is almost as marked as that between Paradise and the Inferno. The fire brigade of Berlin is a military organization with seven hundred and fifty men, besides officers, and was maintained in 1882 at a cost of about three hundred and seventy thousand dollars. The cleaning of the streets is admirably done. It always takes place between midnight and eight o'clock in the morning, a marked contrast to the methods prevailing with us, where we frequently see a street-sweeping machine operating at mid-day, filling the air with filthy dust, to the annoyance of multitudes. Dirt, snow

and ice are promptly removed, and the sidewalks, as well as the roadways, are thoroughly cleaned by the city. The cost of the paving is very considerably diminished by the street-railway company, which, by its concession, is obliged to pave the whole of the streets through which its tracks pass with the best of pavement, besides paying a certain percentage of its receipts to the city. This source of revenue for the municipality now amounts to something like two hundred and fifty thousand dollars a year, besides having a large proportion of its streets paved without expense to itself, and, in 1911, the street-railway with its entire equipment becomes the property of the city.

The municipal gas-works yielded, at last accounts, something like eighteen per cent. of the entire annual expenditure of the city as profit.

The water-works, also, yield an annual profit of considerably over a quarter of a million dollars; and even the great sewerage system has produced a net revenue of something like the same figure, through the annual rate imposed upon house-owners for the use of sewers.

The school system of Berlin is one of the prides of the city. It is controlled by a school-board composed of members of the city government, superintendents of the church-dioceses together with the dean of the Catholic churches, and eighty-seven local committees, upon which something like thirteen hundred citizens serve. There were, in 1881, one hundred and eighteen large common schools, attended by rich and poor alike, with one hundred and forty-two head masters, fourteen hundred and seventy-one male teachers, seven hundred and thirty-four school mistresses and five hundred and fifteen technical instructors. There are, besides, ten gymnasiums, corresponding to our Latin schools, seven real-schools, corresponding to our English high-schools, two industrial schools and four high-schools

for girls; all very largely attended, besides six State schools, comprising four gymnasiums, one real-school and one high-school for girls. Another important class of schools, die Fortbildungsschulen, or supplementary schools, was founded by the city to enable apprentices and clerks to continue their studies. There are twelve schools of this kind. There are also Sunday classes for young people of both sexes, maintained chiefly by private subscription. Every school building has a gymnasium, large and well equipped, for athletic instruction; and besides, there is a Turn Halle, a great and model institution for athletic training; also something like ninety private schools, that find it more and more difficult to compete with the public schools, so excellent are the latter. These private schools are also under the supervision of the public school authorities, and must conform to public standards; there are also twenty-two public libraries, mostly in the charge of the head masters, for sending out instructive books, free of charge.

The net debt of the city is but little over four million dollars, a decrease of nearly two million since 1876. This is a contrast to New York, whose net debt is over one hundred million dollars, and Boston with a net debt of something like twenty-five million dollars.

Owing to the excellent condition of the finances, Berlin has founded a number of institutions of credit on the security of the wealth of the city. One is a municipal savings bank, with deposits now amounting to something between twelve and thirteen million dollars, with thirty-nine offices for receiving deposits in various parts of the town. It pays an interest of three and one-third per cent. There is also a municipal fire insurance office, in which all the house-owners are obliged to insure. In 1882, the value of buildings insured was over five hundred million

dollars and since that time has enormously increased. Owing to the substantial construction of the city and the excellent fire-department, the annual premium is only five or six cents on a hundred dollars. Another city institution is a mortgage bank, established in the interest of the credit of real estate, issuing on varying terms mortgages at four, four and one-half and five per cent.

A striking fact in connection with the Berlin city government is its effect upon party feeling among its members. While considerations of party govern, to some extent, in the elections, Professor Gneist assures us that "the party element soon gets smoothed in the intimate deliberations of the board of aldermen, in the great committees and in the numerous committees of wards. These animosities of party get gradually blurred and finally blotted out altogether in the common toil of daily work for the interests of the community. The results of this activity teach every day that it has been the aim and object of the *communitates* to smooth down and to obliterate social hostility."

We have found the city government of Berlin forming a large and compact organization, its various functions closely interrelated at the nucleus and ramifying out, like the rays of crystallization in a chemical solution, into the great mass of common citizenship. We have seen that its result is an almost ideal business-like management of affairs, with economy and efficiency combined, resting upon a self-government most thoroughly republican and promoting public spirit among the most influential citizens.

We have the example : now as to its application. All systems of government are but expedients of time and place, and that form is the best which produces the best results. A candid examination of our American systems will show that, on the whole, they fall far behind the

standard of efficiency that should prevail. We see too often the worst men in charge, and the best citizens either totally repelled by the character of the associations prevailing in our city halls, or only spasmodically aroused to take a share in the management of local affairs; and when they do come forward they are apt to find themselves hopelessly handicapped in their efforts by the radical defects of the system and the numerous adverse influences prevailing around them. We see the spirit of sectionalism dominating the councils of the city, and the system of government operating to encourage the men representing the different localities in combining to "log-roll" extravagant measures into operation, for the gratification of their constituencies and to the injury of the community as a whole. This curse of sectionalism, so discouraging to public spirit and giving evil character to our entire political structure—from the councils of our nation down to the wards and precincts in our cities—has of late been on the increase. In our own city government of Boston it has been extended, through legislative action, for the sake of political results, and it forms a most undesirable feature of nearly all the municipal governments in Massachusetts. As to our Massachusetts cities in general, there is too great a diversity of form. The varieties of city charters existing have something of the appearance of experimental samples. Some cities have powers which other cities have not. There is no ground for showing favoritism to localities any more than to individuals, and the plea of "peculiar local needs" in excuse for these differences is a specious one. There is no reason why any one city should have different rights or privileges from those enjoyed by another. Our cities in Massachusetts have now become so numerous that the legislature might do well to provide for a special commission to study the ques-

tion of municipal government and report upon some uniform system for the administration of all the cities in the Commonwealth, making extra provisions, however, for the needs of a great city like Boston.

In thus setting forth the excellences of the Berlin systems, I would not, by any means, urge that it be copied here ; but I would suggest that some of its admirable fundamental principles might be adopted to excellent advantage. I know that when a foreign model is held up it is customary to raise against it the cry of "un-American" and to point to the necessity of preserving "the time-honored structure" of our existing forms. But surely the securing of the most efficient method of local self-government cannot be "un-American," and neither should a system that promotes public spirit, economy and honesty, and makes rings, jobs and bosses impossible.

As to the "sacredness" and "time-honoredness" of existing forms it is sufficient to point out that our two-board system is but a clumsy and distorted imitation of the British parliament, and that city governments have hardly existed long enough yet, in this country, for their forms to become "time-honored."

In the first place, I would say that the three-class system of restricted suffrage prevailing in German municipalities, well as it works there, would be undesirable here, even if it were practicable, as it is wholly out of conformity with our American principles. We often hear some of our men of large property urge that we ought to have something of the kind here, but they are wasting their breath, and it is useless even to think of it. If they would but bend their energies towards achieving what is practicable they would do well.

It would be desirable, however, by all means, to accept the example of the German Municipal Assembly and, in-

stead of abolishing the common council and adopting the one-board idea which just now appears to be the popular panacea for municipal ills, make the common council the basis of the whole city government. Then incorporate the splendid principle of permanency into our system, by giving the members long terms and thus obtaining men of experience, and provide that but a third of the members shall retire at each election. In this way, while preserving the principle of sectional representation, we should be rid of its baneful effects. Let the common council elect the mayor and the aldermen for long terms and make the heads of departments members of the board of aldermen. Give the mayor unrestricted executive powers. It is wise to have the executive officers elected by a representative assembly instead of by direct popular vote, for experience has taught us that, in the nature of things, masses of people are incompetent to decide upon the real qualifications of men for positions of responsibility. When elections hinge upon persons instead of principles, personal considerations are liable to prevail in deciding the issue ; measures being simply used as expedients for placing certain persons in power, instead of persons being advocated for the sake of measures.

Berlin sets us a grand and highly important example in another respect which it would be well to follow and, indeed, improve upon. It may be laid down as a broad principle, that whatever men can do better by combined action than by working as individuals, that thing they should do, through the instrumentality of their governmental organizations both for considerations of economy and for the greater good resulting in broadening and improving individual character through working in unison with others for the good of all, than alone, simply, for the good of self. This principle holds good both in national

and local affairs. It is to-day practised, both nationally and locally, to a limited but steadily increasing extent. Its scope should be extended, and the principle applied wherever possible. Nothing but good can come of it.

We have seen how admirably Berlin manages its gas and water works; how its street-railway system yields a handsome revenue to the city and will ultimately become wholly public property. Let us do likewise. Let us do with our gas and electric-light works, for instance, what we have always done with our water works. Boston could well afford to purchase the property of the several gas companies, even at the present high value of the stock, and by supplying cheap fuel, as well as light, to the public, at rates otherwise impossible on account of the dividends that must be earned on large capitalization, she would confer an inestimable benefit upon the people, as well as obtain, if desired, a grand source of revenue; another consideration would be the business and the population which would be attracted to the city through the conveniences of the cheap fuel that may now be obtained from gas.

Then let the city take the electric-light supply in hand. The present companies with their conflicting interests must ultimately unite, and then the public will have to pay rates large enough to yield profits upon the great consolidated and unnecessary capital. This is needless and it will be folly to permit it. Numerous examples exist to demonstrate how much cheaper a city can conduct such a business for the public than can any private corporation. Moreover, our streets and buildings are now disfigured with wires and poles, and lives and property are continually in danger from the defective methods now prevailing. With the city in charge, how speedily these things might be straightened out! (See Appendix A.)

It should also be borne in mind that the baneful influences of corporations, in the lobbies of the national capitol, of state houses and of city halls alike, with their great schemes to be promoted, constitute one of the most perilous menaces to our American principle of free government. Let the people take things in charge for themselves. Let them exercise these functions in their own behalf, through the instrumentality of their governmental organizations. Let us first take hold here, nearest at hand, through such a municipal government as we need and can have, if we will.

APPENDIX.

A. MUNICIPAL MONOPOLIES OF SERVICE.

I specify the matters of gas and electric light because they happen to be the things nearest at hand and the question of the assumption of the business by the city of Boston is now under discussion at the City Hall. To do this will be wise and profitable; not to do it will be shortsighted folly. How to do it best is something that the intelligent consideration of our most practical men ought to show. But, inasmuch as our new gas monopoly has reached its hands out into the suburbs on all sides, and as the interests of the surrounding municipalities are so thoroughly bound up with those of Boston in the matter of street railways, highways, sewerage and other things, it seems as if these subjects might be best and most economically handled by constituting a metropolitan district—a greater Boston—for their administration in the interests of the whole with an equitable apportionment of expenditures and receipts among the various municipalities on account of these purposes.

Not only the experience of Berlin, but universally that of all other cities in Germany and Great Britain, as well as this country, that have established their own gas works, shows the profitableness and economy of this policy. The same is true concerning electric lighting, as demonstrated by a considerable number of American cities that have their own plants. Where cities depend upon private corporations for their electric lighting the average cost is three times that in cities which run their own works. In eighteen cities of the latter class, the average cost is 13.4 cents a night for each lamp; five of these cities formerly paid an average of 45.1 cents to private companies; seventy-five cities, supplied by private corporations, pay an average of 42 cents. Lewiston, Me., formerly paid from 55 to 65 cents a night for lights burning only till midnight; now, with its own plant, it burns its lights all night at a cost of only 14 cents! The town of Danvers is now before the Legislature seeking the right to supply its inhabitants from the plant with which it now economically lights its thoroughfares. Though this is opposed by private interests, it would be manifestly wasteful to allow another plant in private hands for the latter purposes, encumbering the streets with its poles and wires, and there is even better reason why a municipality should supply light than sup-

ply water to its inhabitants, since for the purpose it does not need to invade the territory of other municipalities, as is often the case in obtaining a water supply. Therefore, if the Legislature is wise and not acting in behalf of special interests instead of the public welfare it is solemnly bound to serve, it will not only permit Danvers to do this, but enact a general law enabling all municipalities to do the same. In Grand Ledge, Mich., the municipality does commercial lighting with its public plant, and thereby already gets its own street lights at a cost of only 1.8 cents a night for each lamp.

Chicago now does electric lighting at a cost of 15 cents a lamp a night, while Boston pays the exorbitant sum of 65 cents! Boston paid the last year for its electric lights the sum of \$151,413.05, and for its gas lighting \$245,337.80. With municipal works the electric-light expenditure ought to be reduced at least two-thirds, or to something like \$50,000, and that for gas correspondingly.

The great problem is how to reduce our municipal taxation. It is not to reduce our expenditures, for our needs are increasing, and the tendency of the day is to increase continually the functions of the municipality—and a fortunate tendency it is. But it is possible, by acting in the direction indicated, to obtain an ample revenue to meet these expenditures, wonderfully improving the city and at the same time materially to decrease taxation. That way is to charge every private interest now or hereafter occupying public property a rental equivalent to the full value of the service thereof. A magnificent revenue could undoubtedly be obtained from these sources in which the public rights have been recklessly, but let us hope, not irretrievably, thrown away by both state and city. What would be thought of a proposition to give the use of Faneuil Hall Market to its occupants rent free, or to allow private corporations or individuals to put up their buildings on city land without compensation? Suppose the Commonwealth had given away its Back Bay lands! Yet, that is precisely what we have done with our streets. We have allowed private interests to occupy our thoroughfares wherever possible, on the surface, in the air above or in the ground below, with railways, electric light and power, telegraph and telephone wires, gas pipes, heating pipes, conduits, and Heaven knows what else,—absolutely without compensation, when just as easily as not the city might have obtained for the privilege a splendid income in the shape of a large percentage of the gross receipts of these corporations which are now enriched at the expense of the public. Thereby taxation would be reduced, business interests largely relieved from many burdens, and the general welfare promoted.

If our public-spirited men would only take the matter in hand this can easily be accomplished; let our business men, for instance, discuss

and advocate such measures in their trade clubs, their exchanges, their chambers of commerce, and the pressure of public sentiment thus developed would soon become overwhelming. And it would be well to bear in mind these truthful words from that admirable book of Professor Ely's "Problems of To-day: "Where public spirit is in a low condition public authority is unable to perform its proper functions, and they are with loss handed over to private individuals."

B. THE BERLIN BUDGET.

The New York Evening Post of March 22, in an editorial commenting upon the lecture and an interesting and instructive letter from a Berlin correspondent which it had drawn out, pertinently remarked: "How is all this done with so many theorists, and even college professors, in the executive staff of the city? Simply because they conduct the city's affairs upon business principles."

As the letter gives much valuable recent information, more in detail than was possible within the limits of my lecture, it is printed herewith:

Berlin, March 8, 1889.

"Cyrus has tasted of this dish and wishes that you also might enjoy it." These pleasant words of the chivalrous and unfortunate hero of the Anabasis came to my mind as I read the report of Mr. Baxter's most excellent lecture on our "Model City" in THE EVENING POST some weeks ago. The Berlin Government is now discussing its annual budget, many proposals of reform are debated in the daily press, and it may not be without interest to your readers, at least to such as are active in municipal reform, to learn the result and methods of our financial system in greater detail than it was his purpose to state it, and with reference to more recent conditions; for the more the details of the financial management of Berlin are studied, the more it seems a model of what every city government might be and ought to be.

Death and taxes are said to be the two great certainties. Here at least tax-dodging is nearly impossible, and the inevitable is accepted the more cheerfully since all tax-payers are convinced that every penny which they contribute will be used with scrupulous honesty and business tact for the public good. It is a matter of justifiable pride to our city government that each year shows an advance over the last in efficiency and economy. The officials take the contributors into their confidence, going over each item of the budget with almost painful accuracy in a special report, accounting for each increase and decrease in a detailed comparison with the preceding year. In the weekly issues of the municipal paper, *Das Gemeinde-Blatt*, all the expenses may be traced, even to the number of pencils, of envelopes, and sheets of

paper used during the year, and every one may satisfy himself that a wise watchfulness has left no loophole for speculation. Indeed, it may be doubted if the small tax-payer gets as great a return from any other payment that he makes as he does from his taxes to the city.

Before showing what we pay and what is done with the money, it is worth while to consider a moment what we get. We have the best police system in Europe, order is maintained, crime is rare, unpunished crime an exception. The complete control which the police has over the movements of the population leads many to "leave the country for their country's good," and honest men profit by their absence. If, as is promised us, we have a general strike this spring, there will be no such scenes as have been reported during the car-strikes in Brooklyn or even in New York. There is no street in Berlin that the police cannot control, and the right to work on his own terms will be denied to no one by any body of men with impunity. Order is the first law of cities as well as of heaven, but even in other ways, in courtesy and in bearing, our police need not fear comparison even with "the finest." Cleanliness is next to godliness. Our city furnishes water at a less rate than is usual in America, and the supply is plentiful, the average used being sixty-four litres per head and day. Gas costs us about \$1.12 a thousand feet, or 16 pfennige a cubic metre; but it is honest gas and honest measure, and for mechanical purposes it is furnished a sixth cheaper. The streets of Berlin are well lighted, scrupulously clean even in this trying winter, and well paved. Already one-ninth of our street surface is covered with asphalt, and a third of the remainder with hewn stone blocks laid on cement and joints pointed with tar. The wooden pavement finds small favor here. The elevated road and horse-cars furnish Berlin with better transit facilities than has any other continental city. The parks and squares are many and well kept; many places are set apart for the children and kept from disturbing elements, while the child as he grows older finds ready for him model schools and museums and libraries, which, if they cannot rival the historic treasures of earlier collections, are most valuable for training and instruction.

This is what the tax-payer gets; now let him count the cost. The *City Budget* for 1888-1889 reckoned the income and expense for the year at sixty-two million marks. We have finished the year with two million surplus, and hope to reduce taxation during the coming year. Of the sixty-two millions the people paid in direct taxes about thirty-five. Two systems of taxation are used side by side, and each helps to correct the inequalities of the other. These are the income-tax, proportioned to a man's ability to pay, and the rent-tax, an unvarying percentage of the rental value, collected on the theory that the streets, the parks, and city works are for the use of all in nearly equal degrees,

so that, as each renter of an apartment pays not only for the rooms occupied, but also for the common stairways and halls in proportion to his rent, he should pay for the benefits given him by the city in the same proportion. This rent-tax has been the subject of very violent attack by Socialists, whether democrats or statesmen. Bismarck said in 1881 that it was "the most oppressive tax, growing in burden as it decreased in amount, in fact, one of the worst that could be invented," and when a year or more ago the city proposed to the Government to make certain exemptions from the tax, the petition was refused on the ground that it should be discarded altogether. This, however, was rejected last month by the decisive vote of eighty-four to twenty, for our Berlin Burgomaster does not agree with von Helldorf, who says of his party, the National Liberals: "We must go with the Chancellor though we do get a kick now and then."

The present law taxes all dwellings $6\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. of the rental value. A proposition is under consideration to reduce the tax to $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on rents below 300 marks and to 5 per cent. on rents below 600. It has very small prospect of success, and would be merely a gift to the present house-owners who bought and built in full knowledge of the law. Rooms used solely for business purposes, the dwellings of ambassadors, clergymen, high officials and teachers are exempt. The tax was remitted also out of charity during the year on over 21,000 lodgings with an average rental of 141 marks. The tax yielded for the past year about 13,000,000 marks.

The rent-tax is not the only charge on real estate, though it is the only one that is paid by the occupant. The owner pays a tax of one-third the amount of the rent-tax, or 2 2-9 per cent of the rental value. The amount realized is about 4,400,000 marks, so that the whole tax on real property is somewhat over 17,500,000 marks. The owner has also to pay small sums for the use of water and sewers, but this does not appear in the Budget.

To recover these taxes the owner looks to the rental, but yet rates remain at a very reasonable figure. Some details may be not without interest, and will invite comparisons, for Berlin is but little smaller than New York, and is growing nearly as rapidly. There were in the city on April 1, 1888, 344,941 dwellings leased, subject to tax, at an average rental of 640 marks annually. City statistics show that about two-thirds of these (222,915) rented at from 50 to 400 marks, or for less than \$100 a year; two-ninths (76,827) were valued at between 401 and 1,000 marks; some 19,000 more were rated between 1,001 and 1,590 marks, and 10,000 others below 2,080 marks: so that more than nineteen-twentieths of the rents paid were less than \$500. Eleven thousand fell between this sum and \$1,000, while in the whole city only 5,121 dwellings had a rental value of more than this, and of these but

1,182 were rated at over \$2,500. I will leave it to the reader to draw his own comparisons.

The other great source of revenue is the income tax, which produces about fourteen millions. As far as the city is concerned, incomes up to six hundred marks are free; from thence to three thousand marks the "class tax" rises in a progressive scale from nine to seventy-two marks annually. The state collects an equal tax, but includes the incomes below six hundred marks in two classes, which pay respectively three and six marks annually; while, therefore, the city gets from this source less than three millions, the State collects nearly four millions and a half. Incomes above three thousand marks are taxed 3 per cent by the State and equally by the city. Of such there were in Berlin, last April, 36,464. These were divided into classes ascending by steps of six hundred marks to six thousand marks, and by steps of twelve hundred marks, and so on, the largest income assessed Herr Bleichröder's being 2,460,000 marks.

As with rents, here it is interesting also to observe the distribution of incomes. Under one or the other of these income-taxes are ranged 477,611 persons; three-fifths are exempt from the city tax, since they earn less than 600 marks. More than half the remainder have incomes below 3,000 marks. Of the 36,464 who pay income-tax at 3 per cent, one-third (12,291) pay on incomes under 4,200; a second third (12,512) rank between 4,200 and 7,200; about two-ninths (8,095) have incomes between this figure and 14,400; less than a tenth (3,302) have between this sum and 60,000. Above this amount there are but 380 incomes in Berlin; 34 of these are above 300,000 marks, representing that number of millionaires according to American reckoning. One other tax, the dog-tax, is paid directly by the people. This is rather a license than a tax, however. It produces about 350,000 marks.

An active discussion is now in progress on the method of estimating the income to be assessed. The present system is largely a rule of thumb. It seems usual to estimate the income of the middle-class at about three times the house-rent, increasing the ratio as the rent rises. This is evidently a tax rather on outgo than on income, and it is generally recognized that most incomes are underestimated. It is now proposed, with every prospect of success, to require each person to make a sworn declaration of his income. This would distribute the burdens more justly, and though many oppose it, it could be enforced if it were undertaken. Foreign residents especially seldom are taxed for a third of their income, often for not more than half their actual expenses. I will give a single instance. There is now in Berlin a Boston gentleman who had an unfortunate prejudice against lying to the assessors, and paid in his native city about three hundred dollars in taxes annually. On the identical property he pays here as a permanent res-

ident thirteen dollars rent tax and forty-five dollars income tax, "and he never told a lie." If fully assessed by city and state, his tax would be but one hundred and three dollars annually. Indeed, I do not know of any place in America where the tax-dodger is so well off materially, to say nothing of the sense of moral rectitude which comes from an honest though inexpensive discharge of one's civic duties.

But to return to the Budget. Direct taxation produced last year about thirty-five million marks. The sources of the remainder of the city's income shall be indicated more briefly. The gas-works paid the interest on their cost, lighted the city without expense, and had a surplus of four and a half millions. To this the water-works added seventeen hundred thousand, with no charge to the city, and the public markets contributed three hundred thousand. There was, however, a deficit in the sewerage of two and a half millions, so that the city works netted only about four millions. Licenses, rents, and sales furnished seven and a half millions, the largest item being the tax of two to seven per cent on the gross receipts of all horse-car lines, which produced more than a million marks. Fines and fees furnished a million, school rates two millions, the work-houses and insane asylums thirteen hundred thousand, the malt tax half a million, and minor sources of revenue three millions. About nine millions was raised by the issue of three and a half per cent bonds for permanent improvements.

This brings me to the debt of Berlin which reached last April the total of 182,578,000 marks. Of this, 149,874,000 marks represent the cost of the city works, gas, water, sewers, abattoirs, and markets, which pay interest and sinking-fund from their receipts and leave a handsome balance to the city. There remains 32,704,000 marks, calling for an annual charge for interest and sinking fund of less than 1,660,000 marks, or about 25 cents per capita. This is less than half the annual surplus from the city works. Yet even this exaggerates the real debt, for the city had an invested surplus of 10,000,000 marks, to which it has added 2,000,000 during the past year.

It may be mentioned that the city collects also the rates for the support of the State and Roman Catholic churches from their members and manages a system of mutual insurance against fire assessing the loss annually. For the year ending October, 1887, there were 2,500,000,000 insured at an annual cost of one-twentieth of one per cent.

It has been shown how the city raised last year 62,000,000 marks. To note the use that was made of it may be of advantage. For collecting the direct taxes 260,000 marks were appropriated—about eight-tenths of one per cent.—and so skilfully was payment enforced that the loss, except by death or removal, is hardly appreciable, while the collections for the preceding year exceeded the estimates by 1,640,000

marks. Other statistical and clerical work absorbed 150,000 marks. The city government, including the Fire Department, cost 5,500,000 marks, the police 3,000,000 the streets 2,250,000, the parks 750,000, the city works 2,500,000 marks. These were the necessary expenses of administration; besides this, the city gave 11,000,000 to education, 3,000,000 to the hospitals, more than 6,500,000 to the poor, and had 15,000,000 for the important extensions of the sewerage and the large public buildings now in hand.

That the picture of the direct burdens which German taxpayers endure, and from which they are supposed to suffer, may be complete, let me add that in addition to the city taxes, the state exacts only a 3 per cent income tax, or the reduced tax on incomes below 3,000 marks, a trade-license tax, which yields in this city 2,500,000, and a tax on improved real estate of about 5,250,000 marks annually. Let it be remembered that with these taxes and a moderate tariff Germany supports the strongest army in the world, at about the cost to the United States of her weak army and great herd of pensioners, and it will be seen that in managing a state or a city great results can be accomplished by honesty and economy, with means that in America are often thrown away.

GEOLOGICAL AND MINERALOGICAL NOTES, No. I.

SODALITE.

BY JOHN H. SEARS.

THE discovery of this rare silicate was first brought into notice in Essex county by Gilbert L. Streeter, Esq., in October, 1855. The locality of the discovery as described is on the right hand side of the road leading along Collins Cove from the Salem Alms House to Hospital Point. This mineral, when first described, was called *can-cranite*. Later it was analyzed by Mr. David M. Balch and proved to be sodalite.

It was found in veins of syenite, which is composed of plagioclase, feldspar, hornblende, eläeolite, biotite mica and magnetite iron, with accessory minerals of zircon, apatite, quartz, albite, augite and small crystals of orthoclase. This sodalite is of a rare occurrence, and seems to be in pockets in narrow veins. From my own observations, I have found it only where these narrow veins, three or four inches wide, are cutting through porphyritic diabase. In these pockets it is quite plentiful, coloring the rock in blotches of pink and blue.

In April, 1862, Messrs. D. M. Balch and C. H. Higbee blasted in a vein of the eläeolite zircon syenite that was discovered ten rods N. W. of the old locality, when specimens of the sodalite and eläeolite were obtained. These

were analyzed by Mr. Balch and the results published in the Proceedings of the Essex Institute, Vol. iv, pp. 3 to 6.

During the past three years, I have given much time to the study of these syenites, and have collected specimens from Fluent's Point, Peach's Point and Naugus Head on the Marblehead shore, Salem Neck, Winter Island, Beverly Cove, Hospital Point, Curtis' Point near Mingo beach, West Beach; West Manchester, East Wenham to Essex and on Coney Island and Coney Island ledges, Haste ledge, Great Misery, Chubb's Island, the Ram Islands, House Island and also at Manchester High Rock, where it forms dykes from a few inches to several feet in width. The Ram Islands are principally albite-feldspar granite, with the syenite cutting the islands on the southwest, as dyke masses. The trend of the whole syenite rock mass is N. 60°, E. to S. W., dip variable. I have prepared twelve microscopic sections, which I have studied in detail with a petrological microscope at the Lithological laboratory of Harvard University, Prof. J. Elliott Wolffe, instructor. One very interesting form of which I have four sections, two from Salem Neck east of Fort Lee, and the others from Beverly, contains a form called micro-pethite. It is a microscopic intergrowth of albite and orthoclase, the orthoclase twinning and the albite intergrowing directly across the twinning planes, giving a beautiful play of colors under polarized light.

I have over one hundred specimens of sodalite, that I have collected on Salem Neck east of Fort Lee and on some of the islands in the harbor which is equivalent to saying that it is not a rare mineral in Salem. Several very interesting forms, that are quite unknown, are still to be studied in order to clear up the relationship which these syenites bear to the granites and diorites through which they cut. One peculiar form has been called leop-

ardite and napoleonite. These names would bring them into the diorite group, but their composition proves them to be forms of the syenite, which is as distinct from the diorite as the diorite is from the granite. On the Beverly shore the syenite is cut in various directions by recent dykes of feldspar and diabase, and at Hospital Point, Beverly, on the east side, there is a peculiar form of dyke called a laccolite, one of which has been described by Mr. G. K. Gilbert. It was discovered in the Henry mountains in southern Utah and consists of large bosses of lava, which have risen from beneath, but, instead of finding their way to the surface, have spread out laterally and pushed up the overlying strata, giving it a somewhat dome-shaped appearance.

The main rock-mass of Salem Neck is diorite, composed of oligoclase, feldspar and hornblende. The accessory minerals as seen by the microscope are calcite, biotite, apatite, orthoclase, grains of quartz, magnetite iron, limonite, zircon crystals and chlorite. Most all of these are alteration products of the hornblende. This diorite assumes various forms in different places even in the same strike and dip, the strike being N. E. to S. W., and the dip 60° N. W. In places on Salem Neck, it is composed of large patches of hornblende and oligoclase feldspar with magnetite iron. In other places it is largely hornblende and again oligoclase. Some of it is very finely and evenly mixed and again it is seen strongly porphyritic, with large crystals of the oligoclase feldspar, and in some sections it becomes quartz diorite, but this I think is due to the granite, with which it is associated, as I have only observed it in places where the hornblendic granite was closely joined to the diorite.

It has been stated that the sodalite on Salem Neck was found in drift-boulders. This is clearly proved to be in-

correct ; still it might have been found in boulders, which are produced by chemicals and atmospheric disintegration as oxydation of iron, solution of the salts, alteration of the hornblende, or hydration of the feldspar. Everywhere on the Neck this process may be observed. Even whole ledges of syenite and diorite, with diabase dykes cutting through them, are seen reduced to decayed rock. Change of temperature from hot to cold causes expansion and contraction. This cracks the rocks, thus letting in rain-water, charged with carbonic acid, which causes disintegration and a gradual rounding of the rock-masses. The granite boulders of Peabody are actually standing upon other boulders of the same kind of granite, which are covered by the rotted granite, which forms the soil over and around them. This is conclusive proof that their origin is from disintegration *in situ* and not from glacial deposits from a distance, also that the so-called glaciated surfaces under them are merely fragments of slickensides. A visit to any of the granite quarries either in Peabody or Rockport will prove the presence of these slickensides at each joint plane at various depths from one to sixty feet. Some of the deepest and most extensive quarries in Peabody are in massive boulders which show in outline the disintegration of the joint planes. In the comparison of joint structures between the Peabody and Rockport quarries we may form some idea of the amount of erosion that has taken place at Peabody and vicinity. At Rockport the upper joints are from three inches to one foot thick and at sixty feet deep in the quarries they are from fifteen to twenty feet thick ; while in the Peabody quarries the upper joints are from twelve to fifteen feet thick and the second joint is often twenty-five feet thick. Now if this granite is part of one continuous sheet across Peabody to Rockport the amount of erosion at Peabody must be from sixty to seventy feet,

and where one of these joint structures twenty-five feet thick has disintegrated and eroded on its outside leaving a nucleus we may expect to find boulders like Ship Rock and others of similar size in its neighborhood. These eroded boulders of granite at Peabody, Beverly, Manchester, Gloucester and Rockport form the entire basis of the so-called "Frontal moraine theory" of which, after a careful examination of the region, I find not the slightest evidence; indeed, there are no erratic boulders in the whole region. Those which have been considered as such are clearly fragments of dyke masses which cut the granite. Several forms of coarse diorite, syenite, feldsite and gabbros cut these granites in various directions, and nearly all of them have become in part somewhat schistose and stratified by alteration making a great variety of forms. Now what is more natural than that we should find fragments formed from these dyke rocks mixed with the granite boulders of the region in which they are found *in situ*.

In the early spring I pointed out several examples of these disintegrated ledges of granite syenite and diabase to Mr. John L. Gardner, 2nd, of Boston, and also the Laccolite dykes at Beverly. These he kindly photographed for me and as they illustrate my work on this disintegration *in situ* they are extremely valuable additions to the geology of Essex County.

The so-called syenite of Moulton's point, South Salem, is a true granite, composed of quartz, orthoclase, feldspar and glaucophane. This glaucophane is the blue hornblende, considered as rare by Professor Rosenbusch, described and analyzed by Professor Bodewig from specimens collected on the island of Syra and the Zermatt. Accessory minerals are calcite, apatite, biotite mica, magnetite iron and an abundance of zircon crystals. I would suggest for this form of granite the distinctive name of zirconiferous glaucophane granite.

Appended is a list of new and rare minerals found in Essex County.

Xanthosiderite from Rockport, analyzed at Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Turgite from Beverly Farms, analyzed at Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Wad Bog Manganese from Peabody and Danvers, analyzed at Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Glassy crystals of albite, Gloucester, analyzed by Mr. Whittle, Cambridge.

Ankerite from Gloucester.

Pierosmine, Piorolite, Baltimoreite from Newbury.

Crystal of quartz, a pseudomorph of fluorite, Rockport.

Molybdenite from Gloucester.

Galenite from Rockport.

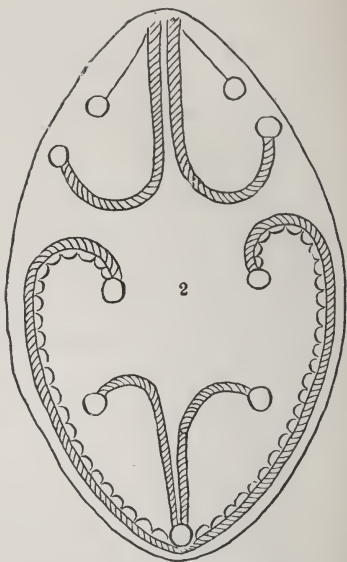
Delessite from Bradford.

Arkose from Saugus.

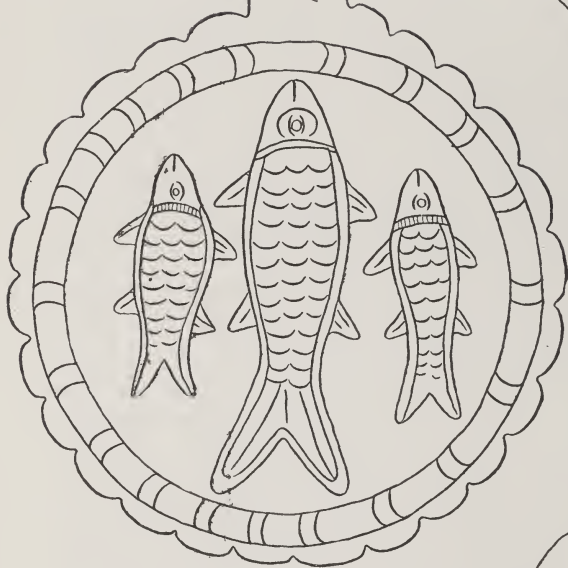
Arsenophyrite from Salisbury Point.



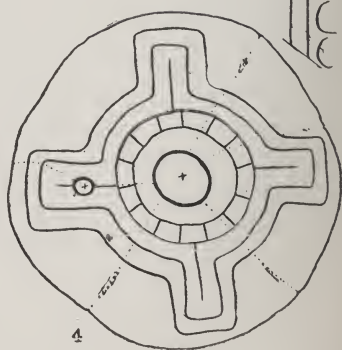
1



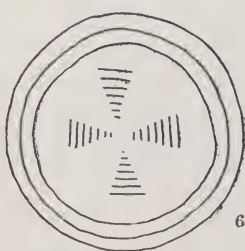
2



3



4



6



5

ON THE AGE OF THE ANDEAN MEDAL.

(WITH PLATE.)

BY SAMUEL GARMAN.

THE reason for the existence of the present communication is to be found in a letter from the distinguished ethnologist, Dr. M. Uhle, of the Königlich Museum für Völkerkunde at Berlin, Prussia. His letter is a consequence of the article "An Andean Medal" published by the Essex Institute in Vol. xx, p. 57, of its Bulletin. Lacking time and opportunity to make proper study of the matter in its various bearings, that article was limited to merely putting the medal on record by means of a description and sketch, and necessarily the more important work of comparing and identifying was left to investigators who might find the subject more directly in their own lines of study. A considerable portion of what was thus neglected has been admirably supplied by Dr. Uhle, one entitled by attainments and position to speak with authority. The Doctor's letter was accompanied by several tracings of the implements to which he makes reference and of these an approximate idea is given in the pen-and-ink sketches, 1, 2 and 3, on the plate. As the designs were traced with a pencil, by rubbing it over the paper placed against the ornamentation, a very exact copy of the original will not be expected in ink. Such as it is, however, it is sufficiently close to illustrate the points made in the note, besides giving a tolerable representation of the styles and workmanship of the period to which they belong.

By comparison of the sculptures on the pin, or needle, fig. 1, with those on the medal it will be seen that the fish-scale curves, bow-like ornaments, on the two are alike and, so far as may be determined from the tracings, made in the same manner by means of similar instruments. Each excavation has the same remotely sub-crescentic outline, apparently made by a tool, having a point formed by the meeting of three planes, not held perfectly erect, laterally, but inclined toward the side of the groove having the longest slope. One side of the furrow, the nearer to the inner edge, has a steeper descent than the other. In a transverse section of one of these grooves the side nearer the inner edge approaches a vertical while the other side is indicated by a much longer and less abrupt incline. It is evident the execution in each case is what might be expected from workmen using similar tools and methods and, in connection with the designs, it points toward a fashion prevalent at a particular period. The subjoined letter throws light on the probable time when it prevailed.

In my description of the medal the outlines of the central portion were said to make a flower-like figure. It was not intended by this to say that it had been designed to represent a flower. The resemblance may be wholly accidental, resulting from the employment of the semi-circular curves and the straight lines in producing one of the many and varied forms of the "sun symbol," or "sun cross." Some of the forms taken on by these latter are shown in figs. 4, 5 and 6 of the plate, copied from articles in the January and February, 1889, numbers of the *Century Magazine*, by Mr. Charles de Kay on Pagan Ireland. Fig. 4 is from the upper stone of a quern, hand mill; the dotted line marks the cracks and the x the holes through the stone. It is to be noted that there are fourteen small spaces outlined in a circle near the centre. The

number is duplicated in the Andean Medal. Whether this betokens more than a coincidence is a question for those better versed in interpretations of these symbols. In fig. 5, from a gravestone, the triangular enclosures are sunken below the balance of the face, which from their borders, within the circle, is rounded up in relief. Fig. 6, is said by Mr. de Kay to have been from a "hammered gold spangle with pagan sun cross."

The occurrence of these sun symbols mixed in with those of the church, on gravestones and crosses, and in places of worship in Ireland, is suggestive of a possible influence, through the emissaries of the church, upon the art fashion in Peru at the time of the maker of the medal, or earlier. The idea is only a suggestion but so far as it has any weight it favors the opinion of Dr. Uhle that the medal is of later date than the advent of Columbus or Pizarro. As in Ireland, so in South America, pagan practices were woven in with those of the church, or at any rate were indulged in long after the attempt at suppression. According to the Doctor, the medal derives additional interest from the fact that the circumstances of its discovery, in connection with the date of its origin, indicate the persistence of the custom of making mummies, and of putting metal in their mouths, long after the commencement of the bloody struggle for the displacement of the symbols of sun-worship in the "land of the sun," by those of Christianity. The following is quoted from the letter :

"It is true that round pieces of metal have been inserted between the lips of mummies by the ancient Peruvians. M. Squier has described some, and I know others of gold of round form with a round hole near the border. You think that the medal may prove of some account in researches concerning the metal workers of the lands of the Incas." But there can be no doubt about that. The date

of the medal, however, is later than that of Pizarro and Columbus, because there are to be seen the ornaments characteristic of the subsequent period, commencing with the advent of the Spaniards. The ancient Peruvians had no flower-like ornaments of the form visible on the Andean medal. This form is characteristic of the work of the Spaniards in America, in Peru, in the eastern part of South America, etc., and of those of the aborigines whose works were influenced by the instruction and direction of the Spaniards. Compare the calabashes of the Rio Amazonas, of Argentina, of Peru, and elsewhere. I know no ancient work of Peruvians, in silver or in any other materials, on which are to be found the bow-like ornaments so numerous on the medal. But I do find the same in a modern silver lamp of the high plateau of Bolivia, worked perhaps in Sicaca, on a modern trumpet from Peru, of wood, with silver rings and the inscription "Soy de me doeño de Simon Ynostrosa de 1819", on vases of clay fabricated during the last centuries in Ecuador, on the modern silver works of the Araucanians, and on a fine silver needle from Peru originating in the times following the conquest. I send you sketches of the silver needle from Peru (1) of the ornamentation of Araucanian silver works (2) and of the ornaments on the modern trumpet (3). I hope that you incline toward my opinion, that the "Andean medal," though old, is not older than the conquest by the Spaniards, and that it originated in culture of a European character, European ornamental art, etc., introduced by them. However that may be, the medal is interesting in every way; it shows that the custom of mummifying the dead and also the custom of inserting pieces of metal between the lips may have been continued long after the conquest, against the wishes of the representatives of the church."

BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

VOL. 21. SALEM: JULY, AUG., SEPT., 1889. Nos. 7-8-9.

NEW INVERTEBRATA FROM THE COAST OF CALIFORNIA.

BY J. WALTER FEWKES.

THE marine animals, described in the following pages, were collected in the months of February, March and April, 1887.¹ During this time, as a guest of Mr. A. Hemenway of Boston, I carried on studies at Santa Barbara and the neighboring island of Santa Cruz, at Monterey and the city of Santa Cruz. My attention was especially turned to the Medusæ of these regions, and a few observations were made on certain novel genera of other invertebrated animals.

MEDUSÆ.

SYNCORYNE OCCIDENTALIS sp. nov.

(PLATE III, FIGS. 2, 3.)

One of the most common genera of Hydromedusæ found at Santa Cruz, is a Sarsia closely allied to *S. rosaria* A.

¹ This paper was prepared for publication while the author was connected with the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy at Cambridge.

I am indebted to the Curator, Mr. A. Agassiz, for assistance in the preparation of the plates and for valuable suggestions.

Ag., but somewhat different from this species or any *Sarsia* yet described.

The bell of the oldest specimen observed has a pointed apex with thick bell walls. The height of the bell is greater than its diameter. The proboscis rarely projects outside the bell opening, its length not being much greater than that of the height of the bell cavity.

The tentacles are long, filamentous, with scattered nematocysts. The tentacular bulbs are large and prominent and of a yellow color, each with a prominent black ocellus. There are four narrow, unbranched, radial chymiferous tubes.

In a younger specimen (fig. 2) the outer surface of the bell is strewn with clusters of nematocysts. This immature form has but a slight apical prominence and the tentacles are shorter and more stumpy than those of the adult. This species was found in the Bay of Monterey, at San Francisco and at Santa Barbara.

SYNCORYNE ROSARIA A. Ag.

(PLATE IV, FIGS. 1, 4.)

This hydroid¹ was collected in great quantities on the spiles of the wharf at Santa Barbara, where it occurs upon the fronds of algæ and the tunics of Tunicates and other animals. It forms small clusters consisting of hydroid heads growing from branching basal tubes. Each tube, bearing a single head, is unbranched.

The head is white, or slightly pink in color, with five terminal, club-shaped tentacles, forming a ring about a central mouth-opening. The remaining tentacles of the head are more scattered, and arranged with little regular-

¹ This is supposed to be the same as the *Coryne* of A. Agassiz, but as he does not give a figure of *C. rosaria* I am not sure that they are identical.

I have followed Allman in limiting the name *Syncoryne* to those *Corynidae* with free hydroid *Medusæ*.

ity, but are found in all conditions of growth and of various sizes.

CAMPANULARIA OCCIDENTALIS sp. nov.

Prof. S. F. Clarke mentions three species of Campanularia from our Pacific coast. *C. everta* is recorded from San Diego; *C. fusiformis* from Vancouver Island and Santa Cruz, while the locality of *C. cylindrica* is not given.

A Campanularia, which differs from these, was found by me at Santa Barbara.

The stem is irregularly branched and of light brown color. It is ringed with moderate sized ferrules, with four annulations at the basal joints.

Hydrothecæ are large, cup-shaped, slightly bulging at the sides, with an *entire, not dentiferous rim*.

Gonothecæ large, oval, tapering from attachment to truncated, distal termination. Orifice small, with slightly raised lips. Sporosacs conspicuous, numerous, readily seen through the sides of the gonothecæ.

Polypites have a brownish yellow color; their tentacles are slightly webbed.

ATRACTYLOIDES FORMOSA gen. et sp. nov.

(PLATE IV, FIGS. 2, 3.)

Stems solitary, erect, brownish, with masses of attached algæ on their external surfaces. The distal ends funnel-shaped. Attached to a creeping stem. Each polypite (hydranth) projects from a cup-shaped hydrotheca.

Hydranth with single circle of tentacles; mouth and intratentacular region of whitish color. Hydrothecal base annulated.

The sporosacs arise from the base of attachment on solitary, erect stems. Each male capsule has a central axis (spadix) which has a green and yellow color. Near its

distal end the spadix is enlarged into a disk-shaped structure, and about midway in its length there arise lateral branches from which originate the spermatic masses. The proximal part of the spadix is connected with the inner wall of the male capsule by a network of fibres represented in fig. 3. At the distal end of the same organ the walls of the spadix and those of the capsule are similarly united. Spermatic elements are formed inside the sporosac and are developed from the external walls of the spadix, probably making their way out through an opening in the distal end of the sporosac. The female *Atractyloides* was not observed.

PERIGONIMUS FORMOSUS sp. nov.

A *Perigonimus*, which resembles *P. serpens* Allman, was taken at Santa Cruz.

Stem small, creeping, sending up at intervals small, chestnut-colored tubes. No hydrothecal enlargement. Stems simple, branching, slightly annulated.

Polypites with reddish-yellow hydranths, each with from ten to sixteen tentacles and a prominent circumoral knob. External walls covered with unicellular algæ. Tentacular nematocysts prominent.

The gonosac arises from the creeping stalk and is a capsular body found in numbers in different regions of the colony. The ovisac forms at the extremity of a simple tube not unlike that which bears the hydranth. This tube is slightly annulated and at its distal extremity is enlarged into a spherical body of dark crimson color enclosed in a transparent sac.

The mode of formation of the ovisac separates this species of *Perigonimus* from others which have been described. No medusa was observed and the color is very different from *P. serpens*.

It is believed that the ovum after segmentation devel-

ops into a planula in its sac, and separating from this organ follows a similar course of development in one or two other genera of hydroids. If this supposition be correct, this is an exceptional method of development for this genus.

POLYORCHIS PENICILLATA A. Ag.

(PLATE IV, FIGS. 6, 7.)

Many specimens of this Medusa were found near the wharves at Santa Barbara, Santa Cruz and San Francisco. The jelly-fish is very conspicuous on account of the circles of dark-purple tentacular bases and the extended wreath of the tentacles. It is the most magnificent of all the west coast Hydromedusæ which were observed.

The bell is large, about one and one-half times as high as broad. It has a slightly yellow color and a small, rounded apical prominence. The bell walls are thin and of about uniform thickness throughout.

Radial tubes four. Each radial tube has lateral branches which arise in pairs opposite each other. These lateral branches often subdivide or become forked at their ends. The largest subdivisions are situated about half the distance from the apex of the bell to its margin. The lower extremities of the four radial tubes, at their junction with the circular tubes, are ordinarily destitute of lateral appendages. The motion of the bell is sluggish, not unlike that of *Nemopsis*.

The length of the tentacles is greater than the altitude of the bell, and these organs are ordinarily, when at rest, carried at right angles to the bell walls. A. Agassiz found, in the specimen which he described, thirty-six tentacles, or eight between each pair of tentacles which hang from the neighborhood of the junction of the radial and marginal canals. In the largest specimens which were taken at

Santa Barbara, there are more than thirty-six tentacles or sixteen on a similar section of the bell rim. Counting all the tentacular appendages in many specimens there are, on an average, sixteen between each pair of radial tubes. The four tentacles of the radial tubes and those from the bell rim, midway between these, are much larger than the remainder, even in adults.

The tentacles arise in three series, at different heights on the bell rim. They vary very much in size and number. The largest and longest tentacles are found at the peripheral ends of the radial chymiferous tubes and arise high up on the outer bell margin. The smaller tentacles are simple clubs with a conspicuous pigment spot. All tentacles have bright pigmented eye-spots.

The larger tentacles are connected with the marginal tube by a small vessel, passing through the substance of the bell to the circular chymiferous vessel. It thus happens that the purple color of the base of the tentacle appears quite a distance from the marginal tube and the tentacular base does not lie directly on the marginal vessel as in some genera of hydroid medusæ. The tube connecting the cavity of the large tentacle with the marginal vessel extends at right angles to the external wall of the bell. The tentacular bases seem to be placed on the outer bell wall and from them the tentacles extend peripherally outwards. The tentacular bases are thickly colored with dark purple pigment. Each tentacular base has a well-defined pigment spot or ocellus, which seems to be situated high up on the sides of the bell, on account of its basal attachment.

The tentacles are long, hollow and flexible. They have a reddish color and bear many clumps of nematocysts.

The smaller or intermediate tentacles, placed on the bell margin between the larger just mentioned, are in-

sented on the bell margin lower down on the bell and nearer the marginal tube. The smallest of these lie directly upon the marginal vessel and have no tube connecting their bases with the cavity of the vessel.

No otocysts were seen. It is important to know whether otocysts exist or not, for in the original description of *Polyorchis* this point was left in doubt. I have repeatedly searched for otocysts and my search supports the opinion that these bodies are wanting in *Polyorchis*.¹

The proboscis is mounted on a conical or rounded gelatinous extension of the bell which is crossed by the four radial tubes. The lateral branches of the tubes hang from this prominence of the bell and are not formed in the wall of the true proboscis.

The sexual bodies have the form of numerous long, filamentous threads, hanging down in the bell cavity, in some instances as far as the bell opening. Their color is yellow and they vary in number since many are small and half developed. Although in former descriptions only four sexual bodies are described on each tube, the number was found in some of my specimens to be much greater.

The proboscis is long and flexible and has a pale yellow color. It is trumpet-shaped at the oral end. The mouth is four-parted and often hangs just at the opening of the bell. Food when present can be readily seen through the walls of the stomach.

Nothing is known of the young of the medusa of *Polyorchis*. The following description of an immature condition of this genus is thought to be of interest.

The youngest stage of *Polyorchis* which was taken differs in several details from the adult just described, and in its form indicates the affinities of the genus.

¹ The importance of knowing whether otocysts exist or not in *Polyorchis* is seen when we remember that this genus has several features in its anatomy which ally it to those *Medusæ* possessing these structures.

Its bell is oblong, without a prominent apical protuberance, although somewhat thicker in the apical region. The lateral walls of the bell are of about uniform thickness and are colorless. The outer surface of the bell has clusters of nematocysts which are arranged in lines with regularity. These structures have not the same prominence in the adult as in the young.

There are sixteen tentacles which are distributed as follows. At the end of each radial tube there is a single tentacle, which is somewhat larger and longer than the remaining tube.¹ Midway between these on the bell rim, are four other tentacles approaching in size the radials, and between these again small stumps, indications of eight others. The length of none of the tentacles is more than half the height of the bell.

The bases of the tentacles bear reddish patches of color, and a conspicuous black pigment spot which indicates the position of the future ocellus. These tentacular bases lie immediately upon the marginal vessel, while the short tube, which connects the cavity of the base of the tentacle in an adult with that of the marginal vessel, is not developed. There are no otocysts or structures which can be compared to them.

The radial tubes are four in number. Each tube is broad, with indications of the lateral appendages appearing as simple zigzag notches in the gelatinous wall of the tube.

The sexual glands are not developed, but at the very base of the proboscis there are two small buds, just below the union of the proboscis with the inner wall of the bell.

¹It is probable that when the *Polyorchis* buds from its hydroid it has four radial tubes, four tentacles and possibly the stumps of four similar interradian appendages. As the radial tubes at that time lack lateral branches, we have in this stage a medusa closely resembling the young *Sarsia*. If my suppositions are correct, there seems no doubt that *Polyorchis* belongs to the true *Anthomedusæ*, and that it is allied to *Sarsia*. The rows of meridionally placed nematocysts on the outer bell wall are suggestive in this interpretation.

These buds are probably the beginnings of the future ovaries.

The proboscis is destitute of its rounded gelatinous base, and hangs downward to within a short distance of the bell-opening. The mouth is formed as in the adult. It is four-parted and has frilled lips.

Intermediate stages of growth between this and the adult were collected in March and April near the wharf and in the zone of kelp at Santa Barbara. There was hardly a day, when the water was smooth, during which multitudes of these medusæ were not observed from landing places at Santa Barbara and Santa Cruz. They appear also to be common in the Bay of San Francisco.

The adult *Polyorchis* is the largest medusa of Tubularian hydroids, or Anthomedusæ, yet found in American waters. At the same time, it is one of the most beautiful, and its great abundance in California invites one to a study of the unsolved question of its hydroid and early development.

STEENSTRUPIA OCCIDENTALIS sp. nov.

(PLATE III, FIG. 1.)

A hydroid medusa with a single tentacle has never been described from our Pacific coast. Several specimens of a genus which seems to be the same as *Steenstrupia* were taken by night fishing at Santa Cruz.¹ This is the first mention of this genus from our west coast.

The bell is ovoid, without apical prominence, slightly asymmetrical. There are rows of meridional lasso-cells extending on the outer surface of the bell, from the marginal end of the radial chymiferous tubes towards the apex of

¹The display of phosphorescence at night in the Bay of Monterey is one of the most marvellous sights which I have ever seen. Although I have seen similar phenomena in many places, I have never seen it brighter than one night near the end of April at Santa Cruz.

the bell. Radial tubes four, narrow, simple, unbranched. A well-marked velum closes in part the entrance to the bell cavity.

The proboscis is simple, without labial appendages. It is richly pigmented near the oral end and at its attachment to the inner bell walls. A spherical pigment spot indicates the terminus of three of the radial tubes on the marginal vessel. These tubes are destitute of tentacles.

A single, long, flexible tentacle arises from the point of union of one of the radial tubes with the marginal tube. This tentacle is ribbed throughout its entire length with ferrules, composed of nematocysts, as shown in the figure.

Immature forms of the young appear budding from the base of the single large tentacle near its attachment. These young medusæ vary in size from a simple enlargement to an individual just ready to separate from its attachment and approximately resembling the adult. Many of these have the single long tentacle developed, but in none were the other tentacles comparatively as long in the young as in the adult. In the very young bud, all the tentacles are simple protuberances of equal size. I have especially considered the relative sizes of all the tentacles in the young, for it seemed to me that possibly the genus might betray in those stages affinities with medusæ with four tentacles. It would seem, however, that the predominance in size of a single tentacle dates back to very early conditions.

There is no apical extension of the umbrella or bell, and no remnant of a "funiculus," or tube by which the radial system of chymiferous tubes were once connected with a hydroid.

The structure of the tentacle closely resembles that of *Steenstrupia*. The movements of the medusa are so accurately described by Forbes for his species, and apply so well to the Californian, that I have taken the liberty of

quoting his account. "But when well and uninjured, it is an extremely active and regularly formed creature, though, owing to the weight and unbalanced tail which it is doomed perpetually to drag as its train, it cannot advance through the water with the easy grace and rapidity for which its allies are remarkable, but struggles forward with frantic energy, contracting and expanding rapidly, and without ceasing, reminding us of an escaped felon impeded in his course by the dragging of his heavy fetters."

An asymmetrical genus of hydroid medusæ called *Hybocodon*, figured and described by Agassiz, is found on the Atlantic coast. The *Steenstrupia* from California, while in general character it closely resembles the genus *Hybocodon*, is much larger and has a somewhat differently formed bell.

The Californian *Steenstrupia* differs also in a marked manner from either *S. rubra* or *S. flaveola* Forbes, from the British seas. The former bears on the apex of the bell a "little tentacle-like, fleshy-red appendage," while the bell of the latter is more conical. Neither of these species is represented by Forbes with young buds on the tentacular bases and there seems some evidence to believe that both of Forbes's species are immature.

I was unable to find the hydroid *Corymorpha*, nor have I taken this hydroid in California, but it is probable that it will be found in abundance as the medusa is common.

WILLIA OCCIDENTALIS sp. nov.

(PLATE V, FIG. 3.)

There are two species of *Willia* on the Atlantic coast, both of which are southern in their habitat, although one, *W. ornata*, has been found by me once at Newport. On the Pacific coast, no *Willia* has ever been described, al-

though a similar and larger genus, Proboscidaetyla, is recorded from certain places.

I found at the island of Santa Cruz a medusa which was at first mistaken for a young Proboscidaetyla, but which turns out on closer study to have marked differences from this genus.

The bell is semioval, with a slight constriction in its external outlines on a level with the base of the proboscis. Ovaries are four in number, arranged at the base of a four-parted stomach. Gastro-vessels four, subdivided before their union with the circular vessel into four branches. Opposite the junction of each branch with the circular vessel, there arises a simple tentacle. The margin of the bell bears twenty tentacles. Each tentacle is colorless, and at its base or bulb bears a bright colored, reddish ocellus.

Each tube of the radial system before junction with the marginal is first divided into three divisions, two of which subdivide into two more. The median of the three original divisions extends directly to the bell margin.¹

On the outer surface of the bell, between each pair of tentacles, there is a cluster of cells,² connected with the rim of the bell by means of a simple band, which is narrow and inconspicuous. The cells are similar to structures in an identical position in Gemmaria, and correspond to like organs in our east coast Willia with four tubes, before the lateral branches have formed. In the Atlantic species, *W. ornata*, these structures are evidently embryonic, and the same may be true in the Pacific species of this genus.

The special function of these cells and of this band is not clear to me. They may possibly be comparable with the embryonic tentacles of the larval Glossocodon.

¹In Willia from the Atlantic each tube is divided into four subdivisions, before junction with the tube of the bell margin. In *W. stellata* there are six of these tubes before division.

²I did not detect the coiled thread in the interior of these cells.

MICROCAMPANA CONICA gen. et sp. nov.

(PLATE IV, FIG. 8.)

This interesting medusa was collected under the lofty cliffs of Punta Diablo on Santa Cruz Island. It differs from others in the possession of *six* radial tubes and a simple club-shaped tentacle.

The number of radial tubes among the medusæ of the Anthomedusæ is generally constant, four or multiples of four. The majority of genera have four of these tubes; some have eight and more, while but one or two are said to have six. Four is the constant number which prevails even through the Siphonophora and its multiple is an almost constant feature among the so-called Discophora. The genera with six radial tubes are marked ones as introducing a new unit in an almost universally quadruple series.

The other structural features of *Microcampana* are different from those of any hydroid genus with six radial tubes, while the character of the tentacle is very exceptional.

The bell is asymmetrical, conical, smooth, transparent, with a long conical apical protuberance. Clusters of nematocysts are irregularly scattered upon its outer surface. The apical protuberance of the bell recalls a similar appendage in *Saphenia*, *Stomatoca* and *Amphinema*.

The bell has six radial tubes, a marginal vessel, and an apical tube or funiculus ending blindly in the apical prominence. The radial tubes are narrow and simple without lateral branches.

The marginal appendages to the rim of the bell are of two kinds. At the peripheral end of five of the radial tubes there are simple projections or protuberances, which are densely pigmented. From the extremity of the remaining radial tube there hangs a club-shaped tentacle which recalls in structure the tentacles of the genus *Di-*

purena. This appendage is clavate, stiff, enlarged into a globular body at its free extremity. At its base, where it is attached to the bell margin, there is a tentacular bulb which resembles the stumpy appendages of the other five tubes. The club-shaped appendage swings freely on its attachment and is sometimes, by the contraction of the bell, thrown directly across the opening into the bell cavity.

The proboscis of *Microcampana* is simple, without appendages, having a slightly darker color than the bell. The bell has a pink color, the tentacular bases are bright red, and the proboscis is yellow.

The function of the single, stiff tentacle can hardly be supposed to be the same as that of the long flexible appendages of *Sarsia* or *Steenstrupia*. It is almost identical in form with that of the four tentacles of *Dipurena* and possibly has a similar function.

Its distal extremity is less dumb-bell shaped than in the last mentioned genus, but the internal wall has a similar pigmentation.

VELELLA MERIDIONALIS sp. nov.

(PLATE I, FIGS. 1, 2, 3; PLATE II, FIG. 3.)

The only member of the Velellidæ which has been mentioned from our west coast is a *Velella* closely allied to *V. Septentrionalis* Esch. Eschscholtz gives a figure which easily distinguishes his medusa, but shows a marked rectangular form in the veil or float which the more southern species does not have. In most of the southern representatives the umbrella is more oval than that figured by Eschscholtz. Although it is possible that the individuals studied by me were young, the many differences which exist between the specimens which I collected and those collected by Eschscholtz, would seem to show that two species of this genus exist on the Californian coast.

Velella meridionalis has an oval-shaped mantle of a blue and yellow color. When seen from the edge it is thin and flexible. This part, ordinarily called the body, floats on the surface of the water. Embedded in it, placed at an angle to the longer diameter of the ellipsoid umbrella or mantle, there is an oval, flat body called the float, which is composed of two thin plates of horny character united by a number of concentric partitions, the edges of which are seen in Plate 1, fig. 3. The concentric chambers separated by these partitions are filled with air or gas, and form an organ of flotation. They communicate with each other by openings and exteriorly by a row of orifices placed diagonally across the upper side of the float. The float is placed left-handed across the umbrella, or if the longer axis extends vertically, the upper end of the float is to the left of the observer, the lower to the right. This was invariably the position of the float of all the specimens examined.

On the upper side of the float there rises a thin chitinous plate of triangular shape, the apex of which is above, the longer side placed slightly diagonally to the longer axis of the float. Over the float is spread a thin membranous body, a continuation of the mantle through which ramifies a system of vessels.

The two sides or edges of the triangular sail which are free, are skirted by a continuation of this membrane forming a contractile extension. The sail is carried upright as the animal floats on the surface of the water.¹

The float of the specimens studied has a vertical crest which like the float itself is "left handed;" that is, when placed before the observer with the central polyp turned from him, the longer axis of the ellipse being placed ver-

¹ A reversal of the float so that the sail is below is generally fatal to the *Velella*.

tical, it has the upper portion of the crest on the left hand, the lower on the right. The whole float has its axis left handed as regards the umbrella.

The color of the umbrella is yellow and blue, girt by a brilliant blue border. The portion near the float is yellow. The outer edge of the umbrella is entire.

Seen from below the oval float was observed to bear three kinds of appendages, which may be known as the polypites, the sexual bodies and the tentacles. The polypite, or central polyp, is a highly contractile, flexible body, capable of considerable motion, enlarged at its base and tapering uniformly to a free extremity on which is placed the mouth opening. This opening is very small, although capable of considerable expansion and extension and has thin lips. It bears no tentacles on its edges. Tentacles are absent from the base of the polypite. The cavity of the polypite serves as a stomach and within it the half-digested food was observed. This consists of smaller medusæ, and other small marine animals, with unicellular algæ. Velella is thought to be omnivorous.

The structures formed around the rim of the float on its under side may be called the tentacles. They are long, thread-like bodies, highly flexible, but not very contractile, arranged in several rows, but never arising from the edge of the umbrella. These tentacles are pointed and situated a considerable distance from the edge of the umbrella as in the young of *V. mutica*. They are covered with scattered nematocysts in irregularly defined bands and disconnected clusters. The tentacles are confined to the lower side of the umbrella and lie on that part of the body which is under the float. There are no appendages to that portion of the umbrella which is situated peripherally to the float. Between the marginal tentacles and the central polyp there hang short stalks with botryoidal clusters of small buds

hanging from the lateral branches. These buds are minute medusæ, or sexual clusters, each one of which lives a considerable time after it breaks away from its attachment.

Each medusa, of which many were raised into the adult form, has a bell-like form with short stumpy tentacles and is destitute of a proboscis. It has four broad radial tubes, alternating with other prominent structures often mistaken for tubes.

The lower side of the chitinous float is concave, in which concavity lies the so-called "liver." This organ forms the upper wall of the base of the polypite, and has a dark brown and yellow color. Canals arise from the concavity of the polypite and after anastomosing penetrate the different regions of the liver, forming a "star-shaped body" in the upper part of this organ.

The liver is also penetrated by tracheæ, peculiar tubes, which arising from the lower plate of the float end blindly in the substance of the liver. These tracheæ, which seem to be concerned in the aeration of the fluids of the body, are sometimes branched and apparently convey air from the chambers of the float into the substance of a gland called the "liver." By a contraction and expansion of the umbrella, as described by Dr. Carl Chun, the gaseous products are expelled at intervals or introduced again through these tracheæ. We have in this genus an air-breathing medusa, as shown by Chun, although it is probably true that there is combined with this method another found in all medusæ, viz. : aeration by exposure of the circulatory fluids through the tissues of the body.

The whole surface of the mantle and the membrane covering the "sail" in *Velella* are exposed to the air, and probably serve in the respiration of the medusa. The exposure of the water-blood fluid to the air is facilitated by a nexus of tubes which are found in these structures.

In the Portuguese Man-of-War¹ in which the float has the form of a huge bag, the feeding-polyps being clustered on the submerged portion, we probably have a similar respiration by direct contact with the air through the walls of the float. In the genus *Physalia* there is an opening into the float by which air can enter its interior so that there may be a double exposure, inside and out. Among the *Rhizophysidæ* we have appended to the under surface of the enclosed air-sac a number of finger-like appendages, often branched, which convey the air into the cavity of the stem of the animal, so that their walls alone separate the air from the fluid. These structures are possibly organs of respiration comparable with the tracheæ of *Velella*.

Among those *Physophores*, however, which have nectocalyces and covering-scales the function of respiration is probably accomplished, as in all medusæ, by exposure of the outer surface of the body to the water. In *Siphonophores*, where the nectocalyces are absent, the float is enlarged or the covering scales are well developed.²

In the family of *Forskaliidæ*, which move very rapidly and in which respiration must on that account be somewhat active, the spread of covering-scales and nectocalyces is very large, but the float is very small. In *Calycophoridaæ*, the motion of which is the most rapid of all these animals, covering-scales are often very prominent. A diminution in the size of both nectocalyces and covering-scales is accompanied by an enlargement of the float and a more sluggish habit of life.

¹ The peculiar movements of the float of *Physalia* in water which is impure, somewhat resemble the respiratory movements recorded by Chun in *Velella*.

² No satisfactory explanation of the physiological role of the covering-scales has yet been suggested. I believe that they are respiratory bodies which may sometimes perform also as in *Athorybia* the function of locomotion. Wherever they are wanting their respiratory function is performed by the swimming bell (the float is a modified nectocalyx), when the medusa swims below the surface or by an enlarged float when aerial respiration occurs.

ATHORYBIA CALIFORNICA sp. nov.

(PLATE II, FIGS. 1, 2.)

The beautiful Physophore, *Athorybia*, has never been recorded from our Pacific coasts. The number of localities in which this animal has been found is very limited. It occurs in the Mediterranean, and has been described by several observers from Villa Franca, Naples and Messina. A species is also described from the Indian Ocean. In 1883, I found a new *Athorybia*, *A. formosa*, at Dry Tortugas, Florida. A large *Athorybia* is known from the Canary Islands. Other *Anthophysidæ* are described by Haeckel. While crossing the Santa Barbara channel, from Santa Barbara to the island of Santa Cruz, a new *Athorybia* was taken in the drag net.¹ This *Athorybia* is an interesting one and its discovery important as being the first observation of this genus in the eastern Pacific.²

Athorybia differs from other Physophores, except *Physalia*, in the absence of an axis or stem. There are no nectocalyces and their function is performed by the hydrophyllia. The float is large and conspicuous, standing upright as the animal floats in the water. It consists of a pneumatocyst and pneumatophore, forming two separate globular sacs, one inside the other, both fastened at the upper pole, where there is an external opening in both. The contents of the pneumatophore is air or gas. The color of the float is a delicate pink, with a dark red pigment zone on the upper pole about the opening. At the base of the float there arises a circle

¹It is a circumstance worthy of mention that this *Athorybia*, like many other medusæ described in this paper, was found in the vicinity of what is known to fishermen on the Santa Barbara Channel as the "Submarine Oil Well." Near the middle of the channel petroleum is always found floating on the surface of the sea. This is supposed to be derived from the upturned beds of asphaltum under the water. Whether the source of this oil supply is submarine or not, many of my best medusæ were found in close proximity to the floating oil.

²With the exception of *Physalia*, *Velella* and *Porpita*, no other Physophores have been recorded from our Californian coast. A fragment of *Porpita* and one or two mutilated specimens were observed near the island of Santa Cruz in my trip across the Santa Barbara channel. I was, however, unable to identify the species to which these specimens probably belong.

of bracts or hydrophyllia. These bodies are transparent, and extend outward at an angle to their attachment. They are capable of more or less movement, and sometimes act as flappers in the propulsion of the animal.

Each hydrophyllium is elongated, leaf-like, thin, penetrated by a median canal. The outer surface of the hydrophyllium is crossed by lines of lasso-cells, the prominent rows of these structures extending longitudinally across the outer surface of the bract. On either edge of the covering scale, opposite each other and midway between the attachment and free extremity, there is a notch or indentation. The polyp-stem, or that region of the axis of the Siphonophore which carries the polypites, tasters, sexual bodies and hydrophyllia, is reduced in length and enlarged into an inflated bag, continuous with the float.

The tasters are long and filamentous, very flexible, and have a slightly pinkish color. Their tentacles, if they exist, which is doubtful, are very small and rudimentary.

A single, immature polypite was observed, and at this stage the *Athorybia* is monogastric. This single polypite has an open mouth, with trumpet-shaped lips. Three long tentacles were observed, each bearing tentacular knobs. One of the tentacles probably arises from the single polypite, the others from immature organs of the same character. Clusters of half-developed tentacular knobs were observed on the polyp-stem or polyp-sac, for the polyp-stem is here reduced to a globular enlargement, at the base of the larger polypite.

Each tentacular knob, fig. 2, consists of a peduncle, a sacculus, an involucre, two terminal filaments and a median vesicle. The peduncle, or base of attachment to the tentacle, is long and flexible, highly contractile, transparent and colorless. The involucre forms a button-like structure, not unlike an enlargement of the peduncle at its distal end. It is prolonged on one side into an apex, or

finger-like extension, at right angles to the axis of the knob.

The sacculus has thickened walls, and is a cylindrical body with a single turn, closely studded with nematocysts. In my notes I have written that the sacculus is colorless, but this would be such an unusual character for this structure, that it must be a mistake but refers to the involucrum.

The two terminal filaments are of medium length and arise on each side of the terminal vesicle. They are transparent, flexible, scattered with nematocysts, sometimes retracted into short, stumpy appendages.

The terminal vesicle is ovoid, thin walled, colorless and has a few nematocysts.

The sexual bells, male and female, of *A. Californica* were undeveloped. From this fact, as well as the small size of the specimen, I am led to regard this as the young or larval form, and that the adult was not seen by me.

The genus *Athorybia* is a most interesting one in our studies of the phylogeny of the Physophores. Especially is this true of those forms related to *Athorybia* in which we have but a single polypite, for they closely resemble the young of such genera as *Agalma*, while several other details of anatomy, which seem to characterize the adult *Athorybia*, are found also in the larval *Agalma*.

It is, of course, not impossible that the form *A. Californica* is the young of a species, more like *Diplorybia formosa*, and it may be true that all monogastric *Athorybia*-like genera are larval forms of polygastric *Anthophysidæ*.

SPHÆRONECTES GIGANTEA gen. et sp. nov.

Up to the present time this interesting Calycoophore has not been found in American waters on the Atlantic or Pacific coast. I have taken what may be its diphyzoooid at Newport, R. I. This diphyzoooid of *Sphæronectes* is fig-

ured in my notice of certain medusæ from Narragansett Bay as *Diplophysa inermis*, a name under which it is described by Gegenbaur and others. The adult Sphæronectes, however, has never been reported from the Atlantic coast, although it is well known from the Mediterranean.

In an evening's fishing at Santa Cruz I captured several specimens of a gigantic Sphæronectes, which is so different from that from Villa Franca, which I have often collected, that I have no hesitancy in declaring the Californian representation to be a new and undescribed species.

There is in Sphæronectes (Monophyes) but a single nectocalyx, and in this respect it differs from most other known Calycophores. This nectocalyx in *S. gigantea* is almost a half-inch in diameter and is globular, slightly flattened on one side, where the entrance into its cavity lies. This entrance is partially closed by a thin velum. The cavity of the bell is shallow. The walls of the nectocalyx are thick, especially at its apex. In this thickened part of the nectocalyx, there lies a groove or depression, out of which hangs the stem. The somatocyst, a blindly ending tube, in communication with the point of junction of the stem with the bell at the fundus of the depression, extends parallel to the radial tubes of the nectocalyx in the thick gelatinous walls of the bell. The somatocyst is filled with "spongy cells" as in Diphyes.

The axis of *S. gigantea*¹ is small and short, and can be wholly retracted into the groove of the nectocalyx. When extended, it was several times the diameter of the nectocalyx in length.

All the diphyozooids upon the stem were immature, which fact leads me to think that the specimens which I had were young, and that the adult has a nectocalyx larger than that of any known Sphæronectes.

¹ The name *gigantea* is suggested for this species.

CHRYSAORA MELANASTER Brandt.

This beautiful medusa was taken off the lighthouse at Santa Cruz. The specimen differs somewhat from the description by Brandt, whence it has seemed well to give a new diagnosis. The umbrella is flat, disk-shaped, the diameter being about double the height. Color, reddish-brown; thirty-two marginal lappets are found on the border of the bell. The surface of the bell has brown radial lines, extending from the center to the periphery of the disk. The marginal lappets have a rectangular shape.

There are eight hooded otocysts. The surface of the bell above the otocyst is swollen into a rounded prominence in the center of which there is a conical pit, or "Riechgrübchen."¹ The otocyst has a bright yellow and brown color. Between each pair of otocysts there are three marginal tentacles. There are therefore twenty-four tentacles in all on the rim of the umbrella. Each tentacle is more highly colored than the bell, and their tips especially have a brighter red color. Tentacles are unbranched, long and simple, with many nematocysts.

The lower floor or sub-umbrella of the bell has a whitish color. The actinostome hangs from the sub-umbrella by four pillars which are transparent. The structure of the mouth is like that of *C. Mediterranea* Per. et Les.

The specimen which I had was younger than that so beautifully figured by Mertens, which may account for the fact that the shape of the marginal lappets is very different. In addition to a single specimen collected by myself, the Santa Cruz fishermen brought me one or two broken examples of others collected from the Bay of Monterey. At certain times of the year the genus appears to be very common, but

¹Possibly a special sense organ.

during my stay at Santa Barbara and Monterey, they were rare and were seldom seen.

AURELIA LABIATA Cham. et Eys.

(PLATE V, FIG. 2.)

The Pacific Aurelia is readily distinguished from the Atlantic species, found from Greenland to Newport, by the pinkish color of the umbrella, while the specimens which were found are much smaller than those of *A. flavidula*. The largest specimen seen was about sixteen inches in diameter. I am, however, told by fishermen that in the summer months much larger specimens occur. There is no doubt that the species is a characteristic one, but with the exception of the above differences and a few others, it closely resembles our common eastern species. The eye spots appear browner than those of *flavidula* and the pyramidal extension of the bell in the stomach is not so marked. This latter character may, however, be a consequence of the diminutive size of the specimen, for in the young of *flavidula* this structure is wholly wanting.

I found several specimens of Aurelia in the Bay of Monterey and one near Point Conception.

Several of the former specimens were found to be infested by a Hyperia, as is also the case with *A. flavidula*.

PELAGIA PANOPYRA Per. et Les.

(PLATE V, FIG. 1.)

The common large Pelagia from southern California (Santa Barbara) is supposed to be the same as *P. panopyra*. The other species of Pacific Pelagias, which have been described, are *P. denticulata* Brandt, and *P. flaveola* Esch. From both of these it differs in this, that while the mouth arms of both *denticulata* and *flaveola* are very short,

as compared with the diameter of the bell, those of *panopyra* are very long. As for the most part we have nothing but figures to guide in the determination of the different species of Pacific Pelagias, a short description of the Pelagia found by me is here given.

Bell hemispherical or flat, rounded, flattened at the apex. The diameter of the bell is about double its height. Nematocysts strewn in clusters over the outer surface. Color pinkish. Color of cluster of nematocysts, white. Marginal lobes, pointed or rounded, one between each tentacle and otocyst, making in all eight long, flat, dark red tentacles. Eight hooded sense-bodies alternating with the tentacles. The sense-bodies are bright orange in color.

The oral arms, four in number, are long and slender, several times the diameter of the bell. Surface covered with nematocysts, and lips furnished with fimbriated edges. Color pinkish. The specimen which is represented (Plate v, fig. 1) has a bell eight inches in diameter. The oral arms of this specimen when extended were three feet in length. Another specimen had oral arms *six feet* long. The tentacles are much longer than the oral arms, and have a bright red color while the bell and oral arms are pinkish. The marginal sense-bodies are bright orange. The specimens were found in the Santa Barbara Channel off Santa Cruz Island.

Pelagia panopyra has thus far been described from the tropical regions of the Pacific and from Australia in the South Sea. Our knowledge of it has been built up for the most part from Lesson's figure. Of this figure, Agassiz says, "Nothing can be worse than the figures of this acaleph published by Lesson." Special descriptions and figures have also been published by Eschscholtz and Brandt. Peron and Leseuer have also given a figure, and Haeckel has brought together in a collated form what is known of

the species. My specimens agree in the two most important features regarded by Haeckel as characteristic, viz. : a thin walled umbrella and very long slender mouth tube.

ACTINOZOA.

BUNODES CALIFORNICA sp. nov.

(PLATE VI, FIGS. 5, 6.)

This species is the most common Actinozoan at Santa Barbara. It forms colonies upon the rocks even left bare at low tide, and has a habit of covering itself with small stones or bits of shell so that such a colony on the rocks resembles an encrustation of pebbles.¹ These colonies protected by their sandy covering are exposed for an hour or more to the burning rays of the sun and are found oftentimes six or seven feet from low-water mark. The different members of the colony are closely huddled together, and when contracted, as they necessarily are when in such masses, could readily be mistaken for numbers of Ascidians. The majority of the specimens are about the size of a silver half dollar, but large examples were found several inches in diameter. The sand covering the body is found most abundantly on the oral pole of the animal on the external walls. This is really the only exposed portion, the individuals are so closely crowded together. *Bunodes* clings voluntarily to the bits of sand which forms its coat-

¹ *Zoanthus socialis* has this same habit of covering itself with small foreign bodies, sand and fragments of shell. It is supposed that the members of the colony grasp the grains of sand when in mechanical suspension in the sea water. Several genera and species of Actinaria have the same habit, but I have never seen it as well marked as in *B. Californica*. McMurrich (Journal of Morphology, Vol. III, No. 1, pp. 65, 66) describes in a new species of Gemmaria, *G. isolata*, enclosures of sand and other foreign bodies in the "Mesogloea."

Students of the Hydromedusæ following McCrady's suggestion use the term Gemmaria for a genus of Medusæ. It might be better to adopt another name for the Actinarian genus, Gemmaria of Duchassaing and Michelotti; still there is something to be said in support of the use of the name for the Actinian.

ing, and when a foreign object as the end of a pencil be placed upon that region of the body where the knobs are thickest, it is quickly caught hold of and retained by these structures. The region of the object immediately around the circle of tentacles is thickly set with these knobs which here appear to have the form of immature tentacles, and may be homologous with these structures. The object of the Actinian in covering itself with pebbles and bits of shells may be protection.

This species is closely related to *Bunodes papillosa* Verr., figured by Lesson in the "Voyage Coquille," Pl. III, fig. 2. It also resembles *B. pluvia* Verr. (see Notes on Radiata, Trans. Conn. Acad., Vol. I, p. 468. It is closely allied to *Urticina* of Ehrenberg in the greater or less irregularity in the arrangement of the tubercles. The descriptions of our West Coast Actiniaria often unaccompanied by figures are often perplexing, and the diagnosis of the species not all that might be wished for. While my name is probably a synonym, the characters of the species are somewhat different from those recorded for other forms of *Bunodes*.

The species is also related to *B. Sabelloides* And.

The following description of the soft parts of the body may give some idea of its general external form.

Body column cylindrical, with thick opaque leathery walls crossed externally by vertical lines of tubercles in indistinct rings. These knobs increase in numbers about the oral disk. When the oral disk is fully expanded the knobs in this region are closely crowded together and resemble immature tentacles. Margin tuberculate. Color of body uniform yellow and green. Rows of knobs pale chocolate or brown. No acontia observed. No cyclides. Tentacles simple, stumpy, arranged in many rows, entac-

mæous. When expanded, their tips extend about double the diameter of the body. Radial lines of the septa, on the perioral region, appear as silvery, double lines, extending from the mouth to the tentacles. Small simple mouth, with slightly raised perioral prominence. Mouth has the form of a longitudinal slit. Body adherent, tentacles wholly retractile. Sphincter muscle strong. The genus lives in colonies covering rocks which are bare at low tide. Whole colonies are hidden by coating of small shells and gravel, and seem to retain considerable water from one tide to another in their body walls.

Found abundantly on the rocks at Point Castillo. Magnificent specimens of this *Bunodes*, ten inches in diameter, were found on the island of Santa Cruz. The tentacles are a beautiful green and yellow color. In these specimens the tubercles situated about the ring of tentacles formed a thickly crowded zone on the body, and have a dull yellowish or brownish color. Like the specimens from the rocks of Punta del Castillo these *Bunodes* likewise collect foreign bodies upon the knobs, but in places where there is little sand these aggregations are for the most part pieces of shells and fragments of seaweeds.

Large numbers of the young of all sizes occur at the bases of the older specimens, and evidences of fission can be readily seen. That the colony is formed in that way and by gemmation from the base seems to be doubtless true.¹

¹ M. Nussbaum gives a very short account of fission in an unknown *Actinia* from the coast of California. This may possibly be the same genus as that which I call *Bunodes*, but there is nothing to prove that such is the case as his notice is so imperfect that the animal studied cannot be identified. I have often taken *Bunodes* with young clustered at the base, and the form of the colony would indicate that this mode of reproduction is very common. (See Nussbaum, Vorläufiger Bericht über die Ergebnisse einer mit Unterstützung der Königlichen Akademie ausgeführten Reise nach Californien. Sitz. der Kön. Akad. der Wiss. zu Berlin, 1887, Nos. L, LI.)

ANEMONIA STIMPSONII sp. nov. (?).

(PLATE VI, FIGS. 3, 4.)

Among the many Actiniaria which people the waters of Santa Barbara¹ one of the most beautiful is a species of *Anemonia* to which is given the specific name *Stimpsonii* out of profound respect to the memory of one of our best students of marine animals, Dr. William Stimpson. This anemone was found abundant in the pools and reefs of Santa Cruz island, where it was first seen, but it was also collected at various points on the main land.

A. Stimpsonii is a small Actinian of bright red color, with blood-red crimson stripes on the smooth body, especially on the region of the external body wall near its attachment. When the tentacles are retracted they are wholly hidden, and the body forms a wart-like structure on the base of attachment, not unlike a *Metridium*, but of bright crimson color. When expanded the margin of the circumoral region is reflexed, by which the tentacles are widely expanded.

The tentacles are brownish in color, stumpy, without lateral appendages, and armed with powerful lasso-cells.

The region between the single row of tentacles and the mouth is smooth, destitute of appendages. The ring about the mouth has a whitish color. The mouth is circular, slightly linear. The base of the tentacles is whitish with a white spot at the tips. Tentacles, smooth, monocyclic. The whitish spots at the bases of the tentacles are conspicuous.

When the polyp is wholly expanded the upper region of the body immediately contiguous to the base of the ten-

¹ Santa Barbara lies between the region from which most of the specimens of west coast Echinoderms recorded by Verrill (*Trans. Conn. Acad.*, Vol. I, part II, No. 2) and those of Stimpson (*op. cit.*) were taken. It therefore presents an interesting collecting ground for this group, and affords interesting facts in the study of the geographical distribution of west coast Echinoderms.

tacle forms a marked ferrule, separated from the remainder of the body by a shallow constriction. Specimens of the same genus, apparently the same species but of a yellow color, were found.

This Actiniarian is so different from any of those described from the west coast that I have ventured to regard it a new species.

ECHINODERMATA.

DERMASTERIAS IMBRICATA St.

The following facts may be added to those already recorded in regard to this starfish. It has been described and figured by others, but in none of the published accounts has reference been made to its coloration. The genus is one of the most brilliantly colored of the group.

The external surface body is leathery, and when seen from above is soft and destitute of spines. The color of the abactinal region is bright orange and red ; on the actinal side the body is white or brown, slightly cream colored. There is a single row of feet on each side of the water tube on the actinal surface of the arm. The size of large specimens is eight inches in diameter. Anus central or subcentral. There is a single bright yellow madreporic body.

Dried specimens of *Dermasterias* show the marginal plates, like those of *Astropecten*, very conspicuously. These plates are, however, hidden in the live specimens by the thick leathery dermal covering. Claus's description of a species from the Red Sea has the plates much more prominent than the living *D. imbricata*, and corresponds with a dried specimen of the same.

The soft skin stretched over the calcareous plates and the absence of spines on the aboral surface of the body give a most exceptional appearance to the genus. When

the animal is alive the plates are not visible, but when dried these structures are plainly brought out. This genus is one of the most highly colored of all the Asteroidea in Californian waters, and the contrast between the colors of the upper and lower surface is very marked.¹ The very bright red and orange specimens of *Dermasterias* are female, while the male is dark brown. The ova have a yellow color.

In connection with the above description it may be of interest to record the colors of *Asterias*² *exquisita*. The abactinal surface is brown, with white knobs or rounded spines which are very conspicuous. Each knob is surrounded by a circle of purple colored, filamentous, tentacular bodies which are almost black.

The starfish, *Hymenaster miniatus*, which is very common at Santa Cruz, was often observed to be infested by a parasitic worm which from its intimate association is thought to be parasitic upon the external surface of its body.

OPHIOTHRIX RUDIS Lyman.

Balfour records that the gastrula cavity, archenteron, of a species of *Ophiothrix* which he studied is formed by invagination. Apostolides says that this structure in another species is formed by delamination.

The archenteron of *Ophiothrix rudis* is formed by invagination. The following observations support this statement.

¹The genus *Dermasterias* is so markedly different from other Asteroidea that a new family is needed for its reception. I suggest the name *Dermasteridae* with the following characters.

Arms five, covered with a thick, soft, leathery skin. No spines. Single row of suckerless feet. Mouth as in *Astropecten*. Marginal plates smooth, prominent. Dorsal plates of uniform size; no marked median dorsal.

²The differences of this species from other known members of the genus *Asterias* are great enough to separate it and to form a new genus for which the name *Calliasterias* is suggested.

Male and female organs are found in different individuals. The ovaries are orange colored; the spermaries, white or cream colored. Artificial fecundation was accomplished by methods similar to those already described in my paper on the development of *Echinarachnius*. Sexual organs are capable of fertilization in the month of March.

The ovum of *Ophiothrix* has a central, more opaque and a peripheral transparent zona radiata, as in *Ophiopholis*. Eggs fertilized at 12 M. passed into a four-celled stage at 8 P.M. and into a ciliated gastrula at 9 A. M. of the following day. All the successive stages in the infolding of the blastoderm to form the gastrula were observed and they were found to closely resemble those which I have elsewhere figured for *Ophiopholis*. My observations support those of Balfour and do not agree with those of Apostolides.

ANNELIDA.

SABELLARIA CALIFORNICA sp. nov.

(PLATE VII, FIGS. 3, 4.)

The inroads of the sea have worn the soft rock of Punta del Castillo into caverns on the roof of which many honeycomb-like formations of sand and fragments of shell are found. This incrustation, bare at low tide, forms in places a continuous mass several feet across and from a foot to two feet in thickness. It is a solid aggregation of worm tubes, the openings of which are found to be closed by the conical operculum of a *Sabellaria*. A fragment of this incrustation is represented on Plate VII, fig. 3.

The mass is easily crushed, is very fragile, and composed of particles of shells and grains of sand cemented loosely together. These worm tubes can be easily cut from the mass and the bodies of the *Sabellaria* readily ex-

tracted, for the aggregation is exposed for several hours between tides.

The body of the *Sabellaria* which forms these tubes is composed of two regions, a spiniferous anterior, and a non-spiniferous posterior body region. The anterior is segmented; the posterior unsegmented. Both are capable of great extension; the former being much thicker than the latter, which resembles somewhat an appendage to the former.

The operculum is round, low conical, with black radial ridges. On its edges there is a marked coloration. It is mounted on a contracted base and when the worm is retracted the operculum effectually closes the openings of the worm cases.

On each side of the operculum there is a tuft of filaments which are the branchiæ. They are simple, unbranched, flexible, extensile appendages and have a purple color at their bases. They lie on the oral and lateral regions of the head.

The mouth bears on each side a bifid structure of somewhat crescentic shape, and is enclosed by three lips, an anterior and two lateral posterior.

The first body segment lies just below or behind the oral aperture, and bears a bundle of serrated spines. The second, third and fourth body segments are somewhat different from those which follow. They bear on each side a comb-like structure, on the ventral side of which there is a small prominence with serrated setæ, and on the dorsal a filamentous branchia. The first body segments bear the two clusters or clumps of spines of the mouth, and the two small filamentous appendages.

The fifth and following body segments support on either side a fin-like protuberance of rectangular shape, without comb-shaped structures. This fold has on its outer edge

elongated bodies. There is a projection with setæ and a ventral cirrus on the ventral side, and on the dorsal a pair of filamentous appendages on each segment.

The most distal from the head of all the segments of the larger region of the body has the rectangular lateral bodies reduced to spatulate appendages. Here also the dorsal appendages are smaller, and the tuft of setæ more conspicuous. These setæ are simple, unjointed, serrated spines.

The posterior region of the body is unjointed, non-spiniferous. The anus is terminal, surrounded by a colored zone or ring.

The operculum has the appearance of being morphologically formed of a consolidated crown of black chitinous spines, similar to the ordinary body spines. On my visit to England last summer I examined fragments of the worm tubes of *Sabellaria alveolata* and find them very different from the masses of tube-cases of *S. Californica*. The Atlantic *Sabellaria vulgaris* mentioned by Verrill is also very different.

The ova of *S. Californica* were observed to be deposited singly, not in clusters or strings. They are white and opaque and each ovum is peripherally surrounded by a transparent cortical covering.

SABELLA PACIFICA sp. nov. .

(PLATE VII, FIGS. 1, 2.)

At many places on the cliffs at Punta del Castillo, at Santa Barbara, I found what seemed to be a compact greenish rock riddled with tubes of a worm belonging to the genus Sabella. At first this was regarded as the work of a species of boring annelid, but afterwards it was found that the clay and foreign matter had simply packed in about the worm tubes forming a solid rock-like mass.

The head of this Sabella is armed with club-shaped ten-

tacles, four on each side. In one or two instances there are more than four of these structures. Each tentacle when retracted is dark colored on the distal end and more transparent at its origin from the head. The first cephalic segment is prolonged into a rounded, more or less triangular flap. The tentacles are inserted one behind the other, and are penetrated by blood vessels in which a red fluid can be readily distinguished through the body walls.

The body tapers uniformly from anterior to posterior extremity, the terminal segments of the tail being much reduced in size. The anterior segments are brownish, transparent; the terminal segments are almost opaque. The blood vessels with highly colored red fluid are conspicuous through the body walls.

The spines are small and inconspicuous. They resemble those of *S. alveolata*, to which species *S. Californica* and *S. Pacifica* are closely allied.

SPIO CALIFORNICA sp. nov.

A *Spio* which is different from any described species occurs under the cliffs of Punta del Castillo at Santa Barbara.

The tubes of this worm resemble those of *Sabellaria* but differ from them in color, size and form of the openings. The edges of the orifices are sharper and the tubes themselves are more compact.

Head with two long tentacles. Each tentacle has on its anterior border a double ridge of pigment bodies which enclose a ciliated groove. These pigment bodies are mounted on papillæ and resemble rudimentary eye-spots.

The tentacle is folded or annulated, almost jointed, and transparent. The tentacles are inserted on the dorsal cephalic region and through them there runs a yellow colored vessel through which circulates a red blood or a similar fluid.

The dorsal medium cephalic region is prolonged forward

into a median unpaired appendage which forms the roof of the mouth and extends considerably beyond the anterior margin of the head. On the ventral side the mouth is enclosed by two labial lobes, one on each side, and a median posterior lip.

Four dorsal eye-spots of dark color are found on the head. At the base of the cephalic tentacles there are two clusters of small spines. In one of these clusters the spines are directed forward and are larger than in the other. Both clusters lie at the base of the tentacles. The parapodia of the body are arranged as follows. On the second, third and fourth body segments, counting from the head, we find a dorsal and ventral bundle of setæ, and a dorsal and a ventral cirrus. The ventral cirrus is smaller than the dorsal. In the fifth body segment there is a fan-shaped deeply embedded bundle of large spines in addition to the dorsal and ventral clusters.

The segments following the fifth have in place of the ventral spine a collection of large, stiff setæ projecting in a fan-shaped form. These are at least five in number, often more, and notched on one side at their free edges. Dorsal cirrus long, simple and of a yellow color. The terminal body-segment is bifid, and the anus is situated at its tip.

The digestive canal has a brown and yellow color and is easily seen through the body walls.

TUNICATA.

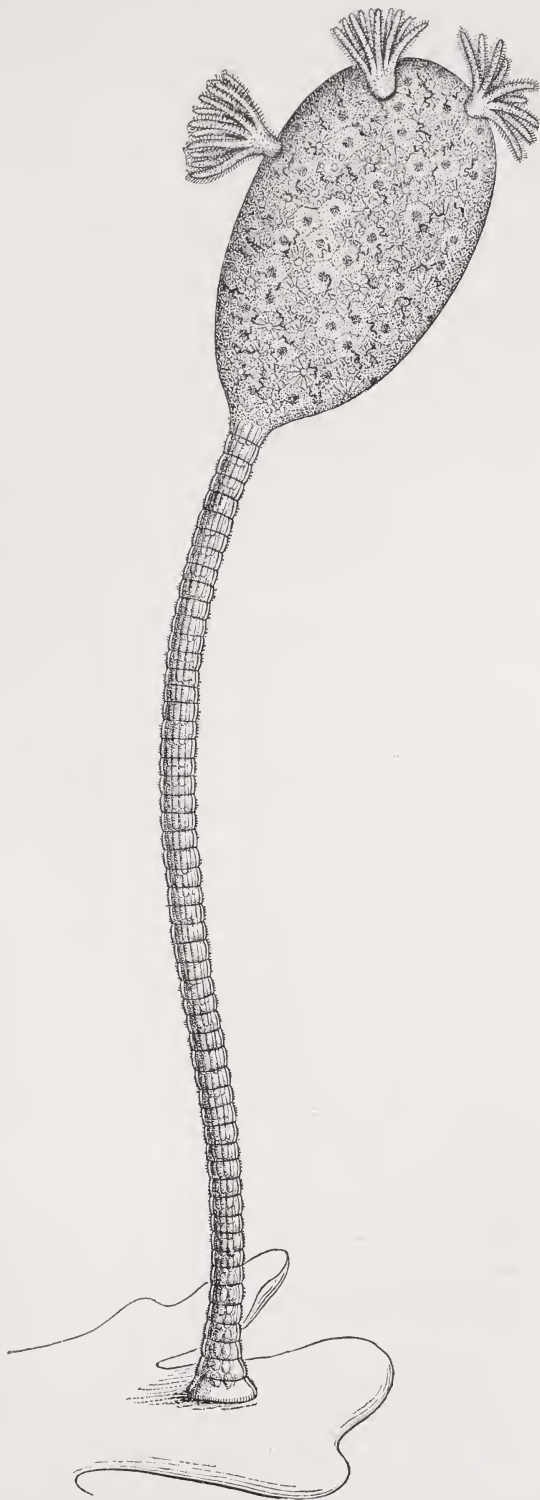
CLAVELLINOPSIS RUBRA gen. et sp. nov.

Specimens of this large red Tunicate are abundant on the piles of the wharf at Santa Barbara.¹ The animal is found in clusters, its leathery tunic being coated with many

¹ Many genera of free Tunicates were found in the Santa Barbara Channel. A large *Oikopleura* with its "*Haus*" is at times abundant. *Doliolum* was taken on



CLAVELLINOPSIS RUBRA Fewkes.



ASCORHIZA OCCIDENTALIS Fewkes.

low forms of life, Plumularidæ, Cirripeds, small Actinians and Tunicates.

The body is elongated, club-shaped, enlarged at the distal extremity and tapering to its attachment. Throughout its length it is furrowed on its outer surface by parallel creases or longitudinal indentations which impart a characteristic appearance to the external surface of the body. The color is a bright red, becoming darker along the stalk. The outer tunic is opaque.

The excurrent and incurrent openings into the tunic are terminal, arranged side by side on the upper extremity of the body.

Associated with *Clavellinopsis* many specimens of a beautiful *Clavellina* were also found.

BRYOZOA.

ASCORHIZA OCCIDENTALIS Fewkes.

This strange Bryozoan was dredged in twenty fathoms from the channel between Santa Barbara and Santa Cruz.

The body consists of an ovate capitulum¹ mounted on a slender, flexible, sensitive stalk. When this stem was irritated it was observed to sway slowly backward and forward, and even to quickly double itself forming a coil.

The whole animal is an inch in height, and its color is a

two excursions. A large *Salpa*, resembling in size and shape *S. maxima* of the Mediterranean, was collected under the lofty cliffs of Santa Cruz Island. The solitary form of this *Salpa* is over four inches long.

¹Mr. R. Kirkpatrick, to whom I am indebted for many valuable suggestions in regard to the structure of *Ascorhiza* has suggested the term "capitulum" to designate the compound zoecium of this genus.

uniform dark brown throughout.¹ The capitulum is ovate, fastened to the stem at one pole of an axis passing through the longest diameter which is ordinarily carried upright. The external surface is covered with small warts, in places quite smooth, but there are no elevations to denote the position of the polypides. In confinement the polypides did not readily extend themselves, and the openings through which they protrude were difficult to discover. The wall of the capitulum is tough and translucent, while through it a ramifying system of delicate pink fibers extends. There are also many clusters of small yellow pigment spots in its substance.

The polypides were studied by a dissection of the capitulum. After many trials in which it was impossible to see these bodies extended, longitudinal incisions were made with the scalpel through the outer wall of the capitulum into the interior, where the polypides were found to be retracted. They lived for some time after this rough treatment of the capitulum. Each of the numerous polypides has an extended, saccular body fastened at one end and extended at the free extremity into a circle of tentacles. The polypides are confined to the capitulum, and in no case were they found expanded in the living animal.

Each polypide has a white, transparent outer wall, with yellow-brown colored stomach. At the base of the stomach there is seen through the body wall a globular mass. The mouth opening is uncovered and entire. The tentacles which are long, stiff and non-contractile, are readily moved

¹The color closely approximates that of the giant kelp, *Nereocystes*, for which it was at first mistaken. The animal was found attached to the base of one of these algæ which rendered the likeness even more striking.

Numerous genera of Bryozoa people the Santa Barbara Channel. One of the most interesting of these is an *Idmonea* (Pl. VI, fig. 1) which is found in clumps sometimes as large as a man's head, and called by the fishermen a "coral." A *Salicornaria* is abundant all the way from the Bay of San Francisco to San Diego.

in all directions, but more especially centrifugally and centripetally. Their motion is very rapid, and they often twist themselves in a single coil. Their mode of movement is similar to that of other Bryozoa and markedly different from that of the hydroids. Their external surface is richly ciliated.

Many wheel-like structures were observed through the outer body walls of the capitulum. These bodies bear a close likeness to immature polypides with the undeveloped tentacles retracted giving them a radiated appearance, their tips being folded inward. The wheel-like structures are often pressed together and are most numerous near the lower pole of the capitulum at its point of union with the stalk. The more developed polypides thus lie at the distal pole of the capitulum.

The stem or stalk has a somewhat exceptional anatomical structure. It is a long, jointed body fastened at one extremity to some foreign body, and supporting the capitulum or colonial body of the animal. Its wall has a tough leathery character and is of the same color as the capitulum. The stalk is composed of a number of segments, externally indicated by ferrules of uniform size with the indentations well marked.

The stem is flexible and may be so bent as to bring the capitulum to the level of attachment of the stem, forming a bow. It is sensitive and quickly responds when pinched or otherwise irritated. The motion is slow and graceful. The stem is without appendages or lateral branches; the joints are of uniform size, with the exception of the basal, which is slightly expanded. The division of the joints is superficial.

The outer layer of the stem is translucent, pale brown or dark amber colored. A system of muscular blocks which near the capitulum become spherical can be seen through

the outer wall of the stem in the interior. These muscular blocks do not always correspond in dimensions with the size of the separate nodes externally indicated by constrictions in the stem.

What are the zoological affinities of *Ascorhiza* among Bryozoa?

The character of the carnose capitulum, in which the polypides are wholly drawn out of sight, recalls the genus *Alcyonidium*. No known ctenostomatous genus has a stalk like that of *Ascorhiza* and none of the genera allied to *Alcyonidium* have this structure.

From the entoproctous genera *Pedicellina*, *Loxosoma* and *Urnatella* which have a pedunculated habit, *Ascorhiza* differs in the character of the capitulum. We find a homologue of this structure in the last mentioned genus, the fresh-water Bryozoan described by Dr. Leidy. The capitulum is thought to be homologous with the "polyp-head" of *Urnatella*, for if we suppose this structure to be greatly enlarged and consolidated we have a structure almost identical with the capitulum. The stem of *Urnatella*, as so beautifully figured by Leidy, resembles that of *Ascorhiza* in many particulars.

While, however, *Ascorhiza* differs from all known entoproctous Bryozoa in the colonial form of the capitulum, the stem is found in several entoproctous genera, but nowhere does the likeness appear to be so close as in the genus *Urnatella*.

In *Ascopodaria* likewise we have, as figured in the report on the "Challenger" Bryozoa by Busk, at the base of a peduncle a barrel-shaped body which in some particulars resembles the jointed stem of *Ascorhiza*. This structure in *Ascopodaria* forms a cup-shaped socket from which the stem arises and which lies at the very base of the peduncle. Other resemblances between the two genera

are not close, for while one has a colonial capitulum the other has but a single polypide to each stem.

A possible interpretation of the combination of structural features which we have in *Ascorhiza* is that the genus belongs to the Ctenostomata somewhere near *Alcyonidium*, but that it possesses a sensitive, flexible jointed stem, a feature very rare in this group. It seems probable also that this stem is homologous to the stalk of *Urnatella*, a fresh-water genus, and more distantly related to a barrel-shaped structure at the base of the peduncle of *Ascopodaria*. If these comparisons are borne out by more intimate knowledge of *Ascorhiza* and it is found that there is a true homology between the structures in question it may be found that we have in *Ascorhiza* a genus connecting two great groups of Bryozoa to which the genera mentioned above belong. So characteristic are the structural peculiarities of *Ascorhiza*, and so different from any known genus, that it may be necessary to make a new family for its reception.

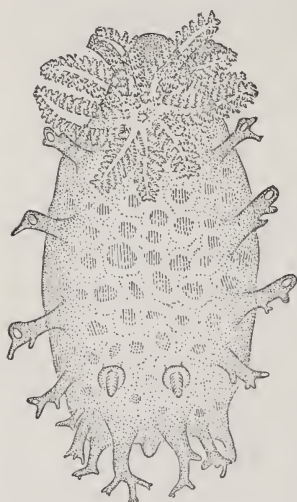
From my limited knowledge of the internal anatomy, especially of the relative positions of the oral and anal aperture, I am unable to discuss this important anatomical feature in my reference of the genus to Ctenostomata or Cheilostomata. The external features alone stamp it as different from any known genus of either group.

NUDIBRANCHIATA.

CABRILLA gen. nov.

At the time of my visit to Santa Cruz Island, the anchor of a buoy in Prisoner's Harbor was pulled up and with it came a new genus of Nudibranchs for which the name *Cabrilla* is suggested.¹

¹ From Cabrillo, the intrepid discoverer of the Santa Barbara Islands.

CABRILLA OCCIDENTALIS gen. et sp. nov.

The body is irregularly globular, elongated, depressed above and of greenish-brown color. It is covered with light-green spots. The dorsal appendages are biserial, one on each side of a median line as in *Triopa*. These appendages are stumpy, slightly dendritic, bearing lens-like bodies at their tips. Four of these appendages are larger than the remaining and more laterally placed. The remainder are more dendritic and anterior. Two pairs of dendritic appendages are found behind the branchiæ.

There are two dorsal tentacles, one on each side of the medial line. These appendages are conical, linear or subclavate and brown at their tips, which can be readily retracted. The branchiæ are stellate, bipinnate, consisting of primary arms and lateral branches, of white color, transparent. These branchial plumes are situated near the posterior end of the body.

Foot disk-like, and of a brownish-green color. The body is *four* inches in length.

Cabrilla resembles *Triopa* of Johnston, but is most closely allied to *Plocomorphorus* of Rüppel.

The lateral appendages are slightly dendritic, as in *Dendronotus*, but unlike this genus there are branchial plumes. *Triopa* has but three branchial plumes and is smaller than *Cabrilla*. *Plocomorphorus* has a cloakless, slug-like body, with expanded cephalic veil and lateral appendages, plumose branchiæ and two retractile tentacles. *Cabrilla* dif-

fers from *P. Ceylonicus* in the form of the cephalic veil, the square truncated anterior and bluntly rounded, posterior extremity.

Plocomorphorus has but four pairs of branched lateral appendages between the tentacles and the posterior end of the body — one pair of which lies between the plumose branchiæ and the tentacles — while *Cabrilla* has four pairs of lateral appendages between the branchiæ and the tentacles and a single *additional* pair *behind* the branchiæ. It has, therefore, *five* pairs in addition to those on the veil.

The lateral appendages of *Plocomorphorus* are not represented by Alder and Hancock,¹ as having structures corresponding to the highly retractile bodies at the tips of the lateral appendages of *Cabrilla*. These lens-shaped bodies have been observed by me in several genera and from their prominence it seems not unreasonable to regard them as highly important organs. They recall in their general appearance otoliths, and it seems possible that they are organs of special sense.

CHIORÆA LEONTINA Gould.

(PLATE VI, FIG. 2.)

This Nudibranch described by Gould in the "Mollusca of the Wilkes Expedition" and again mentioned by Cooper² was collected at Monterey. My specimens closely resemble Gould's figures and descriptions and are much younger than his. Dr. Cooper describes the head of his specimens as "nearly conical" and "the branchial processes five on each side larger than represented in Gould's figure, imbricated and decumbent." The "head" of my specimens is unlike that of those described by Cooper from Santa Barbara, and is rounded like Gould's specimen from

¹ Indian Nudibranchiate Mollusca, Trans. Zool. Soc., London, Vol. v, 1866.

² Proc. Cal. Acad. Nat. Science, Vol. III, p. 60.

Puget Sound. The number of branchial appendages is the same as in Cooper's specimens and less than in those of Gould.¹

Mr. A. Agassiz has kindly loaned me drawings of an unidentified Nudibranch taken by him in 1859 at Port Townsend, Washington Territory. One of these represents a side view (Pl. VI, fig. 2), another a dorsal and a third the head from below looking into the mouth. The last mentioned shows the two rings of cephalic tentacles and the slit-like character of the mouth in addition to the features already mentioned. From the resemblance of these figures to those given by Gould I had referred them to *Chioræa*.

The main anatomical features of *Chioræa* are given by Gould and Cooper, whose accounts differ only in subordinate particulars. In the main, my observations resemble theirs, only differing in details. No one has yet discussed the affinities of *Chioræa* with other genera, although new genera, closely akin to it, have been described. It may not be out of place to call attention to certain affinities of this rarely² mentioned animal. Its systematic position is near *Melibe*, of which we have a species *M. rosea* Rang, from the Cape of Good Hope, and *M. fimbriata* described by Alder and Hancock. Kalaart's species, *M. viridis*, seems different from either. It is more closely allied to *Tethys* which is not yet known to occur in the Pacific. Its remarkable differences from either *Tethys* or *Melibe*, entitle it to membership in a new family, the *Chioræadæ*, in which it stands alone, but if we follow Alder and Hancock's classification it would be an aberrant member of the *Tethydæ*.

¹ Cooper justly suspects that this difference may arise from immaturity. Gould's specimens were five inches in length; Cooper's, two and three-fourths inches.

² This genus is not mentioned in several monographs of the Nudibranchs and its systematic position has remained hitherto undetermined.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

All the figures with one exception were drawn from nature by the author. The pen-and-ink reproductions are by Mr. S. F. Denton and the author. The original drawings were free-hand, and were often made under very unfavorable circumstances, on board ship, in temporary working places, or in the open air. All figures, unless otherwise indicated are very much enlarged.

The figure of *Chiorœa leontina* (Pl. VI, fig. 2) was made by A. Agassiz, copied by Denton.

PLATE I.

Fig. 1. *Velella Meridionalis* sp. nov. Probable not an adult, although from a specimen much larger than that shown in figs. 2, 3.

Fig. 2. The same seen from the under side. The central body of bright blue color is the "feeding polyp" and the small blue tentacle-like structures about it mark the limit of the "float" (see description) as seen from the lower side. The oval body forming that portion outside the float is the umbrella seen from below.

The umbrella also forms a conspicuous part of fig. 3, but from the fact that it is seen from the edge is not so conspicuous in fig. 1.

Fig. 3. *Velella* seen from above. The oval body forming the great mass of the animal is the umbrella as explained above. The smaller oval body placed diagonally on the larger is the float seen from above. In this float the concentric lines indicate the edges of the chambers which make up the float. The thin plate extending across the float is the triangular sail, shown from the side in fig. 2, and seen in perspective. This sail is much larger in the specimen figured in fig. 1, than in that shown in fig. 3. The upturned edge of the umbrella shown on the right of fig. 1 corresponds with the upper pole of fig. 3.

PLATE II.

Fig. 1. *Athorybia Californica* sp. nov., side view, showing a single full grown polypite, tentacles (three are represented), tasters and covering scales. It will be noticed when compared with published figures of other *Athorybiæ* that the float is very prominent and that the mouth opening of the polypite is more trumpet-shaped than is ordinarily the case. This figure was a free-hand drawing made on shipboard. Later a better examination was made on land in which I detected but *one* tentacle. I am confident that in my first examination *three* tentacles were seen and so have reproduced my *original* drawing.

Fig. 2. A single tentacular knob of the above, showing the peduncle, the involucrum, two terminal and a single median tentacles or filaments. The median is inflated into the terminal median vesicle.

This figure also shows the sacculus. The knob closely resembles that of other *Athorybiæ* and differs from that of the young *Agalma*. A young *Agalma* of the same age would have those tentacular knobs which I have called "embryonic tentacular knobs" (see figures in Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., Vol. VIII, No. 9).

The apical prolongation of the involucrum is a character of the genus *Athorybia*. This projection is shown on the lower side of the involucrum.

Fig. 3. View of *Velella Meridionalis* sp. nov. Seen from above looking down on the float. Compare with the colored figures of Plate I.

PLATE III.

Fig. 1. *Steenstrupia occidentalis* sp. nov. Very much enlarged, showing budding young at the base of the single long tentacle.

Fig. 2. Young medusa of *Syncoryne (Sarsia) occidentalis* sp. nov.

Fig. 3. Adult of the same. Very much enlarged.

PLATE IV.

Fig. 1. Head of the hydroid *Syncoryne rosaria* (A. Ag.). Showing budding medusæ among the tentacles. The figure is taken from one of the life-size specimens shown in fig. 4.

Fig. 2. Hydroid *Atractyloides formosa* sp. nov. The tentacles are half retracted. External wall covered with algæ. This figure is an enlarged view of one of the following.

Fig. 3. Cluster of the last-mentioned hydroid (life-size).

Fig. 4. Cluster of *S. rosaria* (life-size).

Fig. 5. Male capsule of *Atractyloides*. These clusters are found at the base of the hydranth stem arising from the branching basal tubes and not from the stem of the hydroid. The central dark body is the spadix, from the left-hand side of which a curved body, "spermatic mass"? is seen in process of formation.

Fig. 6. Very young *Polyorchis* before the lateral branches of the radial tubes form.

Fig. 7. Adult *Polyorchis penicillata* A. Ag.

Fig. 8. *Microcampana conica*, gen et sp. nov.

PLATE V.

Fig. 1. *Pelagia panopyra*. Size reduced.

Fig. 2. *Aurelia* sp. incog.; possibly *A. labiata*.

Fig. 3. *Willia occidentalis* sp. nov.

PLATE VI.

Fig. 1. *Idmonea* sp. nov.

Fig. 2. *Chiorœa leontina* Gould. From a drawing of a specimen taken by A. Agassiz at Port Townsend, W. T., in 1859.

Fig. 3. *Anemonia Stimpsonii* sp. nov. The tentacles are half retracted.

Fig. 4. The same with tentacles more retracted.

Fig. 5. *Bunodes Californica* sp. nov. The Actinian is rep-

resented as expanded with the oral disk turned towards the observer.

Fig. 6. The same partially contracted with oral disk turned from the observer (life-size).

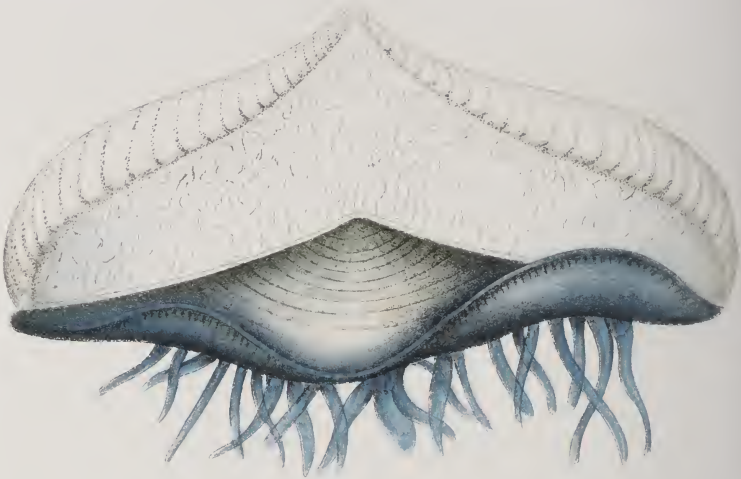
PLATE VII.

Fig. 1. A rocky mass formed of the worm tubes of *Sabella Pacifica* cemented together. The section of this mass with the ramifying tubes appears in the foreground: the external tube openings on the smooth, upper side. The intervals between the tubes is filled up by a clay-like material semi-solidified. A pit is seen in the middle of the figure, from which protrude the edges of the shells of several small mussels which were alive when the mass was drawn and which have become embedded in the growing mass, hermetically imprisoned in this pit.

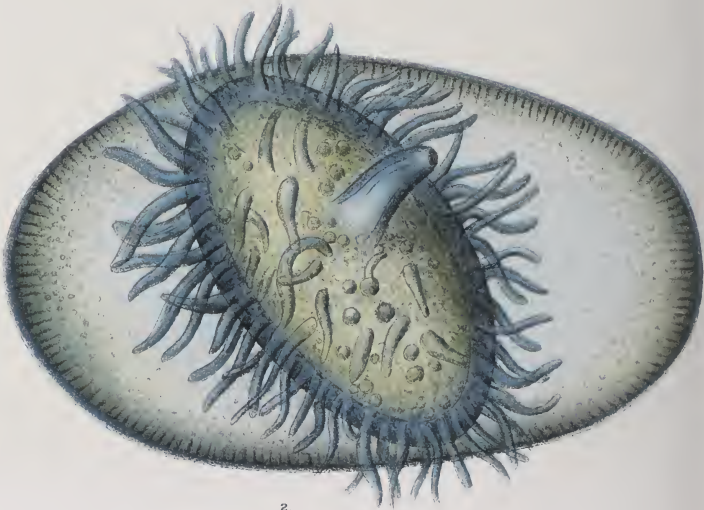
Fig. 2. *Sabella Pacifica* removed from the mass figured above.

Fig. 3. Portion of a large cluster of sand tubes of *Sabellaria Californica* sp. nov. This was cut from a mass four feet long and of about the same width and eighteen inches thick. The upper part shows the external openings, the lower foreground sections of the tubes. On either side the tubes are shown. The rounded bodies or disks shown closing several of the external orifices of the tubes are opercula of the inhabitant of the tube.

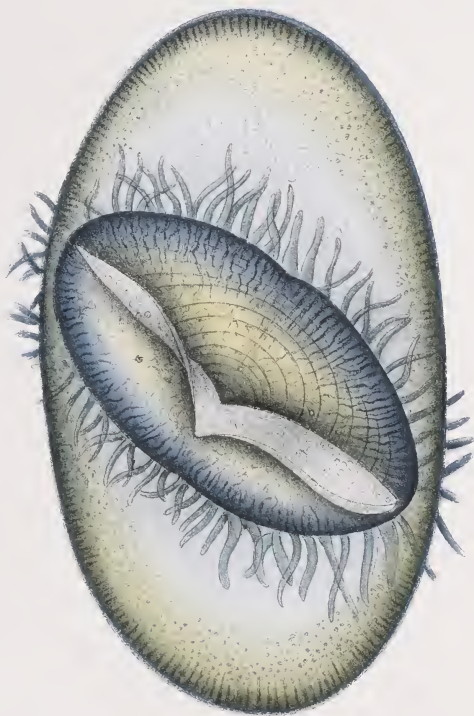
Fig. 4. *Sabellaria Californica* extracted from its tube. The dorsal region is on the lower side of the figure. The body is very much contracted, and the posterior end of the body is bent downward. Its position, when alive, is probably bent to the other side of the anterior end, the posterior opening being thus brought near the operculum.



1.



2.



3.

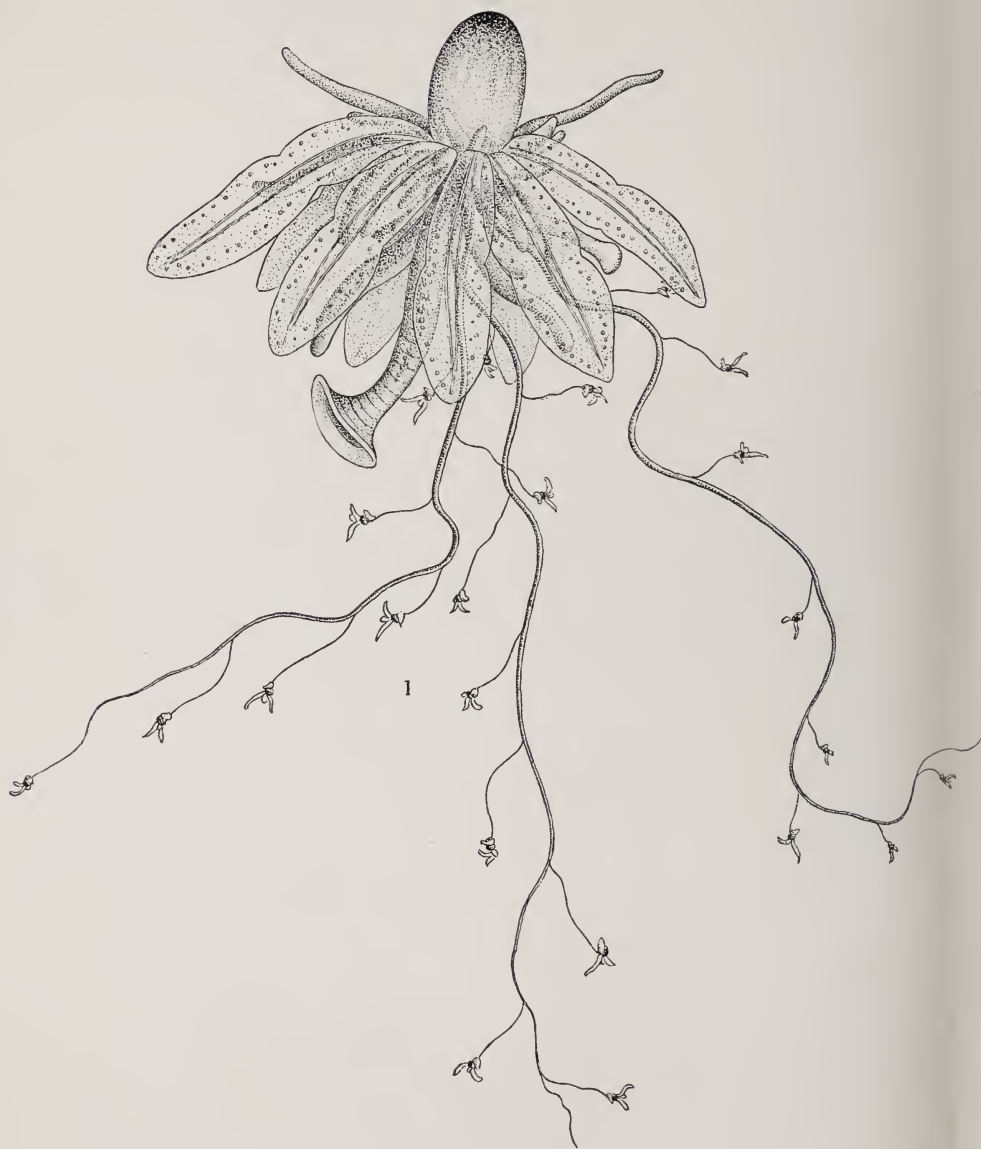
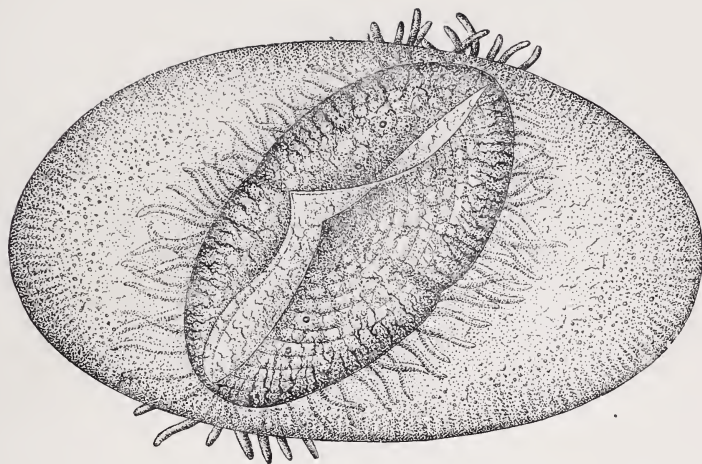
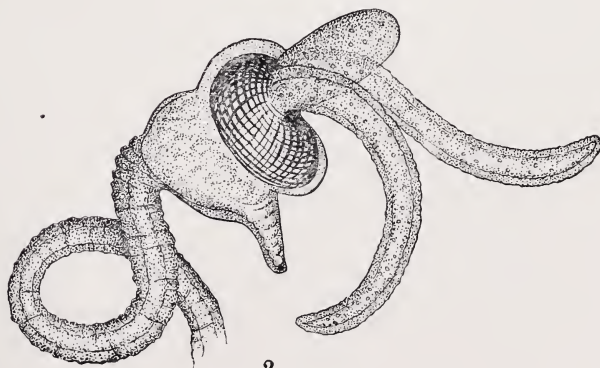


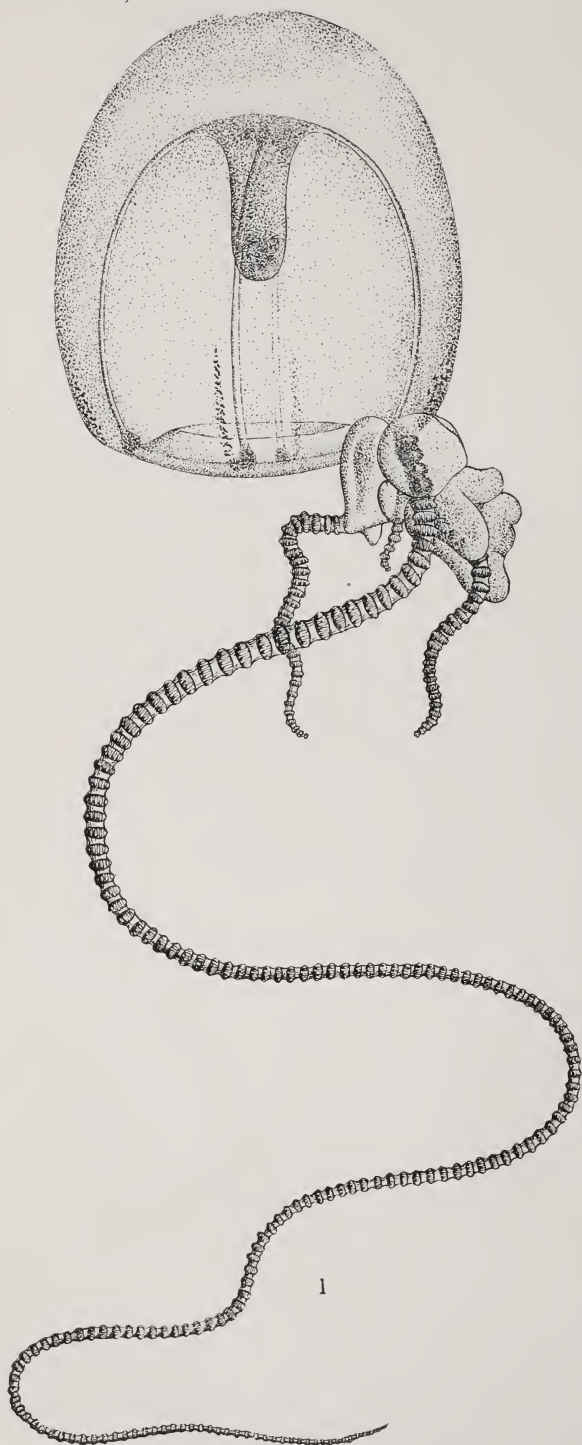
PLATE II.

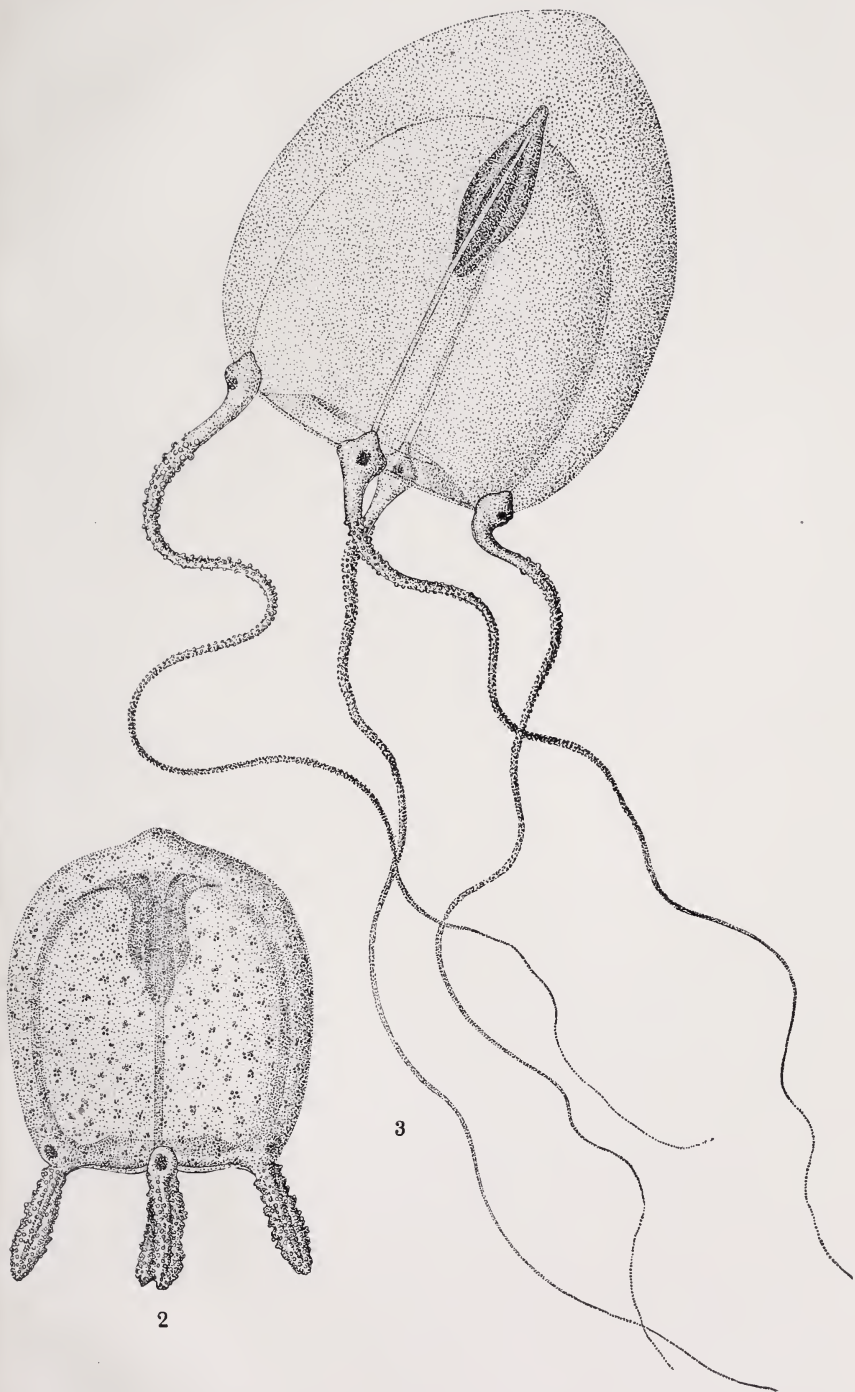


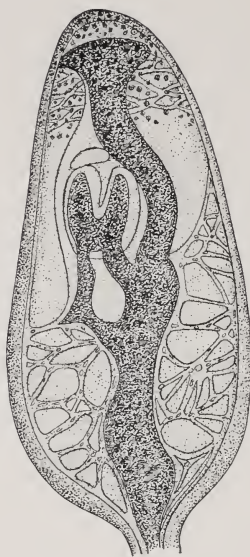
3



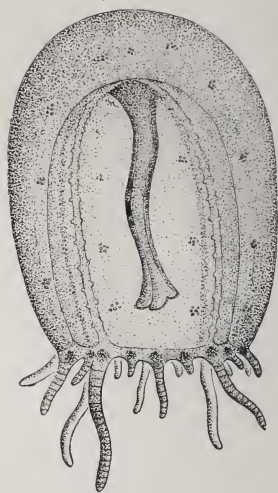
2



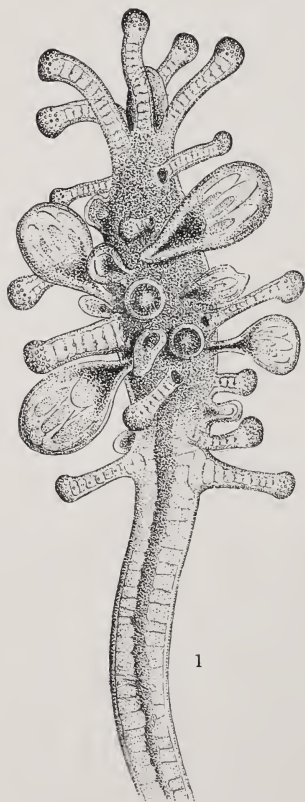




5



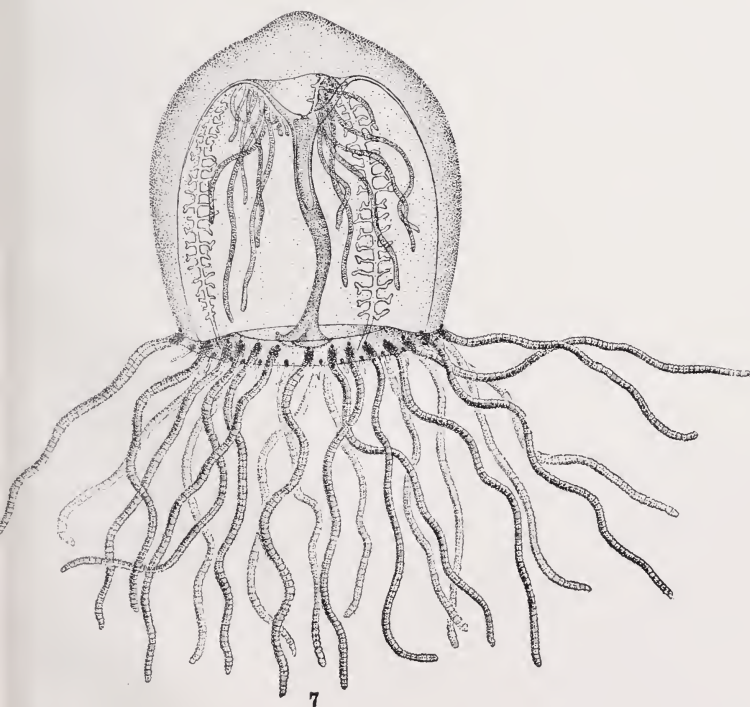
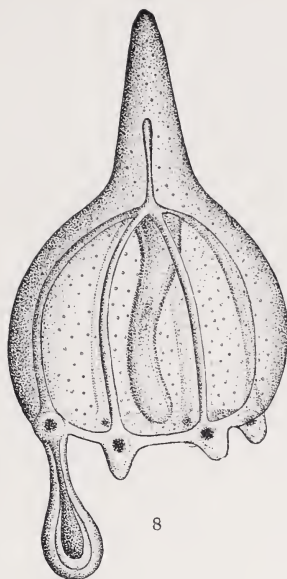
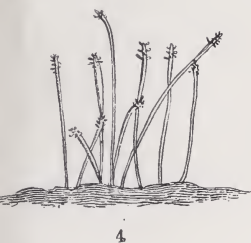
6

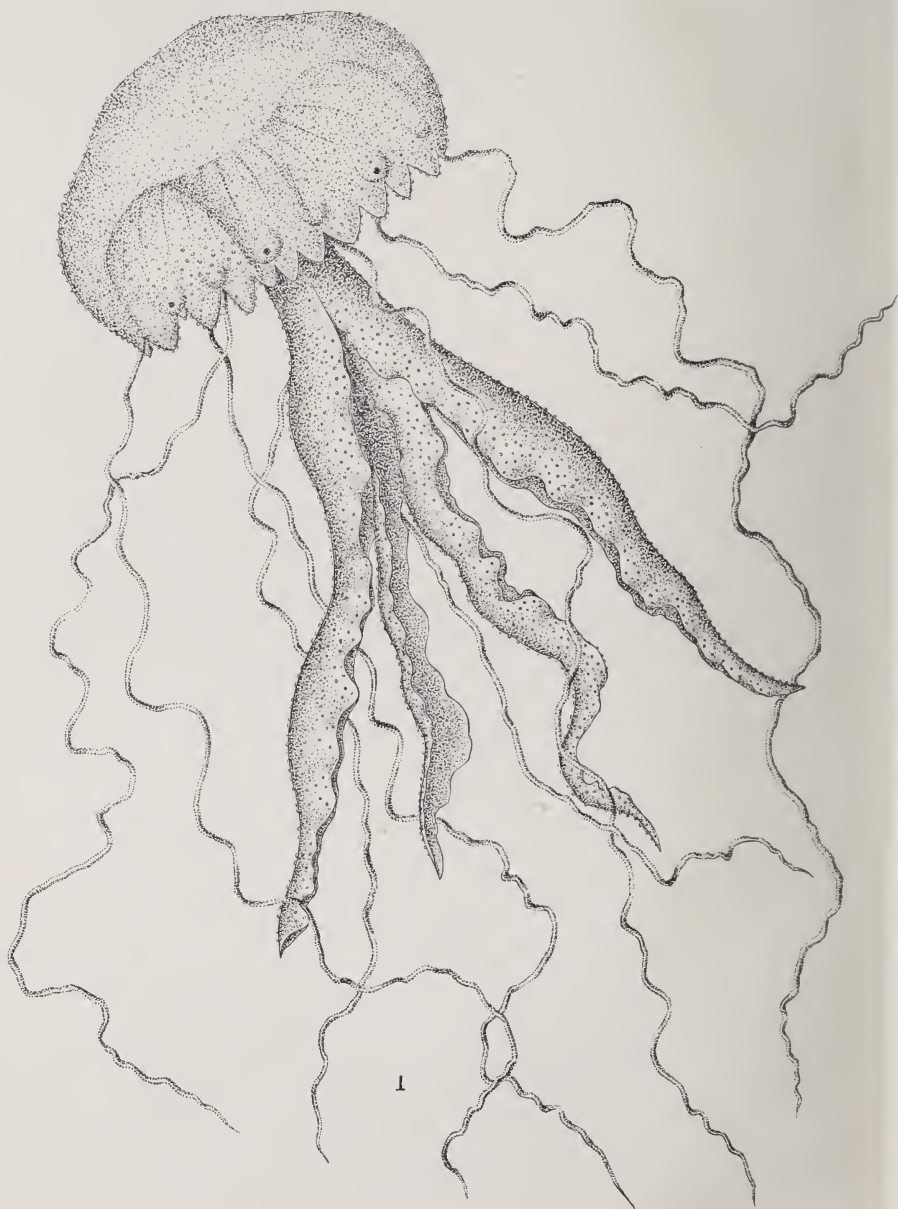


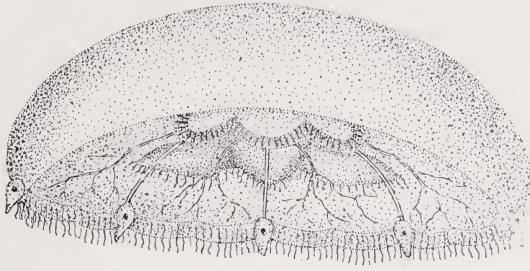
1



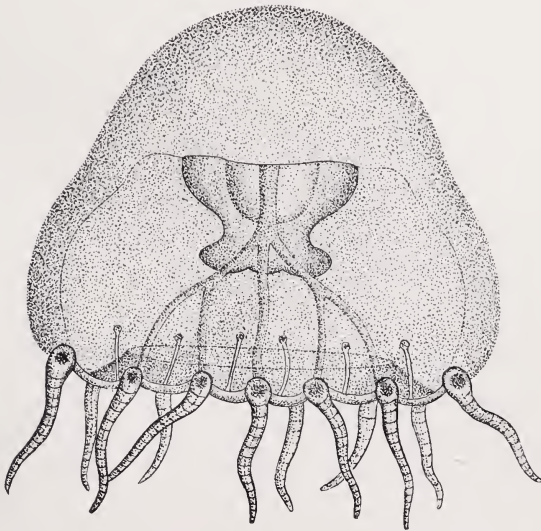
2

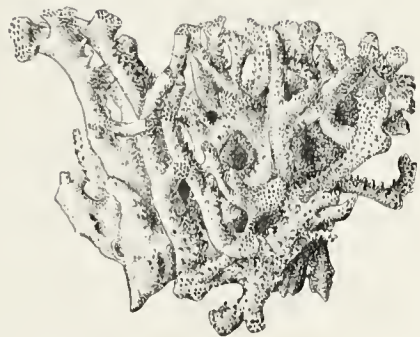




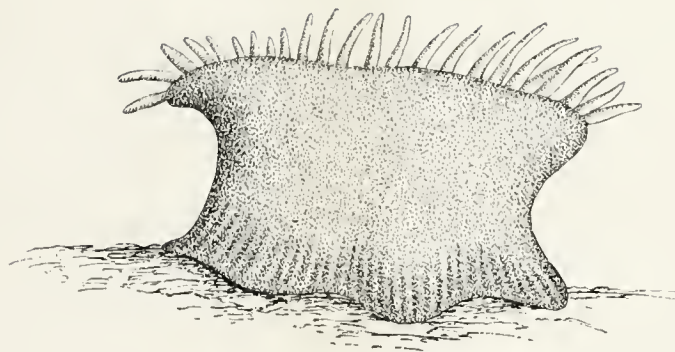


2

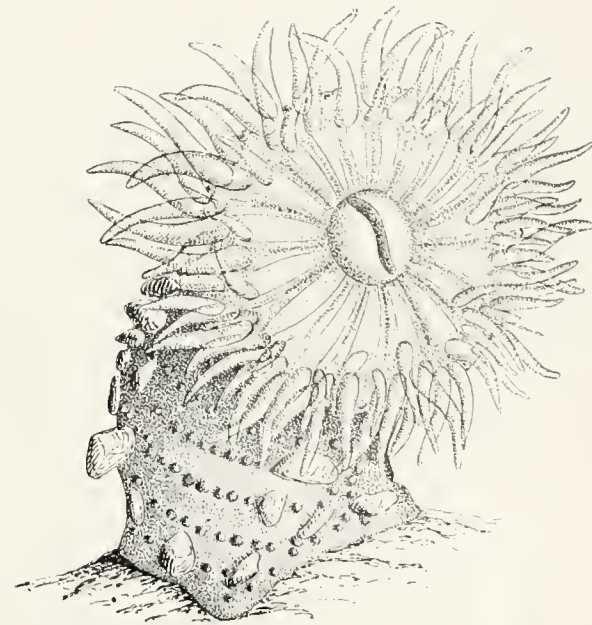




1



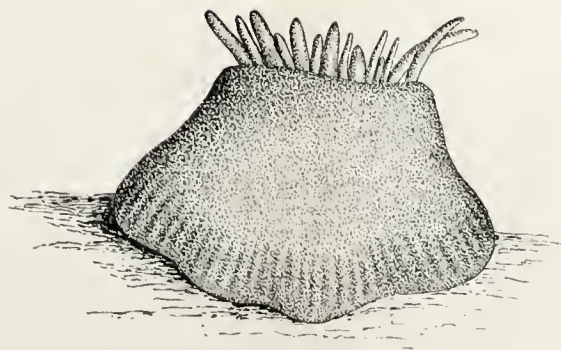
3



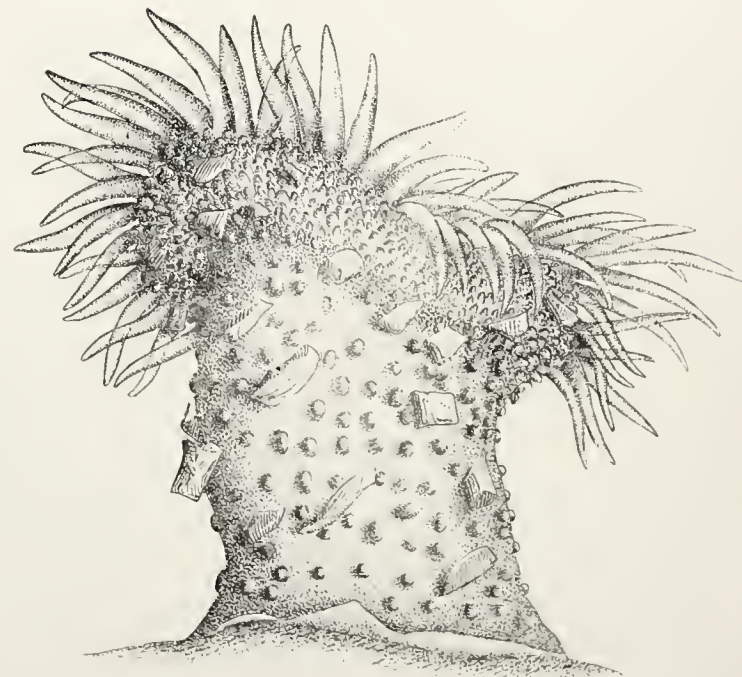
5



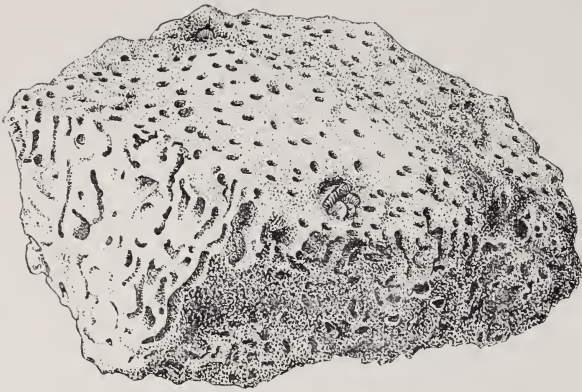
2



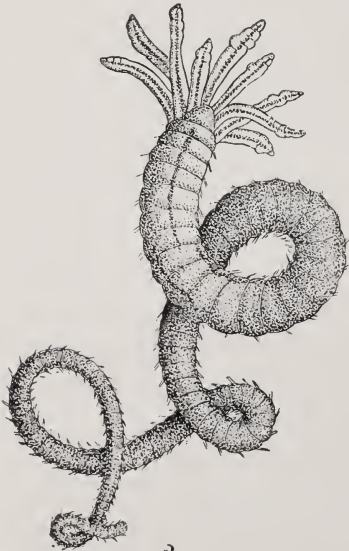
4



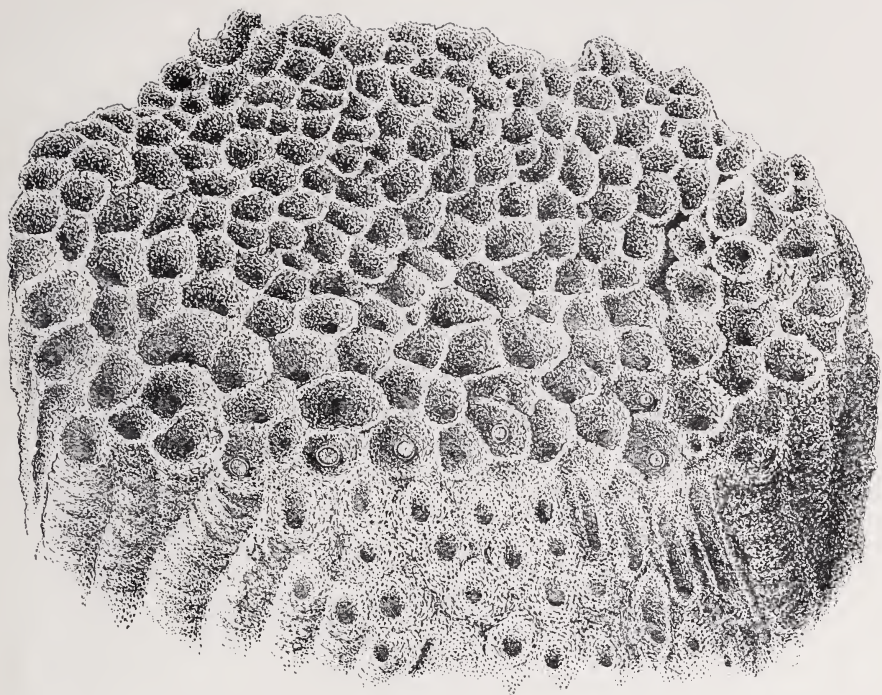
6



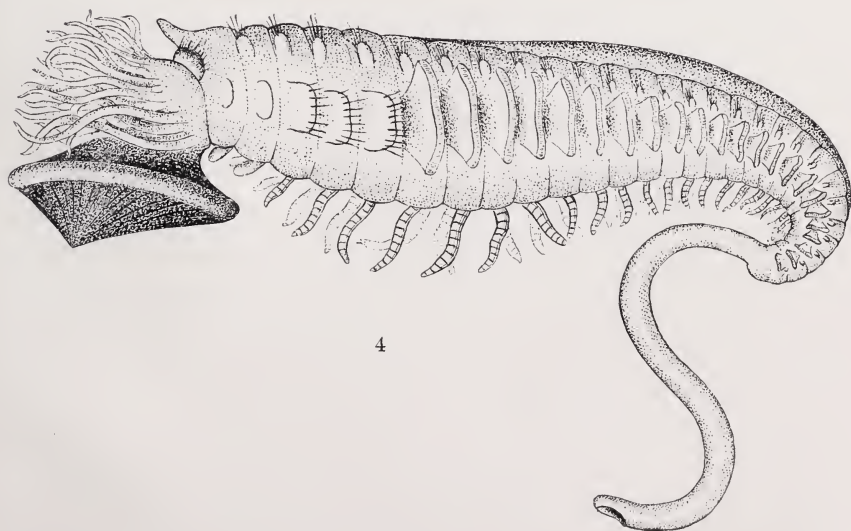
1



2



3



4

BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

VOL. 21. SALEM: OCT., NOV., DEC., 1889. Nos. 10-11-12.

ANNUAL MEETING, MAY 20, 1889.

The annual meeting was held this evening at 7.30 o'clock, the President in the chair. Records of the last annual meeting read and approved.

The reports of the Secretary, Librarian, Curators and Committees were read and accepted.

The reading of the report of the Treasurer was postponed to an adjournment of this meeting, on account of the absence of the Treasurer, Mr. Phippen, being on a journey for his health.

On motion of Mr. Whipple

Voted that when this meeting adjourns, it will be at the call of the Secretary.

The President called attention to photographs of two old oil paintings recently presented to the Institute by Mr. Waldo Higginson of Boston, whose letter explanatory of the same was read.

The first represents a scene in Madras about 1694, with portraits of Governor Nathaniel Higginson and wife, and Stephen Aynsworth who afterwards married Sarah Higginson, their daughter, born Dec. 2, 1697.

The second represents a scene in England about 1720, with portraits of Stephen Aynsworth and wife and her sister Deborah Higginson, born 1700.

Nathaniel Higginson was son of Rev. John Higginson of the First church in Salem, 1660-1708. He was born at Guilford, Conn., Oct. 11, 1652, a graduate of Harvard in 1670; went to England in 1674, and in 1683 was in the company's service at Fort St. George in the East Indies, was a member and secretary of the council and afterwards governor of the factory at the fort. He married Elizabeth, daughter of John Richards in May, 1692, returned to England in 1700 and established himself as a merchant in London, where he died in 1708.¹

[At the adjourned meeting held on Monday, June 17, 1889, the Report of the Treasurer was read and accepted.]

The committee on nominations reported the following list of officers which was duly elected.

PRESIDENT.

HENRY WHEATLAND.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

ABNER C. GOODELL, JR.,
FREDERICK W. PUTNAM,

DANIEL B. HAGAR,
ROBERT S. RANTOUL.

SECRETARY.

HENRY M. BROOKS.

TREASURER.

GEORGE D. PHIPPEN.

AUDITOR.

RICHARD C. MANNING.

LIBRARIAN.

CHARLES S. OSGOOD.

COUNCIL.

WILLIAM H. GOVE,
THOMAS F. HUNT,
DAVID M. LITTLE,
WILLIAM MACK,
EDWARD S. MORSE,

S. ENDICOTT PEABODY,
DAVID PINGREE,
EDMUND B. WILLSON,
GEORGE M. WHIPPLE,
ALDEN P. WHITE.

¹ See Hist. Coll. Essex Institute, vol. v, page 35; Higginson's letters in Mass. Hist. Soc. Coll., vol. vii, 3d series, page 196; N. E. Hist. Gen. Reg., vol. 1, page 34.

THE RETROSPECT OF THE YEAR.

compiled from the several reports read at the meeting and remarks of the members in relation thereto, presents the work of the Institute in the various departments since the last annual meeting.

MEETINGS. Regular meetings occur on the first and third Monday evenings of each month; adjourned and special meetings have been occasionally held. At these the following communications were received and lectures delivered.

William P. Andrews, "A talk with Goethe about Faust."

S. M. Allis of Malden, "Arizona and its Mines."

Sylvester Baxter of Boston, "Berlin: a Study of Municipal Government in Germany."¹

Henry P. Bowditch of Boston, "Composite Photography."

Benjamin W. Crowninshield of Boston, "An Account of the yacht 'Cleopatra's Barge of Salem.'"²

Edward Bangs Drew of Chelsea, "Chinese Customs and Home Life."

William Ralph Emerson of Concord, and *Ross Turner* of Salem, "Art and Architecture as applied to New England Houses."

G. T. Flanders of New Bedford, "On the Moorish Dominion in Spain."

Samuel Garman of Cambridge, "On the age of the Andean Medal;" "The Batrachia of Kalm's 'En Resa til Norra America;'" "Reptiles and Batrachians from the Caymans and from the Bahamas;" "On an Eel from the Marshall Islands."³

¹ See Bulletin, Vol. XXI, p. 53.

² See Hist. Coll., Vol. XXV, p. 81.

³ See Bulletin, Vol. XX, pp. 57, 90, 101, 114.

Ezra D. Hines of Danvers, "On Folly Hill."

Cecil Hampden Cutts Howard of Brooklyn, N. Y., "Materials for a Genealogy of the Sparhawk Family in New England."¹

Charles R. Keyes of Burlington, Iowa, "An Annotated Catalogue of the Mollusca of Iowa."²

J. S. Kingsley of Lincoln, Nebraska, "The Development of *Crangon vulgaris*." Third paper.³

John T. Moulton of Lynn, "Inscriptions from the old Burying Ground at Saugus Centre."⁴

Robert S. Rantoul, "Governor Endecott Estate;"⁵ edited "The part taken by Essex County in the organization and settlement of the Northwest Territory;"⁶ "Two Naval Songs."⁷

John H. Sears, "Geological and Mineralogical Notes: No 1, Sodalite."⁸

Eben F. Stone of Newburyport, on "Characteristics of Rufus Choate, Caleb Cushing and Robert Rantoul, jr."⁹ A portion of the address had been delivered before the Essex Bar at the opening of the New Court rooms.

Frederick C. Test of Bloomington, Ind., "New Phosphorescent Organs in Porichthys."¹⁰

Alden P. White of Danvers, "On the Evolution of a County."

LIBRARY :—The additions to the Library for the year (May, 1888, to May, 1889) have been as follows :

By Donation.

Folios,	56
Quartos,	146
Octavos,	1,671
Twelvemos,	379

¹ See Hist. Coll., Vol. xxv, pp. 30, 119.

² See Bulletin, Vol. xxi, p. 1.

³ See Hist. Coll., Vol. xxv, p. 137.

⁴ See Bulletin, Vol. xx, p. 84.

⁵ See Hist. Coll., Vol. xxvi, p. 1.

⁶ See Bulletin, Vol. xx, p. 61.

⁷ See Hist. Coll., Vol. xxv, p. 60.

⁸ See Hist. Coll., Vol. xxv, p. 165.

⁹ See Bulletin, Vol. xxi, p. 88.

¹⁰ See Bulletin, Vol. xxi, p. 43.

Sixteenmos,	142
Twenty-fourmos,	53
Total of bound volumes,	2,447
Pamphlets and serials,	9,116
Total of donations,	11,563

By Exchange.

Folios,	4
Quartos,	6
Octavos,	95
Twelvemos,	22
Twenty-fourmos,	1
Total of bound volumes,	128
Pamphlets and serials,	2,418
Total of exchanges,	2,546

By Purchase.

Quartos,	5
Octavos,	57
Duodecimos,	1
Total of bound volumes,	63
Pamphlets and serials,	627
Total of purchases,	690
Total of donations,	11,563
Total of exchanges,	2,546
Total of purchases,	690
Total of additions,	14,799

Of the total number of pamphlets and serials, 3,608 were pamphlets and 8,553 were serials.

The donations to the Library for the year have been received from one hundred and eighty individuals and sixty-six societies and governmental departments. The exchanges from seven individuals and one hundred and seventy-six societies and incorporated institutions, of which eighty-six are foreign; also from editors and publishers. Among the donations to the Library during the past year, were three hundred and fifty-three bound volumes and two hundred and twelve pamphlets the bequest of the late Dr. J. A. Emmerton; five hundred and forty-eight volumes, mostly U. S. public documents from Hon. Geo. B. Loring and a large collection of horticultural and other newspapers from Charles H. Hovey of Cambridge.

We are pleased to be able to state that an increased interest has been manifested during the past year in the Library. The valuable and oftentimes rare works of reference which it contains have been oftener consulted, owing in a large measure, no doubt, to the better opportunity for so doing, which our increased facilities offer.

The Institute regards with unalloyed satisfaction the opening of a Free Public Library in Salem. The two institutions should supplement each other and thus each will be better able to serve the public, because of the existence of the other. The Institute will be able to pursue its special line of work without being called upon to cater to the popular demand for current literature; and the Public Library will not be obliged to spend large sums to duplicate works of reference in certain lines, which are always accessible at the Institute. A complete card catalogue has been made of the Art Library both by title and author, and a beginning has been made in preparing such a catalogue for the China Library. It is hoped that a complete catalogue of each room may in this way be made as the basis of a general and complete catalogue of the whole library.

Four assistants are now employed in the work of the Library. It is to be regretted that the efficient and capable assistant librarian, Miss Roberts, has been able, owing to ill health, to give but a small portion of her time to the Library, and this has somewhat delayed our progress in the matter of forwarding the cataloguing. We hope, during the coming year to exhibit more satisfactory results, in this respect.

The department of sociology still remains in Plummer Hall, as does also the larger part of the collection of pamphlets and most of the newspapers, except those of Essex County. This department has been largely increased during the past year.

Another year's experience has shown how great a benefit the Institute has derived from its removal to new quarters. Not only is the institution placed on a stronger and more stable basis by possessing a location of its own, but the large, pleasant and airy rooms attract to the library, visitors and students to whom the former contracted and limited space offered but little opportunity for study or research.

CHAS. S. OSGOOD, *Librarian*.

Donations or exchanges have been received from the following sources :—

	Vols.	Pam.
Abbot, Henry L., U. S. Army,		1
Adelaide, Royal Society of South Australia,	1	
Albany (N. Y.) Medical College,		1
Albany, New York State Library,	4	8
Albany, New York State Museum of Natural History,	1	1
Almy, James F.,		31
Alnwick, Eng., Berwickshire Naturalists' Field Club,		1
Altenburg, Naturforschende Gesellschaft des Osterlandes,		1
American Ornithologists' Union,		2
Ames, George L.,		1
Amherst College,		3
Amherst, Massachusetts Agricultural College,		8
Amherst, Massachusetts State Agricultural Experiment Station,		17
Amiens, Société Linnéenne du Nord de la France,		14
Amsterdam, Société Royale de Zoölogie "Natura Artis Magistra,"	1	
Andover, Phillips Academy,		1
Andover, Theological Seminary Library,		1
Andrews, Charles H.,	1	1
Andrews, John P.,		2
Andrews, Mrs. Ruth S.,	3	1
Andrews, Samuel P.,	121	216
Andrews, William P.,		13
Archer, A. J., Newspapers,	13	56
Ayer, J. C. & Co., Lowell,	1	
Bailey, Miss Mary O., Dorchester,	1	
Balch, G. B., Yonkers, N. Y.,		1

Baldwin, C. C., Cleveland, O.,	1	
Baldwin, William H., Boston,	1	
Baltimore, Md., College of Physicians and Surgeons,		1
Baltimore, Maryland Historical Society,	1	2
Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins University,	1	8
Baltimore, Md., Peabody Institute,		1
Batavia, Natuurkundige Vereeniging in Nederlandsch-Indië,	1	
Belfast Naturalists' Field Club,		1
Bergens Museum,		1
Berkeley, University of California,		10
Berlin, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,		1
Berlin, Verein zur Beförderung des Gartenbaues,		24
Bern, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,		1
Blinn, H. C., Shaker Village, N. H.,		12
Bolles, Rev. E. C., D.D., New York, N. Y.,	2	2
Bonn, Naturhistorischer Verein,	1	1
Bordeaux, Académie Nationale des Sciences, Belles-Lettres et Arts,	1	
Bordeaux, Société Linnéenne,		1
Boston, American Academy of Arts and Sciences,		3
Boston, Appalachian Mountain Club,		2
Boston Board of Health,		12
Boston, City of,	4	
Boston City Hospital,	1	
Boston, American Congregational Association,		1
Boston, Massachusetts General Hospital,		1
Boston, Massachusetts Historical Society,	4	
Boston, Massachusetts Horticultural Society,		1
Boston, Massachusetts Humane Society,		1
Boston, Massachusetts Medical Society,		1
Boston, National Association of Wool Manufacturers,		4
Boston, New England Conservatory of Music,		1
Boston, New England Historic-Genealogical Society,		5
Boston Public Library,		2
Boston, Sexton of the New Old South Church,		1
Boston Society of Natural History,		15
Briggs, Miss M. E.,	11	
Bristol (Eng.) Naturalists' Society,		2
Brooklyn (N. Y.) Library,		4
Brooks, Henry M.,	11	31
Brooks, Miss Margarette W.,		15
Brown, John T., Norwich, Ct.,	1	1
Brünn, Naturforscher Verein,	1	1

Brunswick, Me., Bowdoin College,		3
Bruxelles, Société Belge de Microscopie,		5
Bruxelles, Société Entomologique,	1	
Bruxelles, Société Royale Malacologique,	1	12
Buenos Aires, Sociedad Científica Argentina,		9
Buffalo (N. Y.) Library,		1
Butler, James D., Madison, Wis.,	1	
Calcutta, Geological Survey of India,		6
Callendar, Hugh L., Cambridge, Eng.,	1	1
Cambridge, Harvard University,		3
Cambridge, Museum of Comparative Zoölogy,		8
Cambridge, Peabody Museum of American Archæology and Ethnology,		2
Canada Royal Society,	1	
Chamberlain, James A., Maps,	27	79
Champaign, Ill., State Laboratory of Natural History, . .		2
Chapel Hill, N. C., Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society, . .		2
Charleston, S. C., Elliott Society of Science and Art, . .		1
Cherbourg, Société Nationale des Sciences Naturelles, . .	1	
Chever, Edward E., San Francisco, Cal.,	1	3
Chicago (Ill.) Board of Trade,	2	2
Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railway Co.,		1
Chicago (Ill.) Historical Society,		1
Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railway Co.,		1
Christiania, Université Royale,		8
Christiania, Videnskabs Selskabet,	1	
Cincinnati, Ohio Historical and Philosophical Society, . .		1
Cincinnati, Ohio Mechanics' Institute,		1
Cincinnati (O.) Society of Natural History,		3
Clarke, Mrs. N. A.,	15	1030
Cogswell, William,	1	238
Cole, Mrs. N. D., Newspapers,		
Columbus, Ohio Meteorological Bureau,		9
Conant, W. P., Charleston, S. C., . . . Newspapers,		
Concord, New Hampshire Historical Society,		2
Copenhagen, Académie Royale,		2
Copenhagen, Société Botanique,		2
Cordoba, Academia Nacional de Ciencias,		3
Crowell, Rev. E. P., Amherst,		4
Curwen, George R., Newspapers,	6	12
Curwen, James B., Newspapers,	6	24
Cutter, A. E., Charlestown,		1
Cutter, E., New York, N. Y.,		1
Darling, C. W., Utica, N. Y.,		2

Darmstadt, Verein für Erdkunde,		1
Davenport (Ia.) Academy of Natural Sciences,		1
Detroit, Mich., Microscope Publishing Co.,		4
Detroit (Mich.) Public Library,		1
Dodge, —	1	51
Dodge, Grenville M., New York, N. Y.,		1
Doran, Joseph I., Philadelphia, Pa.,		1
Dresden, Naturwissenschaftliche Gesellschaft "Isis," .		2
Dresden, Verein für Erdkunde,	1	
Dublin, Royal Irish Academy,		9
Dublin, Royal Society,		6
Duncan, Estate of James H., Haverhill, Newspapers,		19
Dyer, George L., U. S. Navy,	1	
Edinburgh Royal Society,	4	1
Edwards, Mrs. Henry W., Newspapers,		
Emden, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,	1	
Emerton, James, Newspapers,	18	
Emmerton, Heirs of the late Ephraim,	1	
Emmerton, Bequest of the late James A.,	353	212
Endicott, Charles,		1
Endicott, Estate of the late William P.,	21	63
Erlangen, Physikalisch-medicinische Societät,		2
Essex (Eng.) Field Club,		4
Ewing, Thomas, Marietta, O.,		1
Exeter, N. H., Phillips Exeter Academy,		1
Falmouth, Eng., Royal Cornwall Polytechnic Society, .	1	
Firenze, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale,		26
Fletcher, W. I., Amherst,		15
Flynn, M. H.,	1	
Frankfurt-a-M., Senckenbergische Naturforschende Gesellschaft,	1	2
Freiburg, Naturforschende Gesellschaft,		2
Genève, Institut National Genèvois,	1	
Genève, Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle, .		1
Gillis, James A., Winchendon, Newspapers,		1
Glasgow, Natural History Society,		1
Goodrich, Mrs. Almira T., Portsmouth, N. H., Newspapers,		
Göttingen, K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften,	1	
Gould, John H., Topsfield,		2
Grant, Miss Beatrice, Newspapers,		
Granville, O., Denison University,		2
Gray, Miss Susan, Newspapers,		
Green, Samuel A., Boston, Newspapers,	51	295

Güstrow, Verein der Freunde der Naturgeschichte,	1	
Hale, Rev. E. E., Boston,	1	61
Halifax, Nova Scotian Institute of Natural Science,		1
Hall, James, Albany, N. Y.,	4	15
Halle, K. Leopoldinisch-Carolinische D. Akademie,	1	5
Hamburg, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein,	1	
Hannover, Naturhistorische Gesellschaft,		1
Harlem, Société Hollandaise des Sciences,		4
Harris, Miss R. A.,	9	
Hartford, Ct., Trinity College,		1
Hassam, John T., Boston,	2	1
Higginson, T. W., Cambridge,	1	
Hildeburn, Charles R., Philadelphia, Pa.,		1
Hill, H. A., Boston,	1	
Hitchcock, Edward, Amherst,		1
Hoadly, C. J., Hartford, Conn.,		1
Hoar, George F., Worcester,		1
Hobart, Government of Tasmania,	1	
Hobart, Tasmania Royal Society,	1	
Hotchkiss, Justus S., New Haven, Conn.,		1
Hovey, Charles H., Cambridge, Newspapers,		188
Hunt, Thomas F., Newspapers,	52	145
Hyatt, Alpheus, Boston,		2
Iowa City, Iowa State Historical Society,		4
Israel, Mrs. Fielder, Newspapers,	3	415
Israel, Rev. Fielder, Newspapers,		55
Ives, Henry P., Newspapers,	2	
Jenkins, Steuben, Wyoming, Pa.,		5
Jenks, Rev. Henry F., Canton,	1	
Keyes, Charles R., Burlington, Ia.,		3
Kilby, W. H., Boston,	1	
Kimball, James P., Washington, D. C.,	11	31
Kingsley, J. S., Bloomington, Ind.,	1	32
Kjöbenhavn, Botaniske Förening,		1
Kjöbenhavn, K. D. Videnskabernes Selskabs,		1
Knight, Miss M. E.,	21	
Königsberg, Physikalisch-ökonomische Gesellschaft,	1	
Lamson, Frederick,	6	15
Lansing, Michigan State Library,	13	8
Lausanne, Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles,		1
Lawrence, George N., New York, N. Y.,		6
Lawrence Public Library,		1
Lee, Francis H., Newspapers,		69
Leeds, Eng., Literary and Philosophical Society,		1

Le Mans, Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts de la Sarthe,		1
Liège, Société Royale des Sciences,	1	
Lincoln, Nebraska University,		1
Little, David M.,	7	15
Littleton Lyceum,		1
Livingston, Mrs. William G., Peterborough, N. H.,		
Newspapers,		
London, Royal Society,		25
Longenecker, J. H., Harrisburg, Pa.,	5	
Loring, George B.,	548	2
Lowell, Old Residents' Historical Association,		1
Lund, Université Royale,		2
Luscomb, Charles B., Brooklyn, N. Y.,		14
McClure, P. F., Bismarck, Dak.,	1	
McDaniel, Rev. B. F., San Diego, Cal.,	Newspapers,	1
Macfie, R. A., Neston Chester, Eng.,	1	
Mack, William,	6	201
McKee, James Cooper, Watertown,		1
Madison, Wis., State Historical Society,	3	1
Madrid, Observatorio,	3	
Madrid, Sociedad Española de Historia Natural,		3
Manchester, Eng., Literary and Philosophical Society,	2	2
Manning, James,	1	
Marsh, Lucius B., Boston,	2	
Marshall, John W., Rockport,		1
Marston, Estate of the late Miss Isabella T.,	184	
Massachusetts Commonwealth, Secretary of,	10	3
Massachusetts Society for promoting Good Citizenship,		1
Massachusetts State Board of Health,	2	53
Meek, H. M.,	2	9
Meriden (Ct.) Scientific Society,		1
Merrill, William, jr., West Newbury,	13	1
Michigan Agricultural College,		19
Middletown, Ct., Wesleyan University,		1
Milwaukee, Wisconsin Natural History Society,		5
Montreal (Can.) Natural History Society,		4
Morse, Edward S.,	3	62
Moseley, Edward A., Washington, D. C.,	1	
München, K. b. Akademie der Wissenschaften,		14
Napoli, R. Accademia delle Scienze fisiche e matematiche,	2	10
Nelson, William H.,	1	
Neuchâtel, Société des Sciences Naturelles,	1	
Nevins, W. S.,		2

Newark, New Jersey Historical Society, . . .	4	17
New Bedford, First Congregational Society, . . .	1	
Newell, Miss M. E., Brookline, . . . Newspapers,		
New Haven (Conn.) Colony Historical Society, . . .		2
New Haven, Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences,		1
New Haven, Conn., Yale University,	1	4
Newport, R. I., Redwood Library,		1
New York, N. Y., Academy of Anthropology, . . .		1
New York, N. Y., Academy of Sciences,		9
New York, N. Y., American Geographical Society, .		5
New York, N. Y., Astor Library,		1
New York, N. Y., Central Park Menagerie, . . .		1
New York (N. Y.) Chamber of Commerce,	1	
New York (N. Y.) Genealogical and Biographical Society,		4
New York (N. Y.) Historical Society,	1	3
New York, N. Y., Linnæan Society,		1
New York (N. Y.) Mercantile Library Association, .		3
New York (N. Y.) Microscopical Society,		4
New York (N. Y.) Post Graduate Medical School and Hospital,		1
New York, N. Y., Torrey Botanical Club,		1
Nichols, Andrew, jr., Danvers,	1	2
Nichols, John H., Newspapers,		53
Northend, William D.,	82	1
Nourse, Miss Dorcas C., Newspapers,		
Nourse, Thorndike, London, Eng.,	1	
Nurnberg, Naturhistorische Gesellschaft,		2
Ottawa, Canada Geological and Natural History Survey, Maps,	4	3
Palermo, R. Accademia di Scienze, Lettere e Belle Arti,		7
Palfray, Charles W., Newspapers,	1	233
Paris, Société d'Acclimatation,		24
Paris, Société d' Anthropologie,		4
Paris, Société des Etudes Historiques,	1	
Payson, Edward H.,	17	82
Peabody, George L., Philadelphia, Pa.,	2	
Peabody Institute, Peabody,	1	1
Peet, Rev. S. D., Mendon, Ill.,		6
Peirce, Estate of the late Nathan,	5	
Perkins, George A.,		17
Perkins, Henry A., Philadelphia, Pa.,		1
Perley, M. V. B., Ipswich,	1	
Perley, Sidney,		2

Perry, Rev. William S., Davenport, Ia.,		1
Pettee, Benjamin, Boston,	18	
Philadelphia, Pa., Academy of Natural Science,		3
Philadelphia, Pa., American Philosophical Society,		5
Philadelphia, Pa., Indian Rights Association,		23
Philadelphia, Pa., Library Company,		3
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts,		2
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Historical Society,		2
Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania,	1	
Philbrick, Misses H. and E., Newspapers,		30
Phillips, Henry, jr., Philadelphia, Pa.,		1
Phillips, Stephen H.,		1
Phippen, Joshua, Newspapers,		
Pickering, Miss Sallie,	14	52
Plumer, Miss Mary N., Newspapers,		3
Pool, Wellington, Wenham,		2
Porter, Rev. Aaron, Newspapers,		102
Powell, Charles T., Boston,		1
Providence, Rhode Island Historical Society,		1
Providence, R. I., Narragansett Historical Publishing Company,		5
Providence (R. I.) Public Library,		1
Pulsifer, David, Boston,	1	
Putnam, Rev. A. P., Concord,		1
Putnam, F. W., Cambridge,		2
Quebec, Can., Literary and Historical Society,		1
Quinn, Thomas,		1
Rantoul, Robert S.,	1	23
Redmond, C. C.,		1
Regensburg, K. Bayerische Botanische Gesellschaft,	1	
Regensburg, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein,		1
Rice, Franklin P., Worcester,		1
Rice, William, Springfield,		1
Richmond, Virginia Historical Society,	1	
Rio de Janeiro, Museo Nacional,	1	
Roberts, Mrs. J. K., Newspapers,		4
Roberts, Miss M. L.,		11
Robinson, John, Newspapers,	1	13
Roma, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele,		8
Ropes, Willis H., Newspaper,		
Russell, John A., San Francisco, Cal.,	1	
Sacramento, California State Library,	116	
St. John, New Brunswick Natural History Society,		1
St. Louis, Mo., Academy of Sciences,		1

St. Louis (Mo.) Public Library,	2	
St. Paul, Minnesota Historical Society,	1	
St. Pétersbourg, Académie Impériale des Sciences,	9	
St. Petersburg, Societas Entomologica Rossica,	2	
Salem, First Church,		40
Salem, First National Bank,	6	
Salem Fraternity,	114	2404
Salem National Bank,	29	11
Salem, Peabody Academy of Science,	3	209
Salem Press,		240
San Francisco, Cal., Board of Supervisors,	11	
San Francisco (Cal.) Free Public Library,		1
San Francisco (Cal.) Mercantile Library Association,		1
San Francisco, Cal., Society of the Sons of Revolution- ary Sires,		1
Sargent, Stephen Hoyt,	1	
Savannah, Georgia Historical Society,		1
Scranton, Pa., Lackawanna Institute of History and Science,	1	
Shanghai, China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society,		4
Sheffield, W. P., Newport, R. I.,	1	1
Sheldon, George, Deerfield,		1
Short, Miss J. H., Circular,		
Simon, Miss Adaline F.,	29	23
Sims, Mrs. R. T., Newspapers,		
Skinner, J. P.,		5
Smith, A. Aug.,		265
South Boston, Perkins Institution and Massachusetts School for the Blind,		1
Stettin, Entomologischer Verein,	1	
Stewart, William M., Washington, D. C.,		1
Stickney, George A. D.,	5	
Stimpson, T. M., Newspapers,		
Stockholm, Société Entomologique,		4
Stone, Mrs. Ellen A., East Lexington, Newspapers,		2
Stone, F. D., Philadelphia, Pa.,	1	
Stone, George F., Chicago, Ill.,	1	
Stone, Henry, Boston,		1
Stone, Miss Mary H.,		30
Stone, Robert, Newspapers,		
Sydney, Linnean Society of New South Wales,		1
Sydney, Royal Society of New South Wales,	1	1
Taunton, Eng., Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society,	1	
Tennessee State Board of Health,		12
Thayer, Oliver,	17	

Thronthjem, K. N. Videnskabers Selskab,		1
Titus, Rev. Anson, Towanda, Pa.,		1
Topeka, Kansas Historical Society,	18	12
Topeka, Kan., Washburn College Laboratory of Natural History,		1
Toronto, Can., Canadian Institute,		1
Townsend, John P., New York, N. Y.,		1
Trenchard, Edward, New York, N. Y.,		2
Trenton (N. J.) Natural History Society,		1
Trenton, New Jersey State Library,	1	
Tromso Museum,		20
Trumbull, Walter H., Newspapers,		
Turner, J. H., Idel, Bradford, Eng.,		4
Turner, Ross,	4	56
Underwood, Miss Jennie, Danvers,	74	9
Unknown,	1	3
Upton, Winslow, Providence, R. I.,		1
U. S. Bureau of Education,	1	5
U. S. Chief of Engineers,	4	
U. S. Chief of Ordnance,	2	
U. S. Chief Signal Officer,	2	1
U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey,	1	8
U. S. Comptroller of the Currency,	2	
U. S. Department of Agriculture,		4
U. S. Department of the Interior,	97	
U. S. Department of State, Maps,	36	13
U. S. Fish Commission,	9	
U. S. Geological Survey,	3	9
U. S. Life Saving Service,	1	
U. S. National Museum,		8
U. S. Patent Office,		58
U. S. Quartermaster General,	1	
U. S. Surgeon General,	1	
U. S. Treasury Department,	1	
U. S. War Department,	5	1
Walton, Mrs. Eliza A., Ipswich,	1	
Washington, D. C., Anthropological Society,		3
Washington, D. C., Smithsonian Institution,	2	5
Watanabe, Hiromoto, Tokio, Japan,		1
Waters, E. S., Minneapolis, Minn.,		1
Waters, J. Linton, Newspapers,		7
Waterville, Me., Colby University,		1
Watson, Miss C. A., North Andover, Newspapers,		19
Watson, S. M., Portland, Me.,		1
Weeks, Stephen B., Chapel Hill, N. C.,		2

Welch, W. L.,	135	105
Wheatland, Henry,		8
Whipple, George M., Newspapers,	7	192
Whipple, Prescott, Newspapers,		52
Whitney, Mrs. H. M., Lawrence, Newspapers,		5
Wien, K. K. Zoologisch-Botanische Gesellschaft,		4
Wien, Verein zur Verbreitung Naturwissenschaftlicher Kenntnisse,	1	
Wiesbaden, Verein für Naturkunde,		1
Wilder, E. W., Boston,		3
Willson, Mrs. E. B., Newspapers,		
Willson, Rev. E. B., Newspapers,		492
Winsor, Justin, Cambridge,		32
Winthrop, Robert C., Boston,		12
Women's Anthropological Society of America,		1
Woods, Mrs. Kate T., Newspapers,		
Worcester, American Antiquarian Society,		2
Worcester, Society of Antiquity,		1
Wright, Frank V.,	1	111
Wright, W. H. K., Plymouth, Eng.,		9
Würzburg, Physikalisch-Medicinische Gesellschaft,	1	

The following have been received from editors or publishers :

American Exchange and Mart.	Naturalists' Leisure Hour and Monthly Bulletin.
American Journal of Science.	Nature.
American Naturalist.	New England Magazine.
Beverly Citizen.	Open Court.
Cape Ann Advertiser.	Our Dumb Animals.
Chicago Journal of Commerce.	Peabody Press.
Danvers Mirror.	Peabody Reporter.
Georgetown Advocate.	Sailors' Magazine and Seamen's Friend.
Groton Landmark.	Salem Gazette.
Iowa Churchman.	Salem News.
Ipswich Chronicle.	Salem Observer.
La Bibliophile.	Salem Register.
Lawrence American.	Salem Sun.
Le Naturaliste Canadien.	Statesman.
Lynn Bee.	Traveler's Record.
Manifesto.	Voice.
Martha's Vineyard Herald.	Zoologischer Anzeiger.
Musical Herald.	
Musical Record.	
Nation.	

THE MUSEUM. The donations to the Museum during the year number 369 from 102 contributors. The specimens in natural history, including those in archæology, which have been received during the year, have been placed on deposit with the Trustees of the Peabody Academy of Science, in accordance with previous arrangements; those of an historical character, or which possess an artistic interest, have been placed in the rooms of the Institute. They have been received from the following donors:

James A. Chamberlain; Andrews, Moulton & Johnson; Edw. A. Smith; H. M. Brooks, mourning rings, etc.; Wellington Pool of Wenham; Prescott Whipple; Mrs. R. S. Andrews, a miniature of Rev. S. P. Hill; A. Averill; John P. Andrews, picture of Bark Patriot of Salem 1817; George R. Curwen, miniature, Para rubber shoes; Francis H. Wade, collection of log books; Edward S. Morse; Chas. H. Andrews; Wm. M. Hill; Mrs. Chas. Osgood; Mrs. H. M. Brooks, scrap-box made by the Misses Derby of South Salem with collection of plaster casts; Mrs. Maria H. Bray of East Gloucester; J. Archer Hill; Miss Sarah E. Smith, fan made in Paris, 1796, with American and French emblems; Arthur H. Tibbets, oil painting by B. F. West of Salem, whaling scene about 1837; Perry Collier; Dan'l Henderson; Thomas H. Johnson; Edwin O. Foster; C. W. Browne; Edw. B. Lane; E. H. Payson, steelyards 150 years old and pocket-book of Col. Abner Cheever of the Boston Tea Party; John P. Tilton; Francis H. Lee; John Robinson, lith. death bed of Harrison 1841, Franklin stove, mourning ring 1740, autograph letter of W. E. Gladstone; Geo. H. Allen, photograph of ship Panay, framed; W. L. Welch; Henry M. Batchelder; Chas. B. Lucomb of Brooklyn, N. Y.; Samuel Thorner; Geo. L. Ames, Washington plate; Mrs. D. A. Russell of Waverly; Mrs. Eliza G. Waters; John B. Skinner; Josiah M. Crocker; James Chamberlain; Misses M. E. and H. O. Williams; Mrs. Anna J. Haskell of W. Roxbury, wax dolls from Paris in 1838; Samuel P. Andrews; Merchants National Bank; Geo. M. White; Margaret M. Haskell; E. M. R. Brooks; Mary S. Cleveland; Mary Otis Bailey of Dorchester, old papers, deeds, etc.; Lucy H. Cleveland; Annie E. Snell; Fielder Israel; M. H. Flynn; Charlotte Crowninshield; Ross Turner; Thos. F. Hunt; Frank V. Wright; Mrs. Jos. Winn of Newton; Capt. Wm. H. Nelson, painting of the destruction of the ship Harvey Birch by Confederate cruiser Nashville, Nov. 19, 1861; Miss Susan V. Hotchkiss of New Haven; the Misses King of Beverly, framed portrait of Hon. John G. King, 1825; Caleb Buffum; Rev. Chas. Noyes of North Andover; John Cross of Liverpool, Florida; Misses Chadwick, loom

for fringe, tape, etc.; David Moore, Exer. Est. Miss I. T. Marston; Henry P. Ives; Mrs. Paul B. Lakeman of Ipswich, ancient lace frame; Andrew K. Ober of Beverly, ancient horn spoon; Henry Wheatland; T. M. Proctor of Essex; W. P. Upham of Newtonville; Estate of Jas. A. Emmerton, picture of ship Francis of Salem, 24 log books, statuette of Venus in plaster; Henry W. Putnam; Mrs. F. H. Lee, Chinese paintings on rice paper; Kate T. Woods; Benjamin Barstow; Mrs. N. O. Very; Jas. C. Casey; James Coffey; H. K. Oliver, M. D. of Boston, manuscript address of Gen. Oliver at the 50th anniversary of the Salem Lyceum; James Manning; Essex County Teachers' Association; Estate of J. H. Duncan of Haverhill; Miss Mary H. Stone; Henry A. Chase; J. Linton Waters; Willis H. Ropes; Mrs. C. K. Ireson, original stamp seal of the Salem mill dam; estate of Sarah O. Russell; N. A. Horton & Son; Dr. Geo. A. Perkins; Waldo Higginson of Boston, two framed photographs of Gov. Higginson and wife and Stephen Aynsworth and wife, from paintings about the close of the seventeenth century; Geo. Upton; Mrs. S. M. Trow of Ipswich; Miss Lucy P. Robinson, postage stamp album and postage stamps; H. H. Moore of San Francisco, Cal.

FINE ARTS. The committee on Fine Arts would report the successful termination of a course of Chamber Concerts given at Academy Hall under the direction of this Committee. No attempt was made as in former years to get subscriptions from those who generally subscribe to Institute entertainments through friendship for the society alone. It was the wish of your Committee to discover, if possible, whether there was such a demand for concerts of the character proposed as would warrant the Institute in undertaking to provide them. Circulars were, therefore, sent to all persons in Salem and vicinity known to be interested in music, and a subscription paper was left at the store of Mr. E. V. Emilio. The subscription amounted to \$297, this with a balance of \$150, in the hands of the Committee which could be utilized for the purpose, and the generous offer of the Peabody Academy of Science, not only to share a portion of the expenses of the Hall, but also to remit all charges in case the concerts were not successful, encouraged your Committee to proceed.

The concerts cost	\$432.53
The subscription was	\$297.00
And door sales	<u>23.50</u>
Total receipts	<u>\$320.50</u>
Showing a direct loss of	\$112.03

which was made up from the balance above named. It is evident to your committee that with a little exertion, and with the hearty coöperation of several well-known musicians promised for next season, it would be wise for the Institute to arrange for a course of concerts next season similar to that just closed. This Committee would also suggest that it would be well to add to the number, two concerts in which the services of a small orchestra could be secured. The course to consist of five as follows:—

Two trio—violin, 'cello and piano,

One quartet,

Two with small orchestra.

These concerts could be given it is thought at not much, if any, greater expense, and would appeal to a larger circle of music lovers. Your committee would also suggest that the programs be carefully made up, and that the concerts do not exceed in length an hour and twenty minutes, thus allowing patrons to take early cars to Peabody, Beverly, etc.

The thanks of this Committee are due to the Trustees of the Peabody Academy of Science, and the attachés of Academy Hall for courtesies extended; and also to Messrs. Foote, Fenollosa and Phippen for their efforts in making the concerts an artistic success, as well as to the other artists taking part in the different concerts of the series, all of whom exhibited special and kindly interest in the undertaking.

For the Committee,

EDWARD S. MORSE,

March 6, 1889.

Chairman.

TREASURER'S REPORT. Receipts and expenditures of
the past year (condensed from account presented).

RECEIPTS.

For balance of last year's account,		\$588 27
" legacy from the late Dr. J. A. Emmerton,	\$10,000 00	
" interest of the manuscript fund,	59 56	
" " " " Derby Fund,	31 60	
	<hr/>	
Amount to be invested,		\$10,091 16
" assessments of members,	\$903 00	
" income of invested funds,	2,674 37	
" sale of publications,	425 05	
" amount from other sources,	175 91	
	<hr/>	
Net income,		\$4,178 33
		<hr/>
		\$14,857 76

EXPENDITURES.

By investment of legacy from Dr. J. A. Emmerton,	\$10,395 94	
" amount added to deposit of manuscript fund,	59 56	
" " " " " " Derby fund,	31 60	
	<hr/>	
Amount invested,		\$10,487 10
" salaries of secretary, assistant-librarians and janitor,	\$1,765 00	
" cost of publications and printing,	1,052 94	
" cost of books,	133 81	
" cost of fuel,	225 75	
" paid Salem Athenæum, portion of repairs and expenses,	279 28	
" cost of postage, expressage, stationery, etc.,	247 04	
" premiums of insurance,	38 50	
" city tax on barn,	22 40	
" annuities, accompanying legacies,	210 00	
	<hr/>	
Net expenses,		\$3,974 72
Balance cash on hand,		395 94
		<hr/>
		\$14,857 76

June 14, 1889.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. D. PHIPPEN, *Treasurer.*

Examined and approved,

R. C. MANNING, *Auditor.*

INVESTMENT OF THE FUNDS.

For purposes of income, (cost),	\$61,227 96
" occupancy, viz., "The Essex Institute Building,"	
first cost,	14,000 00
" repairs and improvements thereon,	14,370 69
The Ship Rock and land as on books,	100 00
	<hr/>
	\$28,470 69
Total investment,	<hr/>
	\$89,698 65
Salem, June 14, 1889. Examined and found to agree with the securities,	
R. C. MANNING, <i>Auditor.</i>	

MEMBERS. It is with a profound sense of the losses which have occurred to the Institute, since its last annual meeting, that we refer to the deaths of several of its members, some of whom have been widely known as holding or having held official relations, or as contributors of papers to the publications, of books to the library, of manuscripts of various kinds to its archives, specimens to the cabinets, portraits and other paintings to the art department. These have left blanks in our fellowship it seems impossible to fill.

ELEAZER AUSTIN died on Sunday, March 10, 1889, at his residence, 58 Lafayette street, Salem; son of Richard and Isabella (Symonds) Austin, and was born in Salem May 14, 1804. In early life he was a shoe manufacturer, having his factory on Hamilton street; subsequently, for fifty years, in the lumber business, having a wharf on the South river and his office near South bridge. He was the United States assessor of internal revenue for ten years. In 1877 he was elected an assessor of the city and served continuously in that office until 1886, when he retired on account of ill health. He was also an alderman in 1854 and 1855, and a member of the first board of trustees of the Plummer Farm School for boys. Mr. Austin was a worthy man in every relation of life, possessed of good judgment, and was highly esteemed.

Admitted to membership May 21, 1856.

GEORGE FRANCIS CHOATE, of Salem, judge of probate and insolvency for the county of Essex, Mass., died at Sharon Springs, in New York, on the 11th of July, 1888. He was the son of William and Lucretia (Burnham) Choate, was born in the town of Essex, Feb. 9, 1822, and was descended from one of the oldest and most re-

spected families in the county; a graduate of Bowdoin college in 1843; after teaching, two years, a school in his native town, he entered the law office of Hon. Jonathan C. Perkins of Salem, and there pursued his studies. In 1847 was admitted to the Essex bar, and entered into law partnership with William D. Northend of Salem, under the firm name of Northend & Choate, which was continued until his appointment of Judge of Probate and Insolvency for the county of Essex, in 1858. This office he held until the time of his death.

Judge Choate possessed in an eminent degree the qualities of mind and the temperament essential in the performance of judicial duties; always dispassionate and self-possessed, he tried cases with great patience and impartiality and was very frequently called to act as arbitrator by parties as well as courts. He was a careful and industrious student, well grounded in the principles of common law, modest and unassuming in his manners. He took a deep interest in the cause of education, and served on the Board of School Committee of Salem fourteen years, and he was for many years previous to the time of his death a trustee of Dummer Academy.

Admitted to membership, Dec. 19, 1870.

GEORGE ROBINSON EMMERTON died very suddenly on Tuesday morning, May 22, 1888, at his residence in Salem. He was the son of Ephraim and Mary Ann (Sage) Emmerton, one of Salem's distinguished merchants of the past generation. He was born in Salem, Feb. 9, 1836, and was educated at her schools; thence went to the busy counting room of Glidden & Williams, of Boston, and had his full share of the bustle of early California freighting times.

He was intensely patriotic; when the civil war broke

out, at the age of 25, he became a member of the Union Drill Club, of which he was a lieutenant. This organization went to the front, as Company "F," 23d Mass. Vol. Inf., in November, 1861 — G. M. Whipple, Capt., Charles H. Bates, 1st Lieut., George R. Emmerton, 2d Lieut. In this capacity he shared the fortunes of Burnside's North Carolina campaign, till mid-summer of 1862, when he was taken sick, and came home an invalid, whose hold on life was thought to be very uncertain. His recovery was so slow that he was unable to accept the promotion that awaited him, and, unwilling to occupy a position, the duties of which he was unable to perform, he reluctantly resigned.

After the war, he was associated for a time with his brother, Capt. E. Augustus Emmerton, in the manufacture of bleaching powders, in Boston. Subsequently, the partnership was dissolved and both entered the mercantile house of the late John Bertram, whose daughter Mr. Emmerton married. Upon the retirement of Captain Bertram, our last great merchant, he became the junior partner of the firm of Ropes, Emmerton & Co., which has since conducted the extensive business with Zanzibar, Madagascar and the Red Sea ports, founded by Captain Bertram, owning the barques Taria Toppan, Glide and Essex. Mr. Emmerton acquired wealth, and about a year ago completed extensive changes in the old mansion, owned and occupied for many years by the late William Pickman, making of it a most elegant house, in which he and his family resided at the time of his death; he showed his affection and interest for his fellow-citizens, even in this, that none but Salem mechanics were employed upon the building and none of the work done was by contract.

He served on the Board of Aldermen in 1877, '78, '79, '80, and was the first to hold the office of President of the

Board, after that position was created. His services were of such great value to the city, that he had been, on several occasions, besought to accept the nomination of the mayoralty, but steadily declined its acceptance.

He was president of the Merchants' National Bank, of Salem, vice president of the Salem Savings Bank, a trustee of the Salem Hospital, chairman of the standing committee of the First (Unitarian) Church, one of the original trustees of the Salem Public Library, elected by the city council, Feb. 26, 1888. His was the first death in that Board. He was largely instrumental in the consummation of the arrangements by which the Bertram estate was deeded to the city, for a public purpose, and manifested great interest in this embryo institution, and his loss was severely felt by his associates; he also expressed a like degree of interest in the proposed memorial to the patriotic dead of Salem, a few years since, making at the time a munificent offer to share in the expense, but the city council failed to adopt the idea, and the matter was dropped.

A member of the Finance Committee of the Essex Institute since 1879, he took an active part in the purchase of the Daland house and fitting the same for the arrangement of its library and various collections. Mr. Emmerton was a man of independence, of great firmness and decision of character, of marked integrity and uprightness as a citizen, and was greatly respected by those associated with him in trusts and business affairs generally.

Admitted to membership, July 1, 1878.

JAMES ARTHUR EMMERTON died on Monday evening, December 31, 1888, after a short illness at his home, in Salem. It is a noteworthy circumstance that this is the second somewhat sudden death that has occurred in the Board of Trus-

tees of the New Public Library ; his own brother, George R. Emmerton, being the first. He was a son of the late Ephraim Emmerton and lived in the old family mansion, on Summer street. He was born August 28, 1834, pursued his preparatory studies at the Salem Latin School, under the principalship of Oliver Carlton ; graduated at Harvard College in the class of 1855 ; the Harvard Medical School in 1858 ; spent six months abroad in 1858-9, a resident student at the Rotunda Lying-in Hospital, and attendant surgeon Wildes' Eye and Ear Cliniques at Dublin.

At the commencement of hostilities, he enlisted in company "F," 23d Reg. Vol. Infantry in October, 1861, and was warranted as corporal. His army record is as follows :

Corporal, Co. F, 23d Mass. Vols., October 1, 1861 ; left the state November 11, 1861 ; battle at Roanoke Island, N. C. ; as volunteer served a howitzer gun landed from a transport, and the same at the battle of Newbern ; detailed acting Asst. Surgeon, 23d Mass. Vols., April, 1862 ; Asst. Surgeon, 23d Mass. Vols., July 31, 1862 ; ordered to Roanoke Island, August 24, 1862 ; Post Surgeon, Plymouth, September 28 ; ordered to Foster U. S. Gen. Hospital, Newbern, January, 1863 ; rejoined his Regiment, at Newport News, Va., October 22 ; joined the rendezvous with his Regiment, April, 1864 ; in the field of action between the Appomattox and James Rivers, in May, and Cold Harbor in June ; Surgeon, 2d Mass. H. A., May 26, 1864 ; joined his regiment at Newbern, N. C., June 27 ; went with five companies of his regiment to open communications with General Sherman, March 3, 1865 ; in charge of Post Hospital, May ; mustered out, September 3, 1865.

After leaving the army where his gallantry was conspicuous he was assistant physician in the New York State Lunatic Asylum, at Utica, in 1866-7 ; retiring from this position he gave up the practice of medicine and devoted much of

his time to genealogical and historical studies. In 1879 with his college classmate and fellow soldier, and life-long intimate, Henry Fitzgilbert Waters, he was searching English records and collecting a large amount of valuable information that has been published by the Institute in its Historical Collections. He was the historian of the twenty-third regiment, and prepared one of the best regimental histories of the state, issued from the press.

He compiled a genealogy of the Emmerton family in 1881, privately printed at the Salem Press.

The following communications compiled by him have been printed in the Historical Collections of the Institute :

"Deacon Richard Prince of Salem, and some of his descendants," Vol. xiv, p. 249.

"Notes and Extracts from the Records of the First Church of Salem, 1629-1736," Vol. xv, p. 70, and Vol. xvi, p. 8.

"Gleanings from English Records about New England Families." The results of a summer residence in London, 1879, in company with his friend H. F. Waters, Vol. xvii, pp. 1-147.

"A genealogical account of Henry Silsbee and some of his descendants," Vol. xvii, p. 257.

"Dr. Bentley's East Parish deaths, some notes and corrections," Vol. xx, p. 209.

"Eighteenth-century Baptisms in Salem, Mass., hitherto unpublished," Vols. xxii, xxiii.

These communications are a valuable contribution to our local history and will be of inestimable value to the future historian and a noble tribute to his memory as a faithful and zealous worker in this field of labor. In addition to his life's work, of which we have many illustrations, he has left a fund, the income, after the lapse of a contingency, to be appropriated for the printing of the old records and other

historical materials ; though dead, yet he will be in the future contributing material aid in the promotion of historical studies and research.

Dr. Emmerton's interest in libraries and library systems, his familiarity with books, having had a large and valuable library of his own, his taste for literature and the fine arts, his interest in local history, also the leisure to attend to the duties, rendered him a very suitable person to occupy a place on the board of trustees of the new public library, to which he was called by a vote of the city council on the evening of February 27, 1888 (the board of trustees consists of six persons originally elected by the city council, with the mayors of the city, ex-officio, chairmen ; vacancies by death or resignation to be filled by the remaining members). We cannot conclude this notice of Dr. Emmerton without alluding to the assiduous care and attention that he bestowed upon his aged father during the declining years of his life, and even to its close which occurred on March 22, 1877.¹

Admitted to membership, January 14, 1856.

WILLIAM H. FOSTER, the oldest bank officer in the United States, and cashier emeritus of the Asiatic National Bank of Salem, died at his home in that city, on Friday

¹Captain Ephraim Emmerton was a son of Jeremiah and Elizabeth (Newhall) Emmerton, born in Salem, July 6, 1791, married June 8, 1826. Mary Ann, daughter of Daniel and Deborah (Silsbee) Sage, [b. April 1, 1815. d. March 22, 1879.] Commercial pursuits were his life's business ; in the early part following the seas, captain or supercargo, or both, of vessels engaged principally in the East India trade and after his marriage, employing his capital in the familiar Calcutta channels, and afterwards in the Zanzibar trade, in which he was one of the first to engage. He was one of the original members of the Institute, joining the Natural History Society in 1834, holding a position on some of the important committees, and early sharing the awakened interest in Pomology which made the gardens of Salem so famous forty or fifty years ago, he pushed to its utmost the capacity of his little city-garden. In the Institute exhibitions of those times he was a liberal contributor, displaying pears in sixty odd varieties unexcelled in their waxen comeliness.

See Hist. Coll. Vol. xiv, p. 277.

morning, November 30, 1888. He was the son of John and Mary (Burchmore) Foster, born in Salem, December 23, 1797, and was educated in the district school of his native town. During the war of 1812-15, he was assistant to the United States marshal for the district of Massachusetts. After the war he went to Gloucester to assist his brother; after his brother's retirement from business he returned to Salem and was a clerk in the Boston and Salem stage company. When the Asiatic Bank of Salem commenced business he accepted the position of bookkeeper, in the autumn of 1824; four years later, on the retirement of Mr. J. S. Cabot the cashier, he was appointed to that office which he held till March, 1884, when he resigned having held the office of cashier fifty-six years. He was then appointed cashier emeritus and made one of the directors. These positions he held to the close of life. He was a very able financier, wise and conservative in his investments and conducted the affairs of the bank with integrity, and upon attaining the fiftieth anniversary of his election as cashier, he was honored by the directors of the bank with a handsome testimonial of his honesty and ability. Mr. Foster was the friend of all young men and assisted many to good positions, who have been successful business men and have taken a high rank in the monetary world. He was a man of very progressive ideas. It was his pride that he was one of the original founders of the Salem Gas Light company, and his house was the first private dwelling in Salem lighted throughout by gas. He was also one of the prime movers of the Eastern Railroad corporation, was the first clerk and held the office many years.

He was identified with the Harmony Grove Cemetery corporation from its inception in February, 1837; having been its treasurer and its clerk; looked after its finances; directed about the care of the grounds; the sale of lots; the

endowments made ; the laying out of the additional land which has been added to the grounds, and evincing the greatest care and prudence ; the clerkship he resigned in February, 1888 ; the office of treasurer he retained until the close of life. He was a man of generous and charitable impulses ; he had been a director in many enterprises in Salem but took particular interest in the association for the relief of the Aged and Destitute Women of which he was president and whose inmates he entertained once a year at his summer home, and in the Bertram Home for Aged Men of which he was a trustee. He was the oldest surviving member of the Salem Cadets in which he was enrolled in 1815, chosen ensign in 1824, and always took an active interest in its affairs. Excepting his pay as cashier, his varied duties were performed without compensation. He was a very genial man, an interesting talker, possessed of a great fund of historic lore about old Salem, which he at times committed to paper for the press, with a ready pen. He has closed a useful and honorable life with a happy and serene old age.

Admitted to membership of Essex County Natural History Society, June 17, 1835.

SAMUEL PAGE FOWLER died at his home in Danvers, on Saturday morning, Dec. 15, 1888. He was born in Danvers New Mills, now Danversport, Apr. 22, 1800 ; son of Samuel and Clarissa (Page) Fowler. He had only the limited education of the early country schools ; his tastes were literary and scientific, he was a student and close observer of nature.

No person has held a more prominent place in the town affairs of Danvers, social, literary, educational and parochial, than Deacon Fowler.

He was one of those who attended the early meetings

in 1834, for the organization of the Essex County Nat. Hist. Society which afterwards uniting with the Essex Historical Society was incorporated in 1848 as the Essex Institute. He took a deep interest in the success of this institution under its different phases and held various positions in its general management. For a more extended notice of Mr. Fowler see Historical Collections of the Institute, vol. XXVI.

LEONARD BOND HARRINGTON died at his residence, on Federal street, Wednesday evening, Mar. 6, 1889; the oldest leather manufacturer in Salem.

He was the son of Charles Harrington of Watertown, and was connected, through his mother, with the historian of that town; born July 29, 1803, passed his school days in this city. He learned the trade of a tanner in Roxbury, worked for several years as a journeyman tanner and currier, and from his savings was able to establish himself in Salem in 1829, and quickly laid the foundation of a large and successful leather manufactory. During the recent civil war his business interests became more widely extended and increased immensely in volume. He brought up many boys to the business who afterward held positions of prominence in the trade.

He was president of the Bertram Home for aged men in Salem and a trustee of the Salem Hospital, and took an active interest in both institutions.

He was for many years president of the Asiatic National Bank and was connected with monetary and other institutions in Salem and Boston and took a leading part in their management.

Mr. Harrington was a very pleasant and genial man, made friends wherever he went, a man of strong convic-

tions and was always interested in political as well as business affairs.

Admitted to membership Feb. 14, 1855.

GEORGE OLIVER HARRIS died at his residence 77 Lafayette street, Salem, Tuesday night, Aug. 21, 1888. Son of Capt. Thomas and Abigail (Chapin) Harris, born in Charlestown, Mass., Mar. 31, 1810.

In early life he was in the counting room of Pickering Dodge, a well-known and distinguished merchant of Salem, having passed some part of his schoolboy days in Switzerland.

Later he went to sea as supercargo or some similar position making voyages to the Fiji Isles, Russia and other ports. Later in life, after residing for a while in New York and in the west, he returned to Salem and was clerk in the Naumkeag Steam Cotton Mills. Afterwards he was employed in a clerical capacity by the firm of N. Thayer and Co. of Boston, his son Walter C. Harris succeeding in that capacity.

Mr. Harris was a man of marked excellence of character; he was not one to aspire to public life or distinctions of any kind.

In all his business relations he exhibited the traits of scrupulous integrity, and in every personal and public relation those of true christianity. He had for a long series of years been a very interested member of the Barton Square Church and Society, and never withheld his contribution to any good work that deserved encouragement either in or out of the denomination with which he was identified. Mrs. Harris who survives her husband was a niece of Rev. Henry Coleman the first minister of the church above named.

The deceased was greatly respected by all who knew him and no person's memory will be more kindly cherished.

Admitted to membership April 5, 1869.

DANIEL C. HASKELL died on Thursday evening, Nov. 22, 1888, at his house 174 Federal street, Salem.

He was a son of Elijah and Lucy (Collins) Haskell, and was born May 15, 1812.

He was a tanner and currier of the old school, and for years conducted an extensive yard and shop on Mason street. He was also associated with the well-known firm of Varney, Haskell and Co., at one time doing a large business in hides and leather on High street in Boston. He was a man of solid worth of character, modest and retiring, never aspired to public office, but served in the common council in 1854 and 1855. He amassed property and retired from active business some years ago. He was earnest in his interest in the Universalist Church, and prominent in his membership. He became a member of the Essex Lodge F. A. M., June 5, 1855.

Admitted to membership July 6, 1864.

FIELDER ISRAEL. Seldom has a death occurred in this city that has caused such universal regret and called forth expressions of regard so general, as that of the pastor of the First Church, on Friday evening, Jan. 4, 1889.

The deceased was eminently genial and companionable, cordial in his greetings to all, and earnest in every good work. He was well known to all classes of citizens and had many friends, for one could not know him except to like him.

Fielder Israel was born in Baltimore, Md., June 29, 1825; son of Fielder and Sarah S. (Sempson) Israel; he

was well-born; the family of Israel of Baltimore was a sturdy people. He received his education at Baltimore and at Dickinson College, Carlisle, Pa. Leaving the latter before his graduation, he entered the ministry of the Methodist Episcopal Church. He received his first appointment as colleague of the late Rev. Robert Cadden, at Fort Royal, Va., in 1845, whose daughter, Elizabeth S., he married at Baltimore, March 28, 1850.

His theological views having undergone a change in later years, he accepted a call to the Unitarian church at Wilmington, Del., where he remained several years. He seemed to have joined the Unitarians, without having left the Methodists; honoring the great leaders of the Methodist reform, Puritans in their way as were the early New Englanders. To the day of his death, he retained his love for his old conference and his former church companions. He was installed pastor of the First Church in Salem, Mass., March 8, 1877.

Since coming to Salem he manifested a strong and liberal public spirit. He took an interest in everything pertaining to the welfare of the community. He was eminently a man of the people. Philanthropic at heart, he practised a broad generosity. He early associated himself with the Essex Institute, was interested in its work; frequently an attendant upon its meetings, taking an active part in the proceedings; was usually on some of the standing committees and frequently placed on those appointed for special purposes. He was a member of the committee of arrangements on the commemoration of the two hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the landing of John Endicott, at Salem, Sept. 6, 1628, O. S., under the auspices of the Essex Institute.

His reverence and love for the old church of which he was the pastor was most profound, and his views upon the

religious life and teachings of the fathers were frequently expressed in his sermons, and always commanded interest and attention; the two hundred and fiftieth anniversary of its organization, August the first, 1879, was duly commemorated by him with appropriate services. His heart was in his church work; he had meetings with the teachers of the Sunday school; he sought the children; he loved hymns and church music; wherever he went, the methods and doings of the First church had a voice to represent them. As a reader of impressive hymns and stirring verses, he had no superior in this community.

He was a firm believer in the principles of Free Masonry, and became deeply interested in the work of the order, and that interest continued unabated till the last days of his life, a period of thirty-eight years; at the time of his death, he was chaplain of the Grand Lodge of Massachusetts, of Starr King Lodge, Washington R. A. Chapter, Sutton Lodge of Perfection and Salem Council, and until his health failed he was always a regular attendant at the meetings of those bodies.

Admitted to membership, May 21, 1877.

HENRY FRANKLIN KING, a retired shipmaster of Salem, died at the residence of his sister, Mrs. Charles Hoffman, Chestnut St., Salem, on Thursday morning, Nov. 22, 1888, of Angina pectoris. He was a son of Capt. Henry and Elizabeth (Gould) King,¹ born in Salem, May 6, 1811. His father Capt. Henry King was born at Hudson, N. Y., and was probably descended from Samuel King, who was born in England in 1633; the father William, the mother Dorothea, himself and four other children, sailed from Weymouth, England, for this country March 20, 1635, and settled in Salem.

¹ Henry King and Elizabeth Gould were married July 22, 1810.

About 1652, Samuel moved to Southold, L. I., married Abigail Ludlam, daughter of William Ludlam, senior, of South Hampton, L. I., and died Nov. 29, 1721. He was buried in the old churchyard at Orient, L. I. His wife died May 17, 1716. Many descendants have settled in that vicinity, and on the banks of the Hudson. Two of the brothers, William and John, were married and remained in Salem.

His school days were passed at the Franklin Academy, North Andover, under the direction of Mr. Simeon Putnam, and at the private school of Mr. Samuel H. Archer of Salem, noted in its day, for good discipline and for preparing young men for the counting room and the active duties of a mercantile business life. After leaving the school, he entered the counting-room of Thomas P. Pingree, Esq.; whilst in this employ he made a business trip to Para, S. A. Afterwards he embarked upon a seafaring life and sailed with Capt. John Bertram in the ship *Black Warrior*, for Zanzibar, in the employ of N. L. Rogers & Brothers, pioneers in that trade; his father having been a shipmaster, he soon rose to the same position and made voyages to Zanzibar and other ports on the eastern coast of Africa and the adjacent islands; also ports in the Red Sea, continuing in the employ of the Rogers brothers; sailing in the *Lady Sarah*, *Quill*, and other vessels. Later he was engaged in freighting, making voyages to New Orleans in the ship *Newburyport*, of which he was part owner. About 1838, he retired from the sea; June 26, 1839, he became a member of the Essex County Natural History Society, and soon after was placed on the committee on the Mollusca, and continued in charge of that department until the various scientific collections containing some 140,000 specimens were deposited in the East India Marine Hall, under the custody of the Trustees of

the Peabody Academy of Science, according to the terms of an agreement signed May 29, 1867, by the contracting parties. Mr. King, being one of the signers, authorized to act for the Essex Institute. Mr. King devoted much time and study in the arrangement and labelling of the specimens according to the approved system at that time. For nearly thirty years this department was kept in good condition, and had greatly increased from a small number of specimens to one of larger proportions by donations and exchange under his fostering care and prudent and discreet management.

During the fifth decade of this century, this city and its immediate vicinity had a goodly array of enthusiastic and successful cultivators of the choicest gifts of Flora and Pomona. Among these the name of Robert Manning stands prominent as the pioneer in the cultivation of fruits, especially the pear. In 1845, Mr. King made drawings of the different varieties of pears that ripened in Salem that season, the time of ripening, the peculiar quality of each, and other data respecting the same were carefully noted; the figures and notes respecting the new varieties as introduced were carefully noted for several years. These various notes and drawings are deposited in the library of the Institute.

In 1852, the late Mr. Thomas Cole presented to the Institute a Pritchard standard microscope with the necessary accompaniments for practical use in the study of the natural sciences, with the view that it might be an incentive to the young student to resort to this aid in his studies. Mr. King familiarized himself with the use of this instrument, and having an artistic taste, made fine sketches illustrative of vegetable growth and structure as discovered through this powerful aid to the vision. Rev. John Lewis Russell, the well-known cryptogamist, availed him-

self of the valuable services of Mr. King in the preparation of illustrations to accompany his papers on the lichens and other vegetable organisms. Some of the illustrations on these subjects are deposited in the library of the Institute.

To show the increased use of the microscope, it might be stated that at a social meeting of the Institute held on Tuesday, May 1, 1866, its object being to bring together all the microscopes that could be easily obtained for the purpose of interesting the friends of the Institute in this department of science, and also to celebrate in an appropriate manner the festival of May-day, Mr. C. M. Tracy, of Lynn, spoke of the wild flowers before him, the precursors of a bloom that is to open on us in the garden, the woodland and the wayside; Prof. O. W. Holmes, of Boston, gave a brief sketch of the history of microscopy and the later improvements in the structure of the microscope. There were on exhibition, thirty instruments in all, comprising twenty-five different styles of manufacture.

Mr. King was a member of the School Committee in 1854-58 (when the City Council elected the School Board). He did good service, frequently visiting the schools and familiarizing himself with all details and showing a great interest in educational matters. He was for several years a trustee of the Salem Athenæum and was an efficient member of the committee on the library.

He was a person of much intelligence, well posted in current events, in the history of our own times, and to some extent in general literature; and, though much retired from general society, was fond of social intercourse and conversation among old friends. He was perhaps more interested in scientific than in purely literary subjects, being a constant lover of science in general, but his attainments in the broad field of philological study, to which he was much devoted at different periods of his

life, brought him an exact knowledge of several of the leading languages, both living and extinct, which is by no means to be overlooked.

DR. WILLIAM NEILSON one of our venerable and highly esteemed physicians, died, after a brief illness, at his residence in Salem, on Friday morning, May 3, 1889; he was highly appreciated as a successful practitioner, a genial friend, a gentleman of large intelligence; he was one of the staff of physicians at the Salem Hospital from its organization, April 7, 1873, till his death; a valued member of the Crombie street church, also of the Essex Congregational Club and always a constant attendant upon its meetings. As a member of the Essex Institute, he was interested in its work, took part in all its proceedings, and was placed on some of the standing, and frequently upon special committees. He was a gentleman of a kindly heart, and quiet genial manner, and will be missed greatly, not only in his home circle, but in the community at large.

Dr. Neilson was born in Belfast, Ireland, October 1, 1808; son of William and Sarah (Madden) Neilson, both of the county of Antrim, Ireland. His father was a watchmaker and jeweler, and made the snuff boxes of bog oak and diamonds presented by the Prince Regent to the allied sovereigns after the downfall of Bonaparte. His grandfather, Joseph Neilson, an architect, built the bridge of Tuam, and was the grandson, according to family tradition, of a Scotch refugee nobleman who fled to Ireland after the rising of 1715.

The family sailed for Philadelphia in 1818; the vessel was wrecked on the coast of Nova Scotia, in consequence of which their plans were changed, and they settled in Halifax, N. S.

Dr. Neilson returned to Ireland when a young man,

afterwards studied in Edinburgh, and in 1855 took his medical degree at Harvard; in early life being delicate in health, he travelled much in the Brazils and in the countries bordering on the Mediterranean.

During his residence in Halifax, Dr. Neilson was the leader of the little Sandemanian church, but finding that his religious opinions and his unwillingness to take an oath, was a bar to his prosperity there, he removed to Salem about 1861, where he found a pleasant home, and which he liked better than any other place he had seen, except Edinburgh.

Dr. Neilson married Jan. 9, 1838, Susan Allen, born in Dartmouth, N. S., October 13, 1816, died at Salem, Mass., February 21, 1875; she was the daughter of John and Sarah (Stayner) Allen, both of whom, as infants, left Boston, after the evacuation, with their parents who were united Empire Loyalists. They count descent from Cotton Mather, and from Admiral Sir Richard Stayner who, as Captain Stayner of the "Speaker," served under Blake and accomplished the famous cutting out expedition of Santa Cruz, April 19, 1657.

Admitted to membership, January 13, 1864.

EDWARD B. PHILLIPS, secretary of the Essex Lodge, No. 26, I. O. O. F., was born in Salem, December, 1822, and died April 1, 1889; son of Samuel and Sarah (Carroll) Phillips; occupation, a tailor; initiated an Odd Fellow in Essex Lodge, Feb. 23, 1846; he was installed as secretary in July, 1858, and held this office until the day of his death. He was a man of sterling character and beloved by all who knew him, a faithful officer, and constant attendant at the meetings; his familiar and genial face will long be missed by his many firm friends and associates; he was stricken with apoplexy at his post of duty in the

lodge room, and passed away shortly after without apparent suffering. At the time of his death he was also scribe of Naumkeag Encampment, and secretary of the Salem Charitable Mechanics' Association. He has left a record of faithfulness and fidelity as a lasting monument to the many brothers who may be his successors.

Admitted to membership, March 8, 1854.

JOHN WAYLAND ROBERTS died at his residence, 23 Forrester street, Salem, on Thursday morning, Sept. 6, 1888; trader, of the firm of E. F. & J. W. Roberts. Mr. Roberts was born in Peabody, Mass., April 3, 1838, son of David and Susan (Vickery) Roberts. His father was one of the old leather men of Peabody, his residence being on Central street, his tannery and shop adjoining. Mr. Roberts commenced business in Peabody; soon after he formed a partnership with Edward Foster Roberts, and with their united capital they began to transact a business larger than their expectations. About the time of the war, the firm removed to Salem, opening on Essex street, midway between the market and Central street, and, about 1867, they bought out the stand on the corner of Washington and Front streets, and removed thither, occupying the store ever since. Mr. Roberts was a man of quiet and retiring disposition, but exceedingly active, and a very shrewd, careful business man; in addition to their retail department, the firm did a large wholesale trade in fruits, supplying many dealers, not only in Salem, but in the surrounding towns, and by his efforts built up a large and successful business. He was a member of the Essex Lodge, F. A. M., and took a high standing in the order.

Admitted to membership in the Institute, June 9, 1864.

ELIJAH PACKARD ROBINSON, son of Benjamin and Mary

(Packard) Robinson, born in East Bridgewater, Mass., May 19, 1817, died at Saugus, Sept. 2, 1888. He traced his paternal ancestry to Gain Packard,¹ the original settler, who was from Ireland, landed at Plymouth, lived in Braintree, Pembroke, and finally in East Bridgewater, where he died in 1763, aged 81 years. His wife was Margaret Watson, by whom he had Joseph,² and other children. Joseph² married Abigail Keith, 1746; Benjamin,³ born 1748, married Eve Packard, 1770; Benjamin,⁴ born 1784, the father of the subject of this notice.

At the age of fifteen he shipped at New Bedford on a three years' whaling cruise; the results of his experience and observations during this voyage were embodied in an interesting paper, which he read at a regular meeting of the Institute, March 24, 1882, entitled, "What I know about whaling." From that time until his thirty-third year he followed the sea, in the various capacities on ship-board, from the forecabin to the cabin, going to many of the principal ports of Europe, East and the West Indies, when he met with an accident, which produced a permanent lameness, and thus necessitated a change in the character of his future employment. He was obliged to confine himself principally to the use of the pen; among the positions which he held were a clerkship of twenty-five years in the office of the secretary of state; three years in the Charlestown navy yard, etc., etc., in the meanwhile writing articles for the newspaper press; at a field meeting of the Institute, held in Saugus, Wednesday, Aug. 30, 1881, he gave an account of "The old iron works," Saugus,¹ also "A notice of Saugus seminary," dedicated in 1821.² For the five years immediately preceding his death he was a confirmed invalid.

Admitted to membership, Feb. 7, 1876.

¹See Hist. Coll. E. I., Vol. XVIII, 241.

²See Hist. Coll. E. I., Vol. XIX, 77.

WILLIAM CROWNINSHIELD ROGERS, whose death occurred in London, July 2, 1888, was prominently known in Boston business circles. It was only two months previous to this announcement that he closed his house on Commonwealth avenue, Boston, and went abroad for pleasure; his health was no more delicate than usual, and his death came like a sudden blow to his many friends.

Mr. Rogers was the son of Hon. Richard Saltonstall and Sarah (Crowninshield) Rogers, of Salem, and was born in that city, July 26, 1823; he pursued his preparatory studies at the Salem Latin School, then under the charge of Oliver Carlton, and entered Harvard College in 1839; he continued there until the spring of his junior year, when he left and entered the merchant service, being principally engaged in the East India trade. A correspondent sends to the Salem Gazette, Friday, July 6, 1888, the following: "Early in life Capt. Rogers commanded the ship "Thomas Perkins, one of the most lucky ships of Salem, "making a much shorter passage to San Francisco than any "of the ships at that season. He afterwards commanded "the famous clipper Witchcraft, trading between Boston, "San Francisco and China, and in all these voyages he "was eminently successful."

On the breaking out of the rebellion, he was among the first to enlist, and saw much service, being stationed for some time in the Gulf of Mexico.

His war record.—Vol. Lieut. U. S. N., August 12, 1861; ordered to command the U. S. bark W. G. Anderson, August 12, 1861; cruised in the West Indies; detached and ordered to the command of U. S. S. Huntsville, April 21, 1862; in Eastern Gulf Squadron; command of U. S. S. Iuka, Feb. 11, 1864; Vol. Lieut. Commander, Oct. 24, 1864; Eastern Gulf Squadron; detached and ordered on shore duty, June 15, 1865, until July 16, 1866. Resigned July 18, 1866.

Sometime previous to the breaking out of hostilities, he had given up active business, and at the close of the war he did not attempt its renewal. Always a sufferer from lung troubles, he was obliged to take great care of himself.

He married, July 6, 1871, Mary Ingersoll Bowditch, daughter of Nathaniel Ingersoll and Elizabeth Brown (Francis) Bowditch, born in Boston, Sept. 4, 1838; died at Funchal, Island of Madeira, Sept. 26, 1874, leaving one child, William Bowditch Rogers, born at the Island of Madeira, Sept. 14, 1874, who was with his father in London at the time of his death.

In 1865, he received from Harvard college the degree of A. B., and his name is enrolled among his college classmates of 1843.

By extensive travels and observation, combined with his natural abilities, Mr. Rogers became a most congenial companion, and had many warm friends in this vicinity. The country has lost a worthy patriot, and those who knew him, a sincere friend.

Admitted to membership, March 11, 1857.

FRANCIS WILLIS TUTTLE died at his residence, 6 Hathorne street, Salem, on Saturday morning, Nov. 10, 1888. He was born in Salem, October 19, 1815, son of Willis and Sarah (Grant) Tuttle.

For upwards of forty years he had been in the dry goods business on Essex street; when a boy he entered the employment of the late Thomas W. Downing. Some years after he reached manhood, he entered into partnership with John Hammond, under the firm name of Hammond & Tuttle; in later years he succeeded to the entire business. He was long identified with the Salem Light Infantry and had been a lieutenant in that corps, and was a member of the S. L. I. Veteran Association, took a great interest and held an official position in that organization. Mr. Tuttle

was a good citizen, modest and unassuming, and an honorable business man.

Admitted to membership, July 6, 1864.

AARON WOOD WARREN died at his home in Danvers on Sunday morning, Feb. 19, 1889. He was a son of Jonas and Hannah (Kimball) Warren and was born in Danvers, Oct. 13, 1818.

His father, Jonas Warren, was son of Jonas and Aphia (Stickney) Warren, and was born in North Beverly, July 29, 1787. About 1790 the family removed to Boxford, and Jonas was brought up by his uncle Ancil Stickney;¹ he afterwards came to Danvers and soon found a place of usefulness in the store kept by Deacon Gideon Putnam, corner of High and Elm streets, at the Plains; in a few years he bought the establishment, and by his industry, broad and far-sighted manner of doing business, transferred a mere country cross road into a busy commercial centre.

In 1841, he sold out at the Plains and removed to the Port, where he became the pioneer in the wholesale flour and grain business, entering into the large field with the same energy and sagacity that he had displayed in previous operations. He was the first to bring grain to the Port by water, and from the cargoes of many vessels coming and going, supplied a very extensive inland trade.

He was a director of the Naumkeag National Bank, Salem, from its organization until his death, at the age of nearly ninety years, which occurred Nov. 18, 1876. He

¹Captain Ancil Stickney, born June 3, 1762, was son of Jedediah and Margaret (Tyler) Stickney. He lived in the old Stickney mansion in Boxford; married there, June 27, 1793, Mehitable, daughter of Nathaniel and Mehitable (Perley) Perley of Boxford; born there April 9, 1767, and died Oct. 22, 1837. He died in Boxford, March 27, 1835, leaving no children. The homestead, that had been in the family for about one hundred and ten years, has passed out of the name.

was considered one of the best business men who ever lived in Danvers.

His mother, Hannah Kimball, born in Boxford, March 23, 1787, was a daughter of Enoch and Huldah (Gould) Kimball, a farmer.

Formerly, for many years, Mr. A. W. Warren carried on the wholesale grain and retail grocery business in the brick block at the Port. Some years since, having realized a competency, he retired from active business. He married, Nov. 24, 1844, Hannah P. Woodbury, who with their only daughter, Anna Phippen Warren, survives.

Like his father he kept aloof from the arena of politics, and had not held any public office. The business relations of the father and son with the public had been such that scarcely any persons were more widely known or more respected and honored in the county of Essex than Jonas Warren and his son, the subject of this notice. Their strict integrity secured the confidence of all, and they have left to their family a legacy of an untarnished name.

Admitted to membership, July 17, 1867.

WILLIAM LOW WESTON, born in Brooklyn, Pa., April 17, 1817, died in Danvers, Mass., Feb. 1, 1889. His father, Samuel Weston, removed from Brooklyn, Conn., to Pennsylvania. The town in Pennsylvania was named from the town in Connecticut. His mother, Julia Horton, was daughter of Foster Horton, whose father was a Presbyterian minister of Bottle Hill, N. J. He received his early education in Baltimore, Md., and later, being of studious habits, he pursued his studies by himself. He came from Boston to Danvers in 1841, and was appointed cashier of the Village, afterwards the First National, Bank, and succeeded Samuel B. Buttrick, the first cashier; he held this position until 1884, when he was succeeded by

the present cashier, B. F. Newhall. He married Louisa Page, of Danvers, July 5, 1844. In 1850, he petitioned the legislature for the charter of the Danvers Savings Bank, and was appointed the first treasurer, and to his earnest efforts the success of the bank is largely due; he resigned his position in 1884, and was followed by Israel H. Putnam; he was town treasurer for twenty-eight successive years, resigning in 1881 or 82. He was the first treasurer of the Gas Light Co., organized in 1860, and was conspicuously identified with the building of the Essex R. R. to Lawrence. He was also one of the earliest and most influential advocates for the introduction of the Middleton water into Danvers, and, as treasurer, negotiated the sale of the bonds to pay the cost of the works. During all his residence in Danvers, he was closely identified with the best interests of the town, and has been one of its foremost citizens, filling these many important positions and filling them well. Few amongst men have been more implicitly trusted.

Admitted to membership July 16, 1866.

FREDERICK WINSOR, a well known resident of Winchester, Mass., died at Hamilton, Bermuda, Feb. 25, 1889, whither he went with a view to the restoration of his health, which had been failing for some months. The immediate cause of death was pneumonia, and in accordance with his own request, he was laid to rest on the lovely shores of Bermuda.

Dr. Winsor was born in Boston, Oct. 2, 1829; son of Thomas and Welthea (Sprague) Winsor. He pursued his preparatory studies in the Boston Latin School, graduating in the class that entered that school in 1842; he brought to the college a thorough preparation and scholarly habits, and was graduated at Harvard in the class of 1851, and at

the Harvard Medical School in that of 1855. In the same year he established himself in Salem, where the earlier years of his married life were spent, and where he secured, at once, the reputation of a skilful, honest and judicious practitioner; he also identified himself with several of the institutions that had been organized in Salem for the promotion of the arts, sciences, literature and general culture, doing good work and largely extending the sphere of their operations for usefulness and progress.

In 1861, he received from Governor Andrew an appointment over the State Hospital at Rainsford Island; leaving Salem with many regrets from his friends there, he took up his residence at the island, where he did excellent work, until in 1862, when the demand for skilled medical service in the war took him into the field; he enlisted in the 49th (Mass.) Regiment, and served through the Louisiana campaign of the next year. The record of his services in the war is as follows: Surgeon, 49th Mass. V. M., Nov. 21, 1862. In camp at Long Island, N. Y.; sailed for New Orleans, La., Jan., 1863; moved to Baton Rouge, La., Feb. 17, as part of Gen. Augur's Div. 9, A. C.; marched to Port Hudson, La., May 20, and engaged in its siege May 22—July 5; by boat to Donaldsonville, La., July 6; mustered out, Sept. 1, 1863.

In 1864, after a few months' residence in Cambridge, he established himself in the pleasant town of Winchester, where the remainder of his life was spent, characterized by a devotion to conscientiousness, fidelity, professional ability, industry and public spirit. He had an extensive practice and was considered one of the most prominent citizens of the town; served on the school committee, was on the town hall building committee, a director of the savings bank, and for many years a medical examiner for Middlesex county. As to his professional position, there was

no one more highly esteemed by his associates in the profession. His contributions to medical literature, such as his reports to the State Board of Health upon "The Hygiene of School Houses," in 1874, and upon "Water supply, drainage and sewerage from the sanitary point of view," in 1876, are regarded by the profession as among the most valuable results of the sanitary studies of these later days.

Dr. Winsor was an essential factor in the organization of the Unitarian church and society in Winchester, which took place in November, 1865, when twenty-six of his neighbors met by his invitation in his parlors, to hear one of his personal friends conduct the simplest of religious services. He stood in the closest relations and singular sympathy with the first pastor, Rev. Richard Metcalf, and thus was secured the future of liberal christianity, and for more than twenty years his time and wisdom have been devoted to the cause of the church. For twenty-one successive years he was a member, and most of this time chairman, of the standing committee, and also superintendent or assistant superintendent of the Sunday School; always ready to give a lifting hand at the right time and in the right place. The departure of such a man is a great loss to any community.

Admitted to membership, April 4, 1855.

